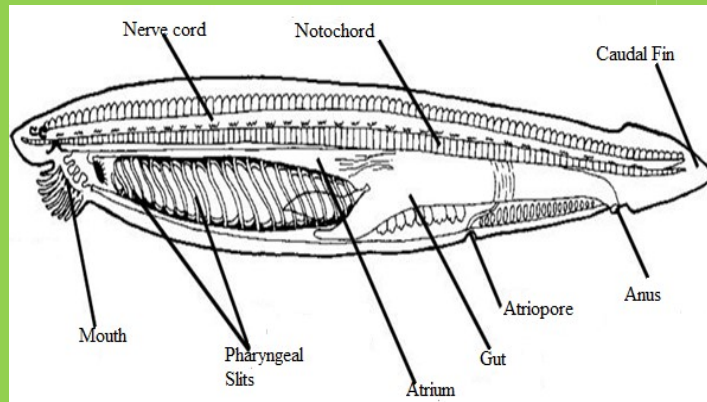




ZO (N)-201 & ZO (N)-201L

B. Sc. Semester- III CHORDATE AND LAB WORK



**DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY
SCHOOL OF SCIENCES
UTTARAKHAND OPEN UNIVERSITY**

ZO (N)-201 & ZO (N)-201L

CHORDATE AND LAB WORK



**DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY
SCHOOL OF SCIENCES
UTTARAKHAND OPEN UNIVERSITY**

Phone No. 05946-261122, 261123

Toll free No. 18001804025

Fax No. 05946-264232, E. mail info@uou.ac.in

<http://uou.ac.in>

BOARD OF STUDIES AND PROGRAMME COORDINATOR

Board of Studies

Dr. Neera Kapoor
Professor & Head
Department of Zoology
School of Sciences
IGNOU Maidan Garhi, New Delhi.

Dr. A. K. Dobriyal
Professor & Head
Department of Zoology
BGR Campus Pauri
HNB Srinagar Garhwal

Dr. O. P. Gusain
Professor
Department of Zoology
HNB Garhwal (Central University)
Srinagar (Garhwal)
Uttarakhand

Dr. Shyam S. Kunjwal
Assistant Professor
Department of Zoology
Uttarakhand Open University
Haldwani, Nainital

Dr. Pravesh Kumar Sehgal
Associate Professor
Department of Zoology
Uttarakhand Open University
Haldwani, Nainital

Dr. Jaya Upreti
Assistant Professor
Department of Zoology,
Uttarakhand Open University
Haldwani, Nainital

Dr. Mukta Joshi
Assistant Professor
Department of Zoology
Uttarakhand Open University
Haldwani, Nainital

Poornima Nailwal
Assistant Professor
Department of Zoology
Uttarakhand Open University
Haldwani, Nainital

Programme Coordinator

Dr. Pravesh Kumar Sehgal
(Associate Professor)
Department of Zoology
School of Sciences, Uttarakhand Open University
Haldwani, Nainital.

UNIT WRITING AND EDITING

Editor

ZO (N)-201

Dr. P.K.Gupta

Professor
Department of Zoology,
DSB Campus, Kumaun
University, Nainital

ZO (N)-201 L

Dr.S.P.Singh
Retd.Professor,
Department of Zoology
SGRR PG College
Dehradun

Writer

ZO (N)-201

1. Dr.Anju Thapliyal

(Unit: 1, 2, 3, 4,5,6,7 &8)

Assistant Professor
Department of Zoology
BGR Campus Pauri,
HNB Garhwal,
(A Central University Srinagar)
Garhwal

2. Dr. Shyam S. Kunjwal (Unit: 9 & 10)

Department of Zoology
School of Sciences,
Uttarakhand Open University,
Haldwani, Nainital

ZO (N)-201 L

1. Dr.Shruti Saxena (Unit: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

Assistant Professor
Department of Zoology
SGRR PG College Dehradun

Course Title and Code : Chordate ZO (N)-201

And Lab Work ZO (N)-201L

ISBN :

Copyright : Uttarakhand Open University

Edition : 2024

Published By : Uttarakhand Open University, Haldwani, Nainital- 263139

CONTENTS

Course 1: Chordate and Lab Work
Course code: ZO (N)-201 & ZO (N)-201 L

Credit: 3+1

Unit No.	Block and Unit title	Page No.
	Block I (Primitive chordates)	1-128
1	Origin of chordates: Introduction and characters of chordates. Classification of chordates up to order level.	1-17
2	Hemichordates: General characters and classification up to order level. Study of Balanoglossus and its affinities.	18-45
3	Urochordata: General characters and classification up to order level. Study of Herdmania and its affinities.	46-70
4	Cephalochordates: General characters and classification up to order level. Study of Branchiostoma (Amphioxus) and its affinities.	71-87
5	Cyclostomata (Agnatha) General characters and classification up to order level. Study of Petromyzon and its affinities.	88-108
	Block II (Lower chordates)	109-275
6	Fishes: General characters and classification up to order level. Types of scales and fins of fishes, Scoliodon as type study, migration and parental care in fishes.	109-141
7	Amphibians: General characters and classification up to order level, Rana tigrina as type study, parental care, neoteny and paedogenesis.	142-176
8	Reptilia: General characters and classification up to order level, extinct reptiles. Uromastix as type study. Identification of poisonous and non-poisonous snakes and biting mechanism of snakes.	177-208
9	Aves: General characters and classification up to order level. Study of Columba (Pigeon) and Characters of Archaeopteryx. Flight adaptations & bird migration.	209-245
10	Mammalia: General characters and classification up to order level, affinities of Prototheria, Metatheria and Eutheria. Study of rabbit (Oryctolagus) and dentition in mammals. Economic importance of mammals.	246-275
	LAB WORK ZO(N) -201	276-537
11	Protochordate: Study of Permanent slides: Amphioxus and Balanoglossus passing through different body regions, Doliolum, Salpa, Oikopleura Museum specimens of Herdmania, Ciona and Balanoglossus. Cyclostomata: Museum specimens of Petromyzon and Myxine.	276-311
12	Pisces (Fishes) Model on general anatomy, afferent and efferent branchial arteries, cranial nerves and internal ear of Scoliodon Study of permanent slides of shark T.S. Passing through different body regions and different kinds of scales of fish. Study of Museum specimens of following: Sphyrna, Pristis, Torpedo, Trygon, Acipenser, Polypterus, Hippocampus, Exocoetus, Anguilla, Echeneis, Diodon, Protopterus, Synaptura and Chimera.	312-352
13	Amphibia: Model on cranial nerves, hyoid apparatus, brain and columella of frog. Study of skeleton of frog and permanent histological slides of amphibia Study of museum specimens of Salamandra, Proteus, Amphiuma, Nectures, Siren, Ambystoma, Axototal larva, Rhacophorus, Alytes and Hyla, Pipid and Bufo.	353-402
14	Reptilia: Study of skeleton of Varanus. Study of museum specimens of following: Varanus, Heloderma, Hemidactylus, Phrynosoma, Chaemelon, Draco, Calotes, Cobra, Pit-viper, Pitless viper, Rattle snake, Krait, Dhaman, Typhlops and marine snake, Alligator, Crocodile, Gavialis, Turtle and Tortoise.	403-453
15	Aves: Study of the skeleton of fowl. Study of museum specimens of following: Psittacula, Corvus, Pavo, Bubo, and model/chart of Archaeopteryx.	454-490
16	Mammalian: Study of permanent slides of mammals. Study of the skeleton of rabbit Study of the museum specimens of Tachyglossus and Ornithorhynchus (models), Pangolin, Funambulus, Pteropus and Loris.	491-537

UNIT 1: ORIGIN OF CHORDATES

CONTENTS

- 1.1 Objective
- 1.2 Introduction
- 1.3 Origin of chordates
- 1.4 Ancestry of chordates
- 1.5 General Characteristics
- 1.6 Classification of Chordates
- 1.7 Summary
- 1.8 Glossary
- 1.9 Self Assessment Questions
- 1.10 Terminal Questions
- 1.11 Suggested Readings
- 1.12 Terminal Question Answers
- 1.13 References

1.1 OBJECTIVE

We will understand the basic characters of chordates, origin and Ancestry of chordates. After reading this chapter we will also know about about the general characters and classification of chordates upto order level.

1.2 INTRODUCTION

Animal kingdom is basically divided into two sub kingdoms:

- (a) **Nonchordata**- including animals without notochord.
- (b) **Chordata**- This comprising animals having **notochord** or **chorda dorsalis**. While the Chordata has a **notochord** at some stage during the life, it is not known to exist in the Nonchordata.

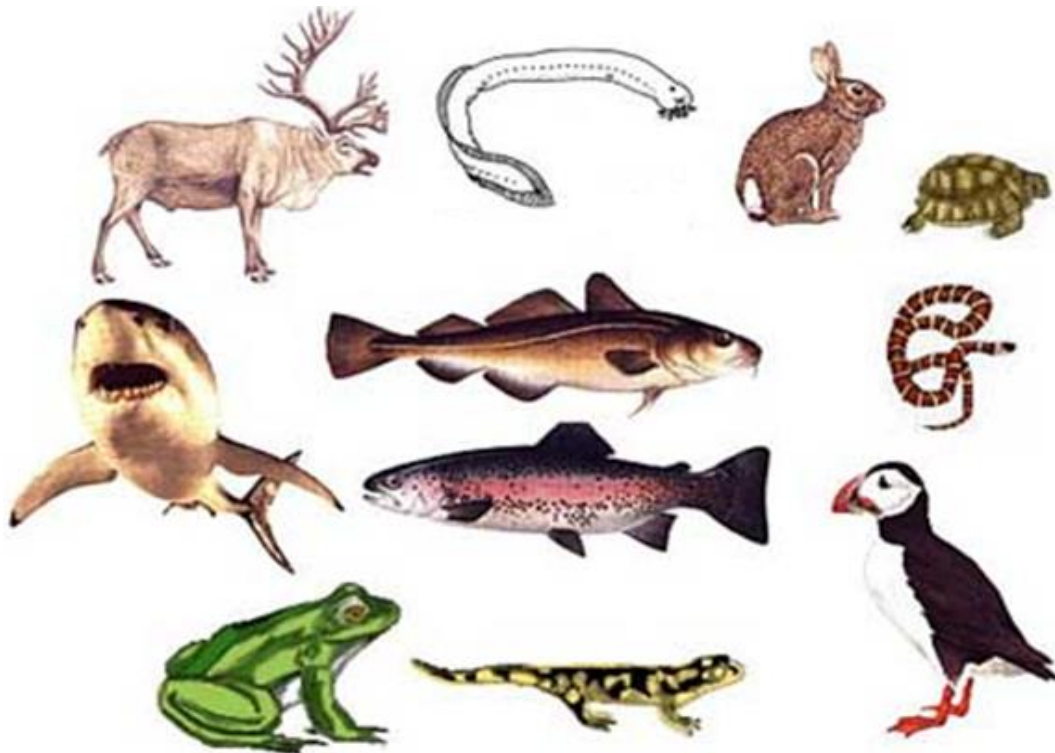


Fig.1.1 some animals of chordate phylum

- The Chordata is the animal phylum with which everyone is most intimately familiar, since it includes humans and other vertebrates. However, not all chordates are vertebrates.
- All chordates have the following features at some stage in their life (in the case of humans and many other vertebrates, these features may only be present in the embryos).
- **Pharyngeal slits** – a series of openings that connect the inside of the throat to the outside of the “neck”. These are often, but not always, used as gills.
- **Dorsal tubular nerve cord** – A bundle of nerve fibers which runs down the “back”. It connects the brain with the lateral muscles and other organs.

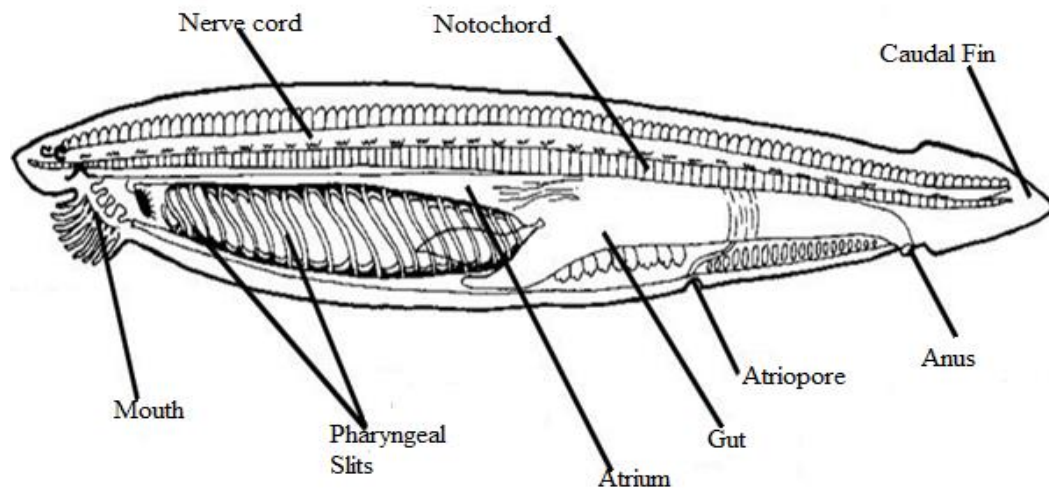


Fig 1.2 Pharyngeal slits dorsal nerve cord & notochord

- **Notochord** – cartilaginous rod running underneath, and supporting, the nerve cord.
- **Post-anal tail** – an extension of the body post the anal opening.

1.3 ORIGIN OF CHORDATES

It is believed that chordates originated from invertebrates. However, it is difficult to determine from which invertebrate group of the chordate developed. It is almost constant that chordate ancestors were soft bodied animals. Hence, they were not preserved as fossil.

Many theories have been put forward to explain the evolution of chordates, few of them are as follows:-

(a) COELENTERATE THEORY: According to this theory chordates developed from coelenterates. It is believed that radial symmetry coelenteron, cnidoblasts etc, disappeared and advanced characters developed to give rise to the chordates. This theory infers that chordates might have acquired higher characters independently. This theory is not acceptable.

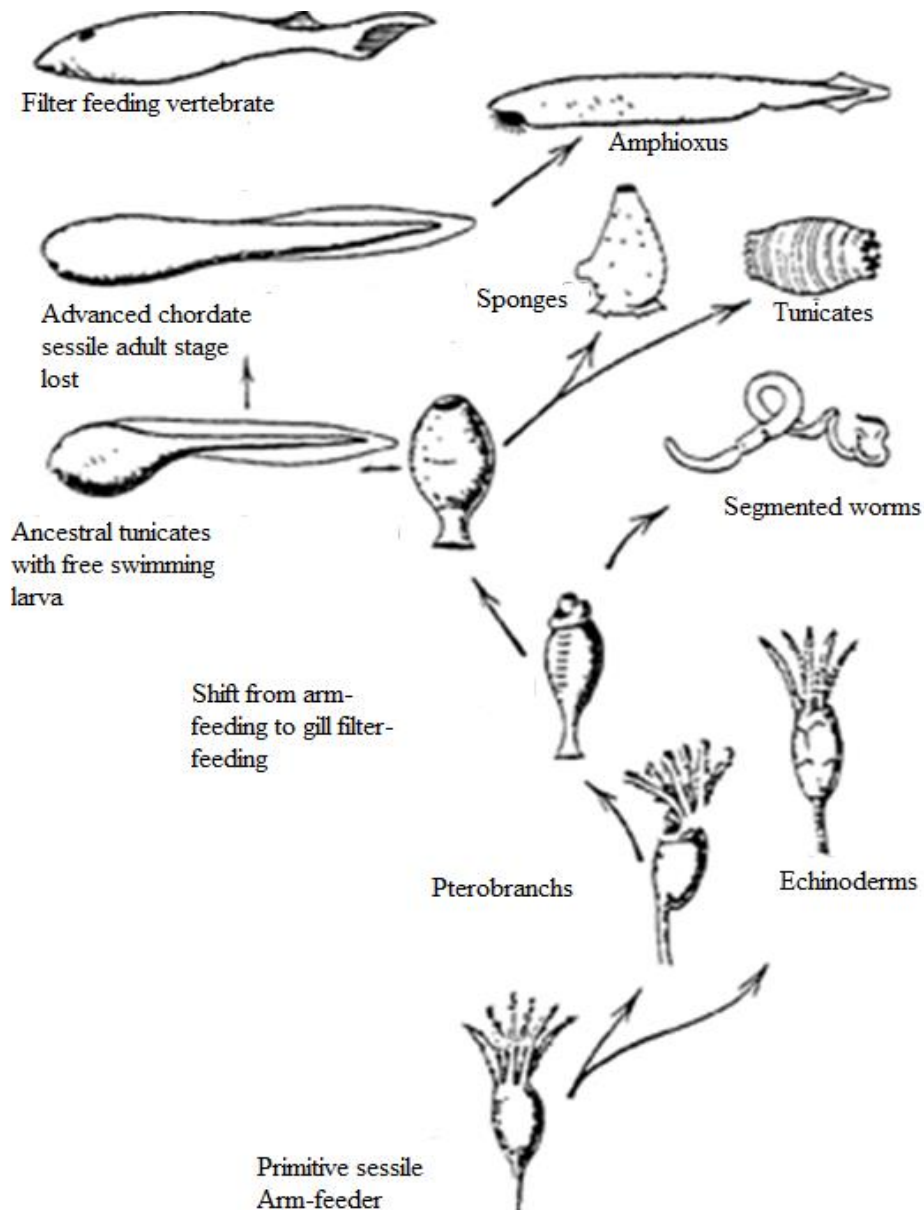


Fig.1.3 Origin of chordates

(b) ANNELID THEORY: This theory suggests that the chordates have evolved from an annelid stock, like many chordates the annelids show bilateral symmetry, metamerism, head, lateral coelome complete digestive tract, closed circulatory system, haemoglobin, etc. The resemblance is enhanced, if an annelid is turned upside down. But the mouth would be dorsal which is unlike that of chordates. Metamerism and appendages of annelids differ in nature from those of the chordates. Bilateral symmetry, head and complete digestive tract occur in other non-chordate phyla also. Coelome is schizocoelic in annelids and enterocoelic in lower

chordates. Haemoglobin is dissolved in the plasma in annelids but it is present in the red blood corpuscles in chordates. Annelid nerve cord is double and ventral in contrast to single, hollow, dorsal nerve cord of chordates. Some striking differences exist between the annelids and the chordates in their embryology too, hence it is difficult to accept this theory.

(c) ECHINODERM -HEMICHORDATE THEORY-ORIGIN OF

CHORDATES: This theory infers origin of chordates, hemichordates and echinoderms from a common ancestor. This theory is based on the following evidences.

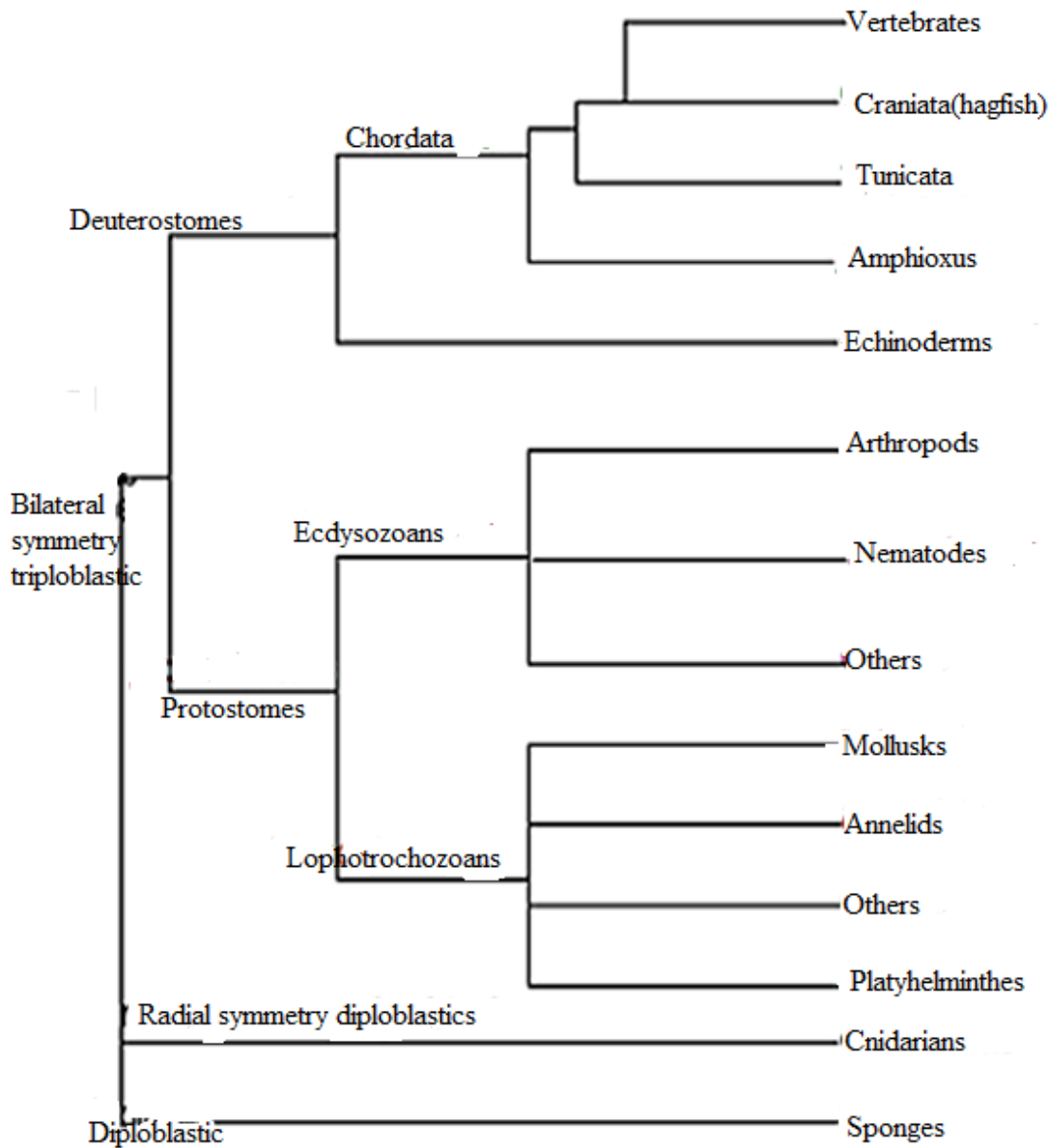
1. EMBRYOLOGICAL EVIDENCE: Both echinoderms and chordates have enterocoelic coelome, mesoderm and deuterostomous mouth. There is resemblance between the bipinnaria larva of certain echinoderms and the tornaria larva of hemichordates. In echinoderms chordates the central nervous system develops from a dorsal strip of ectoderm.

2. SEROLOGICAL EVIDENCE:

Similarity exists between the protines of the body fluid of chordates and echinoderms. Hence the chordates and echinoderms are closely related. The radial symmetry of adult echinoderms will disapprove their relationship with the bilaterally symmetrical chordates. In echinoderms radial symmetry is secondryly developed from a basically bilateral symmetry. Both the primitive and the early echinoderm larve show bilateral symmetry.

1.4 ANCESTORY OF CHORDATES

The unique chordate body plan evolved within the deuterostome animals sometimes before the Cambrian (Valentine, Jablonski Erwin 1999; Blair and Hedges 2005). Chordates traditionally include vertebrates, lancelets (cephalochordates) and tunicates, but tunicates do not exhibit a chordate body plan as adults. Hemichordates are sister group to echinoderms and both phyla are an outgroup to the rest of the chordates).



Xenoturbella has been recently included in the deuterostomes as molecular evidence unites them with hemichordates and echinoderms, but their exact position within the deuterostomes is not yet clear. All five chordate characteristics (postanal tail, dorsal nerve cord, notochord, endostyle and pharyngeal gill slits) at one time or another been suggested to have homologous structures present in hemichordates, but all these features are lacking in echinoderms and *Xenoturbella*, the closest relatives to hemichordates, suggesting that they were lost during their evolution.

1.5 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

- Aquatic, aerial or terrestrial all free living with no fully parasitic forms.
- Bilaterally symmetrical and metamerically segmented.
- Exoskeleton often present well developed in most vertebrates.
- Bodywall triploblastic with 3 germinal layers: ectoderm, mesoderm and endoderm.
- Coelomate animals with a true coelom, enterocoelic or schizocoelic in origin.
- A skeletal rod, the notochord, present at some stage in life cycle.
- Digestive system complete with digestive glands.
- Blood vascular system closed. Heart ventral with dorsal and ventral blood vessels. Hepatic portal system well developed.
- Excretory system comprising proto –or meso-or meta-nephric kidneys.

1.6 CLASSIFICATION OF CHORDATES

PHYLUM CHORDATA

Group ACRANIA (=PROTOCHORDATA) (Primitive chordates without head and vertebral column)

Subphylum **HEMICHORDATA**, Example *Balanoglossus*, *Cephalodiscus*, *Rhabdopleura*, these are primitive and doubtful chordates; they are now classified under non-chordates after echinoderms.

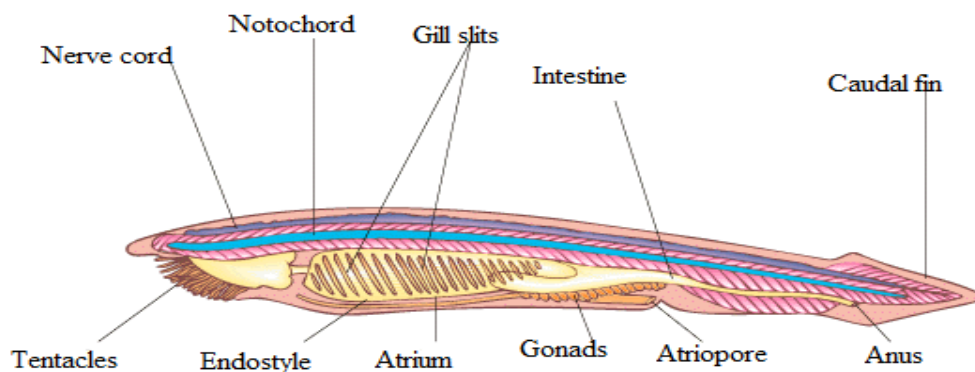


Fig.1.4 Primitive chordate character

Subphylum **UROCHORDATA**, Example- **Herdmania**, *Salpa*, *Doliolum*, *Pyrosoma*, *Oikopleura*. These are *sedentary* or planktonic tunicates in which chordate characters manifest in the larval stage.

Subphylum **CEPHALOCHORDATA**, Example- **Amphioxus**, *Asymmetron*. These are typical chordates having chordate characters in the larval as well as adult stages.

Group CRANIATA (=EUCHORDATA)

(Chordates with skull, with 54,000 species of true chordates)

Subphylum **VERTEBRATA**, chordates with head or skull, brain and vertebral column.

- Division **AGNATHA**, 90 species of paraphyletic group of jawless fishes, which were the first vertebrates. Living forms are elongated, scaleless, slimy parasites and scavengers that include lampreys and hagfishes. They have no paired fins.
- Class **OSTRACODERMI**, extinct shelled jawless fishes of Ordovician period. for Example- *Cephalaspsis*.
- Class **CYCLOSTOMATA**, jawless fishes of today, without scales and paired fins.
- Order **Myxinoidea**: the hagfish's containing 40 species. *Myxine*, *Bdellostoma*, *Eptatretus* are good examples.
- Order **Petromyzontia**: lampreys, 41 species, parasitic on other fishes. **For Example-** *Petromyzon*.
- Division **GNATHOSTOMATA**, vertebrates with jaws that are modified gill arches and paired appendages. They include cartilaginous fishes, bony fishes and tetrapods.

5. **SUPER CLASS I: PISCES**

Class PLACODERMI, extinct group of spiny sharks. for Example- *Climatius*.

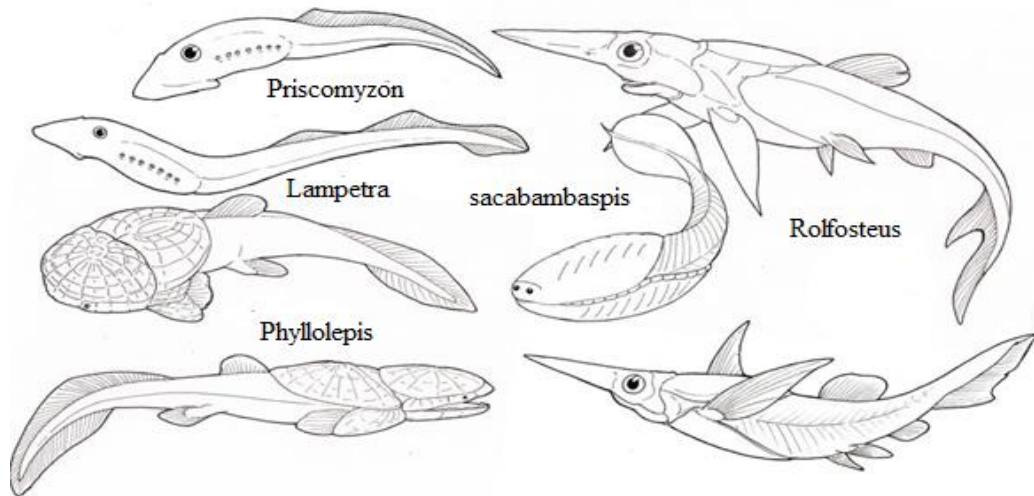


Fig.1.5 Super class Pisces

Class **CHONDRICHTHYES**: cartilaginous fishes that have cartilaginous skeleton, ventral mouth, placoid scales, heterocercal tail fin and 5 pairs of gill slits.

- Subclass **Elasmobranchii**— 850 species of sharks, rays and skates.
- Subclass **Holocephali**— 30 species of ratfish (*Chimaeras*).

Class **OSTEICHTHYES** 20,000 species, bony fishes. Skeleton bony, four pairs of gills, covered with operculum, possess swim bladder or lung.

- Subclass **Actinopterygii**, ray-finned fishes.
- Superorder **Chondrostei**, 25 species of sturgeons, bichirs and paddlefish.
- Superorder **Holostei**, which includes *Lepistosteus* (7 species) and *Amia* (1 species)
- Superorder **Teleostei**, includes 20,000 species of bony fishes, such as tarpon, herring, perch, etc.
- Subclass **Crossopterygii**, includes 2 species of coelacanth (*Latimeria*).

Class **CHOANICHTHYS (=DIPNOI)**, has 6 species of lungfishes under three genera, namely, *Protopterus*, *Lepidosiren* and *Neoceratodus*.

6. SUPERCLASS CTETRAPODA: Two pairs of paired appendages

Class **AMPHIBIA**

- Order **Gymnophiona** (Apoda) —165 species of burrowing caecilians, elongated bodies, and limbless, dermal scales embedded in annular folds of skin.
- Order **Caudata** (Urodela) —425 species of salamanders, tailed amphibians, usually with two pairs of limbs.
- Order **Anura** (Salientia) —4300 species of frogs and toads, tail-less amphibians, long hind limbs for jumping, head and trunk fused. They have sound producing and hearing organs.

Class **REPTILIA**, 7800 species, turtles, crocodiles, lizards, snakes, etc. These are the true land vertebrates and never come return breeding in water.

They have internal fertilization and produce large cleidod eggs with leathery shells and are ectotherms. Bodies covered with epidermal scales and vertebrae are procoelous.

- Order **Chelonia**, 300 species of turtles and tortoises having bony shell on the body.
- Superorder **Lepidosauria**, lizard-like with acrodont or pleurodont dentition.
- Order **Rhynchocephalia** (=Sphenodontia), 2 species of tuatara (*Sphenodon*) in New Zealand. They have acrodont teeth, amphicoelous vertebrae and a parietal eye.
- Order **Squamata**, with pleurodont teeth, procoelous vertebrae, without third eye.
- Suborder **Lacertilia** includes 4000 species of lizards.
- Suborder **Ophidia** includes 2700 species of snakes.
- Superorder **Archosauria** includes modern crocodiles and extinct dinosaurs.
- Order **Crocodylia**, 23 species of alligators, crocodiles and gavials

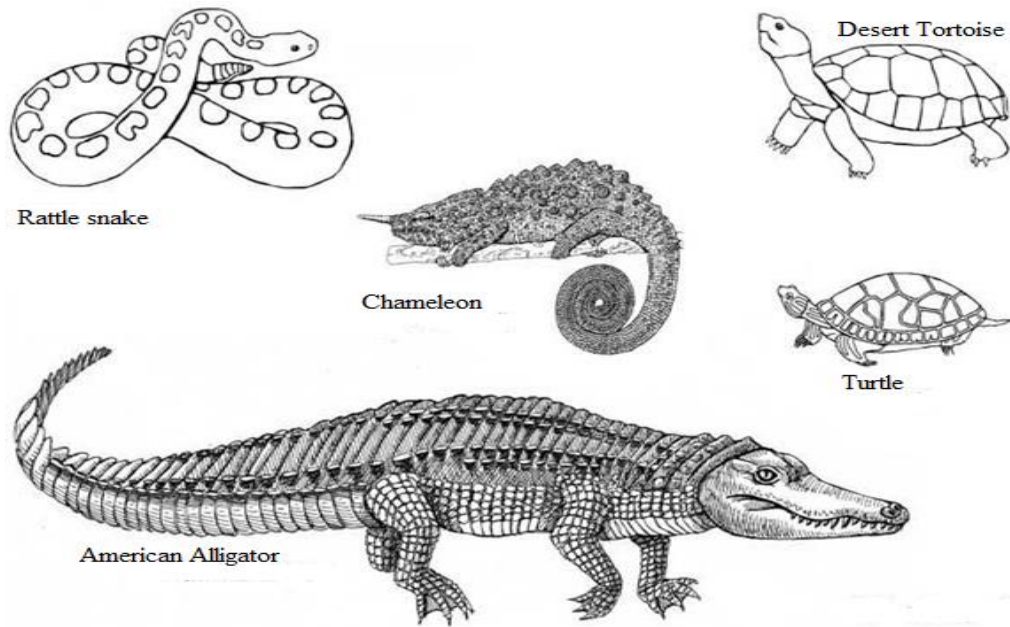


Fig.1.6 Different types of Reptiles

Class **AVES**, 9100 species.

Birds being feathered bipeds have internal fertilization and lay hard-shelled eggs and are endotherms. Nearly every anatomical feature is related to ability to fly. They are the only animals with feathers that are modified from reptilian scales.

Class **MAMMALIA**, 4,500 species.

Mammals evolved in the late Triassic, the time dinosaurs first appeared and diversified greatly following the extinction of dinosaurs during the Coenozoic. Characteristics include hairs for protection and from heat loss; mammary glands; heterodont teeth; endothermy; 4 chambered hearts etc.

- Subclass **PROTOTHERIA**, **Order Monotremata**, egg laying mammals having 6 species in Australia and New Zealand. No teeth and true mammary glands.
- Subclass **METATHERIA**, **Order Marsupialia**, 275 species of marsupials that have brief gestation period after which the embryo develops in a pouch. They have prolonged lactation and parental care. Marsupials include: opossum, kangaroo, koala, Tasmanian devil, wombat, etc.

- Subclass **EUTHERIA**, **16 orders** which include 4700 species of placental mammals that are truly viviparous, with a placenta for gas and nutrient exchange between the mother and foetus. They also have true mammary glands.

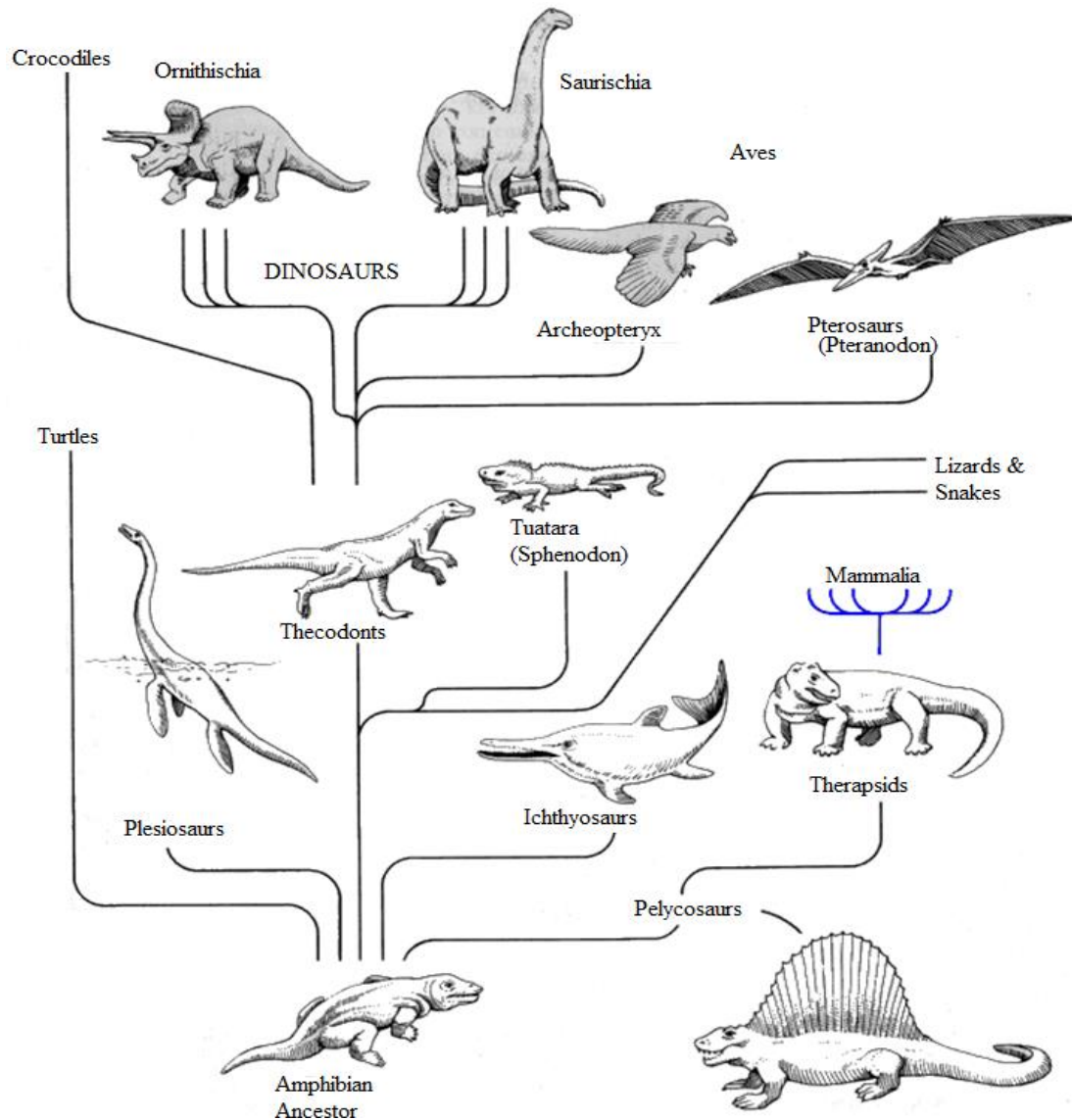


Fig.1.7 Different class of chordate

1.7 SUMMARY

The chordates are of various body forms but they all have notochord, dorsal tubular nerve cord, pharyngeal slits and a post anal tail at some stage of life. Various theories have been proposed to explain the origin and evolution of chordates but none of them is completely satisfactory. However, it is believed that they evolve sometimes before Cambrians. The most advanced forms of chordates are mammals.

1.8 GLOSSARY

Cephalochordata

Group of Chordate clade whose members possess a notochord, dorsal hollow nerve cord, pharyngeal slits, and a post-anal tail in the adult stage besides, they possess cephalon i.e head.

Chordata

Phylum of animals distinguished by their possession of a notochord, a dorsal tubular nerve cord, pharyngeal slits, and a post-anal tail at some point during their development

Craniata

Clade composed of chordates that possess a cranium; includes Vertebrata together with hagfishes

Cranium

Bony, cartilaginous, or fibrous structure surrounding the brain, jaw, and facial bones

Dorsal hollow nerve cord

Hollow, tubular structure derived from ectoderm and is located dorsal to the notochord in chordates

Lancelet

Member of Cephalochordata; named for its blade-like shape.

Notochord

Flexible, rod-shaped support structure that is found in the embryonic stage of all chordates and in the adult stage of some chordates

Pharyngeal slit

Opening in the pharynx

Post-anal tail

Muscular, posterior elongation of the body extending beyond the anus in chordates

Tetrapod

Phylogenetic reference to an organism with a four-footed evolutionary history; includes amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals

Tunicate

Sessile chordate that is a member of Urochordata

Urochordata

Clade composed of tunicates

Vertebral column

Series of separate bones joined together as a backbone

Vertebrata

Members of the phylum Chordata that possess a backbone.

1.9 SELF-ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. Which of the following is the Class of the Jawless Fish?
 - A. Chondrichthyes
 - B. Chordata
 - C. Osteichthyes
 - D. Agnatha

2. Which of the following is not a feature of the Class Agnatha?
 - A. External Fertilisation
 - B. Ectothermic
 - C. No Paired Limbs
 - D. Has scales

3. Notochord is confined to proboscis in:
 - A. Urochordata
 - B. Hemichordata
 - C. Cephalochordata
 - D. Chordata

4. Chondrichthyes have a.....
 - A. Closed circulatory system
 - B. 3 chambered heart
 - C. Clitellum
 - D. Radial symmetry
 - E. All of the above

5. An example of an animal from the Class Agnatha is a...
- A. Red Trailed Fox
 - B. Humanoid
 - C. Rock Bass
 - D. Lamprey
6. Which of the following is not an example of an animal from the Class Chondrichthyes?
- A. Ray
 - B. Skate
 - C. Sea Urchin
 - D. Shark
7. What would a rainbow trout be an example of?
- A. Osteichthyes
 - B. Agnatha
 - C. Fishinidia
 - D. Troutlopod
 - E. None of The Above
8. Which class would a frog belong to?
- A. Frogania
 - B. Amphibian
 - C. Agnatha
 - D. Animmalia
9. Dry scaly skin, ectothermic, 2 Pairs of legs, lungs, internal fertilization, leathery eggs with amniotic shell, and a 3.5 chambered heart are all properties of the class?
- A. Osteichthyes
 - B. Agnatha
 - C. Amphibian
 - D. Reptiles

Answers

1.(D) 2.(E) 3.(B) 4.(A) 5 (D) 6. (C) 7.(A) 8.(B) 9.(D) .

1.10 TERMINAL QUESTION ANSWERS

1. Give the classification of Chordata.
2. Give the general characters of the phylum chordate.
3. Describe the diagnostic characters of the phylum chordate and point out the main differences from that of nonchordate?
4. Classify phylum Chordata upto classes giving the important characters and examples of each class?

1.11 SUGGESTED READING

1. Nigam, H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates, Vishal publication, Jalandhar.
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.

1.12 REFERENCES

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995.Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology.S.Chand and Co.New Delhi
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam,H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates,Vishal publication,Jalandhar
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
5. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozomer.

UNIT 02: HEMICHORDATA

CONTENTS

- 2.1 Objective
- 2.2 Introduction
- 2.3 General characters and classification
 - 2.3.1- General characters of Himichordata
 - 2.3.2- Classification up to order level
- 2.4. Types studies and Affinities
 - 2.4.1- General study of Balanoglossus.
 - 2.4.2- Affinities of Balanoglossus.
- 2.5. Summary
- 2.6. Glossary
- 2.7. Self-assessment question.
- 2.8. Suggested Readings
- 2.9. Terminal Questions/Answer
- 2.10 References

2.1 OBJECTIVE

To understand the general characters of Hemichordata and the classification upto order level of Hemichordata. We will also study a type specimen of Hemichordata (*Balanoglossus*) and its affinities & the ecological terms.

2.2 INTRODUCTION

Not familiar creatures to most people, hemichordates form a small phylum (only a few hundred species). Their importance for the study of vertebrate evolution, however, cannot be underestimated. The fossil record of one group of hemichordates, the graptolites, is very well known and is often used to correlate rocks.

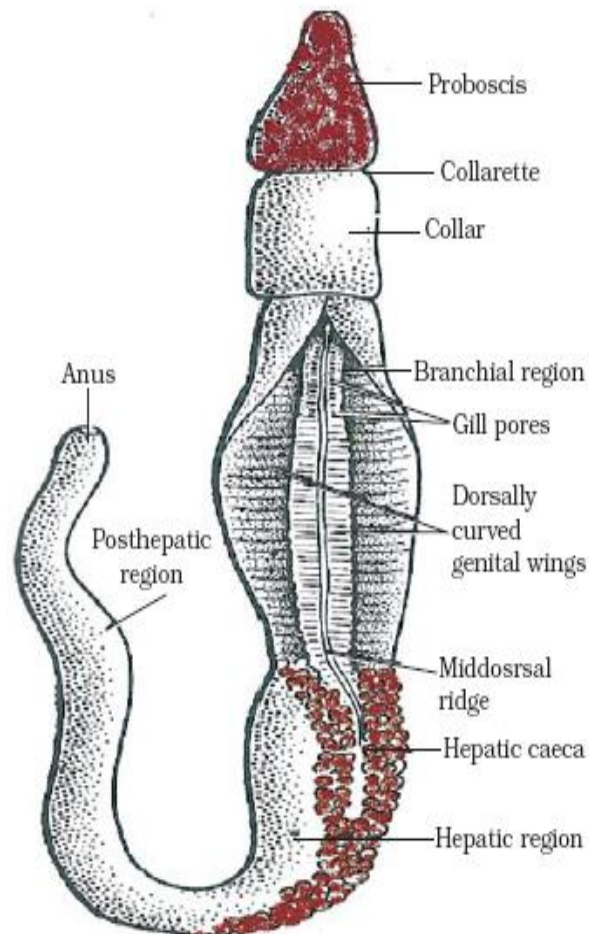


Fig.2.1 *Balanoglossus* (External Feature)

Hemichordata (Gr.hemi-half ;chorde-cord) till recently treated as a subphylum of the phylum Chordata is now regarded as an independent phylum of invertebrates, close to Echinodermata, Hemichordata or Acelochordata are tongue worms .It includes a small group of soft, vermiform, marine and primitive chordates, most of them live in tubes. Hemichordates are distinguished by a **tripartite** (threefold) division of the body. At the forward end of the body is a **preoral lobe**, behind this is a collar, and in the posterior side there is the word "hemichordate" means "half chordate,". They share some (but not all) of the typical chordate characteristics.

The body and enterocoelous coelom are divided into three unequal regions: Proboscis, collar and trunk.

Acorn worms also have multiple branchial openings, as many as 200 in some species. They are slow burrowers like earthworm, using the proboscis to burrow through sediment.They may either be **deposit feeders** (consume sediment and digest the organic matter like earthworms in soil) or **suspension feeders** (collect suspended particles from the water). Some of these worms may be very large; one species may reach a length of 2.5 m (almost eight feet), although most of them much smaller.Development is direct in some, while is found in a tornaria larva.

Hemichordates are dioecious (i.e., males and females, although they cannot be distinguished externally) with external fertilization and are development is indirect (i.e., there is a distinct larval form). Asexual reproduction occurs in at least some acorn worms and in most pterobranchs. Acorn worms fragment small pieces from the trunk, each of which can then grow into a new individual. Pterobranch colonies are derived by budding of a single sexually produced individual. Sexual reproduction in pterobranchs produces non-feeding larvae that are brooded in the colony. (Brusca and Brusca 2003; Cannon et al. 2009).

2.3 GENERAL CHARACTERS AND CLASSIFICATION

2.3.1 GENERAL CHARACTERS OF HIMICHORDATA

- Bilaterally symmetrical and exclusively marine, worm- like and soft bodied animals.
- Body cavity a true coelom (enterocoel).

- Body divided into three sections, Proboscis, collar and trunk. Numerous paired gill-slits are present.
- Digestive tube complete, straight or U-shaped.
- Nervous system normally diffuses, but variable and partially open circulatory system.
- Possesses Glomerulus as an excretory organ and reproduction normally sexual, sexes usually separate but few acorn worms also exhibit asexual reproduction.
- Fertilization external in sea water .Development direct or indirect with a free swimming tornaria larva. Feeds on fine particles in the water.

Etymology: - From the Greek Hemi for half and the Latin Chorda a chord

2.3.2 CLASSIFICATION UP TO ORDER LEVEL

Phylum Hemichordata is divided into following four classes:

Class 1 Enteropneusta

(Gr. enteron, gut + pneustos, breathed).

- They are solitary, free swimming or burrowing animals and are commonly called as 'acorn or tongue worm.
- They are worm like and bear many pharyngeal gill- slits.
- They possess straight alimentary canal.
- Development includes tornaria larva in some.
- They lack asexual reproduction.

Examples: Balanoglossus, Spengelia, Protoglossus, Saccoglossus etc.

Class 2 - Pterobranchia

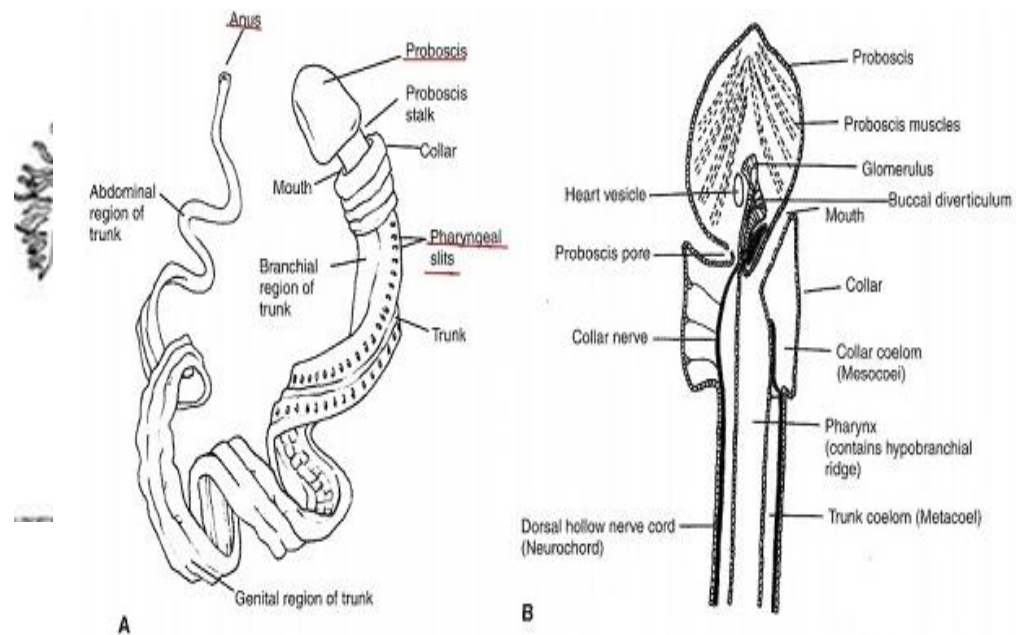


Fig.2.2 A: *Spengilia*

B: *Protoglossus*

(Gr. Pteron, feather + branchion gill)

- These are sessile animals, Alimentary canal U-shaped with dorsal anus.
- Proboscis shield –like and gill slits one pair or absent
- Asexual Reproduction by budding(Sexes are separate ,one pair gonads)

Order 1 - Rhabdopleurida

- Colonial form.
 - Collar with two tentaculated arms.
 - Single gonad is present.
 - Gill slits absent.
- **Ex - Rhobdopleura**

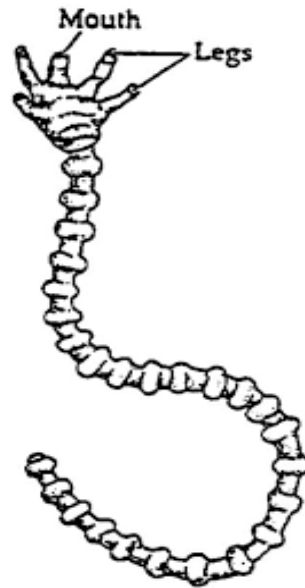


Fig.2.3 Rhabdopleurida, A single zooids

Order 2 - Cephalodiscida

- Solitary or many zooids living in a common gelatinous house.
- Two gill slits present.
- Gonad single pair.

Example. Cephalodiscus

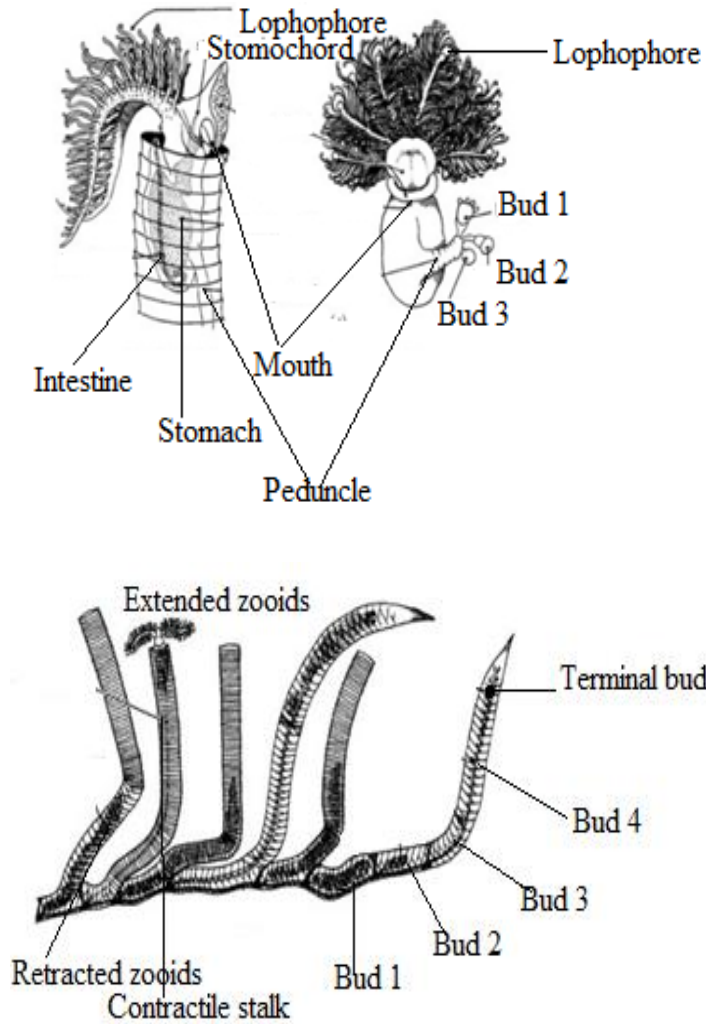


Fig.2.4 Cephalodiscus

Class 3 - Planctosphairoidea

- These are known only by a round transparent pelagic larva related to tornaria larva.
- The alimentary canal of larva is U-shaped.

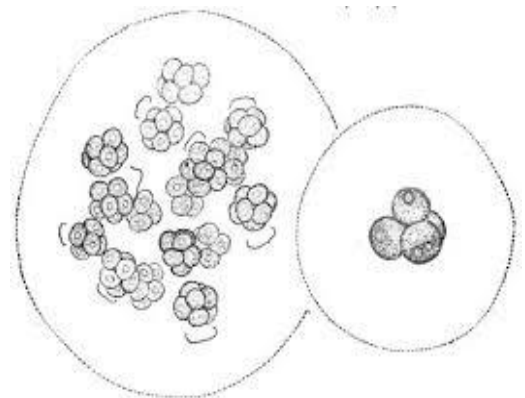


Fig 2.5 Planctosphairoidea

Class 4 - Graptalita

- These are fossils.
- These are extinct colonial hemichordates.
- Their tubular chitinous skeleton and colonial habits show an affinity with Rhobdopleura

2.4 TYPE STUDY AND AFFINITY

2.4.1 GENERAL STUDY OF BALANOGLOSSUS (TONGUE WORM)

Systematic Position

Phylum	Chordata
Subphylum	Hemichordata
Class	Enteropeusta
Family	Ptychoderidae
Type	Balanoglossus

(a) Habit And Habitat

Balanoglossus is a marine, tubicolous or burrowing hemichordate inhabiting shallow coastal waters of intertidal zone, but a few occur in deeper water. Clavigerus lives inside a U-shaped tube or burrow with the two vertical limbs 50-75 cm deep and two opening 10-30 cm apart. The anterior opening of burrow is funnel shaped and posterior end is rounded and concealed below the spirally coiled faecal matter of the animal.

Balanoglossus is an ocean-dwelling **acorn worm** (Enteropneusta) **genus** of great **zoological** interest because, being a **Hemichordate**, it is an "evolutionary link" between **invertebrates** and **vertebrates**. *Balanoglossus* is a **deuterostome**, and resembles the **Ascidians** or **sea squirts**, in that it possesses **branchial openings**, or "**gill slits**". It has notochord in the upper part of the body and has no nerve chord. It does have a **stomochord**,

however, which is gut chord within the collar. Their heads may be as small as 2.5 mm (1/10 in) or as large as 5 mm (1/5 in).

(b) External Features:

Balanoglossus is worm-like animal with soft, elongated cylindrical body. They range in length from 3 cm to as much as 2.5 m (*B. gigas*). They are bilaterally symmetrical animals. The body surface is uniformly ciliated and is uniformly covered with mucus. The body is divided into three parts: (1) proboscis (protosome), (2) collar (mesosome), and (3) trunk (metasome).

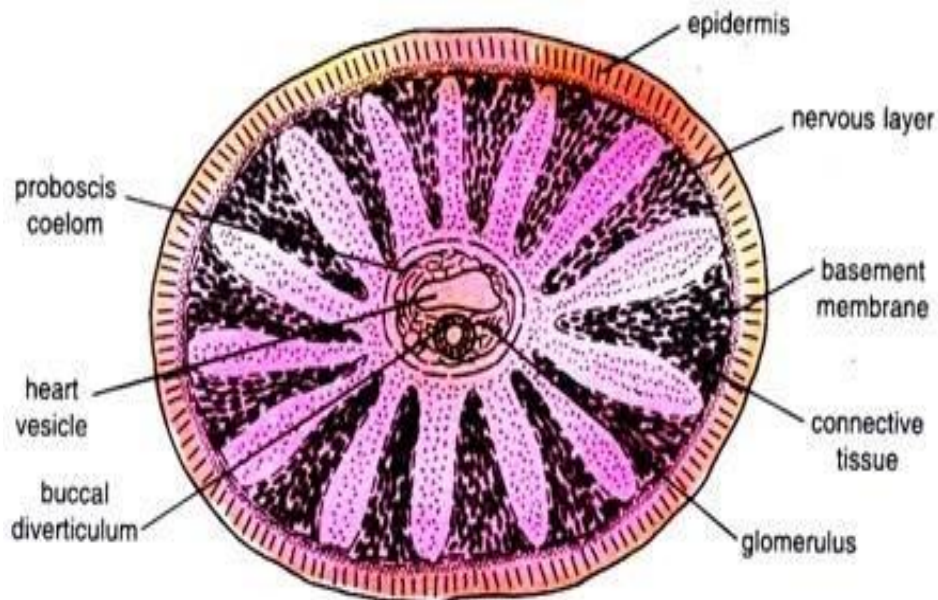


Fig.2.6 T.S of Balanoglossus through proboscis

(c) Proboscis

It is the anterior-most part of the body and is conical in form, tapering anteriorly. Posteriorly, it continues into a narrow proboscis stalk which is mostly concealed under the collar and is continuous with the inner surface of the dorsal wall of collar. Below the stalk base the proboscis bears a “U” shaped ciliated depression called the preoral ciliary organ which is a chemoreceptor. Proboscis encloses coelom of proboscis. Which opens out through the proboscis pore situated mid-dorsally near its base.

(d) Collar

It is middle, short and thick belt-like part of body, lying behind the proboscis. Its surface is often marked with circular grooves or elevations. The anterior funnel-like part of collar that encircles the proboscis stalk is called collarette. Ventrally, below the proboscis stalk, the collarette encloses a wide aperture, the mouth. The collar is well demarcated from the trunk behind by a circular constriction. The collar has thick musculature and encloses the collar coelom. Sometimes the collar coelom is divided into left and right parts by dorsal and ventral mesenteries. The collar coelom opens by a pair of collar pores into the first pair of branchial sacs.

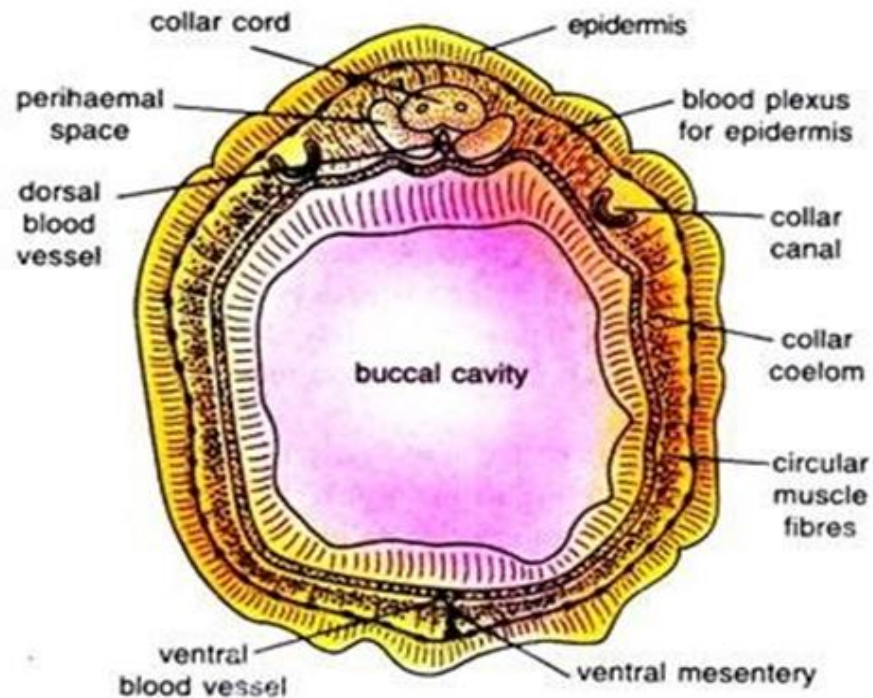


Fig.2.7 T.S of Balanoglossus through collar

(e) Trunk

It is the posterior and largest part of the body. It is somewhat flattened and usually shows superficial annulations. It is also marked by mid-dorsal and mid-ventral longitudinal ridges and is differentiated into three regions: the anterior branchio-genital region, middle hepatic region and posterior abdominal region, The branchio-genital region is distinguished by the presence of a longitudinal row of gill- pores on either side of mid-dorsal ridge. Each row of gill- pores is mounted on a prominent ridge-like elevation. The sides of branchio-genital region are thin and

leaf-like and are referred to as genital wings, containing the gonads. The gonads open out through gonopores which are microscopic apertures. The genital wings are usually curved and folded as the dorsal side coming close together in the median line thereby concealing the gill-pores.

Branchiogenital region –the anterior or branchiogenital region of trunk is marked by a pair of lateral, thin, flat and longitudinal flaps, the genital wings, which contains the gonads.

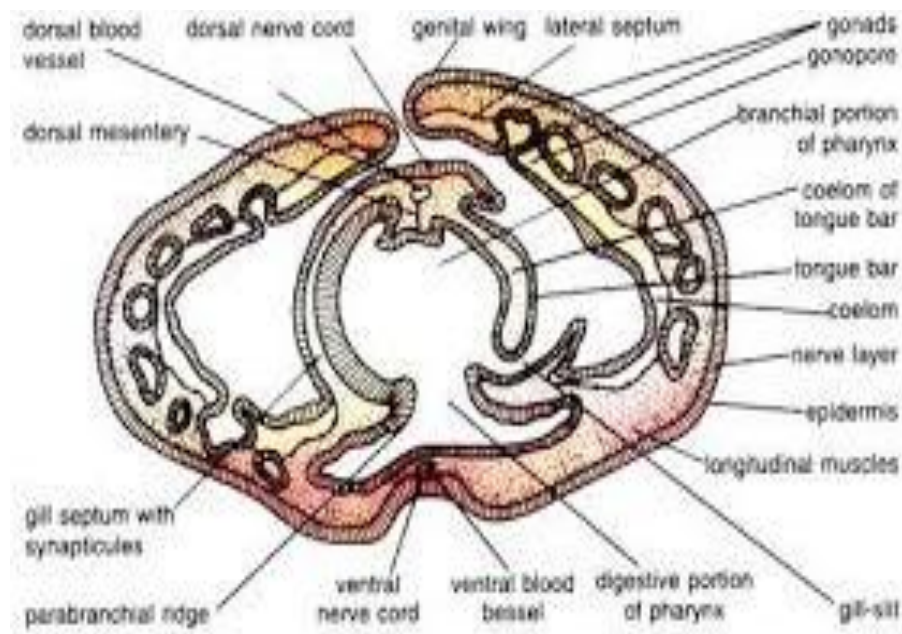


Fig.2.8 T.S of Balanoglossus through Brachiogenital region

(f) Hepatic Region

The hepatic region is marked by numerous small, paired, transverse folds, the hepatic caeca, on the dorsal side. It is dark brownish or greenish in colour. The post-hepatic region or abdominal region gradually tapers behind and bears a terminal anus. The posthepatic region-it is the posterior most and the longest part of the trunk and is also called the abdomen or the caudal region.

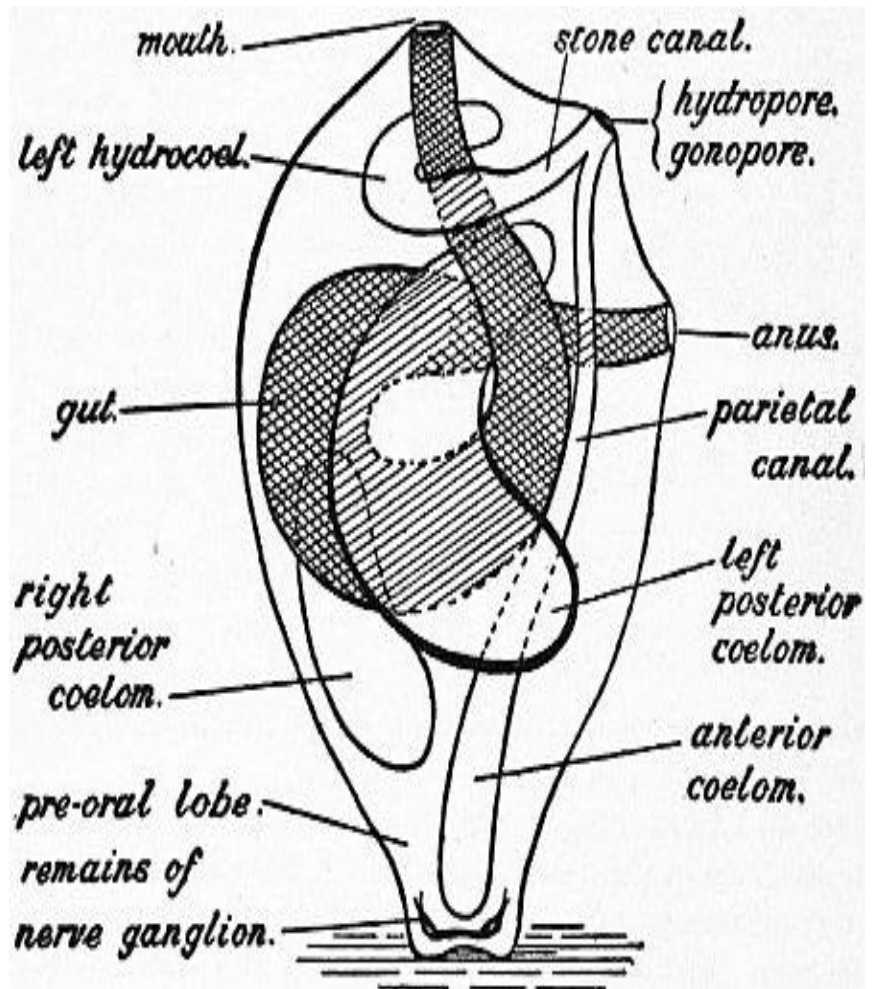


Fig 2.9 Hepatic region

(g) Body wall.

The body wall is composed of epidermis, musculature and peritoneum. Epidermis is outermost layer or and consists of a single layer of mostly tall, slender, columnar and ciliated cells. Dermis is absent. The muscles are smooth, weak and mostly longitudinal. In the trunk region, only longitudinal muscle fibres is present.

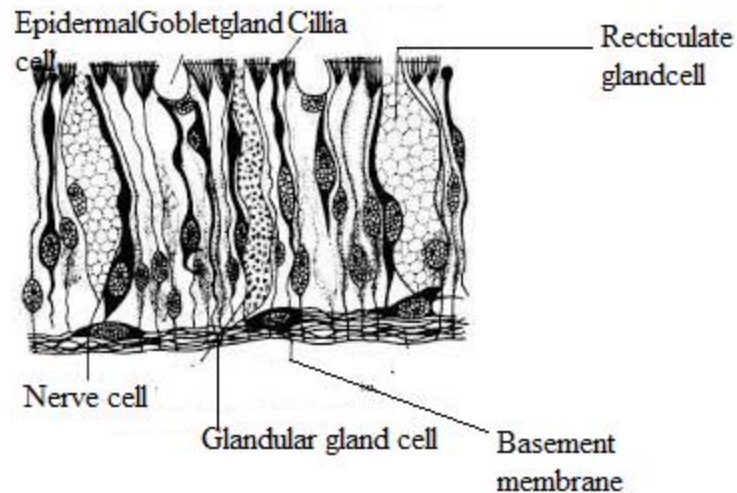


Fig.2.10 *Balanoglossus* V.S of body wall

The coelom is lined by the parietal coelomic epithelium or peritoneum which covers the inner surface of the body wall musculature.

(h) Coelom

Early developmental stages of *Balanoglossus* possess a spacious coelom lined with peritoneum. It is enterocoelous in origin. As the adult condition is attained, the coelomic epithelium gives rise to the connective tissue and muscle fibres. Hence the coelomic cavity is obliterated. The coelom as a whole is divided into three parts.

(i) Proboscic coelom (Protocoel)

In the proboscis, the coelom is a small, unpaired cavity into which several structures like buccal diverticulum, central sinus, heart vesicle, glomerulus etc. project from the base of the proboscis. The proboscis coelom opens out through a dorsal pore at the base of proboscis.

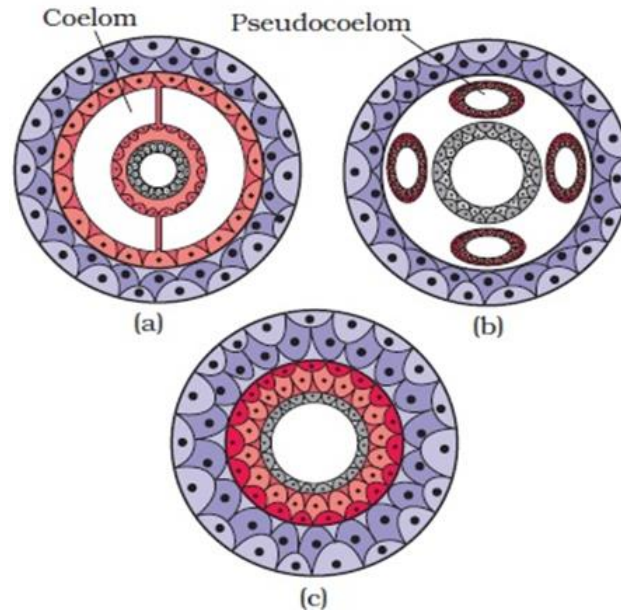


Fig.2.11 *Balanoglossus*: Diagrammatic representation of coelome

(ii) Collar coelom (Mesocoel)

In the collar, the coelom consists of two separate sac-like cavities on left and right side due to the presence of dorsal and ventral mesenteries. They communicate with the first pair of gill- sac by a pair of collar pores.

(iii) Trunk coelom (Metacoel)

In the trunk the coelom consists of a pair of cavities which are separated by incomplete mid-dorsal and complete ventral mesenteries. The trunk coelom is filled with coelomic fluid containing amoeboid corpuscles, the coelomocytes. They originated from coelomic epithelium. According to Spengel (1893), the coelomocytes secrete a membrane around any foreign particle which invades the animal thus behaving like leucocytes.

(i) Endoskeleton

A definite endoskeletal system is absent in *Balanoglossus* but the basement membrane becomes extraordinary thickened and lamellated to perform the function of skeleton. Following are the skeletal elements:

(i) Buccal diverticulum

It is short, hollow and stiff tube-like projection extending forward through the proboscis stalk into the proboscis coelom. Bateson (1885) referred it as alleged notochord. While

Willy (1899) and Dawydoff 1948) termed it as stomochord. Hyman preferred to call it as the buccal diverticulum. Its wall is composed of a

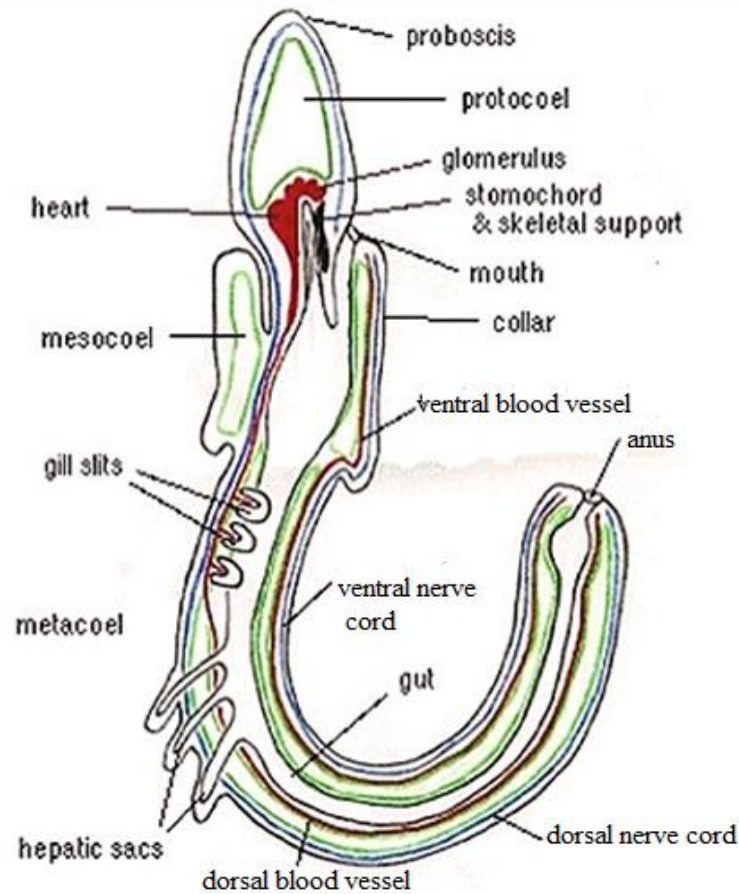


Fig.2.12 Endoskeleton of balanoglossus

single layer of tall, slender, vacuolated endodermal cells. Silen (1950) has assumed it as an extension of the preoral-region of the digestive tract.

(ii) Proboscis skeleton

It is a 'Y' shaped structure, partly secreted by the epithelium and partly by coelomic tissue. It resembles to a hyoid apparatus in general appearance. It consists of a median plate in the proboscis stalk and continues behind into two narrow horns which extend into the roof of buccal cavity. The median plate is produced ventrally into keel. The median plate lies below the buccal diverticulum.

(iii) Branchial skeleton

It is formed by the thickening of the basement membrane. It consists of numerous M-shaped chitinous skeletal rods that lie in the wall of the pharynx and support the U-shaped gill-slits that perforate it.

(j) Pygochord

In the post-hepatic region of the trunk, mid-ventrally between the intestine and body wall, develops a rod-like thickening called pygochord. Its cells are vacuolated.

(k) Digestive system

It consists of the following parts:-

(i) Mouth:

At the base of proboscis stalk a wide circular opening, mouth is situated ventrally and is covered by collarette. It has two sets of muscle fibers, the radial fibers to open it and the concentric fibers to close it. Mouth leads into buccal cavity.

(ii) Buccal cavity:

It lies in collar region and its epithelial wall contains glandular goblet cells. Anteriorly it forms hollow buccal diverticulum and posteriorly extends up to the collar trunk septum and leads into the pharynx.

(iii) Pharynx:

It lies in the branchial region of the trunk. Its wall has lateral constrictions projecting into its lumen as ridges called parabranchial ridges. These ridges incompletely divide the pharynx into a dorsal respiratory or branchial portion and a ventral digestive portion. Ventral digestive portion lined with ciliated epithelium with gland cell & helps in food concentration.

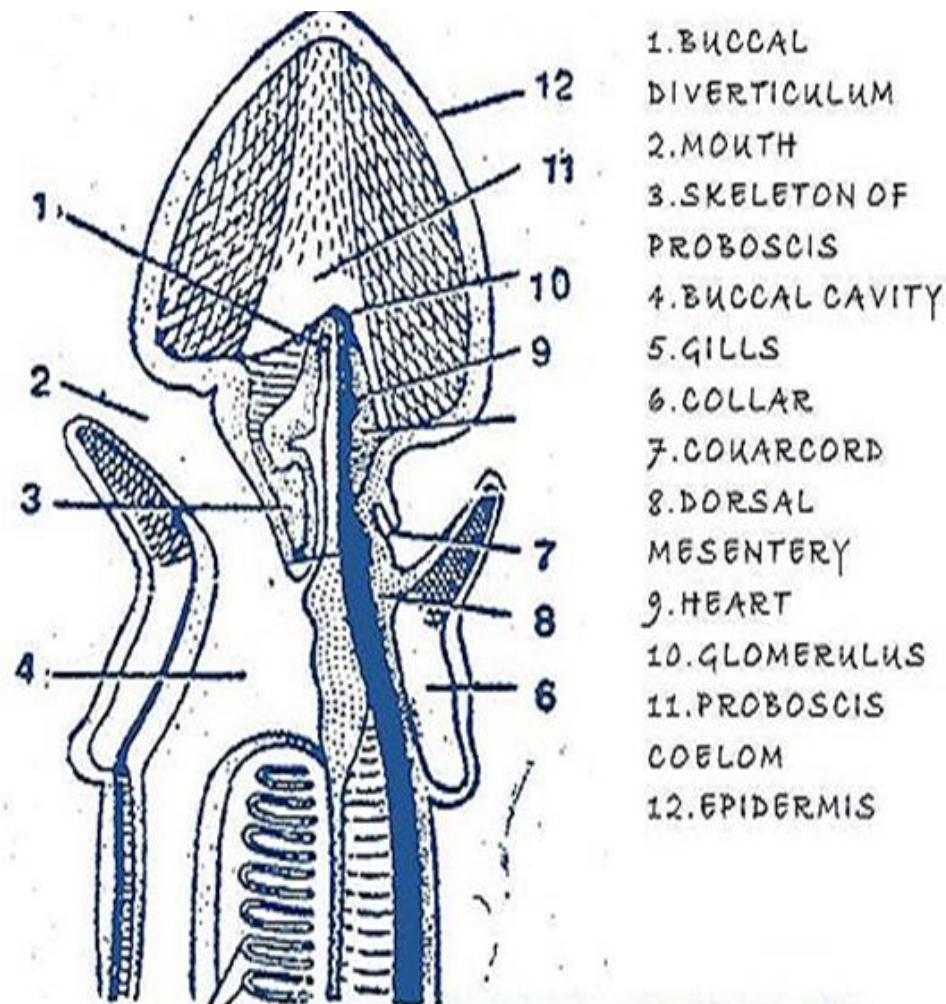


Fig.2.13 Digestive system of *Balanoglossus*

(iv) Oesophagus:

Behind the last pair of gill slits the pharynx continues into the short oesophagus. The dorsal part of the oesophagus is called post branchial canal which possesses thick folded and glandular epithelium. Posterior part of oesophagus reduces in diameter and has deeply furrowed epithelium.

(v) Intestine:

It occupies hepatic and post hepatic region of trunk. Intestine also extends intestinal caecum corresponding to the hepatic caeca of this region. Post hepatic region of intestine is connected with the ventral body wall by the pygochord.

(vi) Anus:

Intestine opens to the exterior by a terminal circular aperture, the anus at the tip of the trunk. It is often surrounded by a sphincter muscle.

(l) Food, feeding and digestion:

Balanoglossus is a ciliary feeder. Its food comprises of microscopic organisms and organic particles present in water and the bottom sand in which it makes its burrows.

A respiratory cum food water current is set up by the lateral cilia of gill slits. It enters the mouth, passes through the buccal cavity, pharynx, gill slits and branchial sacs

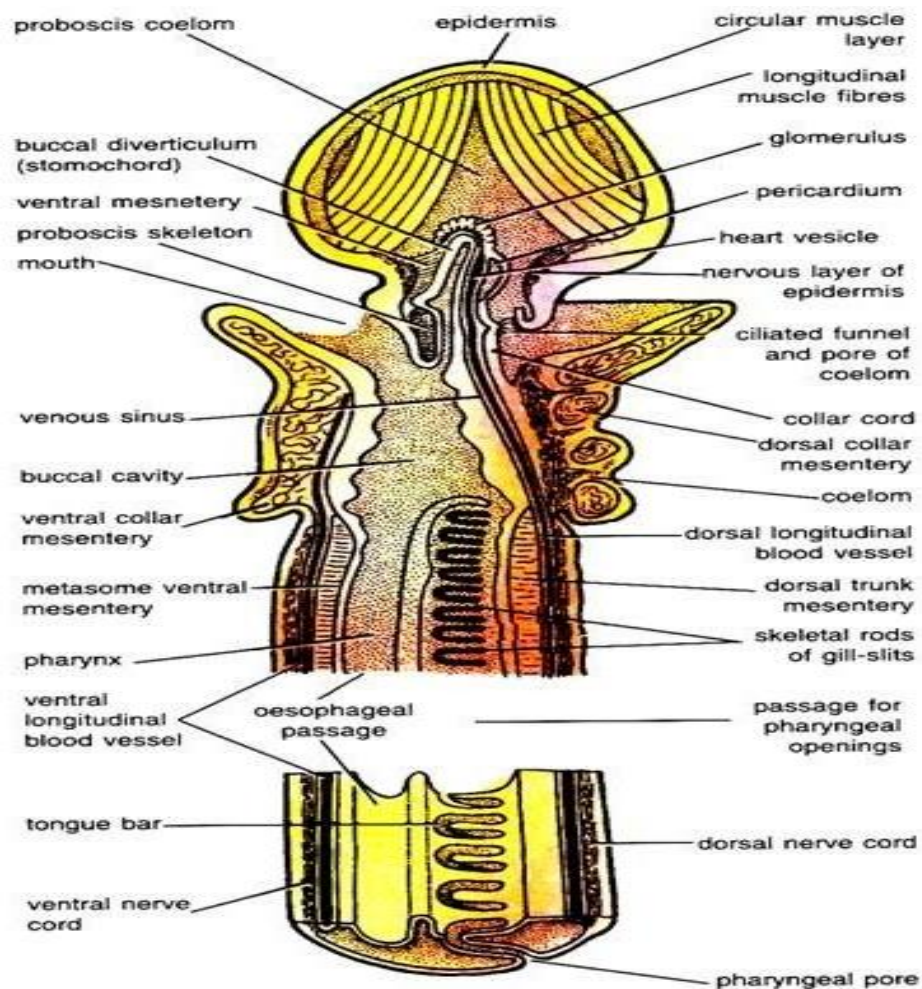


Fig 2.14. Food, feeding & digestion in Balanoglossus

and leaves through the gill pores. The food, present in the water current is collected by the mucus, secreted by the proboscis gland cells in the form of mucus string. This mucus string is directed towards the pre-oral ciliary organ at the base of the proboscis by the cilia covering the proboscis. Then it goes back to the mouth. U-shaped pre oral ciliary organ tests the quality of food and water entering the mouth. Backward movement of food through the alimentary canal is maintained by the ciliated lining of its walls. Digestion takes place by enzymes secreted by gland cells of the pharynx, oesophagus and hepatic region of the intestine. Exact process of digestion in *Balanoglossus* is not known. Undigested substances, along with sand and silt pass out through the anus as “castings”.

(m) Respiratory system.

The respiratory apparatus of *Balanoglossus* comprises: The branchial sacs that open out through gill-pores and the branchial portion of pharynx bearing gill-slits.

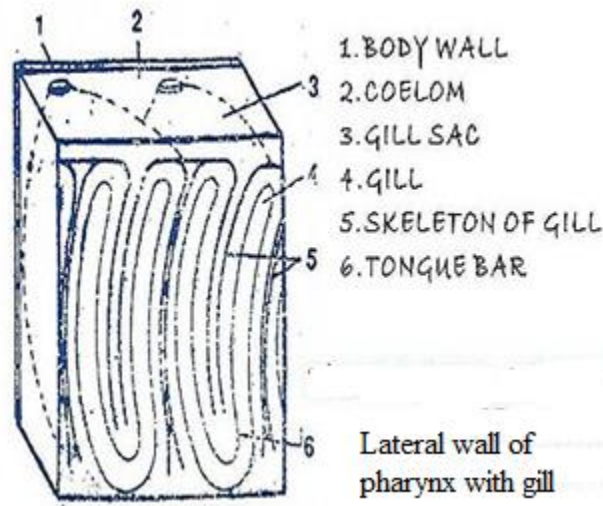


Fig.2.15 Respiratory system of *Balanoglossus*

(n) Branchial pharynx:

Two lateral longitudinal parabranchial ridges divide the pharyngeal cavity into a ventral digestive portion and a dorsal respiratory or branchial portion. Dorso-laterally, on each side, the branchial portion is perforated by a longitudinal series of numerous U-shaped opening, the gill-slits. Their number varies and increases as the animal grows older. At the start of development, a gill-slit is a broad oval slit. Later, a hollow projection of dorsal pharyngeal wall, called tongue bar, grows into the making it U-shaped. A tongue bar is connected with adjacent gill septa by short transverse or horizontal connections, the synapticula. The development and arrangement of gill-slits is identical with that found in *Branchiostoma*. The gill-slits are richly lined by cilia, called lateral cilia.

(o) Mechanism of respiration:

The lateral cilia lining the gill-slits set up a food-cum-respiratory current of water. It enters the pharynx through mouth, then passes through gill-slits into the branchial sacs and finally leaves through the gill pores. The tongue bars are richly vascular and participate in gaseous exchange. The blood of their capillary networks takes up the oxygen dissolved in water and returns carbon dioxide to it.

(p) Nervous system:

The nervous system is of primitive type resembling that of coelenterates and echinoderms. Nervous layer is thickened along definite strands to form two

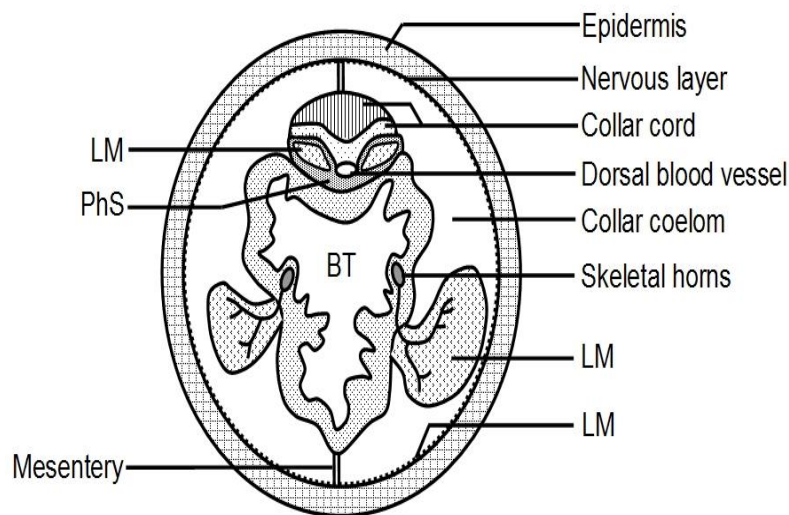


Fig.2.16 Nervous system

Main nerve cords, one mid-dorsal and other mid-ventral, which runs along the entire length of the trunk. Ventral cord extends upto collar-trunk septum where it connects with the dorsal cord by circular strands, called circumenteric nerve ring. Dorsal cord extends anteriorly upto the base of proboscis where it is connects with other circular strands called anterior nerve ring. Dorsal cord leaves the epidermis and traverses the collar coelom as collar cord. The collar cord contains a cavity called neurocoel.

(q) Reproductive System:

Balanoglossus performs asexual and sexual reproduction. Gilchrist described asexual reproduction in Balanoglossus capsensis. In the summer season its posterior end will divide into a number of bits. Each bit will develop into a new individual. Sexes are separate, sexual dimorphism is absent. The gonads are

simple. They are present in one or many rows in branchio genital region, fertilized zygote undergo holoblastic cleavage. In *Balanoglossus kowaiowsley* the development is direct. No larval form is seen in its life history. In other species of *Balanoglossus* a larval form called 'Tonaria' is seen in the development. It will undergo metamorphosis and becomes adult.

(r) Development:

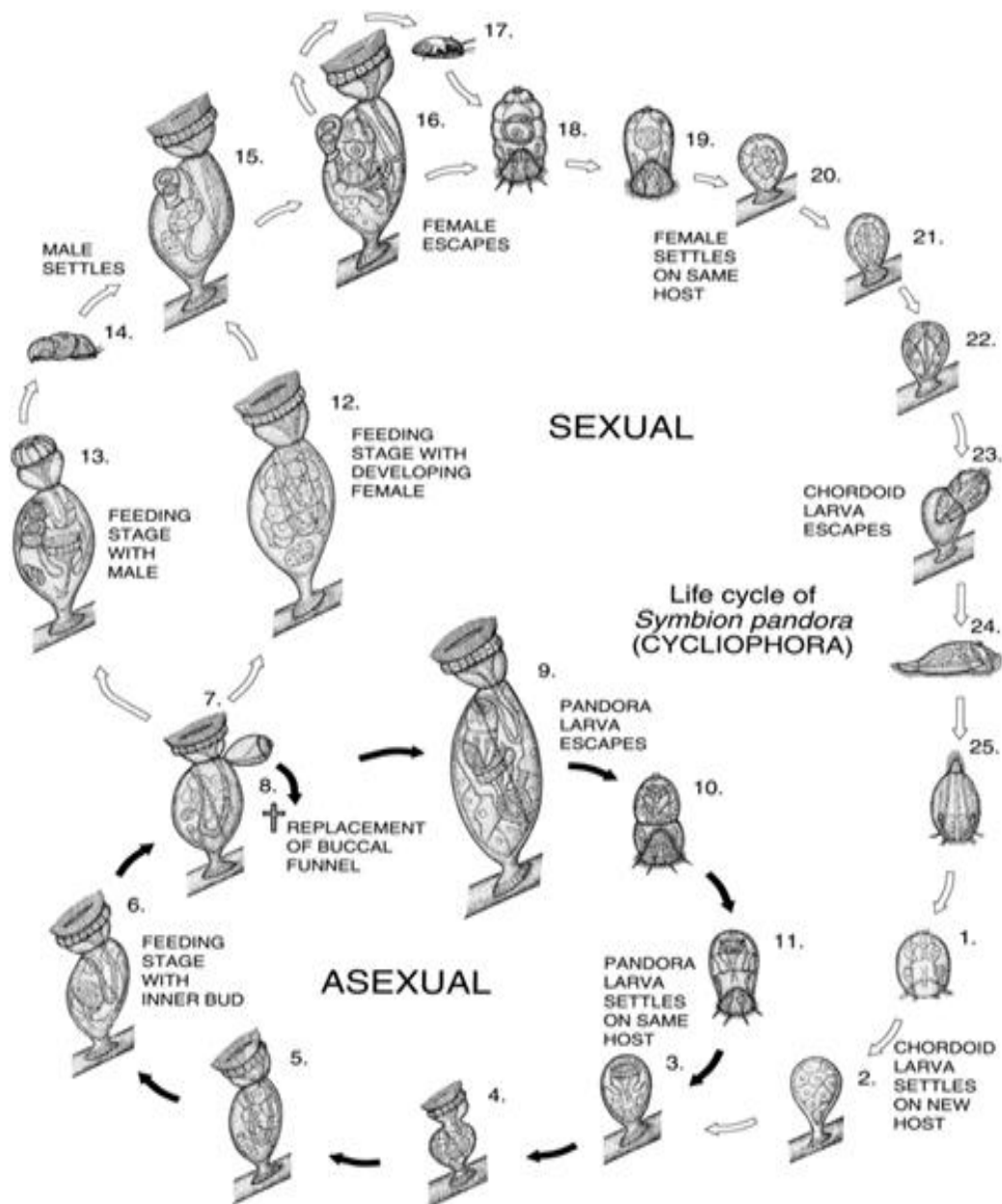


Fig.No.2.17 Life cycle of *Balanoglossus*

The fertilized egg contains some amount of yolk. It is mesolecithal egg. It undergoes holoblastic cleavage. Because of cleavage it gives Morula, blastula stages. In Blastula stage a cavity is present called Blastocoel. The blastula is round in the beginning then it becomes flat. It undergoes invagination and gives two layered gastrula. This stage will show blastopore, which will slowly close. This stage will develop cilia. It will also develop apical tuft. It shows ectoderm and endoderm. It will develop enterocoelic coelom. At this stage the ciliated embryo will be liberated into water. It elongates and transforms into tornaria larva.

2.4.2 AFFINITIES OF BALANOGLOSSUS

Affinities of *Balanoglossus* with Annelida & Echinodermata:-

Spengel (1893) suggested affinities of Hemichordata (*Balanoglossus*) with Annelida as follows:-

1. Bodies of both are vermiform and coelomate.
2. Both have Burrowing habits and tubicolous life. Both ingest mud which is passed out as castings through anus.
3. Collar of *Balanoglossus* is similar to clitellum of earthworm.
4. Proboscis & prostomium is similar & preoral.
5. The arrangement of blood vessel is similar.
6. Position of heart in both is dorsal.
7. Tornaria larva of *Balanoglossus* shows several structural resemblances with the Trochophore larva of Annelida in being pelagic, ciliated, with apical plate, eye spots, and sensory cilia & well developed alimentary canal with similar parts.

Affinities of *Balanoglossus* with Echinodermata:-

Adult resemblances:-

Adult *Balanoglossus* and echinoderms are structurally quite different. So it is difficult to draw their phylogenetic relationship between themselves. However some resemblances are:-

1. Enterocoelic origin of coelom.

2. Heart vesicles and glomerulus of *Balanoglossus* are considered homologous to the dorsal sac and axial gland of echinoderm.
3. Nervous system poorly developed and forms epidermal nerve plexus.
4. Proteins & phosphagens present in *Balanoglossus* closely resemble those of echinoderms.
5. Both have common habits, and remarkable power of regeneration.

B. Larval resemblances:-

Tornaria larva of *Balanoglossus* has striking, structural similarities with Bipinnaria larva of echinoderms as follows:-

- i. Both are small, pelagic, transparent and oval.
- ii. Identical ciliated bands taking up a similar twisted course.
- iii. Enterocoelic origin & similar development of coelom.
- iv. Proboscis coelom of Tornaria is comparable to hydrocoel of echinoderm Dipleurula.
- v. Deuterostome & digestive tract and complete are in both.

Chordates affinities of Balanoglossus:-

Inclusion of *Balanoglossus* under phylum chordata is not universally accepted. Among 3 fundamental chordate character the nature of notochord is really questionable. Recent workers do not accept the notochordal nature of buccal diverticulum. Beside this The nervous system, in general, is typically non chordate type excepting the presence of lumen in collar nerve cord. The only important chordate feature is the presence of gill slits.

Affinities with Urochordata:-

Similarity is present in the pharynx and branchial apparatus of both. Development of the Central part of the nervous system is quite similar in both

Affinities with Cephalochordata:-

Similarity is found in the structure and function of branchial apparatus in both. Arrangement of coelomic sacs is also similar in both.

2.5 SUMMARY

The hemichordates are bottom-burrowing animals, solitary, particularly marine and cosmopolitan that inhabit soft sediments (Mandal, 2012). They are deposit feeders with a great importance in the food chains and also to recycle nutrients, break algae mats and mix marine sediments (EcoMarines 2013). They have bilateral symmetry, worm-like body divided into three regions, (Mandal, 2012). Mainly due to the presence of stomochord and character of the larvae, they are believed to be an connecting link between a chordates and non-chordata (Mandal, 2012). Although they are important for the whole marine environment balance and maintenance, there are only a few studies about it.

2.6 GLOSSARY

Collar A distinct body region between the proboscis and the trunk that is attached to the proboscis on a medio-dorsal stalk. The ventral mouth opens anterior to the collar.

Deuterostomes. A bilaterian lineage of animals classically defined by the formation of mouth and anus: the blastoporal opening (site of gastrulation) becomes the anus and the mouth forms secondarily, later in development.

Direct development. Development to an adult body plan without an intervening larval stage with a distinct body plan.

Echinoderm. Member of a phylum of marine invertebrates comprising echinoids (sea urchins), asteroids (sea stars), crinoids (sea lillies), holothuroids (sea cucumbers) and ophiuroids (brittle stars).

Enterocoely. An embryonic phenomenon, during which mesodermal coeloms form out-pocketing of a part of the embryonic gut.

Gonochoric. Having only one, male or female, set of reproductive organs.

Holoblastic cleavage. The cleavage furrow extends through the entire egg or blastomere, resulting in a complete cleavage.

Indirect development. Development to an adult via a distinct larval form followed by metamorphosis.

Lecithotrophic. Having a swimming, non-feeding larva that derives its nutrition from maternally provisioned yolk.

Notochord. An embryonic rod-like structure that is located on the dorsal part of the developing animal and is essential for initiating the differentiation of the adult nervous system.

Proboscis. The highly contractile and expandable anteriormost part of a hemichordate that is used for burrowing and locomotion.

Radial cleavage. After cleavage, the daughter blastomeres are either perpendicular or parallel to each other. This type of cleavage is characteristic of deuterostomes.

Zooid. A single animal that is part of a colonial structure.

2.7 *SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTION*

Multiple Choice Question

1. **Balanoglossus** belongs to the group:

- (a) Platyhelminthes
- (b) Annelida
- (c) Cephalochordata
- (d) Hemichordata

2. **Balanoglossus** is commonly known as:

- (a) Snake worm
- (b) Acorn worm
- (c) Corn worm
- (d) Earth worm

3. Larval form of Hemichordata:

- (a) Tornaria
- (b) Crinoidia
- (c) Nauplius
- (d) Caterpillar

4. Advanced chordates originated from:

- (a) Amphioxus
- (b) Tachoglossus
- (c) Balanoglossus
- (d) Starfish

5. Musculature in Balanoglossus is:

- (a) Smooth
- (b) Cardiac
- (c) Striated
- (d) Transverse

6. Coelom in Balanoglossus is:

- (a) Scizocoel
- (b) Entercoel
- (c) Holocentric
- (d) Metacentric

7. Balanoglossus is:

- (a) Surface feeder
- (b) Bottom feeder
- (c) Column feeder
- (d) Ciliary feeder

8. Which of the following is true for blood vascular system of Balanoglossus?

- (a) Closed
- (b) Absence of central sinus
- (c) Blood is colourless
- (d) Arteries and veins are absent

9. Body in hemichordate is:

- (a) Segmented
- (b) Radially symmetrical
- (c) Diploblastic
- (d) Triploblastic

10. Fertilization in Hemichordata is:

- (a) Internal
- (b) External in freshwater
- (c) External in sea water
- (d) External in air

Answers

1(d) 2 (b) 3 (a) 4(c) 5 (a) 6(b) 7 (d) 8 (c) 9(d) 10 (c)

2.8 SUGGESTED READING

- 3. Nigam, H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates, Vishal publication, Jalandhar.
- 4. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.

2.9 TERMINAL QUESTIONS

- Q1. Give the general characters of Hemichordata?
- Q2. Give the classification of Hemichordata?
- Q3. Describe the habit, habitat and external morphology of Balanoglossus?
- Q4 Why is the Balanoglossus is considered as connecting link between Chordatata and

Nonchordata?

Q5 Describe the respiration in Balanogloussus?

Q6 Describe the food and feeding habit of Balanogloussus?

Q.7 Discuss the affinities of Balanoglossus

Q8. Describe the characteristics of hamichordata?

Q9. Why Balanoglossus is classified under Hamichordate?

Q10. Give general charaters of balanoglousses?

2.10 REFERENCES

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995.Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology.S.Chand and Co.New Delhi
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam,H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates,Vishal publication,Jalandhar
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
5. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozomer.

UNIT 3: UROCHORDATA

CONTENTS

3.1-Objectives

3.2-Introduction

3.3-General characteristics and classification

3.3.1-General Characteristics

3.3.2-Classification up to order level

3.4-Type study of Herdmania

3.4.1-General Study

3.4.2-Affinities

3.5-Summary

3.6-Glossary

3.7-Self assessment questions

3.8-Terminal Questions/Answers

3.9-References

3.1 OBJECTIVE

- To understand the systematics and functional morphology of Urochordates.
- To study their affinities and adaptations to different modes of lives.
- To describe and explain the basic biology, evolution and development of Urochordata.
- To impart knowledge in comparative anatomy and development of urochordata

3.2 INTRODUCTION

The urochordates, sometimes known as the tunicates, are commonly known as "sea squirts. The body of an adult tunicate is quite simple, being essentially a sack with two siphons through which water enters and exits. Water is filtered inside the sack-shaped body. Urochordates are small marine animals with larvae that swim freely and adults that attach themselves to the ocean floor. The 1,300 species of urochordates, like all members of the phylum Chordata, possess four characteristic anatomical structures as embryos: a flexible body-length rod **notochord** that provides resistance against muscular contractions and allows for more efficient movement; a **dorsal**, hollow, **nerve cord** that forms the central nervous system; slits in the beginning of the digestive tract (the pharynx) that allow filter feeding and gas exchange; and a **postanal tail**.

3.3 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS AND CLASSIFICATION

3.3.1 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

These animals are known as 'sea squirt'. The tunicates were first regarded as sponges. Lamarck in 1816 placed Tunicata in between the Radiata and Vermes in his system of classification. Later, they were included in Mollusca. In 1866 Kowalevsky kept them in chordates. Their chordate features are clearly seen in the larval stages. All Urochordates are marine and occur in all the seas. Majority of them are sedentary and some are pelagic. The life-history of urochordates passes through a dramatic change. Their chordate characters are more pronounced during larval period. While in adults they are more like invertebrates than chordates. Therefore, the characters are described in two heads — larval characters and adult characters.

1. Body shows variation in size and form.
2. The body is unsegmented and has no tail
3. The body is covered by a test. It is formed by tunicine which is allied to cellulose. Hence the name Tunicata
4. Body wall shows one-layered epidermis, dermis is made by connective tissue and muscles, and atrial epithelium.
5. Celome is absent.
6. Atrial cavity surrounds the pharynx, into this cavity the gill slits, anus and genital ducts will Open. It opens through atrial aperture.
7. Larva has notochord in the tail. It disappears during metamorphosis.
8. Respiratory system contains gills in the pharyngeal wall.
9. Ciliary mode of feeding is common.
10. Open type of Circulatory system is seen.
11. The heart is ventral and it periodically reverses its function.
12. Nervous system is represented by a single dorsal ganglion in the adult.
13. Excretion is carried on by nephrocytes.
14. Asexual reproduction is by budding.
15. Bisexual animal and cross fertilisation is favored.
16. Fertilization is external.

3.3.2 CLASSIFICATION UP TO ORDER LEVEL

Subphylum Urochordata is divided into three classes.

CLASS 1. ASCIDIACEA

CLASS 2. THALIACEA

CLASS 3. LARVACEA (APPENDICULARIA)

CLASS 1. ASCIDIACEA:

- i. These are sedentary tunicates.
- ii. The body is covered by a test.
- iii. Pharynx is large and contains gill-slits.
- iv. Notochord, nerve-cord and tail are absent in adults.
- v. These are bisexual animals.
- vi. Life-history includes a typical tadpole larva.

The class is divided into two orders.

Order 1. Enterogona

These ascidians bear one gonad in the intestinal loop. Neural gland is ventral to the ganglion. Tadpole larva is seen.

Ex: Ascidia and Ciona.

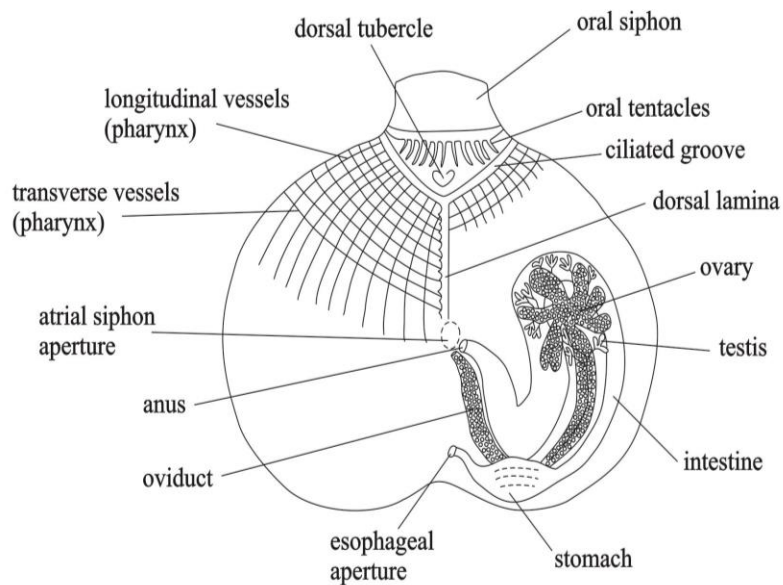


Fig. 3.1: Internal Structure of Ascidia

Order: 2. Pleurogona.

In these ascidians, gonads are paired and are present in the atrial wall. Neural gland is dorsal to the ganglion:

Ex: Herdmania, Botryllus.

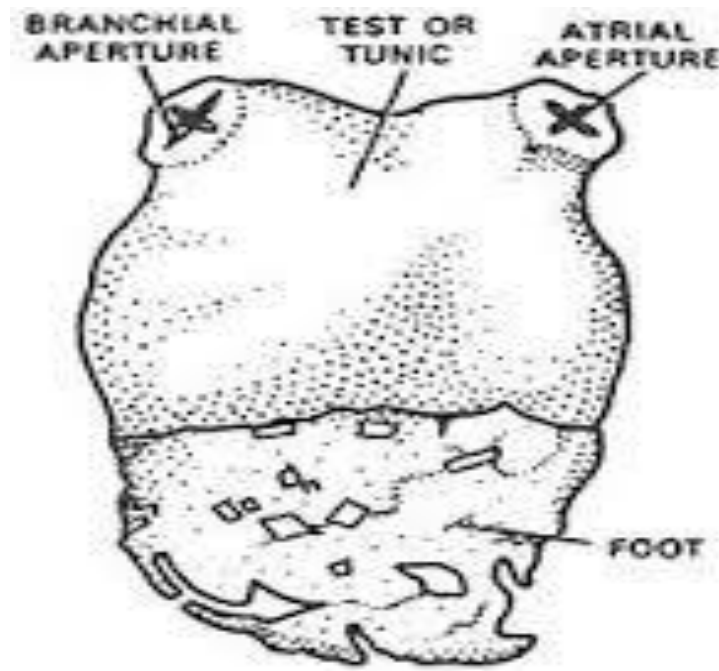


Fig 3.2 Test of Herdmania

CLASS 2.THALIACEA:-

- i. These urochordates are free-swimming and pelagic forms.
- ii. They are covered by transparent test.
- iii. The brachial and atrial apertures are placed at anterior and posterior ends.
- iv. Pharynx is small.
- v. Notochord, nerve-cord and tail are absent in the adult.
- vi. Asexual reproduction is by budding.
- vii. These are bisexual animals.
- viii. Tailed larva may be present or absent.
- ix. Alternation of generations can be seen in the life history.

The class Thaliacea is divided into three orders.

Order1. Doliolida (Cyclomyarla)

- i. Barrel shaped body is completely covered by muscle bands,
- ii. Pharynx is small.
- iii. Number of gill slits is less.
- iv. Tailed larva is seen.

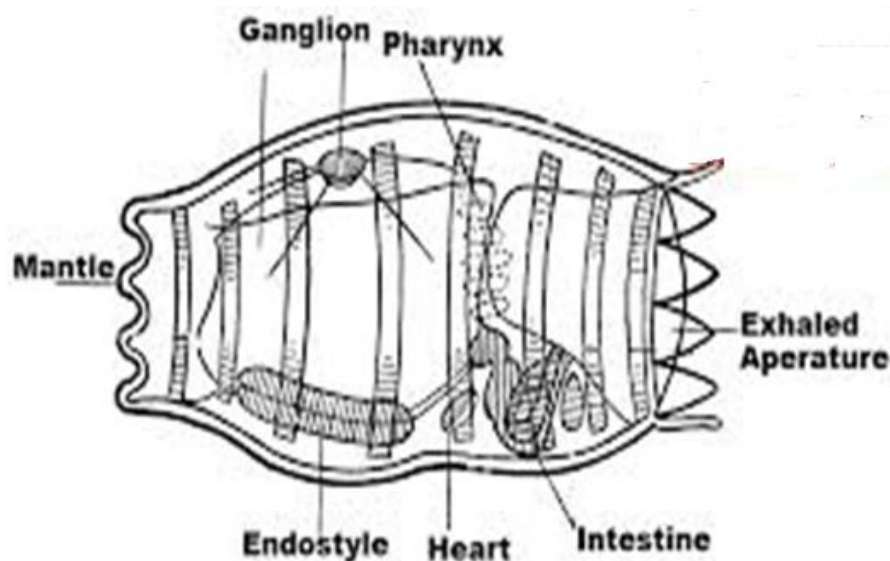


Fig 3.3: *Doliolum*

- v. Sexual Blastozooid and asexual oozoid stages will alternate in the life cycle. Ex: Doliolum.

Order2. Pyrosomida:

- i. This order includes colonial forms.
 - ii. Muscle bands are small and present at the ends.
 - iii. Gill-slits are many.
 - iv. Tailed larval stage is absent.
- Ex: Luminescent colonial form.

Order 3. Salpida (Hemimyaria):-

- i. Muscle bands are complete dorsally and incomplete ventrally.
- ii. This order includes organisms whose body prism is like.
- iii. Only one pair of lateral gill slits are present.
- iv. Tailed larval stage is absent.

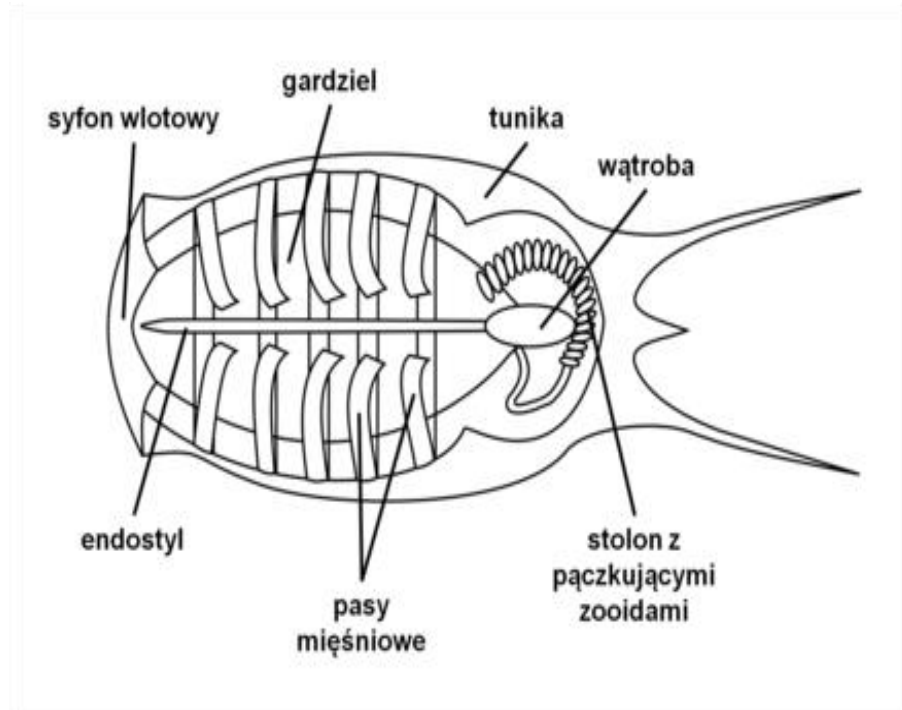


Fig: 3.4 Salpa

- v. Life history includes alternation of generations.
Ex: Salpa.

CLASS: 3. LARVACEA (APPENDICULARIA)

- These are free – swimming pelagic tunicates.
- True test covering is lacking.
- They show loose gelatinous house.
- This house is useful for filter feeding.
- Two gill slits are present.
- Atrium is absent.

- Notochord and nerve cord are persistent
- They show tail throughout their life.
- Neotenic forms are included.

Ex: Oikopleura.

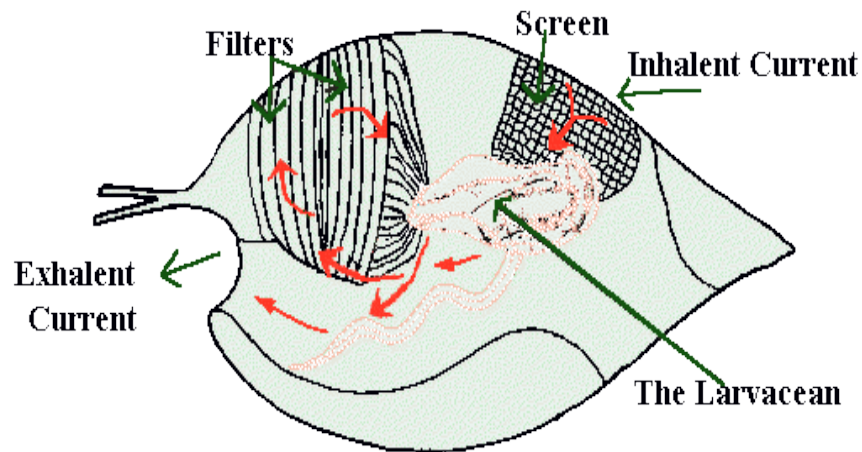


Fig 3.5 A Larvacean in it's house

3.4 TYPE STUDY OF HERDMANIA

3.4.1 GENERAL STUDY

Systematic position:

Phylum – Chordata

Class – Acidiacea

Order – Pleurogona

Suborder – Stolidobranchia

Genus- Herdmania

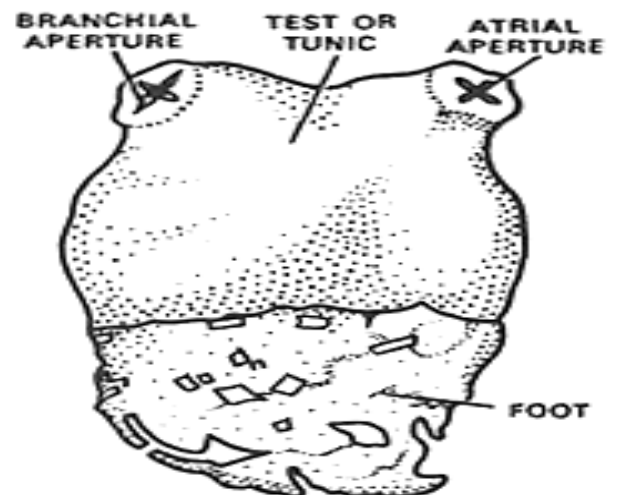


Fig: 3.6 Hardmania in test

HABIT AND HABITATE

Herdmania Momus is one of the most commonly encountered species of ascidians.

This solitary ascidian is sometimes referred to as the *red-throated ascidian*, as its two siphons are vivid red in colour. Most solitary ascidians that are encountered are so covered in algae that the coloration is often not visible. When found at depth, the red colourations may not be visible, as lower frequencies of light are absorbed by the layers of water above.

MORPHOLOGY OF HERDMANIA

Body wall

The body-wall of Herdmania is called mantle. It is thick and muscular in the antero-dorsal region of the body. It is thin, non-muscular and transparent in the postero ventral region. It shows epidermis, mesenchyme and inner epidermis.

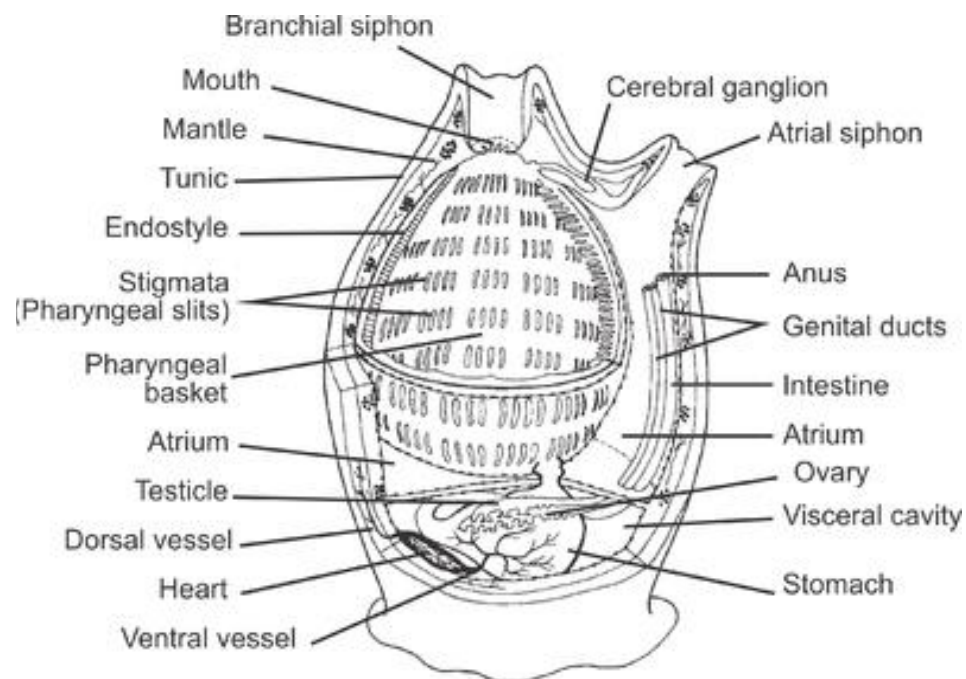


Fig 3.7 Internal organs of Hermania

- i. **Epidermis:** is single layer of cells. It covers the branchial and atrial apertures and siphons. The epidermis is interrupted at places where spicules and blood-vessels pass from the mantle into the test.
- ii. **Mesenchyme:** develops from the mesoderm. It has connective tissue containing blood-sinuses, muscle-fibers, nerve fibers and cells. The muscle fibers are long and flat. They contain large nuclei.
- iii. **Inner epidermis:** is single layer of flat cells. It forms the lining of the atrial cavity.
 - The body-wall, protects visceral organs, the outer epidermis secretes the test, while the musculature brings contraction of the body and the siphons

DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Down from the pharynx is *Herdmania*'s D-shaped gut loop composed of the oesophagus (the descending arm), the stomach (an enlargement at the base of the U) and the ascending arm (the intestine) and then the terminal end (the rectum and anus). The oesophagus connects to the branchial sac below the dorsal lamina so that food caught by the branchial sac may be channeled to the stomach (Degnan 1991). The stomach, much like our own, is lined with cells that secrete digestive enzymes and the intestine is likely the site of absorption. A network of tubules called the pyloric gland covers the outer wall of the anterior intestine and opens into the base of the stomach, secreting digestive enzymes, removing blood borne toxins and storing glycogen. Cauliflower shaped liver lobules protrude from the pyloric portion of the gut and the gut loop is loosely associated with the body wall. Excretory organs are lacking and thus *Herdmania* must rely on diffusion of ammonia across the pharynx. Other metabolic by-products are stored in nephrocytes which accumulate in tissue and are only released at death. This is known as storage excretion.

In *Herdmania* the digestive system is coiled and complete and contains the following parts. (**fig 3.8**)

Mouth:

It forms the opening of branchial siphon marking the anterior end of the body. It is guarded by four lobes derived from the test.

Buccal Cavity:

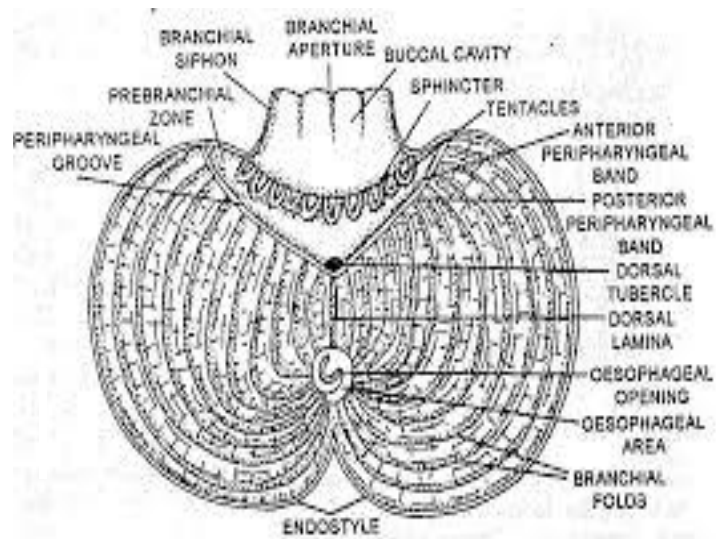
Mouth leads into a laterally compressed cavity of branchial siphon, called buccal cavity or stomodaeum. A strong branchial sphincter, present at the base of siphon, regulates the opening of mouth. A circling of highly branched delicate branchial tentacles, richly supplied by nerves, is also found at the base of siphon. These are 64 in number and are of four different sizes: 8 large (5 mm), 8 medium (2.5 mm), 16 small (1.5 mm) and 32 very small (0.5 mm). The free ends of tentacles meet at the centre forming a sort of strainer which prevents entry of larger food particles into pharynx.

Pharynx:

Buccal cavity leads into the pharynx which occupies the major part of the body or atrial cavity. It is differentiated into a prebranchial zone and a branchial sac.

(a) Prebranchial zone:

This is smaller anterior region having smooth walls without folds, cilia and stigmata or gill slits. It is separated from the branchial sac by circular thin parallel ciliated ridges called anterior and posterior peripharyngeal bands, enclosing a narrow ciliated peripharyngeal groove. two



*Fig.3.8 Herdmania pharynx cut
along mid-ventral line.*

The anterior peripharyngeal band is a complete ring and mid dorsally in front of it lies a smaller dorsal tubercle made of two spiral coils. The posterior peripharyngeal band is interrupted mid-dorsally by the dorsal lamina and mid-ventrally by the endostyle.

(b) Branchial sac:

This is larger posterior region of pharynx and is also known as branchial basket. Because its wall is perforated by numerous gill slits or stigmata, each side of branchial sac bears about 200,000 stigmata arranged in several transverse rows. The epithelial lining of the stigmata bears long cilia called lateral cilia. Pharyngeal wall is divided into stigmatic rectangular areas by longitudinal and transverse bars, each area having 5 or 6 stigmata. All the bars of the wall are highly vascular and contain their corresponding blood vessels. Some other structures also are associated to branchial sac which has their role in digestion.

(i) Trabeculae:

Trabeculae are hollow strands, containing a blood vessel, connecting outer wall of branchial sac to the mantle. The inner wall of branchial sac bears 9 to 10 longitudinal branchial folds to increase its surface area.

(ii) Dorsal lamina:

It is a thin flap or fold extended mid-dorsally from the posterior pharyngeal band. It is 1 to 1.5 cm long, bears 20 to 30 conical tapering tongue like processes called languets. These languets hang down from dorsal lamina into the cavity of the branchial sac. The languets are covered by ciliated epithelium. They form a sort of groove for conducting food.

(iii) Endostyle:

This is a shallow mid-ventral groove lying on the floor of the branchial sac. Anteriorly it joins to the peripharyngeal groove. The marginal folds of endostyle merge with the posterior peripharyngeal band.

These folds reach up to oesophageal opening as thin retropharyngeal folds. Structurally, endostyle consists of five longitudinal ciliary tracts (1 median, 2 lateral pairs) alternating with

four longitudinal tracts of mucus secreting glandular cells. Endostyle is homologous to the hypopharyngeal groove of cephalochordates and thyroid glands of vertebrates.

(iv) Oesophageal area:

The posterior most region of branchial sac has a small circular oesophageal area. Its opening is guarded by two semi-circular lips. This area is devoid of blood vessels, folds and stigmata.

(v) Oesophagus:

It is very short, curved and thick walled tube. It contains four longitudinal ciliated grooves, connects branchial sac with the stomach.

(vi)Stomach:

It is wider than the oesophagus, thin walled, sphinctered at both ends and has a smooth inner lining.

(vii)Intestine:

It is a thin walled, U-shaped tube formed by a proximal, ventral or descending limb and a distal dorsal or ascending limb, both united anteriorly. The intestinal loop thus formed encloses the left gonad.

(viii)Rectum:

Intestine leads into the rectum, internally lined by cilia. It curves dorsally to open into the atrium or cloaca through the anus. Anus is guarded by four lips.

(ix)Cloaca:

The atrium or cloaca leads into the atrial siphon and opens outside through the atrial aperture.

NERVOUS SYSTEM

The dorsal hollow nerve cord of all ascidians is lost during larval metamorphosis leaving the adult body plan secondarily simplified and divergent from other chordates. Remnants of the neural tube form the brain and the neural gland. The brain, termed the cerebral ganglion, is located in the connective tissue between the two siphons. The nerves here control body, pharynx and siphon contraction. The neural gland lies

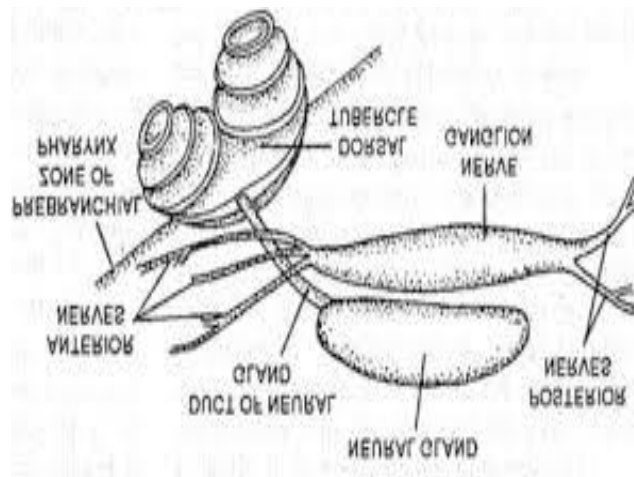


Fig 3.9 Neural Gland and nerve ganglion Herdmania

beneath the brain but actually has no nerves. Sensory organs are also lost during the transition from larvae to adult but sensory cells remain on the surface of the siphons, Buccal tentacles on the atrium are used to control the water flow through the pharynx.

CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

The circulatory system is well developed and closed type. It includes (i) heart and pericardium (ii) blood vessels and (iii) Blood.

(i) Heart and Pericardium: is a non contractile, elongated and transparent tube about 7.0 cm long and 3.0 mm wide running obliquely below the right gonad.

It is closed at both the ends and is filled with a colourless pericardial fluid with corpuscles similar to those of blood. Its wall is thick, made of connective tissue and contains blood sinuses and is internally lined by squamous epithelium. The heart is enclosed within the pericardium and is attached to its wall along its entire length by a thin mesentery like connective tissue flap. It is formed by an infolding of the pericardium but it is highly contractile, thin walled and contains striated muscles. Both ends of the heart are open. There are no valves but a pear shaped body present midway in the pericardial body which probably regulates the flow of blood in the heart

(ii) Blood Vessels:

The major blood vessels have definite walls, but the smaller ones lack them.

(a) Ventral aorta:

The ventral or subendostylar vessel is the largest vessel of the body arising from the ventral end of the heart. At its point of origin it first gives out a stout ventral test vessel supplying blood to the ventral side of the test. It then bifurcates into an anterior and a posterior hypobranchial branch running below the entire length of endostyle. Both the branches give off 40-56 pairs of transverse vessels to wall of branchial sac and several fine vessels to the endostyle and mantle. The anterior branch joins two circular vessels at the base of branchial siphon- peripharyngeal vessel and sub-tentacular vessel.

Lateral branch sends tentacular branches into each tentacle and 6-8 siphonal vessels into the branchial siphon. The posterior branch supplies a minor branch to oesophagus area.

(b) Dorsal aorta:

It is a stout vessel lying mid-dorsally on the dorsal wall of branchial sac. It is not connected to the heart, but communicates ventral aorta through 5-7 pairs of transverse vessels of the branchial sac and the circular peripharyngeal and subtentacular vessels. Dorsal aorta supplies branches to neural complex dorsal tubercle and 6-8 siphonal vessels into the mantle of branchial siphon.

(c) Branchio-visceral vessel:

It arises from posterior part of the dorsal aorta and immediately divides into two branches. First branch, right oesophageal vessel is short and supplies the right liver lobe and right side of oesophagus. Second branch, the ventro-intestinal vessel is stout and long and supplies blood to left side of oesophagus, stomach, intestine rectum, left gonad and left liver lobe.

(d) Cardio-visceral vessel:

It arises from the dorsal end of the heart and supplies blood to several organs. Immediately near origin it sends a right hepatic vessel to right liver lobe and an oesophageo-test vessel to oesophagus and test. A main dorsal branch sends a test vessel, a left oesophageal and a right gonadial vessels to supply blood to respective organs. It also gives off 6-8 siphonal vessels into the wall of atrial siphon. A middle branch or left gonadial vessel passes obliquely into the left gonad. The main ventral branch soon divides into a dorso- intestinal vessel to left liver lobe, stomach and intestine, a gastric vessel to stomach and a dorsal test vessel to test.

(iii) Blood:

Blood is slightly reddish, transparent and hypertonic to sea water. It contains a few colourless, amoeboid leucocytes, 6 to 7 types of coloured corpuscles with or without nucleus and the nephrocytes having vacuoles and colloidal cytoplasm. Pigment found in corpuscles may be orange, yellowish-brown or yellowish-green but never red and doesn't take part in respiration.

Course of circulation:

In Herdmania, there is no valve in the heart and the flow of blood is maintained by peristaltic waves. The heart of ascidians is unique in the animal kingdom for changing the direction of flow of blood through it by reverse peristalsis at regular intervals. The arteries and veins change their roles when reversal of flow of blood occurs periodically. When the heart-beats ventro-dorsally it pumps oxygenated blood into the cardio visceral vessel which is distributed to the various parts of the body. The de-oxygenated blood from viscera is collected by the branchio-visceral vessel and passes through dorsal aorta to finally reach into the transverse branchial vessels for oxygenation. During reversal phase, the de-oxygenated blood collected through cardio-visceral vessel from viscera is pumped into ventral aorta and is distributed into transverse branchial peripharyngeal, subantacular and test vessels. The blood now gets oxygenated and is collected by dorsal aorta and

distributed once again to viscera through branchio-visceral vessel. Deoxygenated blood from viscera is collected by cardio-visceral vessel and brought back to the heart to restart the cycle.

REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM

There is a single long gonad. The gut loop encloses the left part of the gonad at the posterior end. It has a long deep orange ovary, overlain by a light orange testis. The oviduct and sperm duct are separate, run parallel to the intestine and open into the atrium near the anus. Eggs and sperms travel to the cloaca in small amounts nightly through a process called trickle spawning.

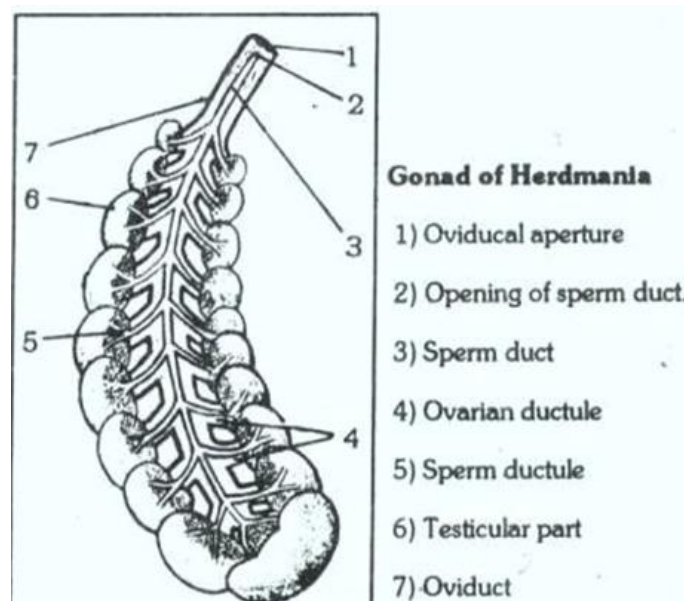


Fig 3.10 Gonad of Hardmania

After fertilization, zygote formation and cleavage of larva known as tadpole larva hatches out of the egg, it becomes an adult after hetrogressive metamorphosis.

RETROGRESSIVE METAMORPHOSIS IN HERDMANIA

Metamorphosis is a change from the juvenile to adult stage in which larval stage is quite different from the adult stage. In retrogressive metamorphosis the larva possesses advanced characters which are lost during the development and the adult is either sedentary or degenerated with primitive characters. Urochordate adults, being sedentary show degenerative

characters while the free swimming tadpole larva shows advanced chordate characters which are lost during metamorphosis. Parasitic crustaceans, like *Sacculina* and copepod parasites and stylopids and scale insects (Insecta) also show retrogressive metamorphosis.

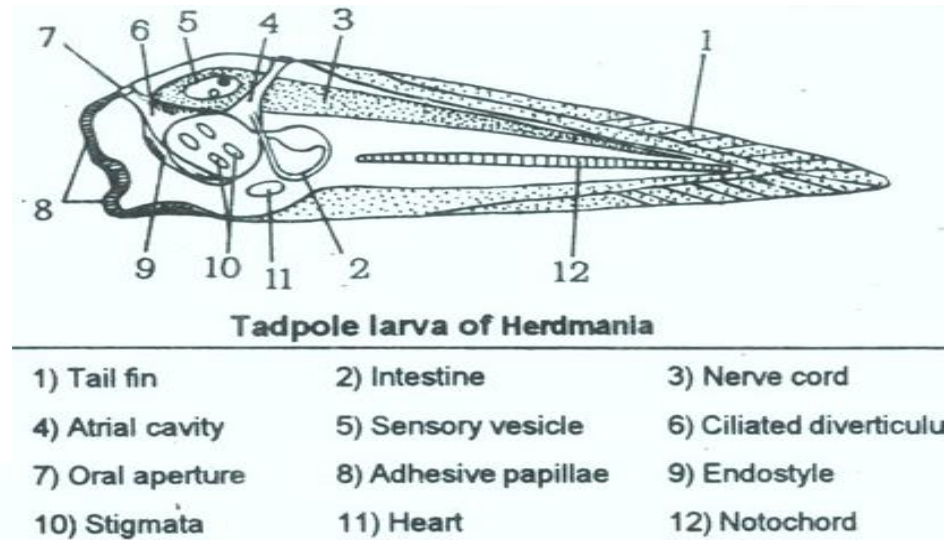


Fig 3.11 Tadpole Larva of Herdmania

TADPOLE LARVA

The tadpole larva of *Herdmania* is only 1-2 mm long when it hatches out of the egg. It does not feed and hence has only 3 hours of survival during which it has to swim about in search of a suitable substratum for attachment. The larva needs advanced features for its free swimming existence, which is so necessary for dispersal of the population to distant places which the sedentary adult has no means to do.

The advanced chordate characters of the larva:

- There is a rod-like notochord in the tail to which are attached muscle bands for swimming.
- There is a dorsal hollow nerve cord which is enlarged to form brain at the anterior end. A photoreceptor ocellus and a balancing organ, the statocyst are attached to the brain.
- There are only two pairs of gill slits in pharynx but the mouth is closed by a membrane and intestine is rudimentary.

- Endostyle on the ventral side of pharynx is very well developed which functions like thyroid gland and helps in metamorphosis.
- Heart is on the ventral side of gut but is non-functional.
- The larva possesses three ectodermal adhesive papillae on the anterior end which help in firm attachment on the substratum.

Changes in larva during metamorphosis:

- Larva attaches to the substratum with the help of chin warts, head downward and tail up.
- Rapid growth takes place between the chin warts (adhesive papillae) and mouth and almost no growth on the opposite side of body.
- Due to rapid growth on one side, body starts rotating in such a way that mouth gradually migrates to the upper side.

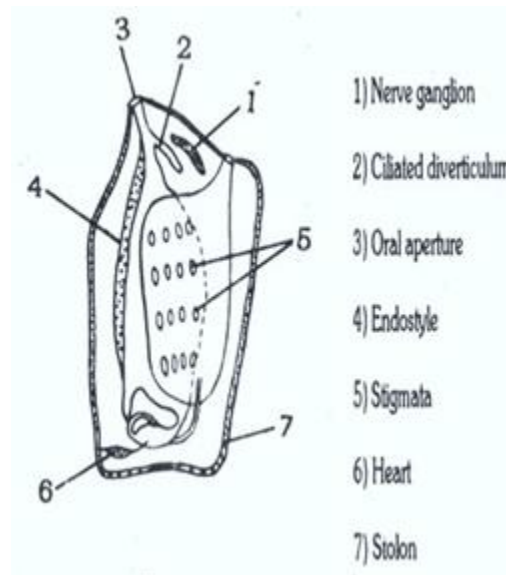


Fig 3.12 Development of young organism

- Meanwhile pharynx enlarges and stigmata increase in number. Intestine becomes functional and atrial opening is formed on the opposite side of oral aperture.
- Both tail and notochord are gradually absorbed in the body during metamorphosis.

- The hollow nerve cord is reduced into a solid nerve ganglion on the dorsal side.
- Sense organs, namely ocellus and statocyst are lost.

When the metamorphosis is over, *Herdmania* is transformed into a bag-like sedentary animal attached to the rock by a foot and having branchial and atrial openings for inlet and outlet of water respectively. Pharynx becomes enormously enlarged with a large number of stigmata for filter feeding and digestive system becomes well developed. However, other advanced chordate characters of the larva are degenerated into simple structures, due to which it is called retrogressive metamorphosis.

3.4.2 AFFINITIES

The typical tunicate looks like a non-chordate animal. If the life history of such animal is studied, the larval form reveals the chordate characters of that animal.

Urochordate's-resemblance with Chordate. :-

Urochordates resemble the chordates owing to the following features-

- Presence of dorsal tubular nerve cord.
- Presence of notochord.
- Well developed pharynx with gill-slits.
- Presence of endostyle on the ventral side of the pharynx.
- Presence of atrium around the pharynx.
- Presence of post - anal tail with tail fin.

Because of these chordate features tunicates are included in chordate's group.

Urochordate's-resemblance with Amphioxus (Cephalochordata):

- Presence of notochord.
- Presence of dorsal tubular nerve cord.
- Presence of large pharynx with gill slits.
- Presence of atrium and atriopore.
- Presence of muscle band.

Thus, the urochordates show close relation with Cephalochordates.

Urochordates differ from other chordates owing to the following characters:

- Presence of retrogressive metamorphosis.
- Absence of segmentation.
- Because of these characters zoologists included these animals in a separate sub-phylum Urochordata.
- During recent years many zoologists regarded the tunicates as primitive and ancestral forms of chordates as a whole.

3.5 SUMMARY

The urochordates are exclusively marine animals living on the substratum. The most familiar member of the group is *Hardmania*; it possesses two siphons for the entry and exit of water. Characteristically they have a larval stage which undergoes retrogressive metamorphosis giving rise to the adult animal. Urochordates show all the basic characters of chordata at one or the other stage of life, they are supposed to be lower than Cephalochordata but higher than hemichordates from evolutionary point of view.

3.6 GLOSSARY

Cephalochordata

Chordate clade whose members possess a notochord, dorsal hollow nerve cord, pharyngeal slits and a post-anal tail in the adult stage.

Chordata

Phylum of animals distinguished by their possession of a notochord, a dorsal hollow nerve cord, pharyngeal slits, and a post-anal tail at some point during their development.

Craniata

Clade composed of chordates that possess a cranium; includes Vertebrata together with hagfishes.

Cranium

Bony, cartilaginous, or fibrous structure surrounding the brain, jaw, and facial bones.

Dorsal hollow nerve cord

Hollow, tubular structure derived from ectoderm and is located dorsal to the notochord in chordates.

Lancelet

Member of Cephalochordata; named for its blade-like shape.

Notochord

Flexible, rod-shaped support structure that is found in the embryonic stage of all chordates and in the adult stage of some chordates.

Pharyngeal slit

Opening in the pharynx.

Post-anal tail

Muscular, posterior elongation of the body extending beyond the anus in chordates.

Tetrapod

Phylogenetic reference to an organism with a four-footed evolutionary history; includes amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals.

Tunicate

Sessile chordate that is a member of Urochordata.

Urochordata

Clade composed of tunicates.

Vertebral column

Series of separate bones joined together as a backbone.

Vertebrata

Members of the phylum Chordata that possess a Vertebral column.

3.7 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. Herdmania belongs to group -----
 - a) Hermichordata
 - b) Urochordata
 - c) Pisces
 - d) Gnathostomata
2. In urochordates the Larva is known as _____
 - a) Bipinaria
 - b) Tadpole larva
 - c) Pluteus
 - d) Tornaria
3. Which type of metamorphosis occurs in tadpole larva of Herdmania?
 - a) Complete metamorphosis
 - b) Partial metamorphosis
 - c) Progressive metamorphosis
 - d) Retrogressive metamorphosis _____
4. Which of the following terms is not used for Herdmania?
 - (a) Undapasi
 - (b) Mulaikanna
 - (c) Sea squirt
 - (d) Sea ski
5. The aperture of siphons in Herdmania is guarded by:
 - (a) 4 Lips

- (b) 3 Lips
- (c) 2 Lips
- (d) 1 Lips

6. Megascleres occur through out the body in Herdmania except in:

- (a) Heart
- (b) Liver
- (c) Pharynx
- (d) Kidney

7. True coelom in Herdmania is greatly reduced due to the development of :

- (a) Body wall
- (b) Intestine
- (c) Atrium
- (d) Mesentr

8. Intestine in Herdmania is:

- (a) U shaped
- (b) V shaped
- (c) C shaped
- (d) L shaped

9. In urochordates respiration occur through

- (a) Test and gill slits
- (b) Tes
- (c) Gill slits
- (d) Branchial basket

Answer

1 (b), 2 (d), 3 (d), 4 (d), 5 (a), 6 (a).7 (c) 8 (a) 9 (a)

3.8 TERMINAL QUESTION ANSWERS

- Q - 1 Why the common name of Herdmania is sea squid?
- Q- 2 Give the general characters and classification of Urochordata?
- Q- 3 Give the systematic position of Herdmania?
- Q- 4 Explain why a living organism requires food? Describe the process of feeding and digestion in Herdmania?
- Q- 5 Describe the external features and habitat of Herdmania?
- Q- 7 Give specialized characters of Urochordates and discuss its affinities?
- Q-7 Explain the retrogressive metamorphosis in Herdmania larva?

3.9- REFERENCES

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995. Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology. S.Chand and Co. New Delhi
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012. Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam, H.C. 1983. Zoology of chordates, Vishal publication, Jalandhar
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
5. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozomer.

UNIT: 4 CEPHALOCHORDATA

CONTENTS

- 4.1 - Objective
- 4.2 - Introduction
- 4.3 - General Characteristics of Cephalochordata
- 4.4 Classification and systematic position of Cephalochordata
- 4.5 Cephalochordates relationship with other groups of animals
- 4.6 Study of Branchistoma or Aniphioxus
- 4.7 Summary
- 4.8 Self Question Answers
- 4.9 Terminal Question
- 4.10 References

4.1 OBJECTIVE

- The study of general characteristics and classification of Cephalochordata.
- To study the body organization and physiology of a Cephalochordate (Amphioxus)
- To understand the affinities and relationships of cephalochordata with other groups of animals.

4.2 INTRODUCTION

With about twenty-five species inhabiting shallow tropical and temperate oceans, the Cephalochordata is a very small group of the animal kingdom. Known as lancelets or Amphioxus (from the Greek for "both [ends] pointed," with reference to their shape), cephalochordates are small, eel-like, unprepossessing animals that spend much of their time buried in sand. However, because of their remarkable morphology, they have proved crucial in understanding the morphology and evolution of chordates in general -- including vertebrates.

Cephalochordates have all the typical chordate features. The **dorsal nerve cord** is supported by a muscularized rod, or **notochord**. The pharynx is perforated by over 100 **pharyngeal slits** or "gill slits", which are used to strain food particles out of the water. The musculature of the body is divided up into V-shaped blocks, or **myomeres**, and there is a **post-anal tail**. All of these features are shared with vertebrates. On the other hand, cephalochordates lack features found in most or all true vertebrates: the brain and the sense organs are very small and poorly developed, and there are no true **vertebrae**.

Water is taken in through the mouth, drawn in by the beating of cilia located on the **wheel organ** and a set of ridges lying inside the mouth. The water is first filtered by the **oral cirri**, slender projections that surround the opening of the mouth. It then passes through the gill slits. These gill slits are enclosed by folds of the body wall, the **metapleural folds**, to form a body cavity known as the **atrium**. Food particles in the water are trapped by mucus, while water passes through the slits and out of the atrium through the **atriopore**, located towards the posterior end. The rest of the digestive system is fairly simple: a pouch or **hepatic caecum** secretes digestive enzymes, and actual digestion takes place in a specialized part of the

intestine known as the **iliocolonic ring**. Cephalochordates also have a well-developed circulatory system and a simple excretory system composed of paired **nephridia**. The sexes are separate, and both males and females have multiple paired gonads. Eggs are fertilized externally and develop into free-swimming, fishlike larvae.

Since cephalochordates have no hard parts, their fossil record is extremely sparse. However, fossil cephalochordates have been found in very old rocks indeed, predating the origin of the vertebrates. The famous Middle Cambrian Burgess Shale of British Columbia has yielded a few fossils of *Pikaia*, which appears to be a cephalochordate (although the fossils are still being restudied). More recently, *Yunnanozoon*, from the Early Cambrian of south China, was reported to be a cephalochordate, the earliest known (Chen et al., 1995). These fossils show that the chordate lineage appeared very early in the known history of the animal kingdom, and they strengthen the case for an origin of true vertebrates from a cephalochordate-like ancestor.

Today, *Amphioxus* may be extremely common in shallow sandy environments: at Discovery Bay, Jamaica, up to five thousand individuals per square meter of sand have been reported. In some parts of the world, *Amphioxus* is eaten by humans or by domestic animals; they are important food items in some parts of Asia, where they are commercially harvested.

4.3 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF CEPHALOCHORDATA

- a) Body is fish-like and is useful for burrowing and swimming.
- b) It has a head.
- c) It shows a tail.
- d) Appendages are absent.
- e) Dorsal, caudal and ventral fins are present.
- f) Body-wall shows one-cell thick, non-ciliated epidermis, dermis, connective tissue, striated muscle and parietal peritoneum.
- g) It has no exoskeleton.
- h) Notochord extends from the anterior end to posterior end.
- i) Enterocoelic coelom is present, however, it is reduced in the pharyngeal region by atrium.

- j) Alimentary canal is long. It includes a large pharynx with many gill-slits. Ciliary mode of feeding is developed.
- k) Gills perform respiration.
- l) Circulatory system is closed.
- m) Heart and respiratory pigments are absent.
- n) Hepatic portal system is present.
- o) Excretory system shows paired protonephridia with solenocytes.
- p) Brain is not present.
- q) Two pairs of cerebral and several pairs of spinal nerves are present.
- r) Sexes are separate. Gonads are metamerically arranged and are without gonoducts.
- s) Asexual reproduction never occurs.
- t) Fertilization is external.

4.4 CLASSIFICATION AND SYSTEMATIC POSITION OF CEPHALOCHORDATA

The sub-phylum Cephalochordata includes a single class- Leptocardii, which has single family Branchiostomidae. The family contains only two genera *Branchiostoma* and *Asymmetron*. Pallas described these animals first. He named the Cephalochordates as *Umax lanceolatus*, and included this in Mollusca. In 1834, Costa described its chordate features. In 1836, Yarrel named it as *Amphioxus*. Later on few specimens were recognized as *Asymmetron*. Thus, two genera were distinguished later.

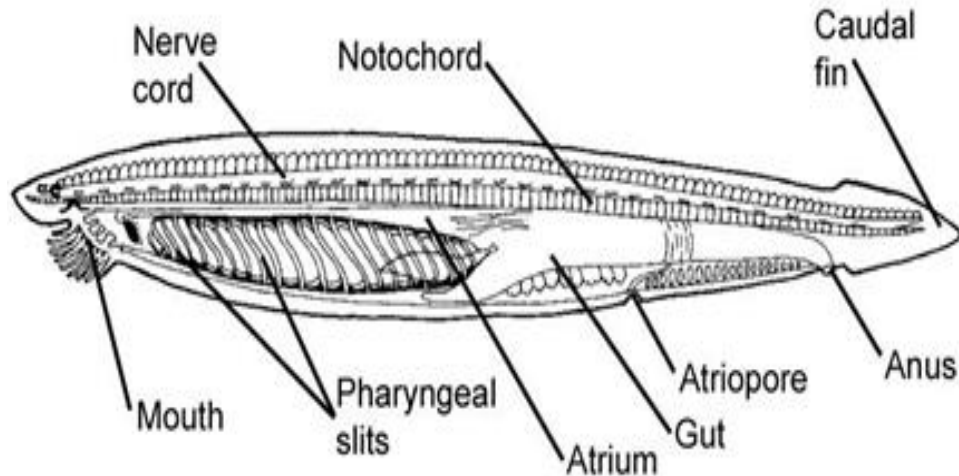


Fig 4.1 Body organization of cephalochordata

The characteristics and body structure of cephalochordates can be described under the following heads:

(a) CHORDATE FEATURES OF CEPHALOCHORDATA (AMPHIOXUS):

- i. Presence of dorsal tubular nerve cord.
- ii. Presence of a long notochord from anterior end to posterior end on the dorsal side. Because, it extends to the cephalic region, the group is called Cephalochordata.
- iii. Gill slits are present in the Pharynx.
- iv. Presence of post anal tail.
- v. Presence of liver diverticulum.
- vi. Development of hepatic portal system.
- vii. Presence of myotomes which are useful for locomotion.
- viii. Presence of dorsal, caudal and ventral fins.

(b) PRIMITIVE CHARACTERS OF CEPHALOCHORDATA:

- i. The excretory system contains protonephridia.
- ii. In Chordata, the presence of solenocytes is not reported. But, in *Amphioxus* solenocytes are associated with nephridium.
- iii. Absence of heart and kidney.
- iv. Absence of paired limbs or paired fins.
- v. Absence of distinct head.
- vi. Absence of distinct paired sense organs.
- vii. Gonads are without gonoducts.

(c) SPECIAL CHARACTERS OF CEPHALOCHORDATA:

- i. Because of its ciliary mode of feeding, the pharynx is elaborated with many gill slits. .
- ii. Oral hood is well developed for ciliary mode of feeding.
- iii. Because of its ciliary mode of feeding the atrium is very well developed.
Thus, *Amphioxus* shows some special characters which are developed because of its ciliary mode feeding.

4.5 CEPHALOCHORDATES, RELATIONSHIP WITH OTHER GROUP OF ANIMALS

Cephalochordates show many close relationship with Urochordata. However, in some points they differ from Urochordates

Similarities:-

- i. Presence of gill slits in pharynx.
- ii. Presence of endostyle in pharynx.
- iii. Presence of ciliary mode of feeding.
- iv. Presence of atrium.

Differences:

- i. Absence of test in Cephalochordates.
- ii. Absence of distinct heart in Cephalochordates.
- iii. Presence of notochord and nerve cord in the adults in Cephalochordates
- iv. Presence of myotomes in the adult in Cephalochordates

In this way Cephalochordates differ with Urochordates.

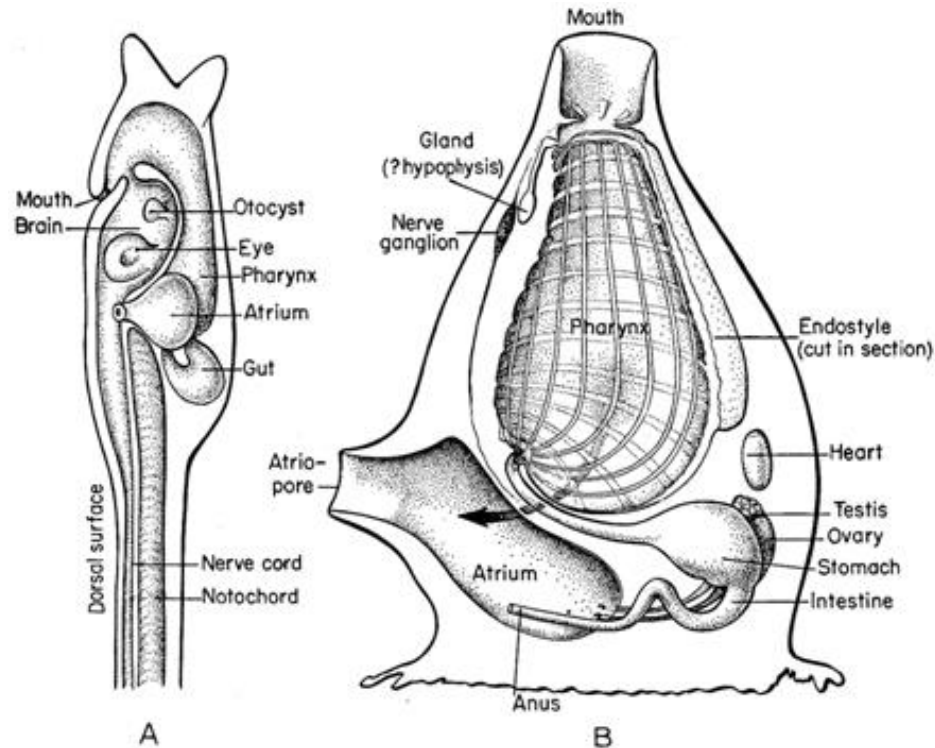


Fig: 4.2 Comparison of body organization of Cephalochordata and Urochordata

(B) Cephalochordates show some invertebrate features

- i. Presence of paired nephridia like annelids.
- ii. Presence of flame cells like Helminths.
- iii. Presence of soft body and slug like appearance like molluscs.

By considering the above facts we come to a conclusion that:-

Amphioxus is a chordate animal. It is a degenerate jawless chordate. It mainly shows chordate features and differs from urochordates in some aspects. Hence, it is separated and kept in a separate sub phylum called Cephalochordate.

4.6 GENERAL STUDY OF BRANCHISTOMA OR AMPHIOXUS

Systematic position

Phylum	Chordate
Group	Acrania
Subphylum	Cephalochordate
Class	Leptocardii
Family	Branchiostoma (<i>Amphioxus</i>)

Branchiostoma is one of the few living genera of lancelets (order Amphioxiformes)

Amphioxus is a small marine animal found widely in the coastal waters of the warmer parts of the world and less commonly in temperate waters. It is seldom more than 8 cm (3 inches) long and resembles small, slender fishes without eyes or definite heads.

Amphioxus spends much of its time buried in gravel or mud on the ocean bottom, although they are able to swim. When feeding, they let the anterior part of the body project from the surface of the gravel so that they can filter food particles from water passing through their gill slits. At night they often swim near the bottom. They burrow into sand using rapid movements of the body, which is tapered at both ends and is covered by a sheath (the cuticle).

The animals swim by contracting the muscle blocks, or myotomes, that run from end to end on each side of the body. The blocks on each side are staggered, producing a side-to-side movement of the body when swimming. Amphioxus is not buoyant, and they sink quickly when they stop swimming. A dorsal fin runs along the entire back, becomes a caudal fin around the tip of the tail, and then continues as a ventral fin; there are no paired fins.

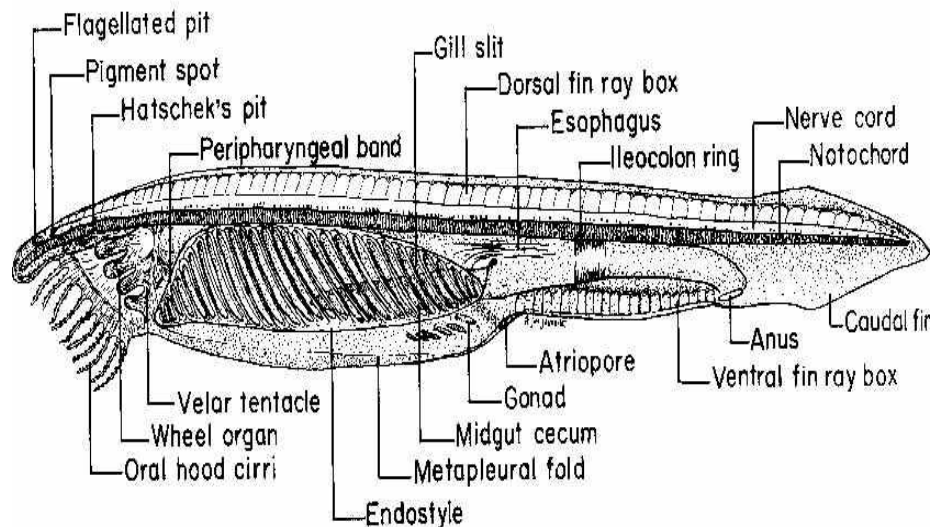


Fig 4.3 Structure of Amphioxus

The notochord runs through the body from tip to tip, providing a central support. A slight bulge distinguishes the anterior end of the nerve cord. Although there is no brain or cranium, growing evidence suggests that the vertebrate brain evolved from a portion of the nerve cord in a lancet like ancestor. Blood flows forward along the ventral side and backward along the dorsal side, but there is no distinct heart.

The oral cavity of amphioxi is furnished with a hood whose edges are lined with cirri; these are fringer like structures that form a coarse filter to screen out particles too large to be consumed. Water is directed through the small mouth into the pharynx by the action of cilia on the gill slits. Food particles in the passing water are caught by the mucous lining of the gill basket and pass into the gut, where they are exposed to the action of enzymes. Unlike other chordates, *Amphioxus* is capable of a digestive process called phagocytosis, in which food particles are enveloped by individual cells.

Above the pharynx is the excretory system made up of the nephridia, which opens into an excretory canal leading to the atrium. The endostyle corresponds to the thyroid in vertebrates, since it seems to produce iodinated, tyrosine molecules, which may function as regulatory substances, much like hormones.

Digestive system

As mentioned above, *Amphioxus* have oral *cirri*, which are thin tentacle-like strands that hang in front of the mouth and act as sensory devices and as a filter for the water passing into the body.

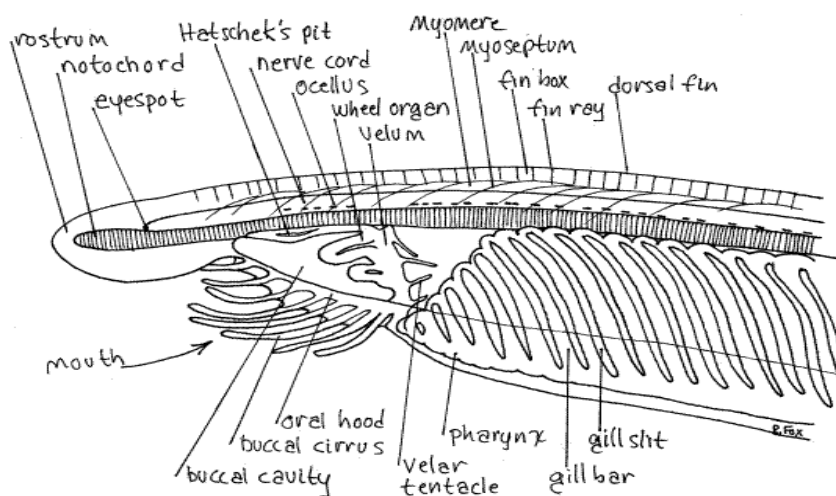


Fig 4.4 Anterior end of *Amphioxus* body

Water passes from the mouth into the large pharynx, which is lined by numerous gill-slits. The ventral surface of the pharynx contains a groove; called the endostyle. Which is connected to a structure known as Hatschek's pit, produces a film of mucus. Ciliary action pushes the mucus in a film over the surface of the gill slits, trapping suspended food particles as it does so. The mucus is collected in a second, dorsal, groove, and passed back to the rest of the digestive tract. Having passed through the gill slits, the water enters an atrium surrounding the pharynx, and then exits the body via the *atriopore*.

Both adults and larvae exhibit a "cough" reflex to clear the mouth or throat of debris or items too large to swallow. In larvae the action is mediated by the pharyngeal muscles while in the adult animal it is accomplished by atrial contraction.

The remainder of the digestive system consists of a simple tube running from the pharynx to the anus. The hepatic caecum, a single blind-ending caecum, branches off from the underside of the gut, with a lining able to phagocytize the food particles, a feature not found in vertebrates. Although it performs many functions of a liver, it is not considered a true liver but a homolog of the vertebrate liver.

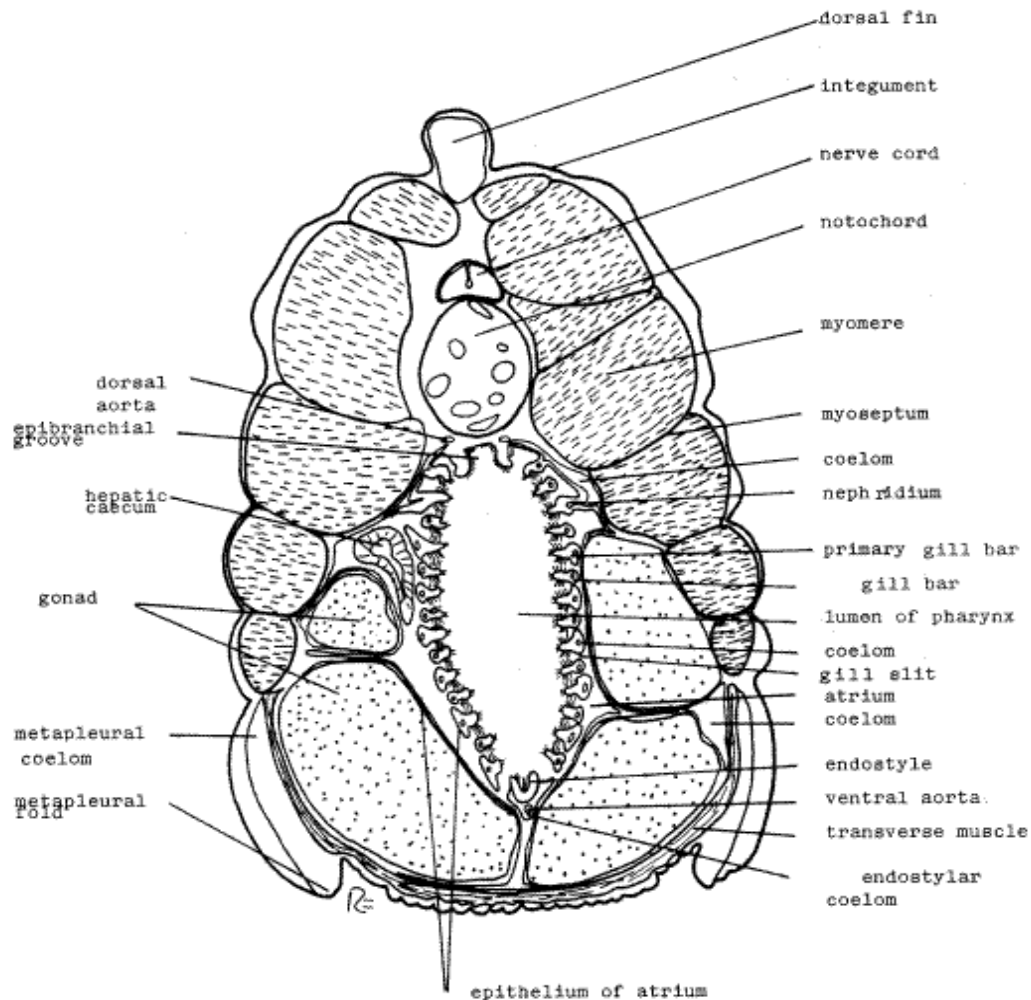


Fig 4.5 T.S of *Amphioxus* through Pharynx

Nervous system

Amphioxus possesses a hollow nerve cord running along the antero- posterior end of the body.

Unlike vertebrates, the dorsal nerve cord is not protected by bone but by a simple notochord made up of a cylinder of cells that are closely packed to form a toughened rod. The lancelet notochord, unlike the vertebrate spine, extends into the head. This gives the subphylum its name (*cephalo-* meaning 'relating to the head'). The nerve cord is only slightly larger in the head region than in the rest of the body.

Respiratory System

Special respiratory organs are lacking. The pharyngeal wall of *Amphioxus* is richly vascular and water current enters the pharyngeal cavity. The blood flows so close to the surface that some exchange between CO₂ of blood and O₂ of water can easily occur. But there is no capillary network in gill bars. Further the blood lacks a respiratory pigment. It is probable that most gaseous exchange occurs through superficial areas such as fins, metapleural folds and atrial wall containing lymph spaces.

REPRODUCTION IN AMPHIOXUS

Amphioxus is a unisexual animal. But sexual dimorphism is absent. *Amphioxus* shows 26 pairs of Gonads. They are present from 25th myotomal segments to 51. Gonads have no ducts.

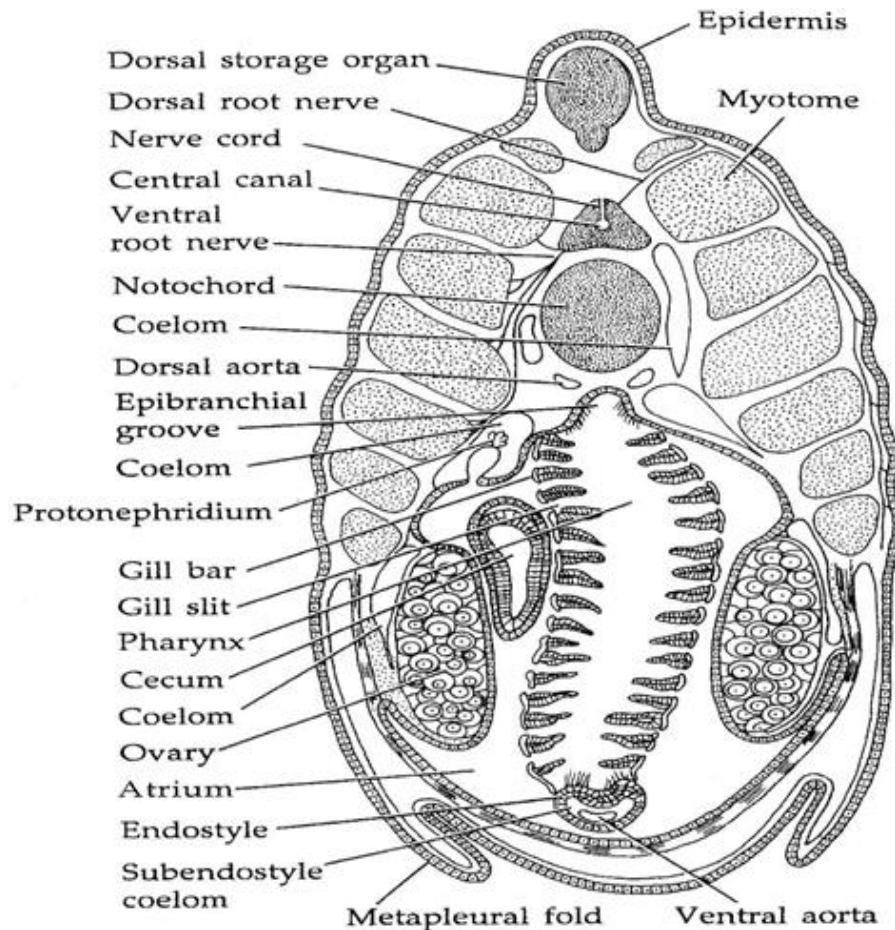


Fig 4.6 T.S Amphioxus through Gonads

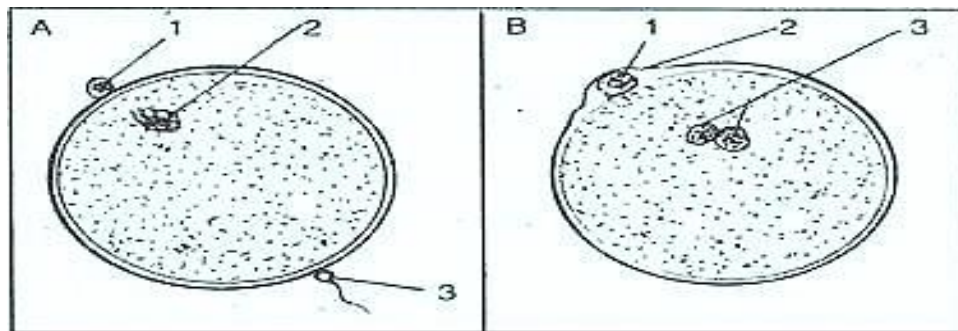
When mature the overlapping tissue of the gonad will rupture and the gametes are liberated into atrium of Amphioxus. -They will come out into the water through the atriopore.

Gametes of *Amphioxus*:

The mature male sex cell called spermatozoan. It is 15 to 20 μ m in length and shows three regions namely head, middle piece and tail.

On the head acrosome is present. Head shows a big nucleus. Around the nucleus thin sheet of cytoplasm is present. The middle piece is small with mitochondrial matrix called nebenkeron. The tail is long and helps in movement.

The mature female sex cell is ovum. It is small and 0.12 mm in diameter. It is a **microlecithal egg**. The cytoplasm around the nucleus will show yolk. In the peripheral cytoplasm yolk is absent. It is granular and is called corticoplasm. The plasma membrane surrounds the cytoplasm. Around this is a mucopolysaccharide membrane is present. It is called vitelline membrane. In between these two layers perivitelline space is present. The nucleus is present towards the animal pole, whereas the opposite pole is called vegetal pole. The vegetal pole becomes posterior dorsal side of the embryo. The Animal pole becomes antero-ventral side of the embryo. Hence a gradient polarity is established in the egg.



A. Amphioxus:- Sperm unites with ovum

1. 1st polar body
2. Dividing nucleus
3. Sperm

B. Amphioxus :- Fertilization

1. 1st polar body
2. Fertilization membrane
3. Uniting nuclei.

Fig 4.7 Egg or Ovum in Amphioxus

FERTILISATION: As soon as the egg comes in contact with the water the vitelline membrane will separate from the plasma membrane.

A number of sperms surround the egg, but only one makes entry through the contents of the egg from the vegetal pole. At this time a number of changes take place in the corticoplasm. Now membranes are formed which unite with vitelline membrane. This is called fertilisation.

4.7 SUMMARY

Cephalochordata (or lancelets, traditionally known as amphioxus, plural amphioxi) is a subphylum of marine invertebrates of the phylum Chordata. They are usually found in shallow parts of temperate or tropical seas. As with all chordates—a group that includes tunicates (subphylum Urochordata), hagfish (class Agnatha), and all vertebrates (class Vertebrata)—cephalochordates have a notochord, a hollow dorsal nerve cord, and pharyngeal slits (or pharyngeal pouches). Cephalochordates retain the notochord throughout their lives, unlike tunicates and vertebrates that have the notochord only during early (embryonic, larval) stages. Unlike vertebrates, cephalochordates and tunicates lack a backbone or vertebral column.

The notochord of cephalochordata, unlike the vertebrate spine, extends into the head. This gives the subphylum its name (cephalo- meaning "relating to the head"). Lancelets are blade-shaped (tapered at both ends), yielding the name amphioxus, which comes from the Greek for "both (ends) pointed."

With only about 30 species, it would be easy to overlook this subphylum and its importance. Yet, in Asia, lancelets are harvested commercially for food that is eaten by both humans and domesticated animals, and they are an important object of study in zoology as they provide evidence about the origins of the vertebrates. Cephalochordates also play a key role in food chains, sometimes they are found in thousands per square meter of sand.

There are only two genera of cephalochordates recognized—Branchiostoma (originally Amphioxus, about 23 species) and Asymmetron (about six species). The common name lancelet, or amphioxus, is generally used for all cephalochordates.

4.8 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. In Cephalochordate, gill slits open into:
 - (a) Pharynx
 - (b) Atrium
 - (c) Coelom
 - (d) Herat

2. Amphioxus is _____
 - a) Planktonic
 - b) Pelagic
 - c) Sedentary
 - d) Burrowing animal.

3. The thermoreceptor in Branchiostoma is:
 - (a) Eye spot
 - (b) Cephalic pigments
 - (c) Infundibular organ
 - (d) Kollickers pit

4. Coelom in amphioxus is:
 - (a) Enterocoelic in origin
 - (b) Schizocoelic in origin
 - (c) Pseudocoelom
 - (d) Absent altogether

5. Atrium in Branchiostoma is formed by:
 - (a) Folding of endoderm
 - (b) Folding of mesoderm
 - (c) Folding of ectoderm
 - (d) A pair of Metapleural folds

6. In Branchiostoma gill slits open:
 - (a) Into the coelom
 - (b) Directly to the exterior
 - (c) Into the atrium
 - (d) Into the pharynx

7. Mouth in Branchiostoma is bordered by:
 - (a) Oral cirri
 - (b) Oral hood
 - (c) Oral frill
 - (d) Oral tentacles

8. Wheel organ is a part of:
 - (a) Mouth
 - (b) Oral hood
 - (c) Velum
 - (d) Pharynx

9. Members of subphylum cephalochordate live in:
- (a) Marine and shallow water
 - (b) Marine and deep water
 - (c) Swamps
 - (d) Fresh water lakes
10. In cephalochordate respiration take place
- (a) Through gills
 - (b) Through nostrils
 - (c) Through general body surface
 - (d) Through lungs

Answers

1 (b) 2 (c) 3(a) 4 (a) 5 (d) 6 (c) 7 (b) 8 (b) 9 (a) 10 (c)

4.9 TERMINAL QUESTION ANSWERS

1. Give general characters of Cephalochordata.
2. Describe habit, habitat, and distribution and give morphology of branchiostoma.
3. Describe the reproductive system of Amphioxus.

Short Note:

1. Digestive system of amphioxus
2. Nervous system of amphioxus
3. Respiratory system of amphioxus

4.10 REFERENCES

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995. Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology. S.Chand and Co. New Delhi
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012. Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam, H.C. 1983. Zoology of chordates, Vishal publication, Jalandhar
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
5. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozoom

UNIT: 5 CYCLOSTOMATA (AGNATHA)

CONTENTS

- 5.1 - Objective
- 5.2 - Introduction
- 5.3 - General characters Cyclostomata
- 5.4 - Classification
- 5.5 - General study of Petromyzon
- 5.6 - Summary
- 5.7 - Glossary
- 5.8 - Self Assessment Questions
- 5.9 - Terminal Questions
- 5.10 – References

5.1 OBJECTIVE

- To understand the systematic and functional morphology of various groups of Cyclostomata.
- To study their affinities and adaptations to different modes of life.
- To describe and explain the basic biology, evolution and development system of Cyclostomata.
- To impart knowledge in comparative anatomy and development of Cyclostomata.
- To understand the ecological terms.

5.2- INTRODUCTION

Cyclostomata is a group of chordates that comprises the living jawless fishes: the lampreys and hagfishes. Both groups have round mouths that lack jaws but have retractable horny teeth. The name Cyclostomata means "round mouths". Their mouths cannot close due to the lack of a jaw, so they have to constantly cycle water through the mouth.

5.3 GENERAL CHARACTERS OF CYCLOSTOMATA

1. Cyclostomes are jawless primitive vertebrates. They may be marine or fresh-water. They include hag fishes and lampreys (fig 5.1).

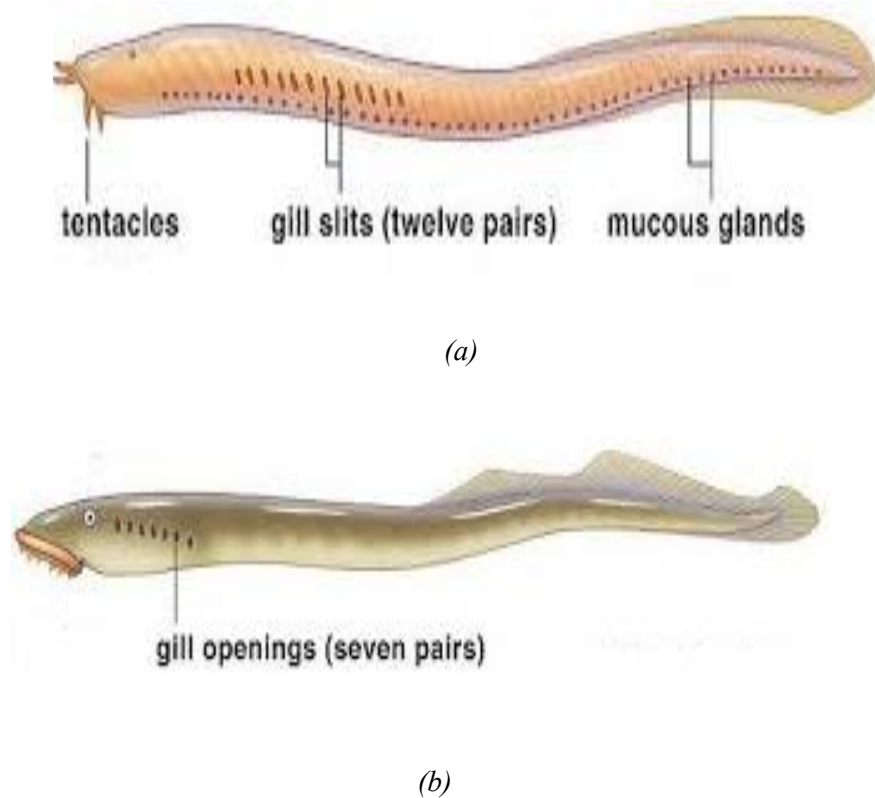


Fig 5.1 (a) Hag Fish (b) Lamprey

2. The body is long, eel like. It has a trunk and a compressed tail.
3. Paired fins are absent. Median fin is supported by cartilaginous fin-rays.
4. The skin i.e soft and smooth. It is slimy. It is scale less.
5. Z- shaped myomeres are present in the trunk and tail Protractor and retraector muscles
Move the tongue.
6. In this group a true coelome is seen.
7. These vertebrates do not have jaws, hence called Agnatha.
8. The mouth is circular. It works like a sucker and is surrounded by tentacles.
9. Tongue bears teeth.
10. Stomach is absent and oesophagus leads into the intestine.

11. Endoskeleton is present.
12. Skull is simple and primitive.
13. Notochord persists throughout life.
14. Vertebrae are represented by neural arches, around the notochord.
15. Five to sixteen pairs of gills are present in sac like pouches
16. The heart is two chambered. Sinus venosus is present, but conus arteriosus is absent.
17. Blood contains leucocytes and Irregular nucleated erythrocytes..
18. Brain is seen.
19. Ten pairs or less number of cranial nerves are present.
20. Nasal sac is single and median.
21. Lateral line sense organ is present.
22. Excretory system includes a pair of mesonephric kidneys.
23. Sexes are separate.
24. Gonad is single and without a gonoduct.
25. Development may be direct or with a long larval stage.

5.4 CLASSIFICATION

The class Cyclostomata is divided into two orders:

1) Petromyzontia and (2) Myxinoidea

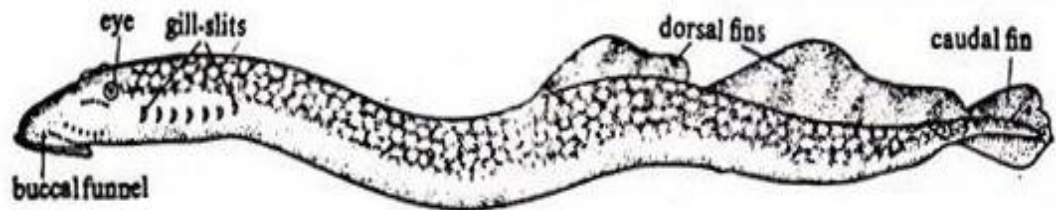
Order 1. Petromyzontia

- 1) This includes Lampreys.
- 2) The buccal funnel is suctorial and shows horny teeth.
- 3) The mouth is present in the buccal funnel.
- 4) The nasal sac is dorsal. It has no connection with the pharynx.

- 5) Eyes are functional.
 - 6) Seven pairs of gill slits are present.
 - 7) A well-developed dorsal fin is present.
 - 8) Branchial basket is complete.
 - 9) Brain is well developed.
 - 10) Pineal eye is well developed.
 - 11) Ear has two semicircular canals.
- Ex: 1. Petromyzon (Sea-lamprey).



(a)



(b)

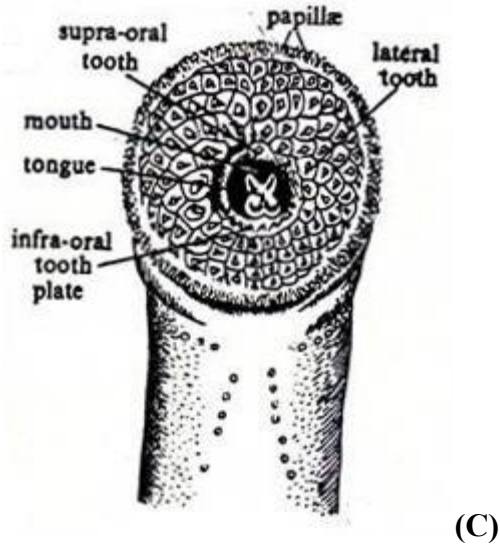


Fig.5.2 (a) Lamprey on lake trout (b) Sea Lamprey (c) Suctorial mouth of Lamprey

Order 2: Myxinoidea

- 1) It includes the hag-fishes or slime eels.
- 2) Buccal funnel is absent.
- 3) The nasal sac opens into pharynx through a canal.
- 4) Eyes are vestigial.
- 5) Dorsal fin is absent or very small.
- 6) Branchial basket is poorly developed.

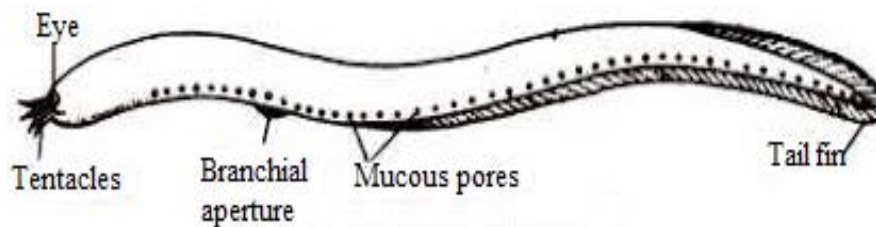


Fig 5.3 *Myxine* sp. Lateral view

- 7) Brain is primitive.
- 8) Pineal eye is reduced.

9) Ear has only one semicircular canal.

10) The hag-fishes are all marine.

Ex: 1. *Myxine glutinosa* Hag-fish or slime eel). 2. *Eptatretus* (*Bdellostoma*)

5.5 ***GENERAL STUDY OF PETROMYZON***

General study of Petromyzon

Systematic position

Phylum	Chordata
Sub phylum	Vertebrata
Group	Agnatha
Class	Cyclostomata
Order	Petromyzontiformes
Family	Petromyzontidae
Type	Petromyzon (Lamprey)

External Feature:

Lampreys are eel-like in appearance, but have a soft, cartilaginous skeleton. They lack paired fins but have well developed dorsal and ventral finfolds. In the adult, the jaws are so rudimentary that apparently they are wanting; the mouth is a longitudinal slit when closed, but forms an elliptical disc at the tip of the snout when open, and is armed with many horny, hooked teeth arranged in numerous (11 to 12) rows, the innermost the largest. There are two dorsal finfolds, and seven open gill slits on each side. The sea lamprey (the only member of its group known from our salt waters) can hardly be mistaken from any other fish its eel-like appearance coupled with two dorsal fins and the jawless mouth locate it at a glance.

Colour:

Small specimens (whether on their way downstream or in salt water) are white below and uniformly colored above, usually described as blackish blue, or as lead colored, and more or less silvery. But large specimens usually are olive brown above, or of varying shades of yellow-brown, green, red, or blue, mottled with a darker shade of the same color, or sometimes nearly black if the dark patches are confluent. The lower surface is whitish, gray, or of a pale shade of the same hue as the ground color of the back. During breeding season, the landlocked form takes on more brilliant hues, with the ground tint turning bright yellow.

Size:

The length at the time of transformation from the larval stage is about 4 to 8 inches (100-200 mm.). Sexually mature individuals, taken [page 13] in American rivers, average 2 to 2½ feet long, up to a maximum of about 3 feet. One of 33 inches weighed 2¼ pounds.

Habit and Habitats:

It has been known since a longtime that the sea lamprey breeds in freshwater. However, it does not enter all the streams within its range indiscriminately. As an illustration, we may cite outer Nova Scotia and the Bay of Fundy, where lampreys run in the St. Marys, Sackville, Annapolis, Shubenacadie, Petit Codiak, and St. Johns Rivers, but not in the Moser or Apple Rivers, although these last also are "salmon" rivers. Their requirements are a gravelly bottom in rapid water for their spawning beds, with muddy or sandy bottom in quiet water nearby, for the larvae.

STRUCTURAL FEATURES

1. External Gill Slits - openings that lead to the internal gills that are used to extract oxygen from the water. Lampreys have seven distinctive gill slits (fig. 5.4).

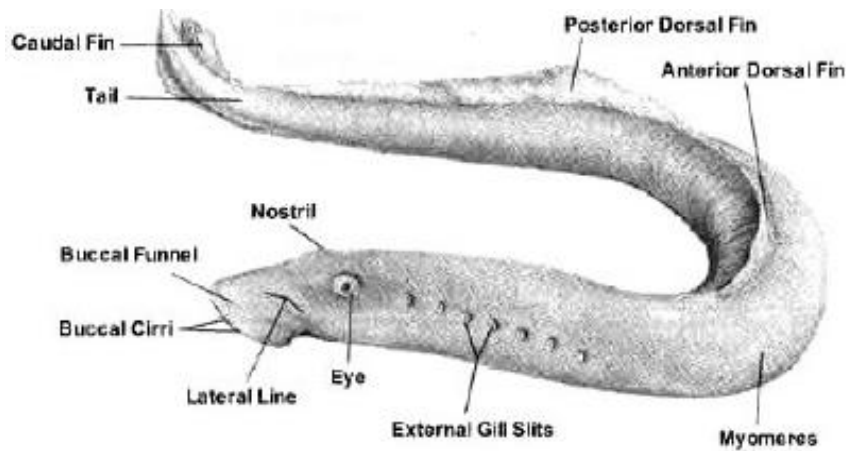


Fig 5.4 Adult Lamprey

2. Buccal Funnel - is the beginning of the mouth cavity. It contains numerous teeth in the adult lamprey. It is surrounded and supported by the oral disc.

3. Buccal Papillae - finger-like projections that surround the buccal funnel.

4. Lateral Line System - a system consisting of lines of pores that sense water currents, water pressure changes, and movements and vibrations in the water. The visible external pores of the lateral line system lead to an internal canal, which connect with specialized sensory cells. This system is believed to be related to the sense of hearing in other vertebrates.

5. Median Nostril - The median nostril is a primitive feature unique to the lamprey. Other vertebrate animals have paired nostrils. The nostril is responsible for detecting scents and leads to a nasal tube in the dorsal region of the head. A lamprey can “smell” by perceiving chemicals in the water. These scent particles can be detected from great distances. Chemical scents enter the medial nostril, pass through the nasal tube triggering the olfactory nerve cells along the way, and send electrical signals to the brain via the olfactory nerve.

6. Pineal Organ - The pineal organ is located under the skin immediately posterior to the medial nostril. Evidence of its presence is shown by a generalized round bump on the dorsal side of the head. In the lamprey, the pineal organ is sometimes referred to as a “third eye” due to its role in perceiving light and dark. The pineal organ contains a light sensitive retina that does not interpret visual images.

7. Eye - The eye is a sensory organ responsible for receiving visual input. It leads to the optic nerve, which sends visual impulses to the brain. In the brain the images are deciphered. The adult lamprey

eye is structurally very similar to the eyes of other vertebrates consisting of a cornea, iris, lens and retina. There are no eyelids present in the lamprey.

8. Anterior Dorsal Fin - A fin used to maintain an upright orientation in the water while moving about.

9. Posterior Dorsal Fin - This fin has the same function as the anterior dorsal fin.

10. Caudal Fin - A powerful fin used to thrust the lamprey's body through the water.

11. Cloaca - The common opening of the urinary and reproductive systems. It receives waste from the kidneys and fluids from the reproductive organs and transfers them to the external environment via the opening of the cloaca. The urogenital papilla is a protrusion that may be extending from the cloaca.

12. Anus - The anus is located immediately anterior to the cloaca. It is an extension of the intestine through which solid waste is expelled from the body.

The Digestive System

The digestive system consists of the alimentary canal, which runs from the mouth to the anus. Food enters the mouth and moves through the pharynx into the esophagus. The adult lamprey is an ectoparasite and its food is in the form of fish blood. A lamprey does not have a stomach. Rather, food passes directly from the esophagus to the intestine, which absorbs the bulk of the nutrients. The intestine becomes the site of the emulsification, digestion, and absorption of nutrients. The latter portion of the intestine digests bacteria, reabsorbs water, and forms feces. The last section of the intestine narrows to form an exit called the anus. The resulting solid wastes leave the body at this point.

Nervous system

Lampreys have a primitive nervous system, the brain structure is fairly simple compared to other vertebrate animals. System consists of the brain and a hollow spinal cord—Situating above the alimentary canal.—Vertebrate nerve cord and brain contain a cerebrospinal fluid which contains mineral salts and traces of protein and sugar. The fluid helps to support the nervous tissue and probably plays some part in its nutrition. The nerve fibers are not covered by the myelin sheath (a

fatty insulating layer) found in all higher vertebrates—Therefore nervous conduction is slow. The complex nervous connections found in higher forms are impossible in these early vertebrates.

Circulatory System:

Blood flows through a series of vessels to supply oxygen and nutrients to the body and to remove carbon dioxide and other wastes.—Arteries and arterioles carry blood away from the heart—Veins and venules carry blood back towards the heart—Capillaries are the smallest vessels where the gases are exchanged with the cells of the body

Respiratory Systems:

A lamprey “breathes” by extracting the oxygen present in the water in which it lives. Within the respiratory tube are seven gill pouches, each containing the finer feather-like gill lamellae. The gill lamellae increase the surface area of the respiratory structures and contain the small capillary beds that extract oxygen. Problem, when a lamprey is feeding and attached to a fish the mouth serves as an attachment organs, it is no longer available for use in respiration. Under this situation Water can be drawn directly into the respiratory tube through the external gill slits. Muscular contractions change the volume of the respiratory tube and thus control the movement of water over the gill lamellae.

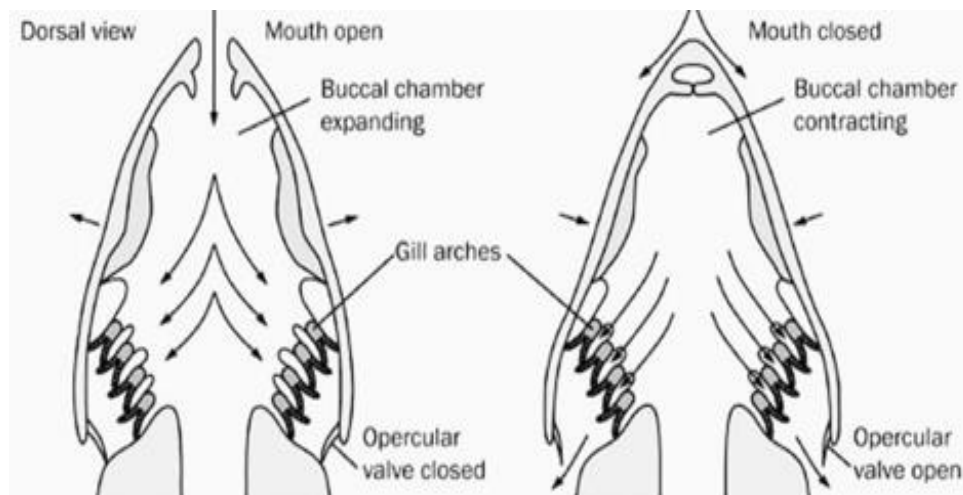


Fig 5.5 Mechanism of respiration in lamprey

Excretory System

Kidney: filters out waste from the blood—Ions, water and other nitrogenous wastes—Responsible for maintaining osmoregulation. The balance between the salts in the body and the salts in the environment. Kidneys excrete extremely dilute urine to maintain the ionic balance in the body. Kidneys excrete highly concentrated urine. Lampreys rely on the gills to get rid the body of excess salt.

1. Life Cycle & Reproduction:

Lampreys are Anadromous or fresh water, eel-shaped jawless fishes. They can be readily recognized by the large, rounded sucker which surrounds their mouth and by their single “nostril” on the top of their head. The skin of Lamprey is entirely naked and slimy and their seven gill openings extend behind the eyes. Whether marine or fresh water, Lampreys always spawn and lay eggs in brooks and rivers. During most of their life (about seven years), they are larval then they undergo a metamorphose and become an adult.

Anadromous lampreys living in freshwater, when adult returns to the sea, where they become mature and live there for one or two years. Then they return to rivers, reproduce and generally die.

Lamprey eggs hatch into small larvae, known as ammocoetes, which are not predators at all; they lack the sucker mouths of the adults, and feed by producing strands of mucus and trapping food particles. The ammocoetes stage may last up to seven years before its metamorphosis into an adult. Adult lampreys live for a year or two before spawning, and then die soon afterwards.

CONTROL OF LAMPREYS:

Since lampreys are parasitic, they are harmful to the Control efforts, including electric current, chemical lampricides have met with varied success. The control programs are carried out under the Great Lakes Fisheries Commission, a joint Canada–U.S. body, specifically by the agents of

the Fisheries and Oceans Canada and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service. Therefore efforts are being made to control them.

Genetic researchers have mapped the sea lamprey's genome in the hope of finding out more about evolution; scientists trying to eliminate the Great Lakes problem are coordinating with these genetic scientists, hoping to find out more about its immune system and fitting it into its place in the phylogenetic tree. Several scientists in this field work directly for Fisheries and Oceans Canada or the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

Researchers from Michigan State University have teamed up with others from the Universities of Minnesota, Guelph, and Wisconsin, as well as many others in a massive research effort into newly synthesized pheromones. These are believed to have independent influences on the sea lamprey behavior. One pheromone serves a migratory function in that odor emitted from larvae are thought to lure maturing adults into streams with suitable spawning habitat. A sex pheromone emitted from males is capable of luring female's long distances to very specific locations. These two pheromones are actually both several different compounds thought to elicit different behaviors that collectively influence the lamprey to exhibit migratory or spawning behaviors. Effort is being made to characterize the function of each pheromone, each part of each pheromone, and if they can be used in a targeted effort at environmentally friendly lamprey control. Despite millions of dollars put into research, however, the most effective control measures are still being undertaken by control agents of state and federal agencies, but involve the somewhat publicly unacceptable application of TFM into rivers.

Another technique used in the prevention of lamprey population growth is the use of barriers in major reproduction streams of high value to the lamprey. The purpose of the barriers is to block their upstream migration to reduce reproduction. The issue with these barriers is that other aquatic species are also inhibited by this barrier. Fish that use tributaries are impeded from traveling upstream to spawn. To account for this, barriers have been altered and designed to allow the passage of most fish species but still impede others.

Possible relationships

This taxon is often included in the paraphyletic superclass Agnatha, which also includes several groups of extinct armored fishes called ostracoderms. Most fossil agnathans, such as galeaspid, thelodonts, and osteostracans, are more closely related to vertebrates with jaws (called gnathostomes) than to cyclostomes. Cyclostomes seem to have split off before the evolution of dentine and bone, which are present in many fossil agnathans, including conodonts.

Biologists disagree about whether cyclostomes are a clade. The "vertebrate hypothesis" holds that lampreys are more closely related to gnathostomes than they are to the hagfish. The "cyclostome hypothesis", on the other hand, holds that lampreys and hagfishes are more closely related, making cyclostomata monophyletic.

Most studies based on anatomy have supported the vertebrate hypothesis, while most molecular phylogenies have supported the cyclostome hypothesis.

There are exceptions in both cases, however. Similarities in the cartilage and muscles of the tongue apparatus also provide evidence of sister-group relationship between lampreys and hagfishes. And at least one molecular phylogeny has supported the vertebrate hypothesis. The embryonic development of hagfishes was once held to be drastically different from that of lampreys and gnathostomes, but recent evidence suggests that it is more similar than previously thought, which may remove an obstacle to the cyclostome hypothesis. There is at present no consensus on the correct topology.

Differences and similarities between Myxine and Petromyzon

- Hagfish have no spinal cord, while lamprey's have.
- Lamprey can survive in both salt water and in freshwater, but hagfish cannot
- While lampreys feed on the living, hagfish feed on the dead.

Both hagfishes and lampreys have just one gonad, but this is due different reasons. In hagfishes it is because only a single gonad is developed during their ontogeny, while it is achieved through the fusion of gonads in lampreys.

Unlike jawed vertebrates, which has three semicircular canals in each inner ear, lampreys have only two and hagfishes just one. But the semicircular canal of hagfishes contains both stereocilia and a second class of hair cells, apparently a derived trait, whereas lampreys and other vertebrates have stereocilia only. Because the inner ear of hagfishes has two forms of sensory ampullae, their single semicircular canal is assumed to be a result of two semicircular canals that have merged into just one.

The hagfish blood is isotonic with seawater, while lampreys appear to use the same gill-based mechanisms of osmoregulation as marine teleosts. Yet the same mechanisms are apparent in the mitochondria-rich cells in the gill epithelia of hagfishes, but never develop the ability to regulate the blood's salinity, even if they are capable of regulating the ionic concentration of Ca and Mg ions.

The lamprey intestine has a typhlosole that increases the inner surface like the spiral valve does in some jawed vertebrates. The spiral valve in the latter develops by twisting the whole gut, while the lamprey typhlosole is confined to the mucous membrane of the intestines. The mucous membranes of hagfishes have a primitive typhlosole in the form of permanent zigzag ridges. This trait could be a primitive one, since it is also found in some sea squirts such as *Ciona*. The intestinal epithelia of lampreys also have ciliated cells, which have not been detected in hagfishes. Because ciliated intestines are also found in Chondrostei, lungfishes and the early stages of some teleosts, it is considered a primitive condition that has been lost in hagfishes.

5.6 SUMMARY

Cyclostomata comprises two families of living jawless fishes: hagfishes (Myxinidae, 44 species) and lampreys (Petromyzonidae, 41 species). Morphological analyses have favored the closer relationship of lampreys to jawed vertebrates (gnathostomes) than to hagfishes. However, most of the recent molecular phylogenetic analyses have supported a hagfish-lamprey relationship. The estimated divergence time for hagfishes and lampreys among several studies averages 482 million years ago (Ma), but varies (520-432 Ma) depending mostly on the assumed timing of the cyclostome-gnathostome divergence. Nonetheless, there is agreement that hagfish and lamprey lineages diverged relatively shortly (within 100 million years) after the divergence of cyclostomes and gnathostomes.

5.7 GLOSSARY

Accessory heart: a valved sac usually located in the caudal region and powered by contraction of skeletal muscle of the fish that helps move venous blood back to the heart. Hagfish have several accessory hearts one of which is comprised of actual cardiac muscle.

Aerobic: oxygen requiring

Agnatha: a taxonomic designation. A superclass under subphylum vertebrata, the agnathans are lampreys and hagfish. They are jawless and are the most primitive of living fishes.

Affinity: with reference to hemoglobin, this is the ease with which the hb loads oxygen. Hb with a high affinity for oxygen will load at a lower partial pressure while hb with a lower affinity loads at a higher partial pressure.

Alimentary canal: The entire digestive tube (mouth, esophagus, stomach and intestine) collectively.

Anabolism: Constructive metabolism, the building up of more complex organic molecules from simpler ones.

Anoxic: without oxygen.

Aquaculture: the growing of aquatic organisms for human needs, this includes fish farming.

ATP (Adenosine Triphosphate): This is a high energy compound that serves the source of power for cellular work.

Bolus: A small, lump or mass of substance, *e.g.* A meal of partially digested food in the digestive tract.

Buccal cavity: The mouth cavity ahead of the gills, the space behind the gills is the opercular cavity.

Capillary: The smallest blood vessels, just big enough for passage of red blood cells. It is in the capillaries that products diffuse in and out of blood.

Carbohydrase: An enzyme that breaks down starches in the gut into simple sugars for absorption.

Catabolism: Destructive metabolism, the breakdown of organic molecules into simpler forms.

Chondrichthyan: A member of the class chondrichthyes, cartilaginous fishes. Living fish in the class are the sharks and rays.

Covalent: The strong chemical bond created by electron sharing.

Diurnal: Over the course of a day, daily.

Elasmobranchs: A taxonomic designation. The subclass of sharks and rays under class chondrichthyes.

Embolism: Blockage of a blood vessel by a bit of foreign matter (bubble, blood clot).

Emulsify: To make into an emulsion, a finely divided suspension of an oil in an aqueous mixture.

Endocrine: Secreting "into", typically from glandular tissue into the blood.

Erythrocyte: Red blood cell's (RBC), the primary function of which is to contain hemoglobin that carries oxygen in blood.

Estivation: An extended period of slowed metabolism.

Euryhaline: A wide tolerance for environmental salinity, in other words, the ability to move from fresh water to salt water and back again.

Exocrine: Secreting "out of", typically from glandular tissue into the intestine.

Fecundity: Number of offspring. A highly fecund fish produces a large number of offspring.

Filament: Part of the gill, a paired series of filaments branch off each gill arch, each filament bears many lamellae where actual blood/water exchange occurs. Filaments are sometimes termed "primary lamellae".

Gonadotropin: A pituitary hormone that stimulates the gonads.

Glycogen: An insoluble carbohydrate formed by animals from glucose for storage of energy in liver and muscles, "animal starch".

Glycolysis: The anaerobic pathway for the phosphorylation of ADP to ATP using glucose as an energy source. Glucose is transformed into pyruvate generating two ATP's. Under aerobic conditions, pyruvate can flow through the Krebs cycle with production of 12 more ATP's. In the absence of oxygen, pyruvate is converted to lactate.

Glomeruli: (singular, glomerulus) the bundle of porous capillaries in vertebrate kidneys that pass water (and sugar and salts) into the kidney tubule to begin urine flow.

Glomerular filtrate: The water and molecules (salts, glucose and small protein molecules) that pass through the glomerular capillaries into the kidney tubule.

Gross: In the context of anatomy this refers to the whole, unmagnified view.

Haldane effect: Named for a British physician, this describes the fact that deoxygenated hb is a better proton acceptor than the oxygenated form. When hb becomes oxygenated it releases hydronium ions driving $\text{h}^+ + \text{hco}_3^-$ toward $\text{co}_2 + \text{h}_2\text{o}$.

Hematocrit: A measurement of the volume of the cells in blood. It is determined by centrifuging a small tube of whole blood until the cells separate from the plasma. The packed cell volume is expressed as a percent of the total blood volume.

Hemibranch: One of the two series of filaments on a gill arch, "half gill".

Hermaphroditism: Having both sexes in the same individual.

Histology: The study of cellular and sub-cellular view of tissue, in other words the microscopic view.

Holobranch: Both of the paired series of filaments on a gill arch, "whole gill".

Holosteans: A taxonomic designation. An infraclass under the class osteichthyes (bony fishes), holosteans is the gars and bowfin.

Homeostasis: The maintenance of relatively stable conditions inside an organism despite a changing environment.

Hybridogenesis: A condition where mating between a female and male of a related species produces a hybrid, but the male genes are lost during meiosis, so each generation is all female.

Hydrostatic pressure: The pressure (weight) exerted by a column of still water.

Hyperplasia: An increase in tissue mass caused by proliferation of cells resulting in more than the normal number of a given cell type.

Hypoxic: with low oxygen

***in vitro*:** a Latin term meaning "in glass". In physiology, it refers to facts determined in a test tube outside of a living organism. The converse term is *in vivo*, "in life" referring to findings from living animals.

Kype: An extended jaw during spawning time, a male secondary sex characteristic of salmonid fish.

Lamellae (plural): The part of the gill similar to a capillary where blood/water exchange occurs, many lamellae branch off each filament. Sometimes termed "secondary lamellae". The singular is lamella.

Lamellar lacunae: The spaces inside the lamella in which blood can flow.

Lipase: An enzyme that breaks down fats and oils in the gut into smaller units for absorption.

Lumen: The inside of a hollow structure.

Myotomes: The bundles in which the white muscle of fish is arranged.

Neurons: nerve cells.

Neurotransmitters: Chemical compounds that act as local messengers to transmit nerve signals across synapses.

Obligate: Must follow a certain way of life, as opposed to facultative which may or may not follow that way of life, *e.g.* Tigers are obligated carnivores while humans are facultative carnivores.

Oral valve: Fish that have a respiratory pump have flaps behind each lip that act as a one way valve when the mouth is closed, preventing back flow of water out the mouth. Similarly, the opercula have a flap on the rear that seals the opercular opening during opercular expansion.

Osmosis: The movement of water through a semipermeable membrane. If the water on one side of the

membrane has more dissolved solids, the water will tend to move in that direction until the two sides are equally dilute.

Osmotic pressure: a measure of the tendency for water to move across a semipermeable membrane because of osmosis.

Otoliths: Literally "ear stones", small bits of bone found in the inner ear, some aid in hearing and others in gravity (which way is up?) Detection.

Oviparous: Egg-laying.

Ovoviparous: The egg is retained in the mother's body until hatching, but the female doesn't supply any nutrients to the embryo, only oxygen. The embryo develops on the energy in the yolk.

Parthenogenesis: A form of asexual reproduction where an all-female race requires sperm from a closely related species to trigger development of the egg, but no genetic material from the male is incorporated into the offspring.

Partial pressure: The physical pressure of oxygen on the surface of the water. It is termed "partial" because it is usually a fraction of the total gas pressure in a mixture of gases.

Pelagic: Open water dwelling.

Pheromone: a chemical substance that an animal makes to communicate outside the body, as opposed to a hormone that is used for internal communication.

Viviparous: live-bearing where, unlike ovoviparity, the female supplies nutrients to the developing embryos.

5.8 *SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS*

1. Parasite chordate is _____
 - a) Exocoetus
 - b) Petromyzon
 - c) Amphioxus
 - d) No chordate s is parasites.
2. Characteristic features of Cyclostomata _____
 - a) Round mouth
 - b) Round mouth with Jaws
 - c) Cylindrical mouth
 - d) Round mouth without Jaws & paired.
3. Jawless vertebrate are members of _____
 - a) Agnatha

- b) Cephalochordata
 - c) Gnathostomata
 - d) Urochordata
4. Example of class cyclostomata are _____
- a) Labeo & Catla
 - b) Mystus & Exocoetus.
 - c) Petromyzon & myxine
 - d) Scoliodon & Torpedo.
5. In cyclostomes, endoskeleton is _____
- a) Cartilaginous
 - b) Bony
 - c) Both a & b
 - d) None of these
6. Pores on the body of a hagfish secrete:
- (a) Sweat
 - (b) Mucus
 - (c) Slime
 - (d) Poison
7. Scale in Cyclostomata is:
- (a) Placoid
 - (b) Absent
 - (c) Cycloid
 - (d) Ctenoid
8. Cranial nerve in cyclostomata is:
- (a) 4-6 pair
 - (b) 6-8 pair
 - (c) 8- 10 pair
 - (d) 10- 12 pair
7. Members of the order Myxineforms are commonly known as:
- (a) Lungfishes
 - (b) Sharks
 - (c) Lampreys
 - (d) Hagfishes
9. Passage of tube in the respiratory tube in Petromyzon is prevented:

- (a) Oral hood
- (b) Velum
- (c) Sphincter muscles
- (d) Scroll valve

10. The eggs of lampry are:

- (a) Alecithal
- (b) Mesolecithal
- (c) Telolecithal
- (d) Olegolecithal

Answers

1(b) 2(d) 3 (a) 4 (c) 5 (a) 6(c) 7 (a) 8 (c) 9 (d) 10 (b)

5.9 *TERMINAL QUESTION ANSWERS*

1. Distinguish between Agnatha & Gnathostomata?
2. Describe habit habitat and distribution of Petromyzon?
3. Draw a labeled diagram of Petromyzon?
4. Describe habit habitat and distribution of Myxin?
5. Draw a labeled diagram of Myxine?
- 6 .Give general characters and classification of Cyclostomata?
7. Give two example of jawless vertebrate?
- 8 .Give two examples of exoperasites on fishes?

5.10 *REFERENCES*

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995.Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology.S.Chand and Co.New Delhi
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam,H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates,Vishal publication,Jalandhar
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
5. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozoom

UNIT: 6 FISH

CONTENTS

- 6.1 Objective
- 6.2- Introduction
- 6.3- General Characteristics of Fishes
 - 6.3.1- Classification of fishes
- 6.4- Study of sioliodon
- 6.5- Different types of scales fishes
- 6.6- Different types of fins in fishes
- 6.7- Migration in fishes
- 6.8- Parental care in fishes
- 6.9- Summary
- 6.10- Self-Assessment Questions
- 6.11- Terminal Question Answers
- 6.12- References

6.1 OBJECTIVE

- To understand the systematic and functional morphology of various groups of Fishes.
- To study their affinities and adaptations to different modes of life.
- To describe and explain the basic biology, evolution and development of fishes.
- To impart knowledge in comparative anatomy and development of fishes.

6.2 INTRODUCTION

A fish (**Fig: 6.1**) is any member of a paraphyletic group of organisms that consist of all gill-bearing aquatic craniate animals that lack limbs with digits. Included in this definition are the living hagfish, lampreys, and cartilaginous and bony fish, as well as various extinct related groups. Most fish are ectothermic ("cold-blooded"), allowing their body temperature to vary as ambient temperature changes though some of the large active swimmers like white shark and tuna can hold a higher core temperature. Fish are abundant in most bodies of water. They can be found in nearly all aquatic environments, from high mountain streams

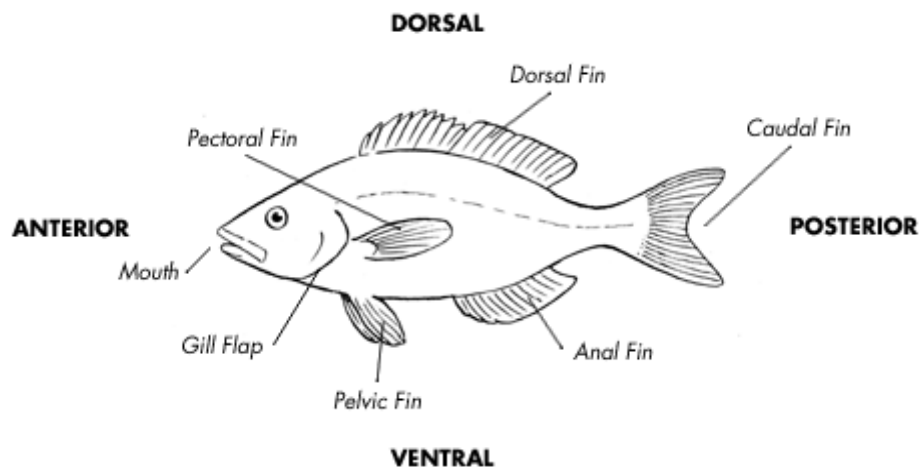


Fig 6.1 A Fish

(e.g., char and gudgeon) to the abyssal and even hadal depths of the deepest oceans (e.g., gulpers and angler fish). With 33,100 described species, fish exhibit greater species diversity than any other group of vertebrate.

Fishes are important resources for humans worldwide, especially as food. Commercial fishermen hunt fishes or farm them in ponds or in cages in the ocean. Fishes are also caught by recreational fishermen, kept as pets, raised by fishkeepers, and exhibited in public aquaria. Fish have had a role in culture through the ages, serving as deities, religious symbols, and as the subjects of art, books and movies.

Because the term "fish" excludes the tetrapods (i.e., the amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals) which descend from within the same ancestry, it is paraphyletic, and is not considered a proper grouping in systematic biology.

6.3 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF FISHES

- a) Fishes are aquatic cold blooded vertebrates.
- b) Their body is divisible into head, trunk and tail. Neck is absent.
- c) It has a spindle shaped body. It is helpful in swimming.
- d) The body is covered by scales. They are placoid scales, cycloid scales, ctenoid scales, ganoid scales etc
- e) Respiration is by gills. Gills are the extensions of the pharynx. In the elasmobranch fishes, the gill will open separate. In bony fishes the gill slits are covered by operculum.
- f) On the head a pair of nostrils is present. Internal nostrils are visually absent. But Dipnoi i.e internal nostrils are present.
- g) On the head a pair of eyes is present.
- h) On the lateral sides of the body LATERAL LINE SENSE organs are present. They detect the pressure changes of water
- i) The body shows paired and unpaired fins. Pelvic and pectoral fins are paired. Dorsal and ventral fins are unpaired. They maintain balance in water. They are useful for locomotion.

- j) The digestive system is well developed. In the intestine of shark scroll valve Is present. The nervous system contains brain and spinal cord. Brain is small & it will not occupy the entire cranial cavity.
- k) Ten pairs of cranial nerves are present.
- l) Kidneys are mesonephric.
- m) Urinary bladder is absent.

6.3.1 CLASSIFICATION OF FISHES

Fishes belong to Animal Kingdom are classified into Phylum Chordata and Subphylum Vertebrata. Fishes bear notochord, tubular nerve chord, paired gills, post anal tail, ventral heart and an endoskeleton. A vertebrate possess backbone, this back bone supports and protects the spinal cord.

The various species of fishes are classified into the following three groups:

- Agnatha - jawless fish
- Chondrichthyes - cartilaginous fish
- Osteichthyes - bony fishes are divided into the following two groups.
 - Ray finned group
 - Lobe finned group

About 50 species of Agnatha, 600 species of Chondrichthyes and 30,000 species of Osteichthyes are found in the world. Most of the fishes in the bony group belong to the ray finned group. According to the biologist about 70 fish orders are found in the world.

Sharks and rays; sturgeon and gars, herring-like fishes, trout and salmon, eels, minnows, suckers, and catfish; flying fish and relatives, cod-like fish, flatfish; seahorses and relatives; mullets, silversides, and barracuda, mackerels and tunas are the main groups of fishes.

Agnathan:-

Agnathan are jawless fish and lack paired fins. They also lack the internal skeleton system. They have a circular tooth mouth (cyclostomic) by which they bore the body of their victim and suck their blood. These are classified into two major groups as **Hagfishes** and **Lampreys**.

Characteristic of Agnatha

- Jaws are absent.
- Paired fins are absent.
- Bony scales and skin plates were present in the ancient species but are absent in the living species.
- Gill pouches are present. They have seven or more pouches.
- Stomach is absent in the digestive system.

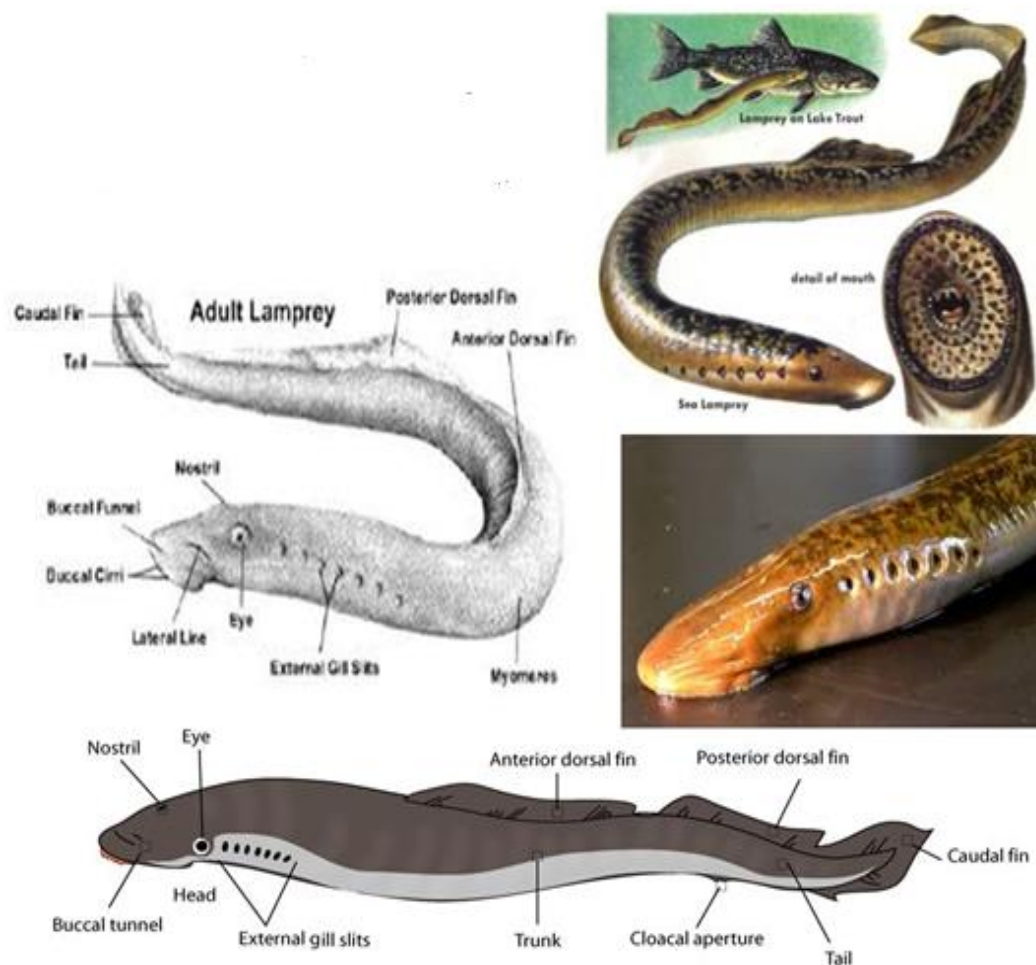


Fig.6.2 Class: Agnatha (Specimen: Lamprey)

Chondrichthyes:-

Fearsome predators and harmless mollusc eaters are the members of the Chondrichthyes. The cartilaginous fishes possess true bone and also possess a skeleton made up of cartilage. Only the teeth of

this species and rarely the vertebrae are calcified. **Sharks, Skates,** and **Rays** make up the group of Chondrichthyes.

Osteichthyes:-

About 30000 species of bony fish are found in this class. Fishes that belong to this group are spindle shaped, oval in section and flattened. Skins are protected by protective scales. Some fishes of this category have actual lungs to breathe and also have sharp eyesight. These bony fishes have a special gas filled chamber called air bladder housed under the skeleton to allow them to remain buoyant. Another adaptation is operculum, a bone on the sides of the fish to protect the chambers that house the gills.

Bony fish are again classified into ray finned and lobe finned fish. Ray finned fish have thin, flexible skeleton rays. Lobe finned fish have muscular fins supported by bones.

Characteristic of Osteichthyes:-

- They have more or less bony skeleton and numerous vertebrae.
- Mucous glands and embedded dermal scales are present in the skin.
- Have paired fins.
- Jaws are present.
- Gill arches support the gills and are protected by the operculum.
- Lungfish, Eels, Acrop, Lizardfish, Silversides and Salmon form the class of bony fishes.

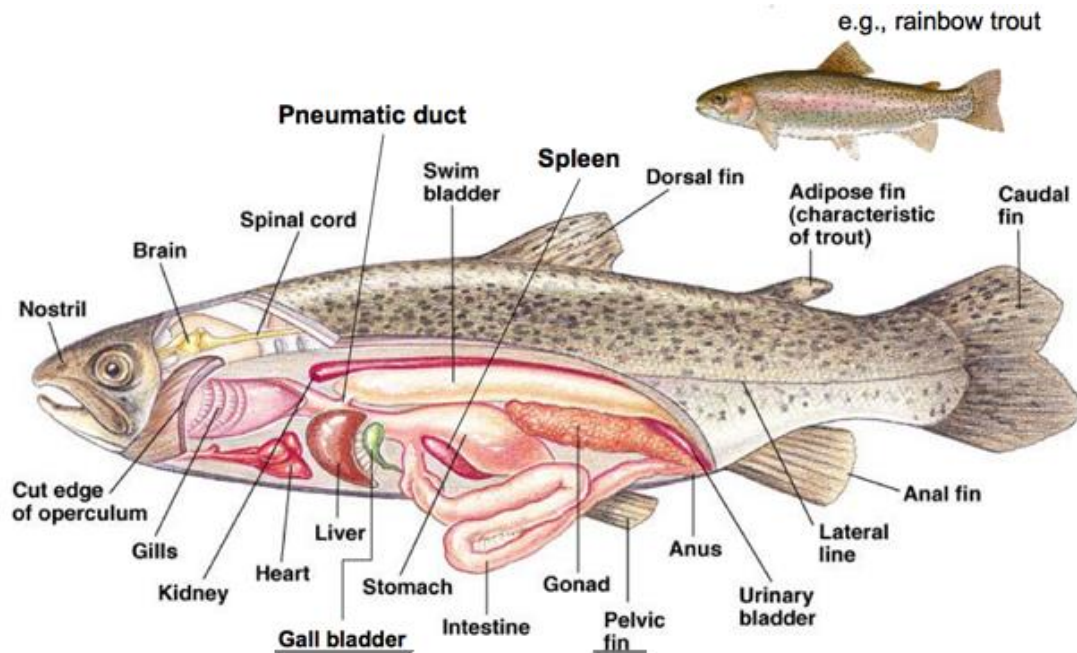


Fig.6.3 Internal organs of *Phytostomous fish: Trout*

6.4 STUDY OF SCOLIODON

Systematic position

Phylum	Chordate
Subphylum	Vertebrata
Division	Ganthostomata
Superclass	Pisces
Order	Squaliformes
Family	Carcharinidae
Genus	Scoliodon
Species	S.sorrakowah

Distribution:-

Genus *Scoliodon* is widely distributed in India, Pacific West India and eastern coasts of South America and Atlantic Oceans. The common Indian dogfish is *S. sorrakowah* which means “Black Shark, like most sharks, *Scoliodon* is marine, and is found in all open seas.

Habitat and Habitat:-**Body:**

Scoliodon has an elongated, spindle-shaped, body tapered at the ends, making it a very fast swimmer. The trunk and tail are laterally compressed, while the head region is dorsoventrally compressed. The entire body is covered by an exoskeleton of placoid scales. The mouth is located on the ventral side and is bound on both sides by jaws. It has two rows of homodont or polyphyodont teeth, which are homologous to the placoid scales covering the body.

Morphology:

Full-grown specimen measures from 40-60 cm in length. The body is divisible into head, trunk and tail. The head is dorsoventrally compressed and anteriorly terminates a flat snout. The trunk attains maximum thickness in the middle region and gradually tapers posteriorly into a long tail.

The tail bears heterocercal type of caudal fin. Heterocercal means ventral hypochordal lobe is well developed than the dorsal epichordal lobe. There are shallow pits called caudal pits at the root of the tail both on dorsal and ventral sides. These are characteristics of *scoliodon*. The mouth is wide crescentic aperture on the ventral side of the head. It is bounded by upper and lower jaws. Each jaw is armed teeth to catch the slippery pray. The teeth of the *scoliodon* are modified scales. The placoid scales cover its body and extend inside the jaw to serve as teeth.

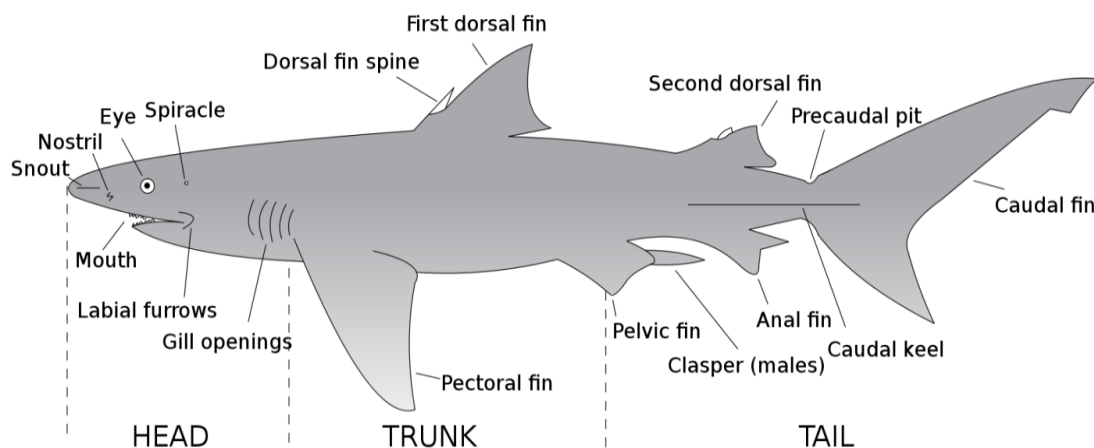


Fig.6.4 *Scoliodon*

On each side of head is a large circular eye. Each eye is provided with movable upper and lower eyelids. The third eye lid or nictitating membrane can cover the whole eye during emergency. The pupil is a vertical slit like aperture. Two nostrils are present at the anterior part of the snout. They lead into olfactory sacs. These are exclusively olfactory in function and they have no connection with mouth cavity. Each nostril is partly covered by a small fold of skin. Posterior to eye on either side of the head are situated five vertical slits called gills slits or branchial slits. These slits lead into gill pouches and then into pharynx. Operculum or gill cover is absent.

Many pores called ampullary pores are also present on the head. These are pores of the sense organ, ampulla of Lorenzini. The cloaca opens to the anterior by a cloacal aperture, which lies between two pelvic fins. The cloacal aperture is an elongated opening. The cloaca is common chamber into which receives faecal matter, urine and gametes. On each side of the cloaca lie abdominal pores.

Fins:

The fins are thin, flat out growths of skin with muscles and are supported by cartilaginous rods or rays. Scoliodon is provided with unpaired median fins i.e. 1st dorsal fin, second dorsal fin, second dorsal fin, caudal fin, anal fin and paired fins (anterior pair pectoral fins and posterior lateral pelvic fins). The pectoral fins are large and are situated posterior to the gill clefts. The pelvic fins are simple but in males, the inner margin of the pelvic fins bear a pair of rod shaped copulatory organs called clasper or myxipterygium. The claspers are the intermittent organs that introduce sperm into female genital tract. The fins propel the body in forward direction during swimming.

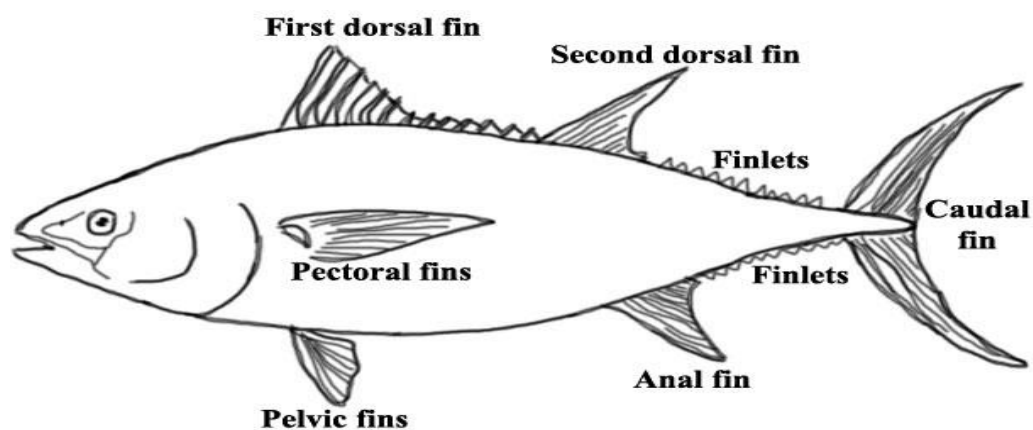


Fig.6.4 Different type of fins

Mouth:

It is situated a little behind the apex on the ventral side of the anterior region of the body. Mouth is bounded by upper and lower jaws each bearing 1 or 2 rows of sharply, pointed and backwardly directed teeth. Teeth are adapted for holding and tearing of the prey.

Nares:

Two crescentic apertures, the nares or nostrils are present ventro-laterally and anterior to mouth. They are exclusively olfactory, have no role in respiration, as they are not connected to mouth cavity by internal nostrils.

External gill slits:

Anterior to each pectoral fin, on either side of the body vertically elongated external gill slits or branchial clefts are present in a series of 1 to 5. They are main respiratory organs.

Cloacal aperture:

Between two pelvic fins, on the tail region an elongated median groove or cloacal aperture is found, it leads to a small chamber, the cloaca, which is the common exit for digestive and urinogenital and urinogenital system.

Abdominal pores:

Within either lateral edge of cloaca, the abdominal pores are situated on elevated papillae. The abdominal cavity opens to the exterior through abdominal pores.

Caudal pits

At the base of caudal fin the tail bears two shallow depressions, one dorsal and one ventral, known as caudal pits, which are characteristics of the genus scoliodon.

Lateral line and pores:

A faint lateral line runs along either lateral side of the body. It marks the position of an underlying sensory lateral line canal system which opens outside at intervals through minute pores.

Ampullary pores: -

On the head and snout several minute ampullary pores of the ampullae of Lorenzini open at dorsal surface. They secrete mucus when pressed.

Digestive system:

Digestive system consists of alimentary canal and associated glands.

Alimentary canal:

It is complete and is divided into buccal cavity, pharynx, oesophagus, stomach, intestine and rectum. The stomodeal portion is lined with ectoderm. The mesodaeum is lined with endoderm. The proctodaeum is also lined with ectoderm.

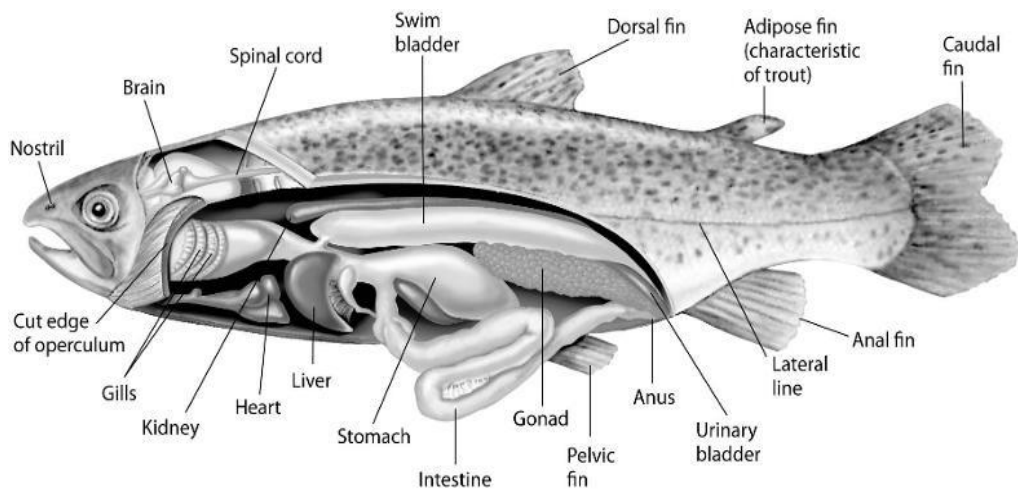


Fig.6.5 Internal organs of Phytostomous fish: Trout

Mouth: -It is a semioval slit bounded by upper and lower lips and is present at the ventral side.

Buccal Cavity:

It is a wide cavity containing sharp pointed backwardly directed homodont and polyphyodont type of teeth. These are mainly used merely to prevent the escape of prey. The mucous membrane is raised to form the tongue which is glandular and muscular.

Pharynx:

It is a large wide chamber which opens through five vertical slits called internal gillslits which open into gills. The mucous membrane contains numerous denticles to prevent the escape of prey.

Oesophagus:

The pharynx opens into a short narrow thick, muscular oesophagus containing rugae. It remains closed, except during swallowing of food, to check the entry of water into stomach. It opens into stomach, through oesophageal valve.

Stomach:

It is 'J' shaped bent tube which is divided into two parts.

Cardiac Stomach:

It is a long, broad muscular part containing longitudinal folds. At the end there is a cardiac valve.

Blind Sac:

At the end of cardiac stomach starts there is a small, outgrowth called blind sac of unknown function.

Intestine:

It is a straight wide tube which is divided into duodenum and ileum.

Duodenum:

It is the narrow, anterior part. It receives common bile duct or ductus choledochus dorsally and pancreatic duct ventrally.

Ileum:

The rest part of intestine is called as ileum. The mucous membrane is produced into scroll valve. One edge of the valve is attached to the intestinal mucosa. But the other end rolls up spirally in anticlockwise manner upto two and half turn. The scroll valve increases the inner absorptive area. The passage of food slows down in scroll valve to ensure proper absorption. The intestine is not connected with mesentery and is opened into the rectum. It is a short narrow straight tube suspended by mesorectum. In between ileum and rectum there is rectal valve containing circular muscles. It receives rectal gland which is similar to medulla of kidney and excretes excess salts. Rectum leads to cloaca.

Cloaca:

It is a short terminal chamber, which receives ducts of urinogenital system. It has a pair of abdominal pores.

Cloacal aperture:

It is a small longitudinal aperture present between two pelvic fins.

Digestive glands:

Liver is a large yellowish two lobed gland present in between stomach and is suspended by falciform ligaments, gastrohepatic omentum and hepatoduodenal ligament. The V-shaped gall-bladder stores bile and drains by cystic duct which fuses with hepatic duct to form common bile duct. It opens into duodenum.

Pancreas:

It is an elongated, whitish gland present between two limbs of the stomach. It is divided into two lobes. The dorsal lobe is present parallel to the posterior part of the cardiac stomach- and ventral lobe, closed to the pyloric stomach. The pancreatic duct opens into the ventral wall of the duodenum.

Absorption:

The spiral valve extends to the area of absorption and slows down the passage of food or

Respiratory System

In Scoliodon **respiration** takes place through 5 pairs of gill slits or gill pouches. They are present in a series on the wall of pharynx on either lateral side, behind the hyoid arch. Each gill pouch opens into the pharynx by a large branchial aperture and to outside through an external branchial aperture or gill slit. Two adjacent gill pouches are completely separated by a vertical fibro-muscular partition, the interbranchial or gill septum.

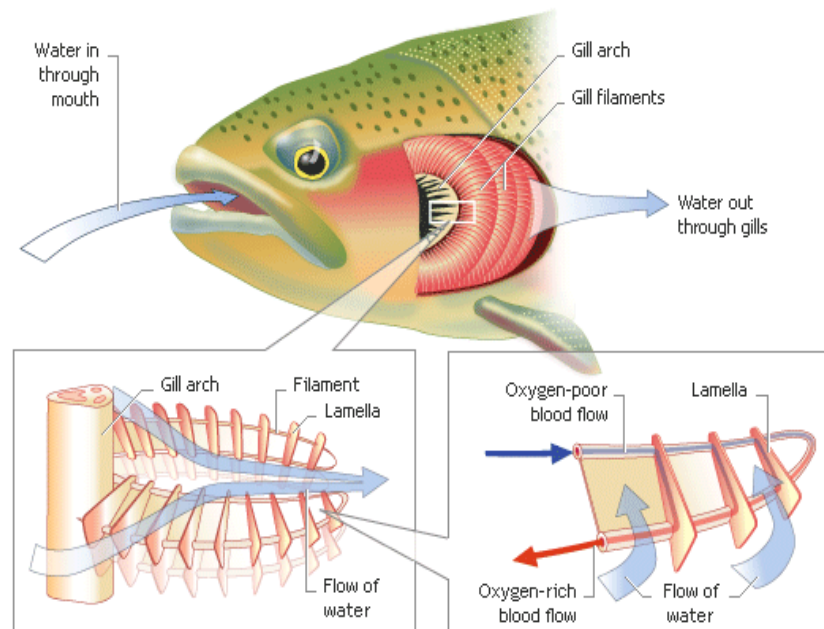


Fig.6.6 Respiratory system

The inner or pharyngeal border of each gill septum is supported by a cartilaginous visceral arch or gill arch with its slender branchial rays. The septum is covered by epithelium and contains blood vessels, nerves etc. The mucus membrane of a septum is raised into numerous horizontal leaf like folds called gill

lamellae or gill filaments. These constitute the gill proper and are richly supplied with blood capillaries. Each septum bears two sets of gill-lamellae, one on its anterior face and the other on its posterior face. Each set makes a half gill called demibranch.

A gill pouch thus contains two demibranchs belonging to two different adjacent gills. In *Scoliodon*, the hyoid arch bears only a demibranch on its posterior face. The first four branchial arches bear holobranchs while the fifth one is devoid of gills and is called abbranch. In front of hyoid arch or the first internal gill slit is an oval pit of spiracle. It has no gill lamellae or external opening and is regarded as vestigial gill pouch. However, in some other elasmobranchs it bears minute gill lamellae and opening, which is called pseudobranch.

6.5 DIFFERENT TYPES OF SCALES IN FISHES

Placoid scales

Placoid scales are found in the cartilaginous fishes: sharks, rays, and chimaeras. They are also called *dermal denticles*. Placoid scales are structurally homologous to the vertebrate teeth ("denticle" translates to "small tooth"), having a central pulp cavity supplied with blood vessels, surrounded by a conical layer of dentine, all of which sits on top of a rectangular basal plate that rests on the dermis. The outermost layer is composed of vitrodentine, a largely inorganic enamel-like substance. Placoid scales cannot grow in size, but rather more scales are added as the fish increases in size. Similar scales can also be found under the head of the denticle herring. The amount of scale coverage is much less in rays and chimaeras.

The skin of sharks is entirely covered by placoid scales. The scales are supported by spines, which feel rough when stroked in a backward direction but, when flattened by the forward movement of water, create tiny vortices that reduce hydrodynamic drag, making swimming both more efficient as well as quieter compared to that of bony fishes. The rough, sandpaper-like texture of shark and ray skin, coupled with its toughness, has led it to be valued as a source of rawhide leather, called shagreen. One of the many historical applications of shark shagreen was in making hand-grips for swords.

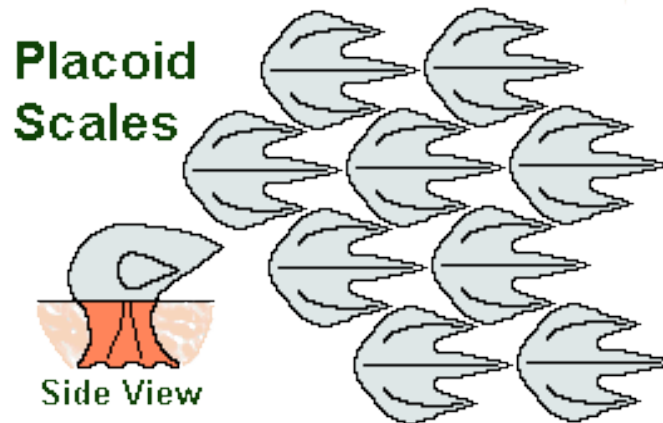


Fig.6.7 Placoid scale

Unlike bony fish, sharks have a complicated dermal corset made of flexible collagenous fibers arranged as a helical network surrounding their body. The corset works as an outer skeleton, providing attachment for their swimming muscles and thus saving energy. Their dermal teeth give them hydrodynamic advantages, as the scales reduce the turbulence of swimming.

Cycloid scales

Cycloid (circular) scales have a smooth texture and are uniform, with a smooth outer edge or margin. They are most common on fish with soft fin rays, such as salmon and carp.

Ctenoid scales

Ctenoid (toothed) scales are like cycloid scales, with small teeth along their outer edges. They are usually found on fishes with spiny fin rays, such as the perch-like fishes. The scales have a rough texture with a toothed outer or posterior edge featuring tiny teeth called **ctenii**. These scales contain almost no bone, being composed of a surface layer containing hydroxyapatite and calcium carbonate and a deeper layer composed mostly of collagen. The enamel of the other scale types is reduced to superficial ridges and ctenii.

Ctenoid scales can be further subdivided into three types:

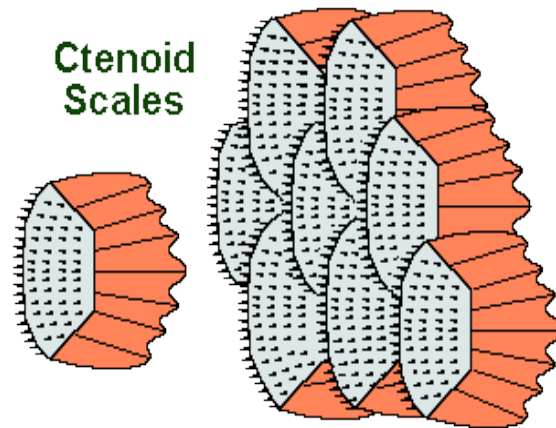


Fig.6.8 Ctenoid Scale

- **Crenate** scales, where the margin of the scale bears indentations and projections.
- **Spinoid** scales, where the scale bears spines that are continuous with the scale itself.
- **True ctenoid** scales, where the spines on the scale are distinct structures.

Both cycloid and ctenoid scales are overlapping, making them more flexible than cosmoid and ganoid scales. Unlike ganoid scales, they grow in size through additions to the margin. The scales of some species exhibit bands of uneven seasonal growth called **annuli** (singular **annulus**). These bands can be used to age the fish. Most ray-finned fishes have ctenoid scales. Some species of flatfishes have ctenoid scales on the eyed side and cycloid scales on the blind side, while other species have ctenoid scales in males and cycloid scales in females.

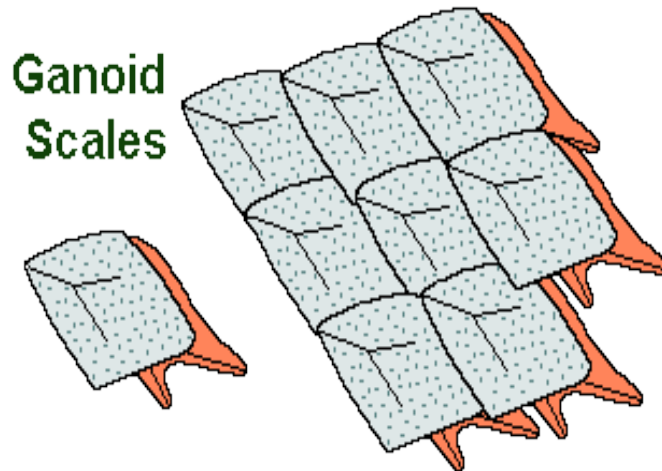


Fig.6.9 Ganoid Scale

Ganoid scales are found in the sturgeons, paddlefishes, gars, bowfin, and bichirs. They are derived from cosmoid scales, with a layer of dentine in the place of cosmine, and a layer of inorganic bone salt called ganoine in place of vitrodentine. Most are diamond-shaped and connected by peg-and-socket joints. They are usually thick and do not overlap. In sturgeons, the scales are greatly enlarged into armour plates along the sides and back, while in the bowfin the scales are greatly reduced in thickness to resemble cycloid scales (see above).

Cosmoid scales

Cosmoid scales were found in several ancient lobe-finned fishes, including some of the earliest lungfishes, and were probably derived from a fusion of placoid scales. They are composed of a layer of dense, lamellar bone called isopedine, above which was a layer of spongy bone supplied with blood vessels.



Fig.6.10 Cosmoid Scale

The bone layers are covered by a complex dentine layer called cosmine and a superficial outer coating of vitrodentine. Cosmoid scales increase in size through the growth of the lamellar bone layer.

6.6 *DIFFERENT TYPES OF FINS IN FISHES*

Pectoral fins

The paired pectoral fins are located on each side, usually just behind the operculum, and are homologous to the forelimbs of tetrapods. A peculiar function of pectoral fins, highly developed in some fish, is the creation of the dynamic lifting force that assists some fish, such as sharks, in maintaining depth and also enables the "flight" for flying fish.

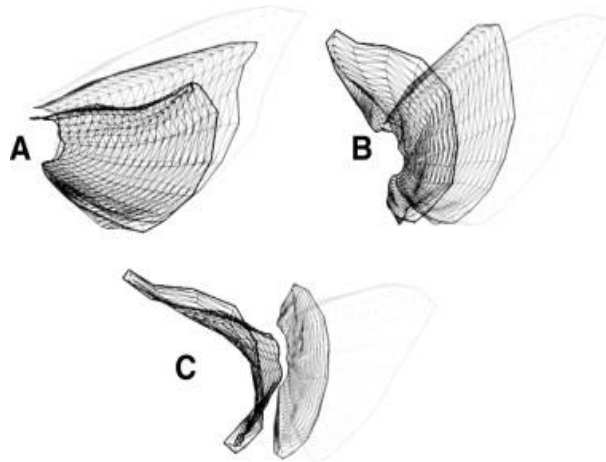


Fig 6.11 Pectoral Fins

In many fish, the pectoral fins aid in walking, especially in the lobe-like fins of some anglerfish and in the mudskipper.

Certain rays of the pectoral fins may be adapted into finger-like projections, such as in sea robins and flying gurnards.

The "horns" of manta rays and their relatives are called cephalic fins; this is actually a modification of the anterior portion of the pectoral fin.

Anal (Tail fin) Fin:

The **anal fin** is located on the ventral surface behind the anus. This fin is used to stabilize the fish while swimming.

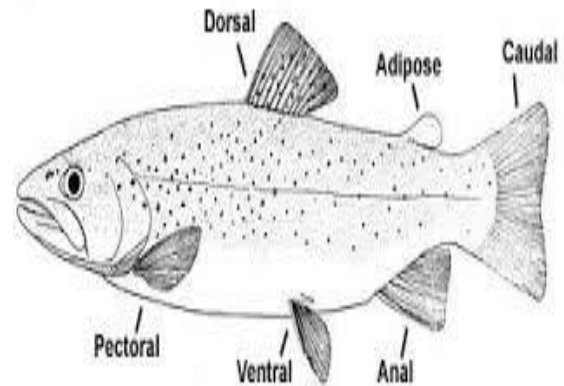
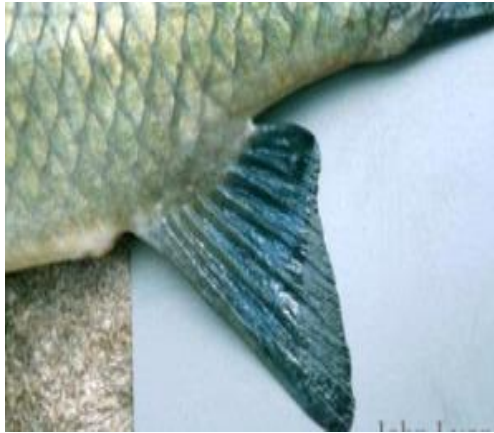


Fig.6.12 Adipose fin of Trout

The **adipose fin** is a soft, fleshy fin found on the back behind the dorsal fin and just forward of the caudal fin. It is absent in many fish families, but is found in Salmonidae, characins and catfishes. Its function has remained a mystery, and is frequently clipped off to mark hatchery-raised fish, though data from 2005 showed that trout with their adipose fin removed have an 8% higher tailbeat frequency. Additional information released in 2011 has suggested that the fin may be vital for the detection of, and response to, stimuli such as touch, sound and changes in pressure. Canadian researchers identified a neural network in the fin, indicating that it likely has a sensory function.

Caudal Fin (Tail Fin):-

The **caudal fin** is the tail fin (from the Latin *cauda* meaning tail), located at the end of the caudal peduncle and is used for propulsion. *See body-caudal fin locomotion.*

types of caudal fin :
 (A) - Heterocercal, (B) - Protocercal,
 (C) - Homocercal, (D) - Diphycercal

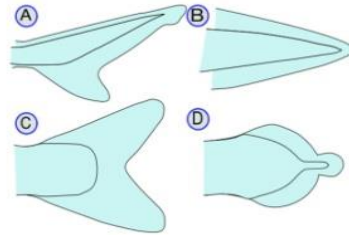


Fig.6.13 Caudal Fin

(A) - **Heterocercal** means the vertebrae extend into the upper lobe of the tail, making it longer (as in sharks).

- **Reversed heterocercal** means that the vertebrae extend into the lower lobe of the tail, making it longer (as in the Anaspida).

(B) - **Protocercal** means the vertebrae extend to the tip of the tail and the tail is symmetrical but not expanded (as in amphioxus).

(C) - **Homocercal** where the fin appears superficially symmetric but in fact the vertebrae extend for a very short distance into the upper lobe of the fin.

(D) - **Diphycercal** means the vertebrae extend to the tip of the tail and the tail is symmetrical and expanded (as in the bichir, lungfish, lamprey and coelacanth). Most Palaeozoic fishes had a diphycercal heterocercal tail.

6.7 MIGRATION IN FISHES

Many types of **fish migrate** on a regular basis, on time scales ranging from daily to annually or longer, and over distances ranging from a few metres to thousands of kilometres. Fish usually migrate to feed or to reproduce, but in other cases the reasons are unclear.

Migration involves the fish moving from one part of a water body to another on a regular basis. Some particular types of migration are anadromous, in which adult fish live in the sea and migrate into fresh

water to spawn, and catadromous, in which adult fish live in fresh water and migrate into salt water to spawn.

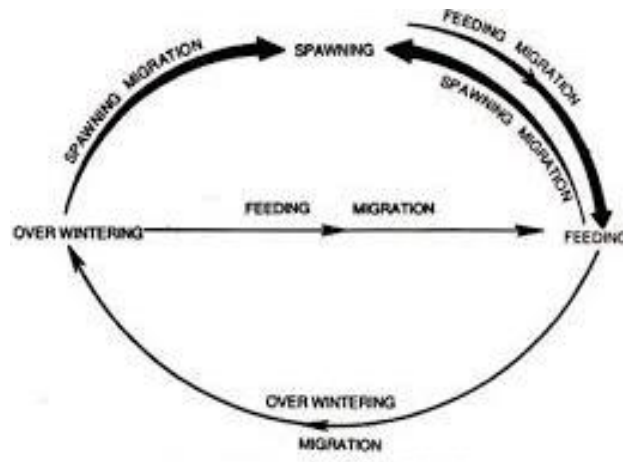


Fig.6.14 Migration cycle of various fishes

Marine forage fish often make large migrations between their spawning, feeding and nursery grounds. Movements are associated with ocean currents and with the availability of food in different areas at different times of year. The migratory movements may partly be linked to the fact that the fish cannot identify their own offspring and moving in this way prevents cannibalism. Some species have been described by the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea as highly migratory species. These are large pelagic fish that move in and out of the exclusive economic zones of different nations, and these are covered differently in the treaty from other fish.

Salmon and striped bass are well-known anadromous fish, and freshwater eels are catadromous fish that make large migrations. The bull shark is an euryhaline species that moves at will from fresh to salt water, and many marine fish make a diel vertical migration, rising to the surface to feed at night and sinking to lower layers of the ocean by day. Some fish such as tuna move to the north and south at different times of year following temperature gradients. The patterns of migration are of great interest to the fishing industry. Movements of fish in fresh water also occur; often the fish swim upriver to spawn, and these traditional movements are increasingly being disrupted by the building of dams.

Classification

As with various other aspects of fish life, zoologists have developed empirical classifications for fish migrations. Two terms in particular have been in long-standing wide usage:

Anadromous fishes migrate from the sea up into fresh water to spawn, examples - salmon, striped bass.

Catadromous fishes migrate from fresh water down into the sea to spawn.

6.8 PARENTAL CARE IN FISHES

Parental care, the investment in young after fertilization, may not be a behavior that immediately jumps to your mind when you think of fishes. However, many fishes provide care for their young, and they care for the young in different ways. Which parent provides the care also varies greatly from fish species to fish species. The impressive variation in parental-care tactics has made fishes an excellent group for testing our understanding of how parental care evolves.

Indeed, studies with bony fishes have helped shape our theoretical understanding of how sexual selection operates. In contrast, the physiological mechanisms underlying parental behavior in fishes remain poorly explored.

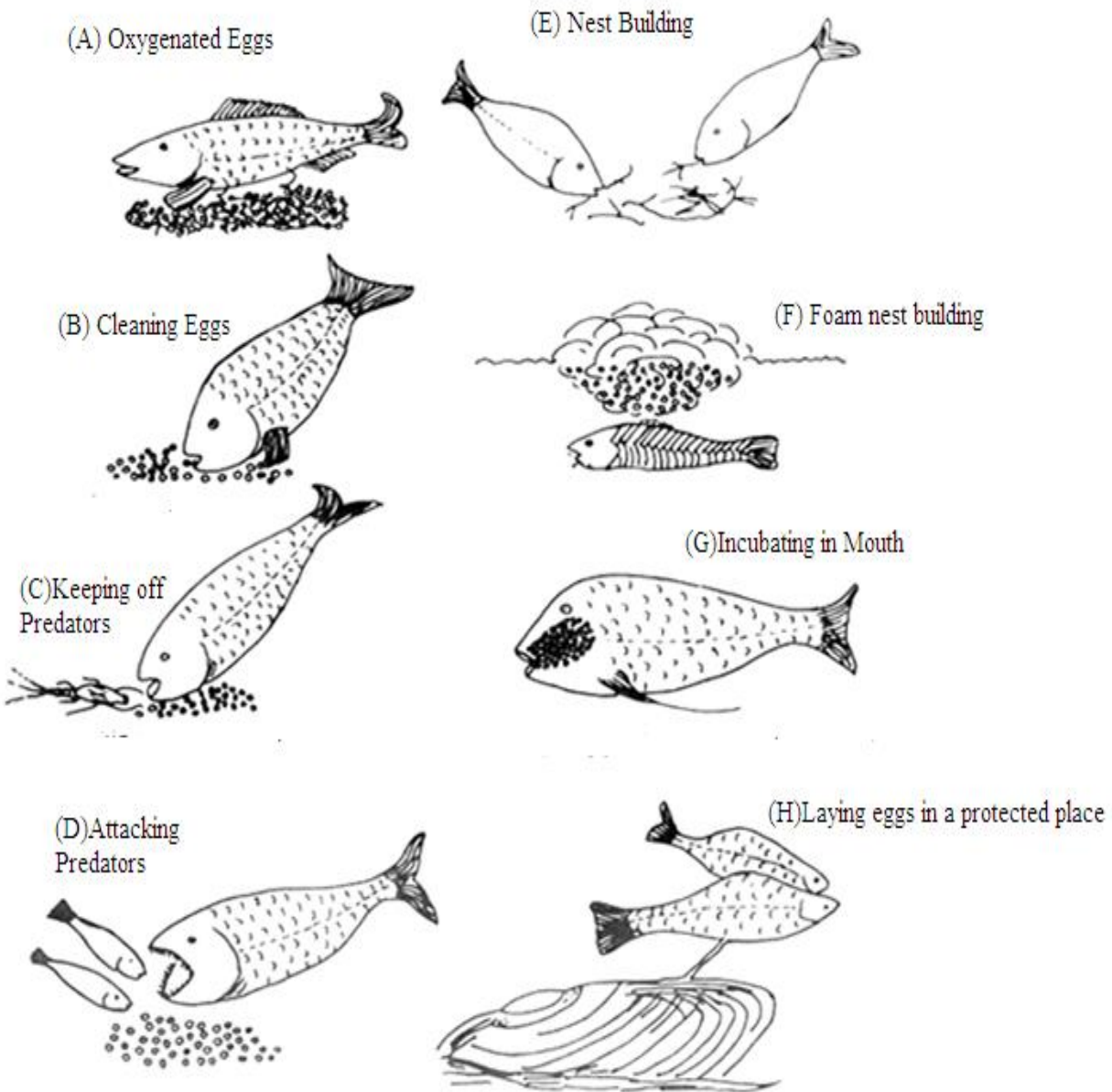
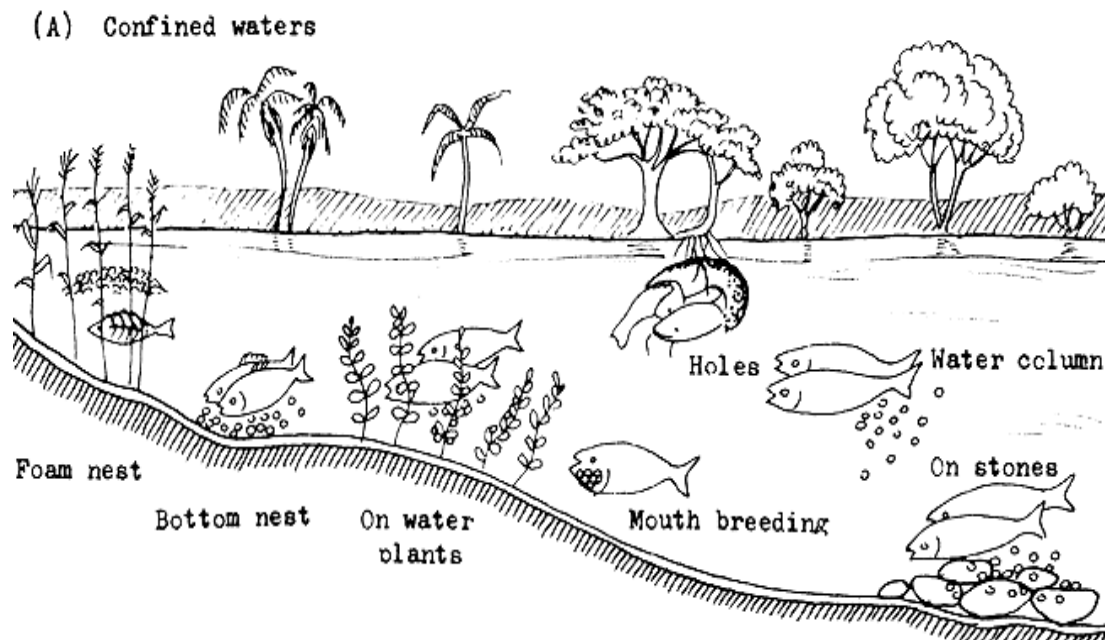


Fig.6.15 Parental care in fishes

Although to a limited degree prolactin, isotocin, and androgens have all been investigated in the context of parental care, the behavioral physiology of parental care in fishes is very much in its infancy. In this article, we examine the major forms of care and the common patterns of care found in fishes. We then provide an explanation for these patterns based on the costs and benefits of parental care. Finally, we review the current available information on physiological underpinnings of fish parental- care behavior,

albeit limited, and suggest areas for much-needed future research. Before embarking on a review of parental care in fishes, it is necessary to clarify the terms used when describing behavior of parents toward their young. The term ‘parental care’ is used to describe any behavior performed by parents that appears likely to improve the survival and reproduction of the young.

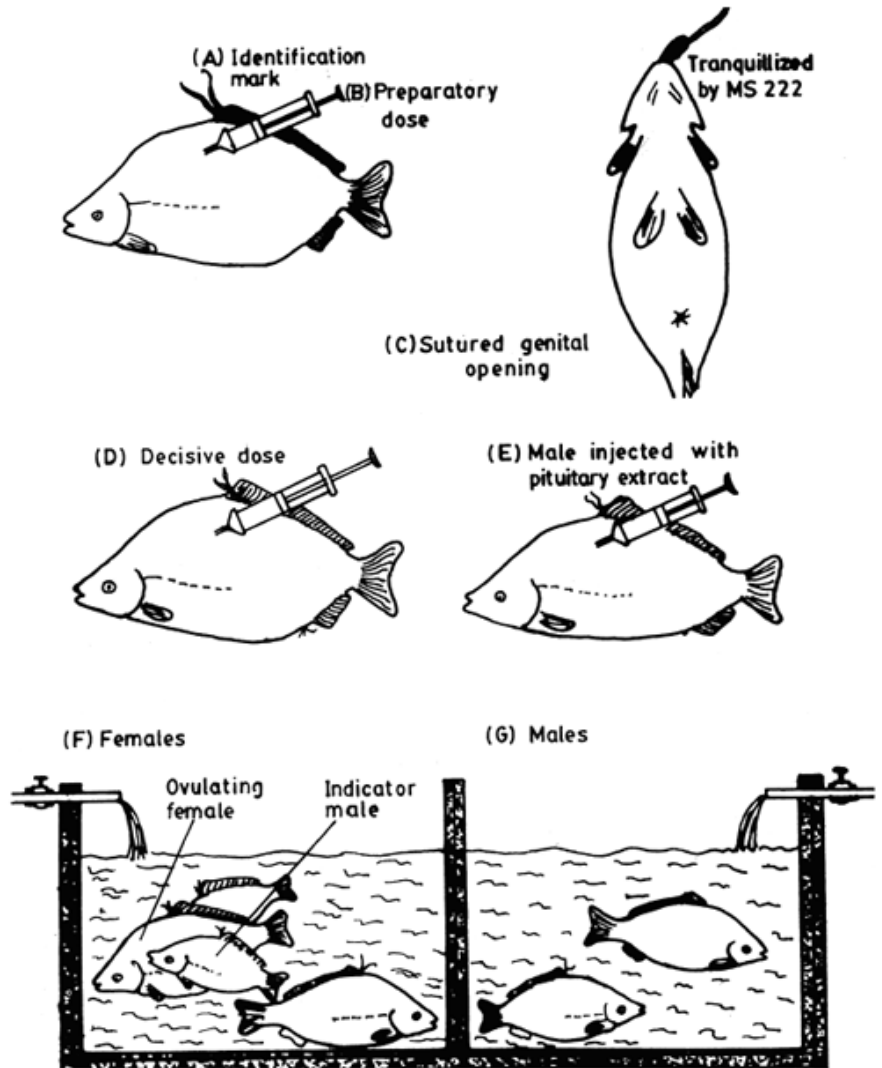
Robert Trivers coined a more restrictive term ‘parental investment’ to refer to any action by parents that increases offspring fitness at a cost to parental fitness (because it curtails their ability to invest in future mating, fecundity, survival, or further parental care). The terms parental effort or parental expenditure refer specifically to the time and effort spent on parental care of offspring, again referring to actions that are thought to increase offspring fitness, for example, defending offspring against predators. This measure is related to parental investment but does not necessarily imply fitness costs for parents, as the costs of parental care may change with an individual’s age, status, or condition.



The

question of which behaviors to include or exclude when using the terms parental care or parental investment can also be challenging. For example, building and defending a nest may not only increase the chances of attracting a mate (reproductive effort), but also have a positive impact on offspring fitness (parental effort). Many fish species provide eggs with large quantities of yolk before releasing them to the external environment.

Behaviors: Nutritional Provision During Parental Care); the largest known fish egg belongs to the coelacanth (*Latimeria chalumnae*) with a diameter between 7.5 and 9.0 cm and a mass of 325 g. Whether or not such provisioning should be considered as parental care or parental investment has been much debated. Females vary considerably (within and across species) in the extent to which they provision eggs and such provisioning has profound effects on development time, survival of young, and the ability for a female to invest in future young.

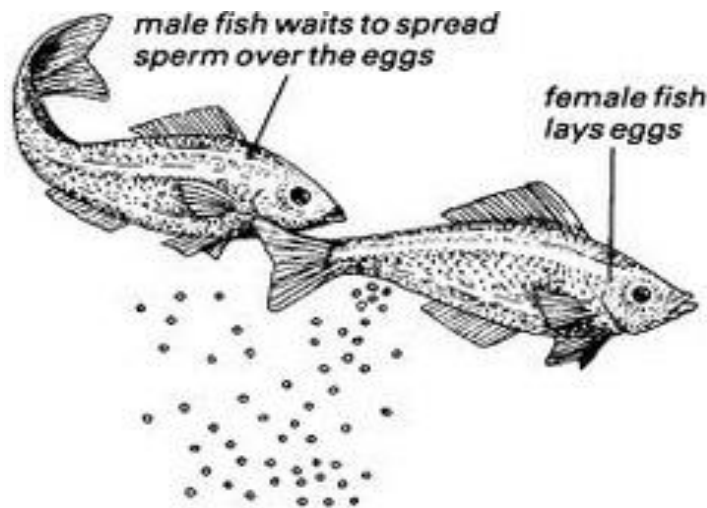


Patterns and Diversity in Parental Care

Form of Care Unlike birds and mammals where offspring require some form of parental assistance, most fish species do not provide parental care. However, in 25% of fish species, care has evolved, and the way care is performed is highly variable. Fish care ranges from hiding of eggs and then abandoning the area, to guarding young in elaborately prepared structures for up to several months, and from carrying young in or on the parent's body cavity to the feeding of young. The simplest form of fish parental care is hiding of the eggs. Female salmon and trout, for example, will excavate nests (redds) by digging simple depressions with their tails; the eggs that are laid in these redds are fertilized and then buried by the female. In contrast to the simple pit built by the female salmonids, some fish species are amazing construction workers. Lake Malawi's cichlid, *Cytcaraeucinostomus*, creates crater-shaped nests that are more than 3 m in diameter, while the three-spined stickleback, *Gasterosteus aculeatus*, constructs elaborate nests woven of plant

material carefully glued together with a special kidney glycoprotein secretion known as spiggin Social and Reproductive Behaviors: Sexual Behavior in Fish).

Although the terms ‘brooding’ and ‘incubation’ are commonly used by fish biologists when describing fish parental care, fish do not truly incubate eggs, as heat is not transferred to the eggs by parents. However, many fish species protect their young internally and some even have live births (known as live-bearing or viviparous species. Nutritional Provision During Parental Care). Species of fish that protect or incubate their young internally may do so in their mouths (e.g., marine catfishes and cichlids, in ventral brood pouches (e.g., sea horses and pipefishes, on hooks (e.g., *Kurtus* spp.), embedded in skin (e.g., American banjo catfish, or in gill chambers (e.g., cavefish). Internal brooding is an extremely effective method of protection because the only way a predator can capture or kill young fish is to injure or kill the parent or force the parent to eject its young. For example, male seahorses, *Hippocampus whitei*, receive eggs from their female partners, which the males internally fertilize and then aerate and nourish for a few weeks in an enclosed pouch.

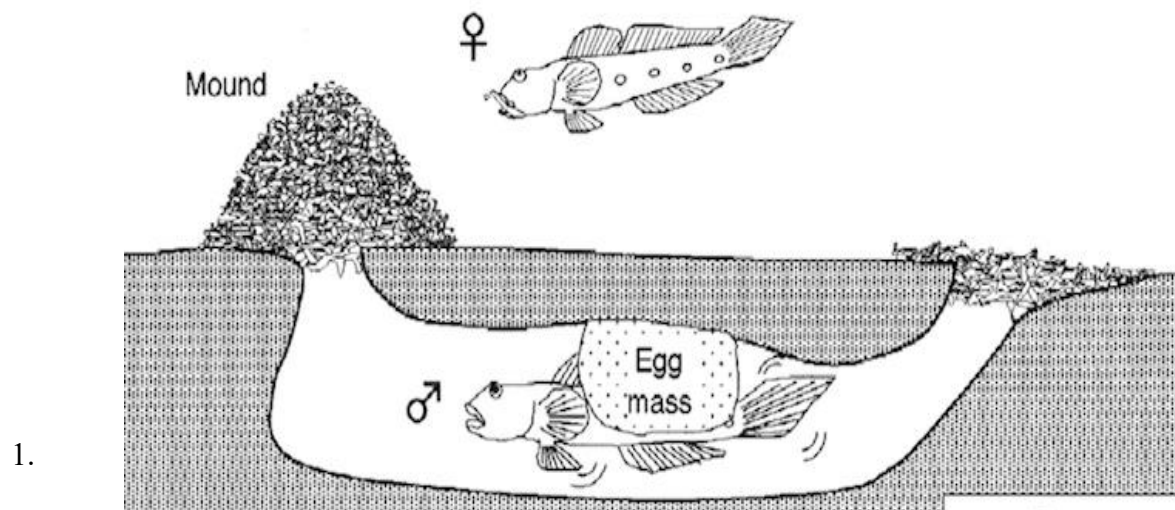


The dads eventually give birth (via a series of forward and backward muscular contortions) to young, one at a time. The most complex or elaborate parental-care behaviors found in fishes are undoubtedly the feeding of young post-hatch and caring for nutritionally independent young. *Symphysodon discus* young as well as the young of some other cichlid species ingests the epidermal mucus from their parents’ body. Both male and female parents of the Central American convict cichlid, *Cichlasoma nigrofasciatum*, carefully lift up fallen leaves for their young providing them with benthic prey underneath the leaf litter. Many cichlid parents appear to be able to signal imminent danger to their

young by using a specific jolt or calling behavior that consists of open-and-shut snapping of the pelvic fins while swimming backward with the head pitched downward. The young respond to these warning movements by settling down into the substrate or swarming and entering the parents' mouths where they can be kept safely until the danger has passed. Finally, in Tanganyikan cichlids, such as *Neolamprologus brichardi* and *Neolamprologus pulcher*, sexually mature young continue to be vigorously guarded.

Explaining the Patterns and Diversity of Fish Parental Care

Many interesting questions arise from the patterns observed in fish parental behavior. For example, (1) why do so many more freshwater fishes provide care (57% of freshwater fish families) compared to marine species (only 16%); (2) why is female-only (maternal) care typically associated with internal bearing in fishes; and (3) why is male-only (paternal) care so common? This section addresses these related questions about who should care, and it reviews the costs and benefits associated with parental care in fishes:



Why so much care in freshwater species?

The open Ocean provides a relatively stable, safe, and homogeneous environment for egg development; egg predators are relatively rare and water conditions do not fluctuate quickly. In contrast, freshwater biotas, especially shallow ones where fish eggs are typically released, vary tremendously in time and space. Hence, selection of particular spawning locations combined with parental care can have massive impacts on egg development and survival. This benefit has led to male defense of the best or favored female spawning sites and to female egg clumping. Under these conditions (male territoriality and

multiple females being attracted to the same spawning site), guarding eggs in addition to a territory would not be particularly costly.

2. *Why is female-only or maternal care associated with internal*

Bearing in fishes? Internal gestation is rare in fishes (11% of families) and is strongly associated with female care. Once internal fertilization has evolved, the retention of egg requires little re-organization and would confer a substantial survival benefit to young. A protracted association between females and the zygote is considered to be the basis for selection of internal fertilization. In families with internal fertilization and care, in 86% of the cases it is the female that provides the care; in contrast, when external fertilization and parental care co-occur, it is usually the male that provides care (76% of cases).

3. *Why so much male-only (paternal) care in fishes?*

A lot of theory has centered on why, in contrast to other animals, in fish, it is the males that usually provide care. Initially, it was thought that higher rates of paternity, associated with external fertilization in fishes predisposed males to care. However, external fertilization does not protect against paternity loss; sneaker tactics and strong sperm competition have evolved many times in fishes and paternity certainly does not cause male care. Later, it was argued that the order in which gametes are released predisposes male fish to care, because in external fertilizing fishes, females shed eggs before males shed sperm, effectively providing females with an opportunity to desert their partners. Hence, male externally fertilizing fish are abandoned in the cruel bind of being left in charge the lowest costs of care will provide care and that these of the babies. However, for the majority of externally costs of care are lower for the sex already associated with fertilizing fishes, both males and females release gametes the young. This is the female for internal fertilizing fishes, simultaneously. In some species (e.g., black gobies), caring while it is the male for external fertilizing species with male males release sperm before females lay their eggs and in territory defense. Defending young does not represent a other species, females provide care even when males large energetic or time increase over and beyond the cost release gametes last. of defending a territory. Moreover, male reproductive rates are not necessarily curtailed by providing care, because A third hypothesis, known as the association hypothesis, is multiple females may spawn with a single male. This is currently favored for explaining the preponderance of especially true when females are attracted to particular male care in fishes. The simple notion is that the sex with spawning areas because of reduced offspring mortality. Infact, in some fish species, females are most

attracted to males that already have eggs in their nests. In contrast to males, the provisioning and protection of young can severely impact female growth and fecundity. Therefore, male care is more common in fishes because the costs of providing care are lower for males than for females.

6.9 SUMMARY

Fishes are a group of aquatic chordates that have gills and lack limbs. The term fish is an informal label that does not refer to a single taxonomic group but instead is used as a general term to refer to various aquatic craniate animals including hagfish, lampreys, cartilaginous fishes, bony fishes and lobe-finned fishes. Fish do not include tetrapods (four-limbed vertebrates such as amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals) and for this reason the group is considered to be paraphyletic. Most fish breathe using gills. They take water in through their mouth and push it out through their gills. As the water enters the fish's mouth, it is rich in oxygen. When it passes through the gills, the oxygen is absorbed from the water as it flows through the capillary-rich gill filaments. At the same time, the waste product of respiration--carbon dioxide--is released into the water before it is then released from the gills through openings on either side of the pharynx. Most fish are cold-blooded animals that have a streamlined body that is adapted for efficient movement in water. There are exceptions to both of these rules though. Tuna, swordfish and a few shark species are warm-blooded, not cold-blooded. Rays are flat-bodied fish that not streamlined. They move through the water at a slower pace by undulating their broad pectoral fins. The development of jaws in the evolutionary history of fish represents an important step. Jaws enabled fish to catch and eat a wide variety of food including marine plants and animals. Food is broken down in the esophagus and digested in the stomach and digestive tract. Waste is excreted in the form of ammonia. Most fish move using pairs of muscles on either side of their backbone. These muscle pairs contract in sequence such that the fish moves in S-shaped wave through the water. Fish have a streamlined body that enables them to move efficiently through the water. Many species have a swim bladder, a organ that contains air and enables the fish to control its buoyancy in the water. There are many animals whose name includes the term fish but that are not true fish. Such organisms include crayfish (a group of crustaceans), cuttlefish (a group of cephalopod), starfish (a group of echinoderm), and jellyfish (a group of invertebrates). A group of fish that is loosely organized, with each individual fish foraging on its own independently is called a shoal. A tightly organized group of fish that moves and feeds as one coherent unit is called a school. The largest living fish is the whale shark which grows to 60 feet in length and over 20 tons. The smallest known living fish is *Paedocypris progenetica*, a

species that belongs to the carp family and is native to the Indonesian island of Sumatra. It is less than 8 mm in length.

6.10 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

1. A fish is characterized by the presence of _____
 - (a) Paired fins.
 - (b) Pharyngeal gills
 - (c) Dermal Scales.
 - (d) All of these.

2. Branch of biology dealing with study of fishes _____
 - (a) Fishery.
 - (b) Toxicology.
 - (c) Ichthyology
 - (d) Piscology.

3. Which one is true fish _____
 - (a) Jelly fish.
 - (b) Cuttle fish.
 - (c) Silver fish.
 - (d) Flying fish.

- 4 Body in Scoliodon is covered by:
 - (a) Dermal plates
 - (b) Cycloid scales
 - (c) Playcoid scales
 - (d) Ctenoid scales

5. Anadromous fishes move _____
 - (a) From sea to fresh water.
 - (b) From sea to estuary.
 - (c) From river to sea
 - (d) From estuary to sea

6. The fish famous for parental care is _____
 - (a) Sea-horse.
 - (b) Labeo rohita
 - (c) Gambusia.
 - (d) Scolidon.

7. A catadromous fish migrates from _____
 - (a) River to sea

- (b) River to estuary.
- (c) Sea to river.
- (d) Deep sea to surface water

8 Scoliodon is:

- (a) Marine herbivorous
- (b) Freshwater carnivorous
- (c) Marine ,carnivorous and predator
- (d) Freshwater ,omnivorous

9 The accessory organ of respiration in lung fishes is:

- (a) Swim bladder
- (b) Gills
- (c) Lungs
- (d) Urinary bladder

10 Swim bladder is absent in

- (a) Teleost
- (b) Acanthodians
- (c) Placoderm
- (d) Elasmobranchs

Answers

1 (d) 2 (c) 3 (d) 4 (d) 5 (c) 6 (a) 7 (a) (c) 9 (c) 10 (d)

6.11 TERMINAL QUESTION ANSWERS

1. Describe habit, habitat and distribution of Scoliodon.
2. Describe the Nervous system of Scoliodon.
1. Give the General characters and classification of fishes.
2. Describe the paired and unpaired fins and types of scale in fishes.
3. Describe the parental care in fishes with suitable examples.
4. What is migration ? Describe migration in Fishes.

Write short notes on:

1. Yolk-sac placenta.
2. Parental care.
3. Internal fertilization.
4. Homocercal tail.
5. Heterocercal tail.
6. Diphyccercal tail.
7. Shagreen.
8. Cycloid scale.
9. Placoid scale.
10. Causes of fish migration

6.12 REFERENCES

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995.Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology.S.Chand and Co.New Delhi.
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam,H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates,Vishal publication,Jalandhar.
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
5. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozoom.

UNIT 7: AMPHIBIAN

CONTENTS

- 7.1 - Objectives
- 7.2 - Introduction
- 7.3 - General characters and classification
 - 7.3.1 - General characters of Amphibians
 - 7.3.2 - Classification up to order level
- 7.4 - General study of *Rana Tirina*
- 7.5 - General Topics
 - 7.5.1 - Parental care in Amphibians
 - 7.5.2 - Neoteny
 - 7.5.3 - Paedogenesis
- 7.6 - Summary
- 7.7 - Glossary
- 7.8 - Self assessment question
- 7.9 - References
- 7.10 - Suggested Readings
- 7.11 - Terminal Questions/Answer

7.1 - OBJECTIVES

- To understand the systematics and functional morphology of various groups of amphibians.
- To study their characters and classification upto order level.
- To study the detailed structure and dissection of a Frog, *Rana tigrina*.
- To study the parental care, Neoteny and Paedogenesis in amphibians.

7.2 - INTRODUCTION

Amphibians are ectothermic, tetrapod vertebrates of the class **Amphibia**. Modern amphibians are all Lissamphibia. They inhabit a wide variety of habitats with most species living in terrestrial or aquatic ecosystems. Amphibians typically start out as larvae living in water, but some species have developed behavioural adaptations to bypass this. The young generally undergo metamorphosis from larva with gills to an adult air-breathing form with lungs. Amphibians use their skin as a secondary respiratory surface and some small terrestrial salamanders and frogs lack lungs and rely entirely on their skin. They are superficially similar to reptiles but, along with mammals and birds, reptiles are amniotes and do not require water bodies in which to breed. With their complex reproductive needs and permeable skins, amphibians are often ecological indicators and in recent decades there has been a dramatic decline in amphibian populations around the globe.

The earliest amphibians evolved in the Devonian period from Sarcopterygian fish with lungs and bony-limbed fins, features that were helpful in adapting to dry land. They diversified and became dominant during the Carboniferous and Permian periods, but were later displaced by reptiles and other vertebrates. Over time, amphibians shrank in size and decreased in diversity, leaving only the modern subclass Lissamphibia. The three modern orders of amphibians are Anura (the frogs and toads), Urodela (the salamanders), and Apoda (the caecilians). The number of known amphibian species is approximately 7,000, of which nearly 90% are frogs. The smallest amphibian (and vertebrate) in the world is a frog from New Guinea (*Paedophryne amauensis*) with a length of just 7.7 mm (0.30 in). The largest living amphibian is the 1.8 m (5 ft 11 in) Chinese giant salamander (*Andrias davidianus*), but this is dwarfed by the extinct 9 m (30 ft) *Prionosuchus* from the middle Permian of Brazil. The study of amphibians is called batrachology, while the study of both reptiles and amphibians is called herpetology.

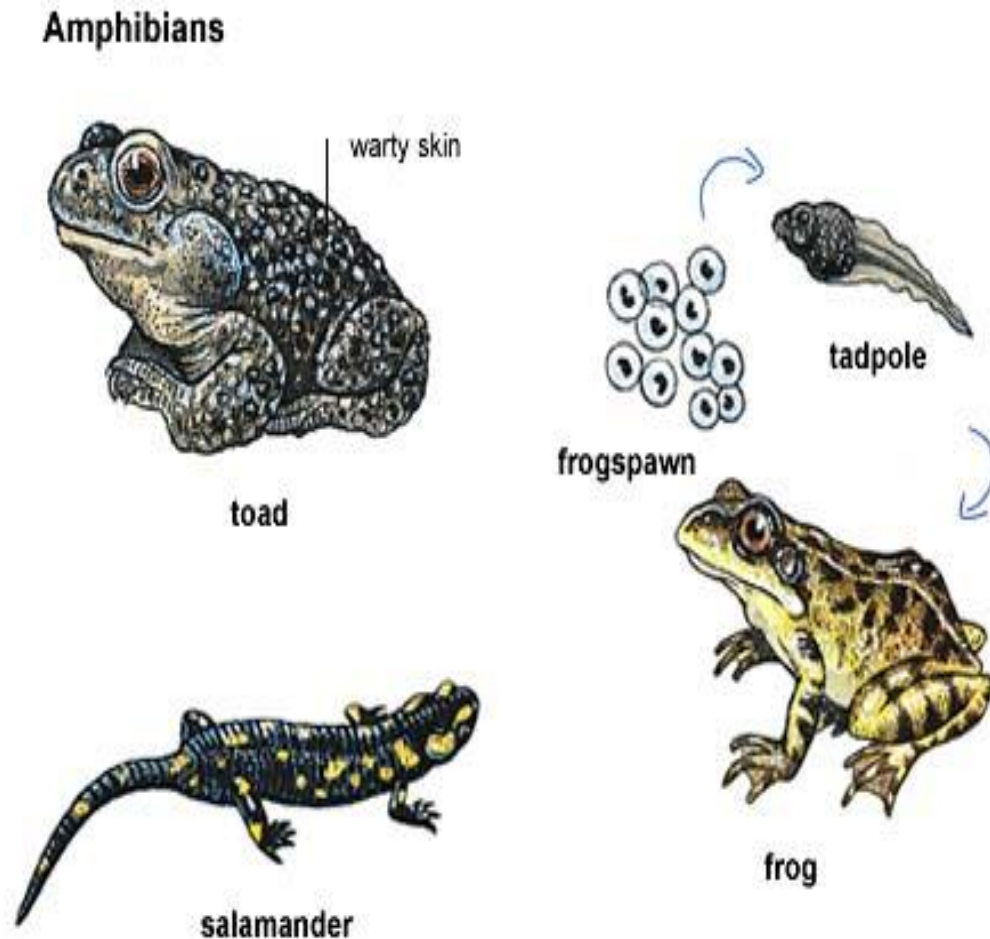


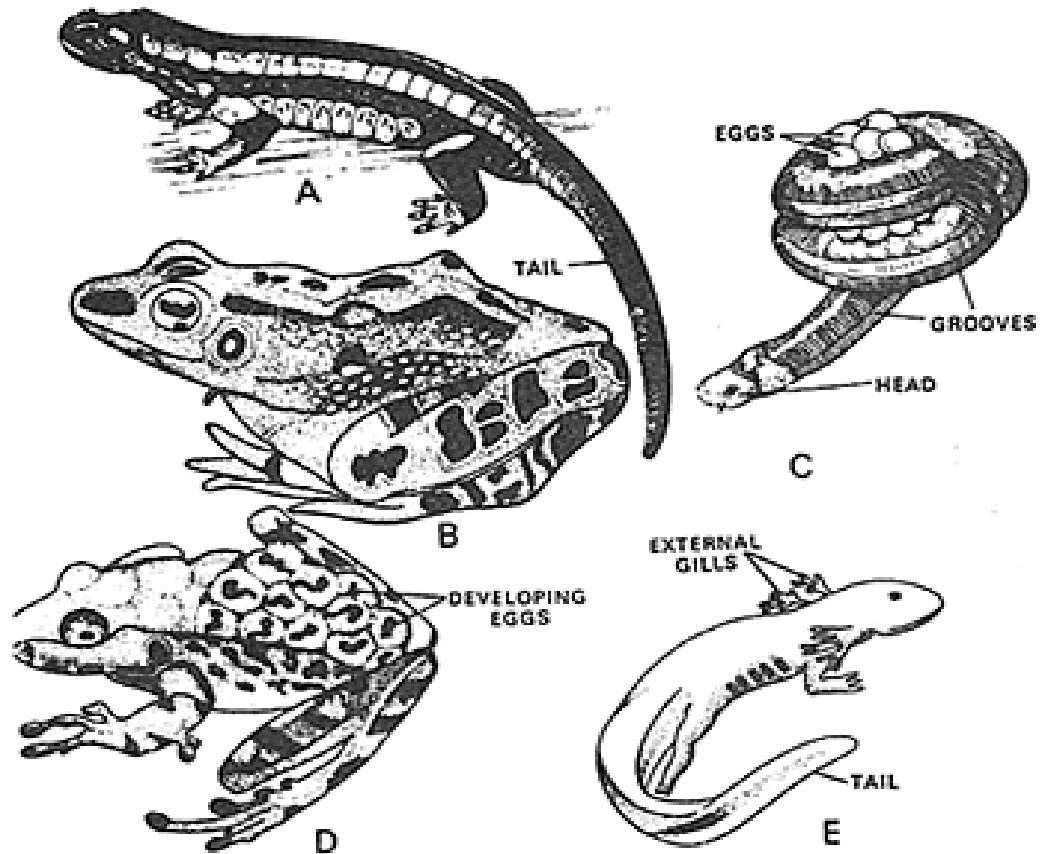
Fig.7.1 Some of the Amphibians

7.3 GENERAL CHARACTERS AND CLASSIFICATION

7.3.1 GENERAL CHARACTERS OF AMPHIBIANS

- a) Amphibians are cold blooded vertebrates which can live on land and in water.
- b) Amphibians show four limbs with which they can swim in water and jump or walk on the land, (In apoda limbs are absent.)
- c) In Amphibians, exoskeleton is absent. Eg. in Apoda, However in some small cycloid scales are present.

- d) In Amphibians the adult animals lungs are present. Gills are absent. But In some adult urodelans the gills are present.
- e) Amphibians can respire by skin.
- f) The Amphibians skull is dicondylic.
- g) Ribs are absent in Amphibians.



- h) The body divisible into head and trunk Tail is present in, urodela.
- i) Digestive system is well developed. A well developed liver Is present
- j) External ear is absent. Middle and inner ears are present in the middle ear columella auris is present.
- k) Heart is 3 chambered with 2 auricles and 1 ventricle The blood contains R.B.C. They are nucleated. They contain haemoglobin.
- l) Blood vascular system contains hepatic and renal portal systems.
- m) Kidneys are mesonephric. Urinary bladder is present. It stores urine.

- n) Central nervous system is well developed. The brain occupies completely the cranial cavity. The brain is divided into fore, mid and hind brains. Brain continuous as spinal cord.
- o) 10 pairs of cranial nerves arise.
- p) Sexes are separate.
- q) Male and female can be indentified – (sexual dimorphism is clear)
- r) A larva stage may be present.
- s) Eggs are telolecithal, cleavage is holoblastic and unequal.

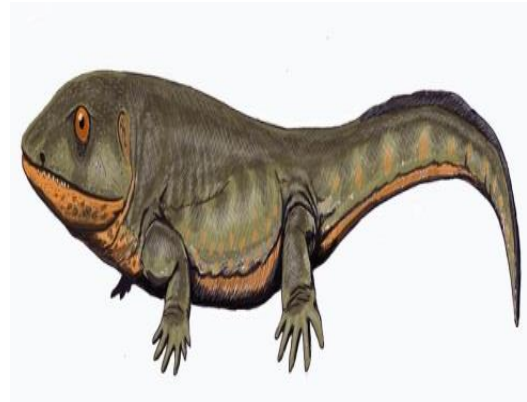
7.3.2 CLASSIFICATION UP TO ORDER LEVEL

Amphibians are groups of animals which attain the transitional mode of life between aquatic and terrestrial mode. From phylogenec history this class is placed in between the Fishes and Reptiles.

According to G.K. Nobel, class Amphibia is divided into two sub-classes one includes all extinct orders and the other includes the living members.

(A) SUB-CLASS-I: STEGOCEPHALIA (Extinct).

- i) Limbs are pentadactons. (Five digits)
- ii) Skin covered by scales and bony plates.
- iii) Skull with a solid bony roof which possess two pairs opening for eyes and nostril.
- iv) They were found in Permian and Triassic period of geological time scale.



of

This sub-class is further grouped into three orders

(I) Order-I - Labyrithodontia:

- (i) These groups of amphibians are the most primitive and oldest known tetrapods.
- (ii) These are called as stem Amphibia.
- (iii) Both water and land forms.



- (iv) Show characteristic of Crocodiles and Salamanders.
- (v) Skull completely roofed over by bones.
- (vi) Much bony element present in their skulls than the modern amphibia.
- (vii) Enlarged teeth with greatly folded dentine found in both the jaw.
- (viii) They lived from lower Carboniferous era to the Triassic periods.

Example: - Eryops, Ecogyrinus, Palaeogyrinus, Cyclotosaurus.

(II) ORDER - II - PHYLLOSPODYLI:

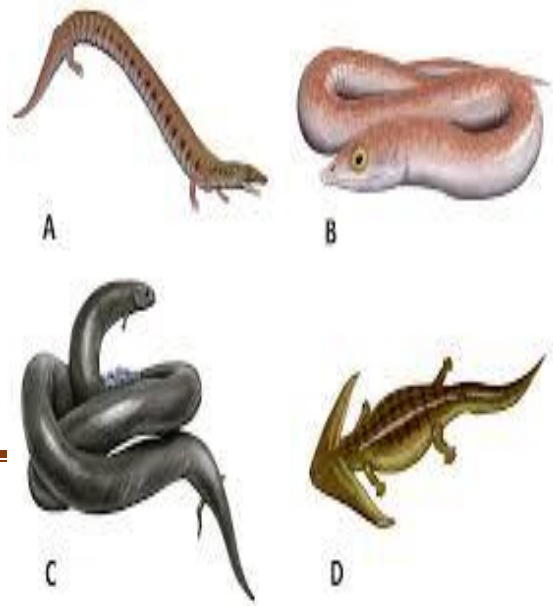
- (i) Small salamander like body.
- (ii) Head large and flat.
- (iii) Vertebrae tubular.
- (iv) Notochord and spinal cord housed in same cavity.
- (v) Well marked transverse process and stout ribs.
- (vi) Pubis cartilaginous.
- (vii) Four finger in limbs with five toes.
- (viii) Coracoids cartilaginous.
- (ix) Skull roof possess separate quadratojugal and lacrimal process.
- (x) Lived during Carboniferous to Permian period.
- (xi) Considered as the ancestors of modern Salientia and Urodela.



Examples:-**Branchiosaurus** (Ichthyostega)

(III) ORDER – III – LEPOSPONDYLI:

- (i) Small samander like or el like.



- (ii) Vertebrae cylindrical, each made up of single piece.
- (iii) Neural arch and centrum continuous.
- (iv) Ribs articulating intervertebrally.
- (v) Regarded as the ancestors of modern Gymnophiona.
- (vi) Lived between Carboniferous and Permian period.

Example: - **Diplocaulus, Lysorophus.**

(B) SUB-CLASS – II – LISSAMPHIBIA:

- i) This sub-class includes all modern living amphibians.
- ii) Dermal bony skeleton over skin absent.
- iii) Teeth small and simple.

This sub-class includes three orders of living amphibians.

(I) ORDER-I: Gymnophonia or Apoda :

- (i) These are blind, limbless, burrowing in nature.
- (ii) Elongated worm like body.
- (iii) Tail short or absent, cloaca terminal.
- (iv) In some cases dermal scales embedded in skin which is transversely wrinkled.
- (v) Skull compact and roofed by bone.
- (vi) Girdles absent in limbs.
- (vii) Body is grooved transversely.
- (viii) Eyes without eye lids.



- (ix) Presence of protrusible tentacles between eyes and nostril.
- (x) Males possess protrusible copulatory organ.
- (xi) Fertilization internal in Typhlonectess but usually external.
- (xii) There are about 55 species.

Example: Ichthyophis, Typhlonectess, Ureacotyphlus etc.

(II) ORDER – II – Urodela or Caudate:

- (i) Lizard like amphibians with distinct tail.
- (ii) 2 pairs of equal limbs.
- (iii) Skin without scales and tympanum.
- (iv) Males without copulatory organ.
- (v) Larva aquatic.
- (vi) Teeth present in both jaws.
- (vii) Usually oviparous.
- (viii) Body with distinct head, trunk & tail.



Example: Ambystoma, Triton, Salamandra.

(III) ORDER-III –SALIENTA or ANURA:

- (i) They lack tails in adult.
- (ii) Hindlimbs larger, stout, highly muscular adopted for leaping, jumping and swimming.
- (iii) Adults without gills, but these are present in larva.
- (iv) Eye lids well developed.
- (v) Ribs absent, reduced to pectoral gridle.
- (vi) Tympanum present.

(vii) Skin is loosely fitted to body, wall skin without scales.

(viii) Fertilization usually external.

(ix) Fully metamorphosed without neotonic forms.

Example: *Rana*, *Bufo*, *Pipa*, *Alytes*, *Xenopus*, *Hyla*, etc.

7.4 GENERAL STUDY OF RANA TIGRINA

Frog is an amphibian, living both on land and in water. The amphibians are the first group among the chordates that lived outside water. They are cold-blooded vertebrates having two pairs of limbs-tetrapods. They have smooth and moist skin. *Rana tigrina* is studied in detail because of its easy availability. Its structural details are very similar to other animals.

Classification:

Phylum: Chordata

Subphylum :Gnathostomata

Superclass: Tetrapoda

Class :Amphibia

Order: Anura

Genus : *Rana*

Species: *tigrina*

Habitat: They are cosmopolitan in distribution. They are usually found in fresh water ponds, rivers, ditches, under-stones and in damp places except in arid parts of the country. They remain active in spring and rainy season. And become inactive in summer. Frog is usually known as "Indian bull frog" because of its large size and loud voice.

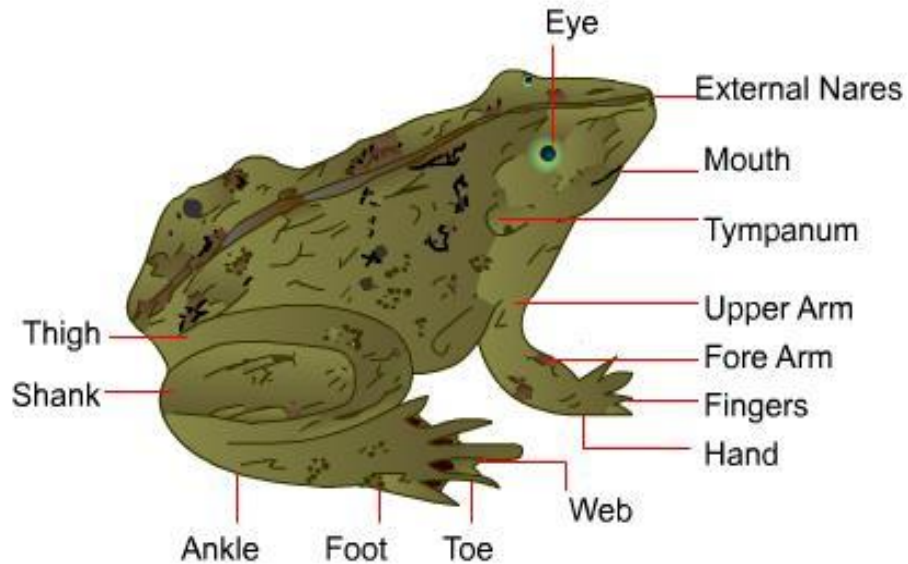


Fig 7.1 *Rana tigrina*

Habits: Frogs characteristically have smooth skin, strong hind legs for leaping and webbed feet. Most reproduce in water, laying eggs that develop into larvae (tadpoles). It shows following habits:

a) Resting: Frogs rest on land in a squatting posture. They keep their short fore limbs upright and the long hind limbs fold inside the body. On any disturbance they suddenly jump in water by extending their hind limbs to escape from enemies.

b) Feeding: Frog is a carnivorous animal. It feeds on earthworms, insects, spiders, snails and tadpoles. However, tadpoles feed on aquatic plants, i.e. they are herbivorous. The frog is a cold-blooded or poikilothermic animal which means its body temperature fluctuates with that of the environment. Therefore it cannot bear very cold or very hot temperature. The frog needs hibernation (winter-sleep) and aestivation (summer sleep) to tide over the unfavourable conditions.

c) Hibernation (winter sleep): During winter the frogs bury themselves deep into the mud and take rest. This is called winter-sleep or hibernation. In winter the metabolism is slow and its temperature falls down. Therefore, the frogs become sluggish and inactive. Frog does not respire with the lungs, respiration takes place through skin. The general vital activities of the animal are so low that very little expenditure of the energy is needed to maintain life. Frog does not take any food but consume energy stored in their body in the form of glycogen. They remain inside till the next spring. Similarly frogs need

summer-sleep or aestivation to tide over the drought. They bury themselves in the soft mud and become inactive and sluggish.

d) Locomotion: Locomotion in frog takes place by two methods: (i) leaping on land and (ii) swimming in water.

i) Leaping: While resting on land, the frog keeps its short fore limbs upright and the long hind limbs folded like "Z". The frog jumps by a sudden extension of the hind limbs which act like springs throwing the body up into air. The fore limbs are used to hold up the anterior part of the body and to manipulate the direction, for which it adjusts its body in a new direction before each leap. A frog may leap a distance of 1.5 to 2 meters in a single jump.

ii) Swimming: The frog swims in water by alternately flexing and extending its hind limbs. As the animal starts to swim the legs are extended quickly. During their backward strokes, the toes are spread apart and the broad webs push against water, moving the body forward. The fore limbs serve two purposes: they help in propelling the animal to some extent and in guiding the direction of the movement.

e) Croaking: The characteristic sound made by frog during breeding season is called croaking. It is a mating call. It is produced by forcing air from lungs over vocal cords into mouth cavity and back again. It is louder in males than in females due to presence of vocal sacs. Male frog croaks to attract the female frogs for copulation.

f) Breeding: Frog breeds during rainy season from the end of June to September. During rainy season male frogs croak to attract females for copulation. It is a mating call. Copulation takes place in shallow water, where they lay down eggs for fertilization. There is no parental care.

External Features:

Shape and Size: The body of the frog is bilaterally symmetrical. It is spindle shaped, pointed anteriorly and rounded posteriorly. It is somewhat dorsoventrally flattened and streamlined which offer least resistance during swimming. A light yellow line runs mid dorsally from tip of the snout to the

cloacal aperture, called the mid-dorsal line. It measures about 12 to 18 cm in length and 5 to 8 cm in width.

Skin and Colour: The skin forms the outermost layer of the body. It is loose, smooth, moist and slippery without any derivatives like scales, feather and hairs. It is attached to underlying muscles only at intervals by connective tissue septa. At places the skin is thrown out into a number of folds extending from behind the eyes. These folds are called dermal plicae. On the dorsal side the colour of the skin is dark-green with patches of black colour, while it is pale yellow on the ventral side.

Division of Body: The body is divided into two regions: the head and the trunk. The neck and tail are absent. Tail is present only in larval stage. The head and trunk are broadly jointed.

Head: The head is triangular in shape jointed directly to the trunk. It is narrow in front and broad behind. The anterior narrow blunt end is known as snout. It bears mouth, nostrils, eyes and tympanum.

Mouth: A wide opening called mouth is situated at the anterior end of the snout. It is a wide transverse opening, which extends nearly from one ear drum to the other. It is bounded by upper and lower jaws. It has no lips and cheeks.

Nostrils: There is a pair of small openings called nostrils or external nares on the anterior tip of the snout. Each narial opening is guarded by a membranous valve and leads into the buccal cavity through internal nares. They allow only air to pass in or out during breathing.

Eyes: There are two large prominent eyes on each side of the head. The eyes are round, protuberant and dorso laterally placed, on the top of head. As the eyes are large, protuberant and laterally situated, they fulfill the absence of neck and frog can see all around without moving the body.

Tympanum: Behind and below the eye, on either side, there is a circular obliquely placed membrane, the eardrum or the tympanum. There is no external ear or pinna. The tympanum receives sound vibrations from the environment. In male frog, under the mouth, there is a pair of bluish patches of skin called vocal sacs. The vocal sacs help in croaking. The male croaks more loudly than the female. The

croaking of frogs appear to be a call for mating during rainy season.

Trunk: The posterior portion of the body consists of somewhat flattened trunk. Its back is raised in the middle as a characteristic sacral prominence or hump. At the posterior end, the trunk contains an opening, the cloacal aperture between the two legs. It is a common aperture through which faeces, urine and reproductive products (sperms and ova) are discharged.

Limbs: The limbs are lateral in position. The trunk bears two pairs of limbs. The fore limbs are shorter and arise anteriorly from the trunk just behind the head. It consists of three distinct parts: the upper arm (brachium), the forearm (antebrachium) and the hand or the manus. The hand consists of a palm and four fingers without web. The base of first inner finger in male frog has a dark rough swelling known as nuptial or copulatory pad. Specially in breeding season the copulatory pad becomes very thick and sticky.

Sexual Dimorphism:

Frog shows sexual dimorphism i.e. the male and female can be distinguished by their morphological characters:

- i) The males are usually smaller and darker in colour than the female.
- ii) Males are slimmer while the females are stouter.
- iii) The male frog has vocal sacs which help in croaking loudly. The female has no vocal sac.
- iv) The forelimbs in male frog possess swollen copulatory pad on the first inner finger. In breeding season the copulatory pad becomes very thick and sticky. It helps in grasping the female. It is not found in female.

Functions of the Skin:

- 1) The skin provides a protective covering over the body. it also protects the frog against the invasion of many germs.
- 2) It exhibits protective colouration to the body.
- 3) The mucous glands secrete a colourless watery fluid that keeps the skin moist and sticky.

- 4) The moist surface of skin helps in exchange of respiratory gases between the environment and the body. Thus, it takes part in respiration.
- 5) The keratinized cells shed off periodically and helps in removing certain wastes of the body.
- 6) The poison glands secrete poisonous substance which serves to protect it from enemies.
- 7) Frogs never drink water through mouth but they absorb water through their skin.
- 8) It acts as an important sensory organ.
- 9) The membrane bones usually found in the skull are formed of the connective tissue sheaths of dermis.
- 10) The skin of the embryos of frog produces hatching enzymes, which help in hatching by dissolving the egg membranes.

DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

The digestive system of frog consists of organs, which are concerned, with capturing of food (ingestion), absorption with the help of certain enzymes, absorption of the digested food, and finally removal of the waste food. Hence, digestive system is divided into 3 headings.

1. Alimentary canal
2. Digestive gland

3. Physiology of digestion

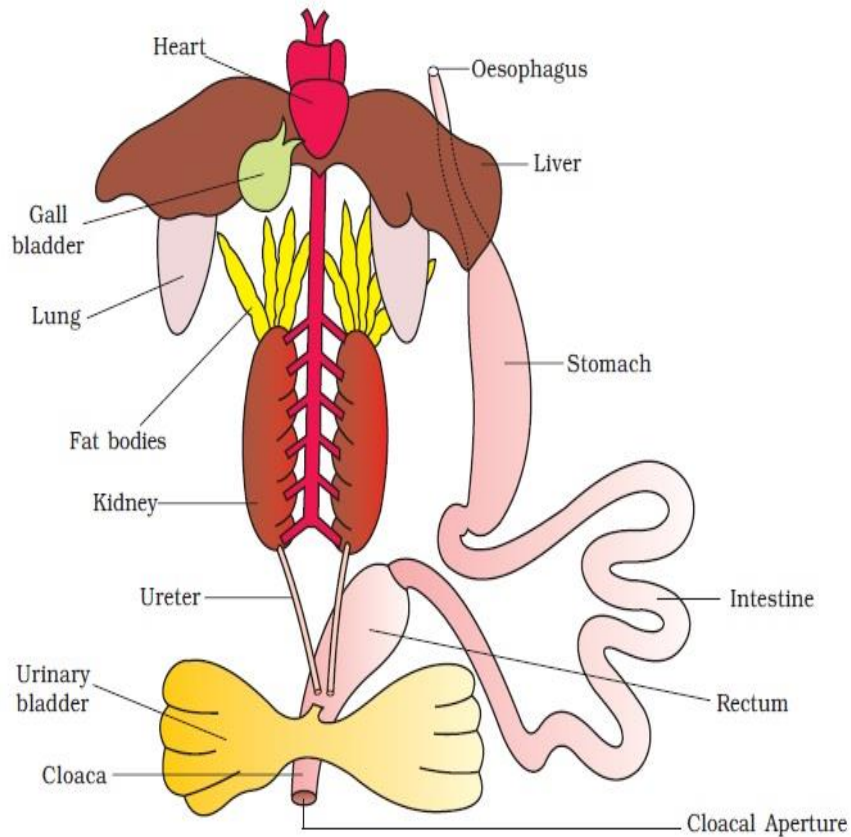


Fig.7.2 Digestive system in frog

Alimentary canal:- it is long, coiled tube which starts from mouth to anus (cloacal aperture). It consists of following organs.

Buccopharyngeal cavity

The buccal cavity and pharynx together is called bucco-pharyngeal cavity. Buccopharyngeal cavity lies between upper jaw and lower jaws. Upper jaw is immovable but lower jaw is movable.

Teeth – there are two types of teeth. Maxillary teeth- they are found in upper jaw. They are polyphyodont (replaceable teeth) and homodont (all teeth are similar in size). Vomerine teeth- they are

present on either side of roof buccopharyngeal cavity. They help to capture prey and prevent the captured prey from slipping out.

Tongue: It is thick, fleshy, and muscular and bifurcated (bifid). The tongue is protrusible i.e. tongue can be thrown out and retracted. It arises from in front of lower jaw. The tongue secretes a kind of sticky substance so that insects or prey coming near sticks in tongue.

Vocal sac: In male frog on either side of the tongue on the lower jaw there are two pores called vocal sacs, which produce croaking sound.

Pharynx: Posterior part of buccopharyngeal cavity is called pharynx, which opens into oesophagus.

Oesophagus: It is broad, short muscular tube which opens into stomach.

Stomach: The stomach is large, thick walled muscular bag. Anterior part of stomach is called cardiac part and posterior part is called pyloric part. It is internally folded. It stores ingested food. Posterior part consists of pyloric constriction through which food is slowly passed.

Intestine: It is long, coiled part which starts from pyloric constriction. Intestine is divided into two parts.

Duodenum: it is c shaped structure, 3-5 cm long where hepatopancreatic duct opens.

Ileum: it is coiled part. It is about 20-25 cm long. Ileum is internally highly folded. Folding is called villi, which increase absorptive surface.

Rectum: (large intestine): rectum is short, broad tube 4-5 cm long. It opens outside through cloaca and the opening is called cloacal aperture. The rectum stores undigested food for short time. Internally rectum is also folded.

Physiology of digestion

- Frog is insectivorous (insects eating).
- The prey is captured by the action of tongue and swallowed without mastication.
- The food becomes lubricated by mucous secreted by mucin gland. (salivary gland is absent).
When the food reaches the stomach the chemical digestion starts.

In stomach

- The gastric glands present on stomach wall secrete HCl and the Pepsinogen enzyme.
- The food is mixed with HCl. the HCl kills the bacteria, and softens the hard food.
- The pepsinogen is inactive enzyme. But in presence of HCl, it becomes active and then it is called Pepsin which digests protein into proteases and peptones.
Pepsinogen—————Pepsin
Protein—————Proteases and peptones
- The food becomes creamy fluid called Chyme. From the pyloric constriction, the chyme slowly moves towards duodenum.

In Duodenum

The food is mixed with bile and pancreatic juice.

Bile: It is a kind of alkaline juice secreted by liver. It has mainly two functions like It neutralizes the acidic food and It emulsifies fat i. e. the fat droplets are broken into fine droplets and mixes with the food.

Pancreatic Juice: It is also a kind of juice secreted from the pancreas. It contains following enzymes
 Trypsinogen – In presence of enterokinase it is converted into trypsin and the trypsin digests the protein into peptones and polypeptides.

Trypsinogen—————Trypsin

Protein—————Peptones and polypeptides.

Amylase – It digests the carbohydrate into maltose.

In Ileum

The food is mixed with intestinal juice in ileum, which contains following enzymes.

Eryption: It digests peptones and proteoses into amino acids.

Peptidase: It digests peptides into amino acids

Sucrase: It digests sucrose into glucose.

Maltase: It digests maltose into glucose.

Lactase: It digests lactose into glucose.

Nucleotidase: It digests nucleic acid into nucleotides.

Absorption

The completely digested food material contains glucose, amino acids, fatty acids, glycerols etc. The simple molecules like water and minerals are not required to digest. All these simple compounds are now absorbed through the villi of intestine. There are two methods to absorb food materials. The food materials are absorbed by diffusion or osmosis through the villi and are mixed into the blood around the intestine. It is slow process and food molecules pass into blood from the high concentration in lumen of intestine. This method is called passive method. There is another method of absorption i.e. active method. It is fast and the food molecules are absorbed by using energy against concentration gradient from the lumen of intestine into the blood. The energy used in this method is ATP. Hence, all the food materials are absorbed completely into the blood. The remaining undigested and unabsorbed materials are stored in rectum for short time and ultimately passed out through the anus.

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

The process of gaseous exchange (O_2 and CO_2) and utilization of oxygen to breakdown food to release energy is called respiration. The process of respiration involves three stages.

External respiration

It also refers to breathing. In this process, the O_2 is taken into the body and the CO_2 is thrown out from the body into the environment.

Internal respiration

It refers to utilization of O_2 to break down food to release energy and release of CO_2 during the process.

Transport of gases

It refers to transportation of O_2 from the respiratory surface to the cell and tissues and the CO_2 from cell and tissues to the respiratory surface. There are three types of respiration in frog

1. Cutaneous respiration

- The respiration through skin is called cutaneous respiration.
- The cutaneous respiration occurs in hibernation and aestivation and in water.
- The skin of frog is thin and vascularised (skin is supplied with fine blood vessels).
- The skin always becomes moist by mucous secreted from the mucous glands.
- Due to moist skin, the oxygen from the environment diffuses into the blood through skin and the carbon dioxide diffuses out from the blood into the environment.

2. Buccopharyngeal respiration

- The respiration through the buccopharyngeal cavity is called buccopharyngeal respiration.
- The buccal cavity consists of moist mucous membrane and richly supplied with blood vessels.
- The air enters into the cavity through nares and gaseous exchange takes place through the lining of buccal cavity between blood and air present in the cavity.

3. Pulmonary respiration

- The respiration through the lungs is called pulmonary respiration.
- This respiration occurs only when the need of oxygen is more during swimming and jumping.
- There is a pair of lungs. The lungs are thin walled elastic sacs. They are present within thoracic cavity on either side of heart.
- Numerous small air sacs are present in the lungs called alveoli.
- The alveoli are very thin walled and supplied by blood vessels. The air enters into the alveoli of the lungs through the external nares, internal nares, buccopharyngeal cavity, glottis, laryngotracheal chamber and bronchi.

Expiration:

- The process of exhaling of CO₂ is called expiration.
- The lungs get contracted. The external nares remains closed.
- The floor of the cavity is lowered and the air is drawn into the cavity from the lungs.
- The nares then open and the cavity raises and then the air is passed out through the nares.

➤ **Blood- Vascular System**

Circulatory system is the system of blood, heart, and blood vessels.

1. Heart

- Heart is triangular muscular pumping organ. It is situated ventrally to the liver in the pericardial cavity.
- Heart is three-chambered.
- Upper two chambers are called auricle and lower one chamber is called ventricle.
- Its anterior end is broader than posterior end.
- The broader part anterior is known as auricle.
- The posterior part is known as ventricle.
- The ventricle is thicker than auricle; right auricle is larger than left auricle.

External structure of heart

Ventral view

The tubular structure is present on right side of anterior part of ventricle, which is called truncus arteriosus. It gives two branches called aortic trunks.

Dorsal view

There is somewhat triangular structure called sinus venosus. It opens into right auricle. The right precaval, left precaval and post caval veins open into sinus venosus.

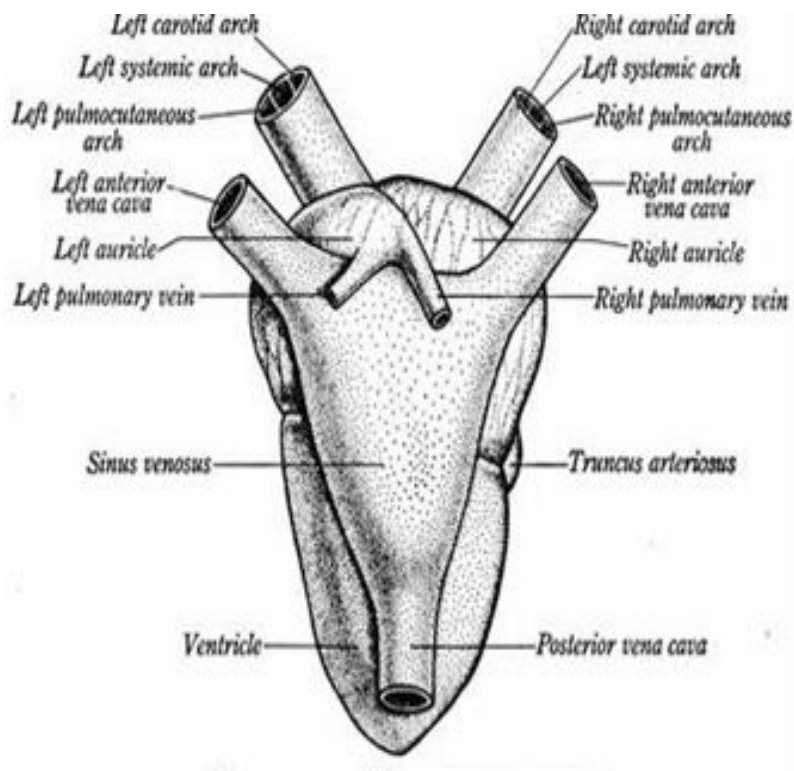


Fig.7.3 Dorsal view of Heart of Frog

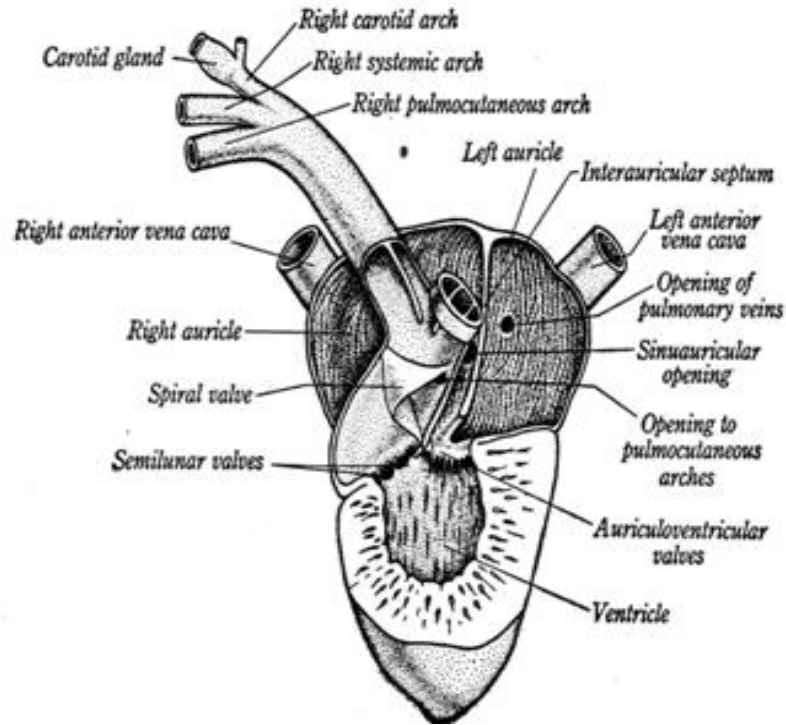


Fig 7.4 Ventral view of dissected heart of Frog

Internal structure of heart:

- Two auricles are separated by a septum called internal auricular septum.
- The right auricle bears opening of sinus venosus called sinu-auricular aperture which is guarded by valves called sinu-auricular valves.
- It allows flow of blood from sinus venosus to right auricle and prevents back flow of blood.
- Left auricle bears opening of pulmonary vein without valve.
- Auricles open into ventricles by auriculo-ventricular aperture, which is guarded by four auriculo-ventricular valves.

- The flaps of these valves are connected to the wall of ventricles by chordae tendinae.
- A ventricle is thick walled and internally give in folding called trabecule.
- Ventricle opens into truncus arteriosus.

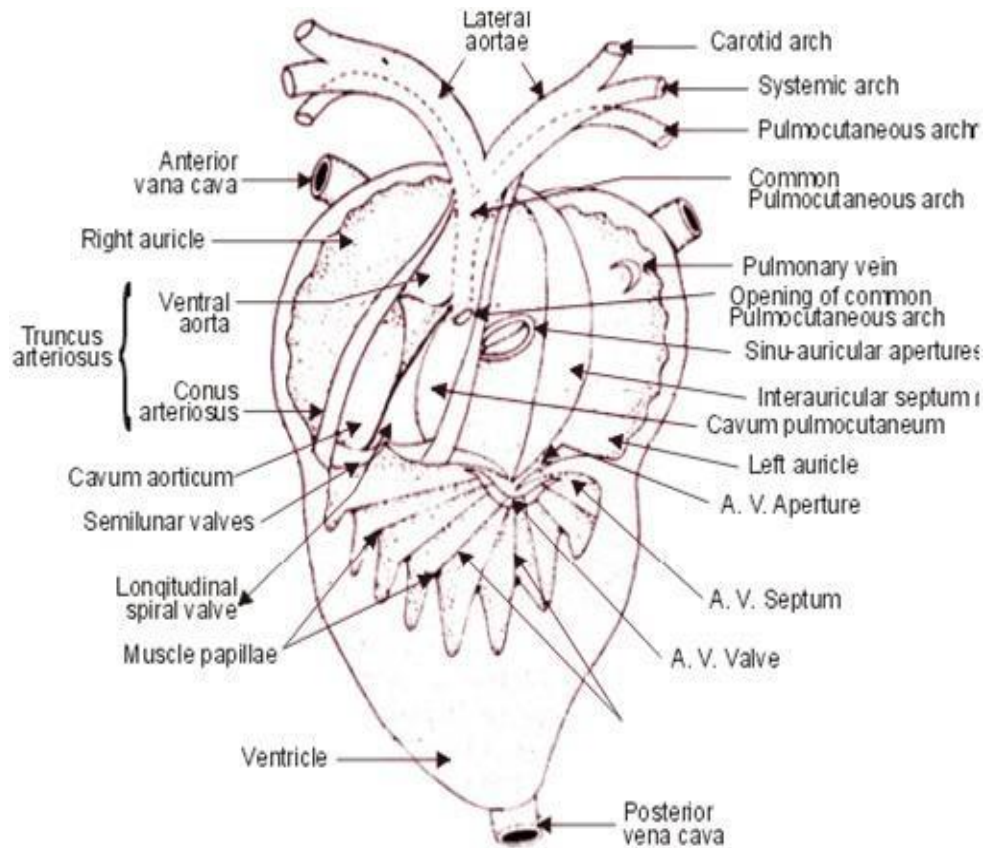


Fig.7.5 Internal structure of Heart

- The opening is guarded by four semilunar valves, which prevent backward flow of blood from truncus arteriosus to ventricle.
- A truncus arteriosus is divided into two parts at the base.

- **Arterial system of frog**

Blood vessels, which carry oxygenated blood away from heart to different part of the body, are called arteries. They constitute a system called arterial system. Truncus arteriosus gives two branches right aortic trunk and left aortic trunk. Each aortic trunk again divides into three branches.

a) Carotid arch:

it divides into –

Lingual artery – it supplies blood to tongue and hyoid.

Common carotid – it supplies blood to buccal cavity and brain. it consists swelling at the base called carotid labyrinth.

b) Systemic arch – two systemic arches move upward and then curve backward to join each other behind the heart to form dorsal aorta before meeting each other each systemic arch gives-

Oesophageal artery – it supplies blood to oesophagus.

Occipito vertebral artery – it supplies blood to head and vertebral column.

Subclavian – it supplied blood to shoulder and forelimb. From the junction of two systemic arches coeliaco – mesenteric artery arise which gives following branches.

Coeliac artery arises and gives two branches –

Hepatic artery – it supplies blood to liver.

Duodenal artery – it supplies blood to duodenum.

Intestinal artery – it supplies blood to small intestine (ileum).

Splenic artery – it supplies blood to spleen (meeting place of ileum and rectum).

Posterior mesenteric artery- It is Long Branch and supplies blood to the rectum.

The dorsal aorta runs backward and gives following branches-

Gonadial artery – it supplies blood to testes and ovary.

Renal artery- it supplies blood to kidney. At the end, the dorsal aorta runs posterior and bifurcates into right and left common iliac arteries. Each of iliac arteries gives

Femoral artery – it supplies blood to hip and thigh.

Sciatic artery – it supplies blood to lower region of hind legs.

Epigastric artery- it supplies blood to urinary bladder.

c) Pulmo-cutaneous arch– it divides into

Pulmonary artery – it receives deoxygenated blood from different parts of the body and open

into lungs.

Cutaneous artery- it supplies oxygenated blood to skin.

Venous System of frog

Blood vessels, which carry the deoxygenated blood from different parts of the body to the heart, are called veins. They constitute a system called venous system. Venous system of frog can be studied under two headings

7.5 GENERAL TOPICS

7.5.1 PARENTAL CARE IN AMPHIBIA

Parental care may be defined as all activities that are directed by an animal towards the protection and maintenance of its own offspring or those of a near relative.

By comparison with birds and mammals, amphibians generally have been thought to exhibit little parental care. However, in recent years both field and laboratory studies have provided evidence for an astonishing array of parental care in amphibians. Parental care may be defined as any behavior exhibited by a parent toward its offspring that increases the offspring's chances of survival (Trivers. 1972); this investment may reduce the parent's ability to invest in additional offspring. Among amphibians, parental care includes attendance of the eggs, transportation of eggs or larvae, and feeding of larvae.

Parental care is associated only with those species that place their eggs in single clusters, never with those that scatter their eggs in aquatic situations. Nest construction, either prior to or during oviposition, is not considered to be parental care, although in some species that construct nests, one parent may attend the eggs. Likewise, the retention of eggs in the oviducts, even though nourishment is provided to the developing young, is not considered to be parental care.

There are various ways by which the parental care is manifested in amphibians.

1. Selection of Site:

Some amphibians lay their eggs in safe and moist land, very near to water.

- *Rhacophorus schlegli* of Japan, lays eggs in a hole on muddy bank of river or pond with foamy mucus cover to prevent the eggs from drying.
- In *Gyrinophilus* the eggs are laid under the stones in stream. Sometimes, the eggs are taken up on the body.
- In case of *Hylodes*, eggs are laid on the under surface of leaves hanging above water.
- In *Triton* the eggs may be fixed with the aquatic weeds by glues.

2. Frothing of Water:

- In *Rhacophorus maculates*, after the eggs are laid, surrounding water is made frothy by the limb movements, which prevent the eggs from desiccation and escaping from the eyes of the predators.

3. Defending Eggs:

- Males of green frog *Rana clamitans* defend their eggs by not allowing small sized intruders in their territories.
- Males of *Mantophryne robusta* holds with hands cluster of eggs in gelatinous envelop.



Fig 7.5 Defending of Egg

4. Formation of Nests:

Some amphibians build nests for deposition of eggs.

- **Mud Nest:** *Hyla faber* digs small holes in the mud for deposition and development of the eggs.
- **Leaf Nest:** In a South American tree frog *Phyllomedusa hypochondrales*, margin of the leaves are folded and glued together which acts as nest for the eggs.
- **Shoot Nest:** *Triton* construct the nest by fixing the shoots with a gelatinous secretion.

5. Direct development:

Some terrestrial or tree frogs, like *Hylodes* and *Hyla nebulosa*, the eggs hatch directly into tiny juveniles avoiding predator attack and larval mortality.

6. Carrying eggs over the body

i) Coiling around eggs:

- ✓ *Amphuima*, *Ichthyphis* females after laying eggs guard them by coiling body till the eggs hatch.
- ✓ In *Megalobatrachus*, the males perform the same function.

ii) Transferring tadpoles to water:

- ✓ *Phylobates*, *Pelobates* species inhabiting tropical Africa and South America hold the newly hatched tadpoles with their mouth and transport them to water.

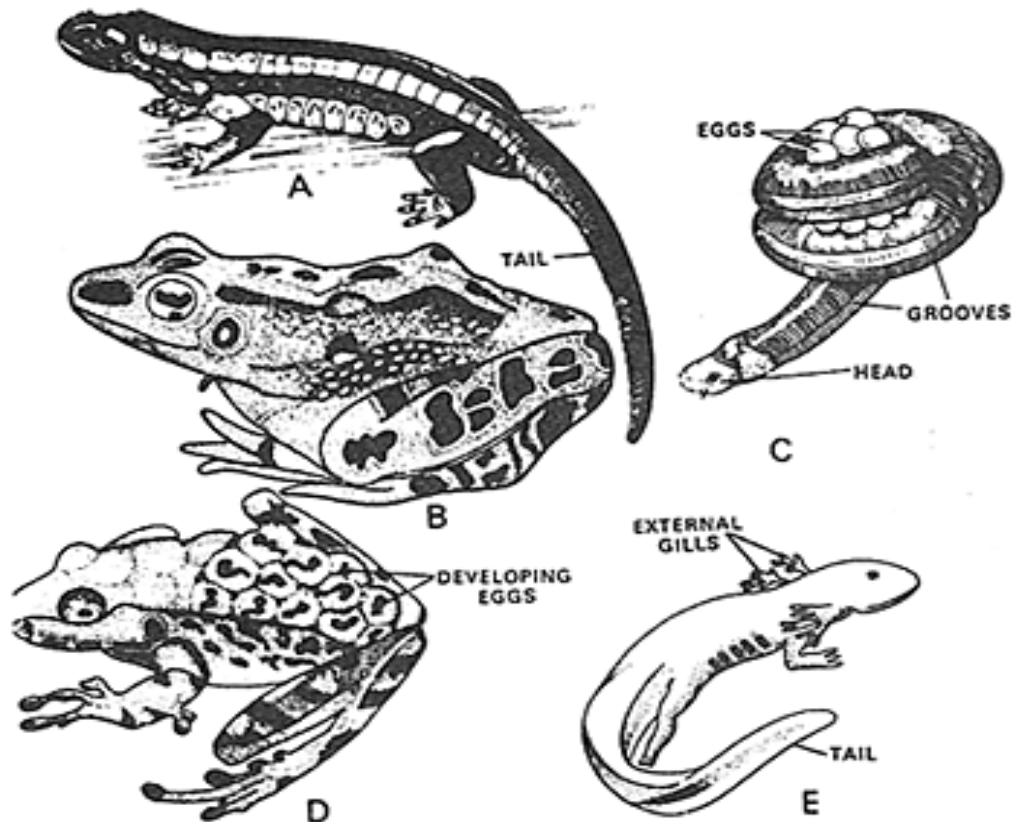
iv) Eggs glued to the body:

- ✓ Salamander *Desmognathus fuscus* females carry cluster of eggs glued to their body.

- ✓ In Sri Lankan tree frog, *Rhacophorus reticulatus*, the eggs are glued to the belly of the females.
- ✓ In a European frog, *Alytes obstetricans*, instead of female's parental care, the male entangles the eggs around his hind legs.

iv) Eggs in back pouches:

- ✓ In *Hyla goeldii*, the females carry the eggs on their back.
- ✓ In *Desmognathus*, the females carry the eggs and live in underground hole.
- ✓ In *Pipa pipa*, the eggs are carried by females on the back.
- ✓ In *Cryptobatrachus evansi* the dorsal skin contains many small pockets for lodging of eggs.
- ✓ In *Pipa dorsigera*, the eggs are developed in the pits on the back of the females. During breeding season, the dorsal skin becomes soft, spongy, and



vascular. Embryonic development occurs within the pits and physiological exchanges takes place between the females and the larva.

7. Carrying eggs over the body:

- In *Arthroleptis*, the larvae are attached to the males and are carried from one water body to other.

8. Organs as brooding pouches:

- South American male frog of *Rhinoderma darwinii* keeps fertilized eggs in his vocal sacs where they undergo complete development.
- In *Hylambates breviceps*, the female carries eggs in her buccal cavity.

9. Viviparity:

A special type of reproductive behavior is observed in *Salamandra atra* and *S. maculosa*. The eggs are placed inside the uterine cavity where the entire development takes place. The uterine wall functions physiologically.

7.5.2 NEOTENY

Neoteny is defined as the failure or delay of larva to metamorphose while becoming sexually mature. It is character of some amphibians.

The best example is axolotl larva of *Amblystoma*. It is aquatic. It has gills. It develops gonads. It lays eggs and attains large size. *Amblystoma* on the other hand, is terrestrial and without gills. It was considered the axolotl as separate genera in the beginning, with the administration of thyroxine; axolotl lost its gills and develops lungs. It metamorphosed into the adult. Metamorphosis of axolotl can be induced by reducing the water level.

Proteus and *Necturus* are permanently neotenus forms. They retained the larval features and reproduce sexually like a mature animal.

Kollman has distinguished two types of neoteny:

1. **Partial neoteny:** Tadpoles of Hyla arborea, Rana esculenta during winter will show simple retardation of metamorphosis beyond the normal period.
2. **Total neoteny:** It will retain its gills and become sexually mature.

Ex *Ambystoma*.

Formerly full neotenic forms with external gills were considered as most primitive amphibians. But now it is believed that it is the result of secondary adaptive modifications in their larval stage.

7.5.3 PAEDOGENESIS

Paedogenesis in varying degrees is exhibited by many species of North American salamanders, particularly of the genus *Ambystoma*. On the basis of a consideration of the ecology of these species, it is proposed that paedogenesis is evolutionarily adaptive and the following hypothesis is presented. In most habitats where ambystomatid salamanders occur, they exhibit the typical amphibian life history, consisting of aquatic larvae and terrestrial adults. However, where unusually harsh conditions, such as severe temperature fluctuations, lack of suitable cover or food, and low humidity, exist on land then the adjacent aquatic habitat is more suitable for salamanders provided it is permanent and provided fish are rare or absent. Under these circumstances paedogenesis will evolve because salamanders which spend their whole lives as larvae in the water have an adaptive advantage over those which metamorphose and become primarily terrestrial. Supporting evidence for the hypothesis is based primarily on patterns of similarity in the ecology of paedogenetic species of *Ambystoma*. It is suggested that paedogenesis is most commonly reported from the western mountains because this area contains more permanent fish-free ponds than any other area of North America. Exceptions to the hypothesis are discussed and some speculation on the genetic basis of paedogenesis is offered.

7.6 SUMMARY

Amphibians are vertebrates of the taxonomic class Amphibia including animals such as frogs and toads (order Anura), salamanders (order Caudata), and caecilians (order Gymnophiona). Thought of as cold-

blooded, amphibians are ectotherms, meaning they are unable to regulate their own body temperature independently of the temperature of their surroundings. Amphibians are generally small with thin skin permeable to air and water. With few exceptions, amphibians do not actively care for their young. In general, amphibian reproduction strategy consists of egg-laying and external fertilization of a large number of eggs in a moist or fully aquatic environment. Fertilized eggs develop into amphibian larvae that live part of their lives dependent on an aquatic environment requiring gills and specialized feeding habits. Following a pattern of development unique to amphibians, amphibian larvae undergo marked changes and metamorphose into a terrestrial form that lives on land. Typically, this metamorphosis is demonstrated by loss of gills, changes in overall appearance, and changes in diet. Amphibians live in diverse habitats, often in large numbers, and play several important ecological roles. As consumers, amphibians help regulate populations of the organisms they consume, chiefly invertebrates. As prey items, amphibians are consumed by a variety of larger predators such as reptiles, birds, mammals, fish, predatory invertebrates, and other amphibians. When consumed by larger predators, amphibians transfer the energy and nutrients from amphibian prey items such as small invertebrates to larger predators.

7.7 GLOSSARY

Amphibians: A group of vertebrates including frogs, salamanders and caecilians. Amphibians usually have aquatic larvae and terrestrial adults.

Advertisement Calls: Calls used by frogs to define their territories and to attract female frogs during breeding season.

Aggressive Calls: Males usually make these calls, when other males are trying to occupy their territory or are very close to their territory.

Amplexus: Sexual embrace of amphibians; the grasping of the female's body by the males forelimbs from a dorsal position. The grip is strong, and is not released until oviposition is completed. There are two principal types: axillary (pectoral), in which the grip is just behind the forelimbs, and inguinal (pelvic), with the grip just before the hindlimbs.

Barbels: A fleshy, tubular extension of the skin, usually on the head or the neck, which appear to be sensory, probable tactile in function.

Brumation: Time period when frogs and other ectotherms become inactive in they hide in a leaf litter or take refuge in ponds to cope with the cold, dry and harsh temperatures.

Brachial: Pertaining to or located on the upper or the humeral part of the forelimb.

Call: The noise, cry, whistle or song of an anuran, usually confined to males. In a very few species, the female has a voice.

Courtship Calls: Calls that are given by both males and females just before amplexus.

Cloaca: The common chamber into which the intestinal, urinary and reproductive duct discharge their contents, opening to the outside through the anus.

Choana: Internal opening of the nasal passage in the roof of the mouth (plural: choanae).

Defensive calls: The adults of both sexes and juveniles make these calls when startled or attacked by the potential predator.

Eclosion: The emerging of an insect from the pupa case or the emergence of larva from the egg.

Guttural Resonator: Referring to the sound coming out of throat; harsh sound.

Holotype: The specimen that is the legal bearer of the name of the species, according to the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature.

Interorbital: The measurement between the eyes, usually taken across the top of the head.

Larva: An embryo which becomes self-sustaining and independent before it has acquired the characteristic features of its parents.

Labia: Lip-like structure.

Lissamphibians: A subclass of amphibians that includes all the living amphibians in the order Anura, Urodela and Apoda.

Metamorphosis: The process of changing from one form to another during development. In amphibians it is usually associated with a switch from an aquatic larval stage to a terrestrial adult phase.

Metapodials: Any one of the bones of a limb lying between the mesopodials and phalanges; the long bones making up the proximal part of a digit, lying in the fleshy part of the foot. There are two types: metacarpals and metatarsals (Peters, 1964).

7.8 *SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS*

1. Which is limbless amphibian _____
 - (a) Alytes.
 - (b) Ichthyophis.
 - (c) Hyla..
 - (d) Phyllobotamus..

2. Frog has _____
 - (a) 5 fingers & 4 toes.
 - (b) 4 fingers & 5 toes .
 - (c) 5 fingers & 5 toes.
 - (d) 4 fingers & 4 toes .

3. Summer sleep of frog is known as _____
 - (a) Aestivation
 - (b) Hibernation.
 - (c) Paedogenesis.
 - (d) Neoteny.

4. Amphibians are characterized by _____
 - (a) Presence of scaleless, glandular, moist skin.
 - (b) Presence of dermal scales on the skin.
 - (c) Hind webbed limbs.
 - (d) Their amphibious habit living on water & land.

5. Salivary glands in frog are:
 - (a) Absent
 - (b) 1 pair

- (c) 2 pairs
 - (d) 3 pairs
- 6 The teeth in frog are meant for:
- (a) Chewing
 - (b) Preventing pray from slipping
 - (c) Tearing
 - (d) Cutting
- 7 Stomach in frog is attached to the dorsal body wall by means of a mesentery called:
- (a) Oxygaster
 - (b) Endogaster
 - (c) Mesogaster
 - (d) Megagaster
 - (e)
- 8 The hepatopancreas duct opens into:
- (a) Buccal cavity
 - (b) Oesophagus
 - (c) Stomach
 - (d) Duodenum

Answers

1(b) 2 (b) 3 (b) 4 (d) 5 (a) 6 (b) 7 (c) 8 (d)

7.9 TERMINAL QUESTION /ANSWER

1. Give outline classification of Amphibia.
2. Describe habit, habitat, and distribution of *Rana tigrina*.
3. Give diagnostic characters of class Amphibia.
4. Describe the parental care in Amphibia

Short Notes

1. Neoteny.
2. Paedogenesis.
3. Hibernation.

4. Aestivation

7.10 REFERENCES

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995.Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology.S.Chand and Co.New Delhi
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam,H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates,Vishal publication,Jalandhar
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.

UNIT 8: REPTILIA

CONTENTS

- 8.1 Objective
- 8.2 Introduction
- 8.3 General characters of Reptiles
- 8.4 Classification up to order level
- 8.5 Extinct Reptiles
- 8.6 General study of Uromastyx
- 8.7 Poisonous and Non Poisonous Snakes
 - 8.7.1 Identification of Poisonous Snakes
 - 8.7.2 Identification of Non-Poisonous Snakes
- 8.8 Summary
- 8.9 Glossary
- 8.10 Terminal Question/Answer
- 8.11 References

8.1 OBJECTIVE

- To understand the systematic and functional morphology of various groups of Reptilia.
- To study their characters and classification upto order level.
- To study a type of reptiles, Uromastyx.
- To get knowledge about the identification of poisonous & non poisonous snakes.

8.2 INTRODUCTION

Reptilia is a group of tetrapod comprising today's turtles, crocodilians, snakes, amphisbaenians, lizards, tuatara, and their extinct relatives. The study of these traditional reptile groups, historically combined with that of modern amphibians, is called herpetology. Birds are also often included as a sub-group of reptiles by modern scientists.

The earliest known proto-reptiles originated around 312 million years ago during the Carboniferous period, having evolved from advanced reptiliomorph terapods that became increasingly adapted to life on dry land. Some early examples include the lizard-like *Hylonomus* and *Casineria*. In addition to the living reptiles, there are many diverse groups that are now extinct, in some cases due to mass extinction events. In particular, the K–Pg extinction wiped out the pterosaurs, plesiosaurs, ornithischians, and sauropods, as well as many species of theropods (e.g. tyrannosaurids and dromaeosaurids), crocodyliforms, and squamates (e.g. mosasaurids).

Modern reptiles inhabit every continent with the exception of Antarctica. Several living subgroups are recognized:

- Testudines (turtles, terrapins and tortoises): approximately 400 species
- Sphenodontia (tuatara from New Zealand): 1 species
- Squamata (lizards, snakes, and worm lizards): over 9,600 species

- Crocodylia (crocodiles, gavials, caimans, and alligators): 25 species

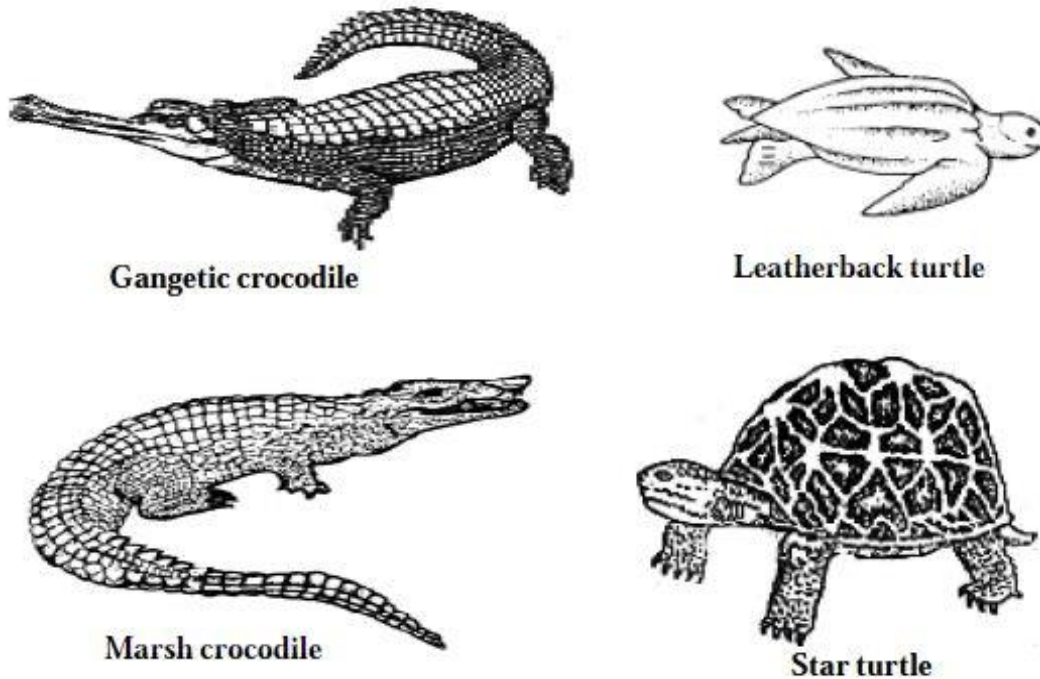


Fig.8.1 Different type of Reptiles

Because some reptiles are more closely related to birds than they are to other reptiles (crocodiles are more closely related to birds than they are to lizards), many modern scientists prefer to make Reptilia a monophyletic grouping and so also include the birds, which today contain over 10,000 species.

Reptiles are tetrapod vertebrates, creatures that either have four limbs or, like snakes, are descended from four-limbed ancestors. Unlike amphibians, reptiles do not have an aquatic larval stage. Most reptiles are oviparous, although several species of squamates are viviparous, as were some extinct aquatic clades-the fetus develops within the mother, contained in a placenta rather than an eggshell. As amniotes, reptile eggs are surrounded by membranes for protection and transport, which adapt them to reproduction on dry land. Many of the viviparous species feed their fetuses through various forms of placenta analogous to those of mammals, with some providing initial care for their hatchlings. Extant reptiles range in size from a tiny gecko, *Sphaerodactylus ariasae*, which can grow up to 17 mm (0.7 in) to the saltwater crocodile, *Crocodylus porosus*, which may reach 6 m (19.7 ft) in length and weigh over 1,000 kg (2,200 lb).

8.3 GENERAL CHARACTERS

Reptiles are air-breathing vertebrate animals, a class to which lizards, crocodiles and snakes belong. It may be surprising for you to know that even the dinosaurs belong to the class reptilia. Reptiles can be easily identified with their special features like scaly integument. Class reptilia originated about 320-310 million years ago and underwent many changes to get adapted to the changing environment. Reptiles evolved from 'reptile like amphibians' and increasingly got adapted to terrestrial life. Reptiles are distributed across the planet except for Antarctica. They have higher level of intelligence as compared to birds. Some reptilian species, like the monitors, are also known to display complex behavior like cooperation. Some reptiles like snakes have toxic substances, generally termed venom, which are used as defense mechanisms and also to hunt their prey. These are fatal toxins and can even kill humans.

Morphological Characters

- The integument (skin) of reptiles is covered with epidermal scales.
- Reptiles have a large bony plate called scutes.
- Some reptiles like lizards, crocodiles, etc. have limbs whereas some species, like snakes, don't.
- Most of the reptilians have movable eye lids.

Physiological Characters

- Some species of lizards employ buccal pumping, a characteristic feature found in class amphibia. Buccal pumping is a respiratory method in which the animals move the floor of its mouth (buccal floor) in a rhythmic manner, thus allowing the respiratory gas to enter the lungs.
- Normally, oxygenated blood gets circulated all over the body and deoxygenated blood is carried back to heart. However, under specific conditions, deoxygenated blood can also be shunted to the body and oxygenated blood can be shunted back to lungs.
- Reptiles are not warm-blooded. They often depend on external sources of heat rather than regulating temperature by adjusting their metabolic rates.

- The optimum body temperature varies according to the species. However, it is typically lesser than that of warm-blooded animals, except for American desert iguana, which has a body temperature of 35–40°C, thus reaching mammalian range. The body temperature of lizards, typical reptiles, ranges from 24–35°C.
- Reptiles have low resting metabolism which helps them spend less energy to sustain life activities and thereby enables them to conserve energy.
- Reptiles are unable to produce highly concentrated urine. This is because they lack Henle's loop, a structure which is present in mammalian kidney.
- Reptiles use colon, part of their intestine, for the reabsorption of water. However, some reptiles can reabsorb water from the bladder also. They have nasal and lingual salt glands to excrete excess salt.
- Digestion is a slow process for reptiles. This is because of their lower resting metabolic rate and their inability to chew food.
- Reptiles are predominantly carnivorous, except for some herbivorous species like turtles.
- Lack of complex teeth lead to the inability to chew food and hence, some herbivorous reptiles swallow rocks and pebbles to aid churning of food.
- Most of the reptilians are adapted to see in daylight. They have a more advanced color vision than amphibians. However, in some species like the blind snake, vision is considerably reduced.
- Some snakes like pit vipers, boas and pythons have specialized visual organs (pits) that are sensitive to infrared radiations. These pits help them identify the presence of their warm-blooded prey like birds and mammals.

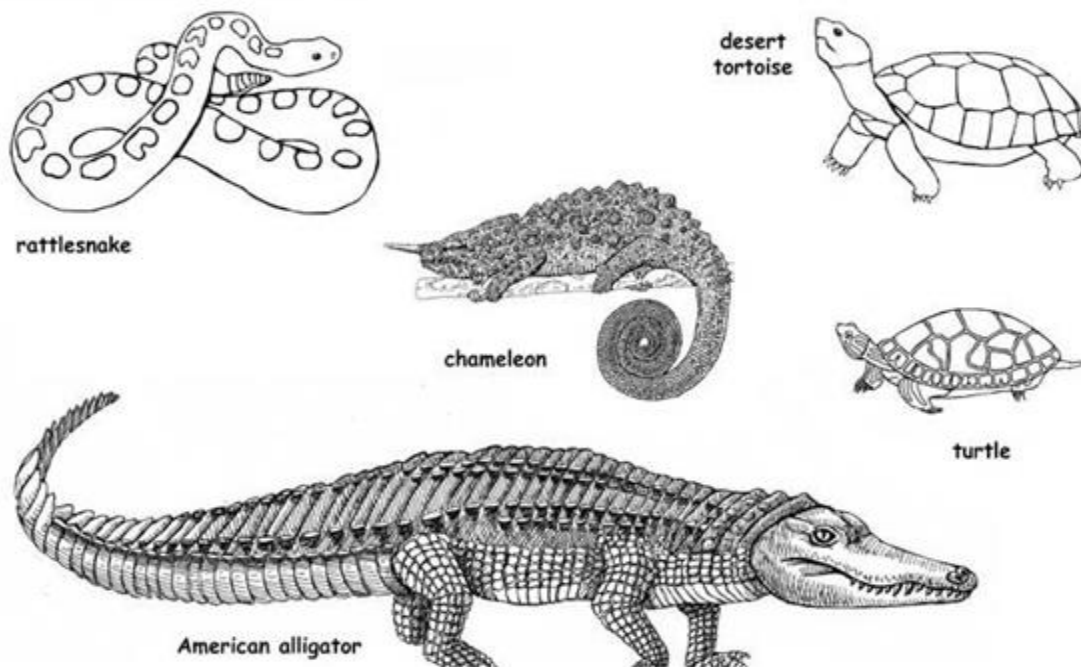


Fig.8.2 Class Reptilia

8.4 CLASSIFICATION UP TO ORDER LEVEL

Key features of Class Reptilia

- Body varied in shape, covered with horny epidermal scales, sometimes with dermal plates; integument with few glands.
- Paired limbs, usually with five toes with claws, adapted for climbing, running or paddling; limbs absent in snakes and some lizards.
- Skeleton well ossified; ribs with sternum except in snakes, forming a complete thoracic basket; skull with single occipital condyle.
- Respiration by lungs.
- Three-chambered heart, except in crocodiles which have four-chambered heart.
- Metanephric kidney; uric acid is the main nitrogenous waste.
- Ectothermic animals.

- Nervous system with primitive brain, spinal cord dominant. There are 12 pairs of cranial nerves.
- Sexes separate; fertilization internal, hemipenis as copulatory organ.
- Eggs covered with calcareous or leathery shells. Extra embryonic membranes, amnion, chorion, yolk sac and allantois are present during embryonic life.

Subclass IANAPSIDA

Anapsid reptiles are those in which the dermal bones form a complete roof over the skull, with no temporal fossae. Two main groups possess anapsid skull, the extinct **Captorhinida** and the extinct **Chelonia**.

Modern chelonians are classified into two suborders, according to the method of retracting the head into the shell. The most primitive group are the side-necked turtles (Suborder **Pleurodira**), which have very long necks to assist in catching fish. In these chelonians, the neck bends sideways in order to fit the head into the shell. Most modern species that belong to this group include the turtles, tortoises and terrapins.

Order chelonian

Tortoises and turtles do not have teeth but possess horny beaks. Tortoises are usually herbivorous while sea and fresh water turtles are omnivorous. Body is covered with a shell consisting of two parts – the dorsal **carapace** and the ventral **plastron**, which are connected by bridges between front and hind legs. The ribs and backbone are fused with the carapace.

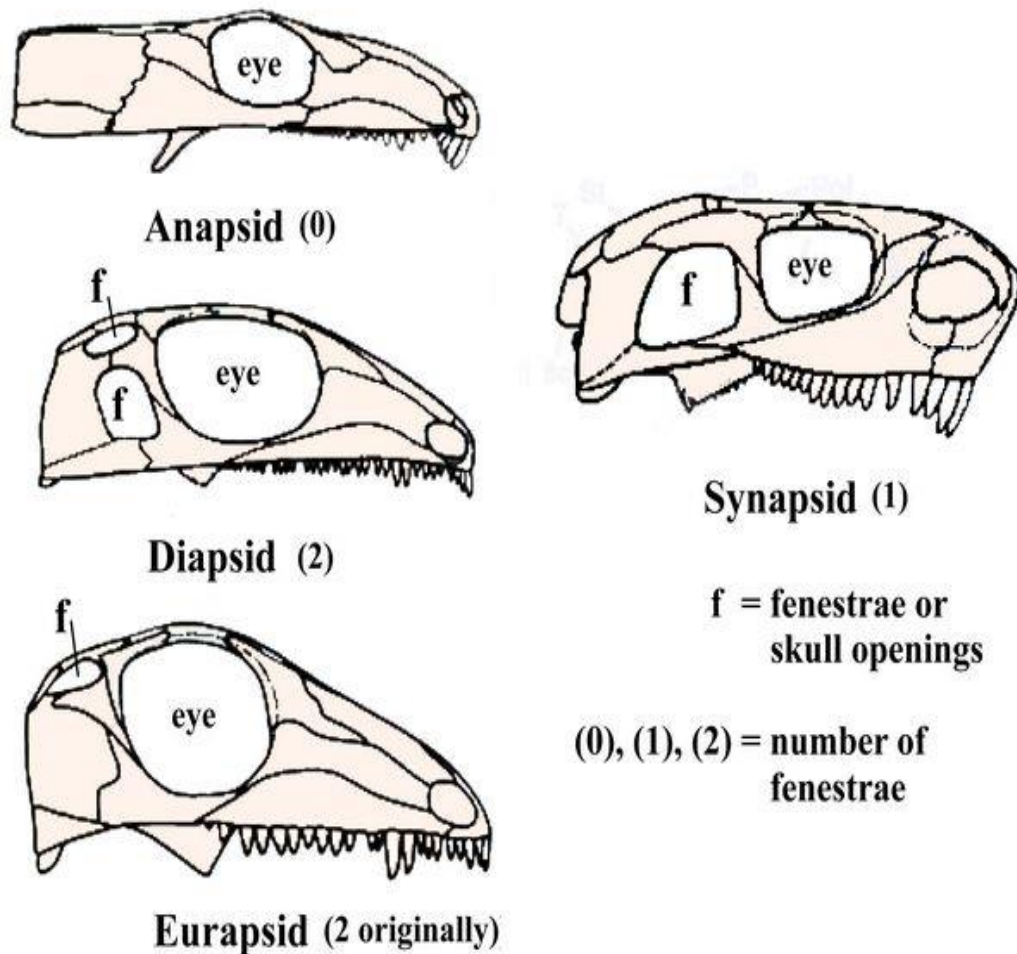


Fig.8.3 Subclass Ianapsida

Subclass II Parapsida

These are reptiles with one temporal fossa, placed high up on the skull. A number of different forms of aquatic reptile showed this form of skull, such as the Protosaurs, Nothosaurs and Placodonts but we will deal with the two largest groups – the **ichthyosaurs** and the **plesiosaurs**. These two lines of reptiles became modified for aquatic life in quite different ways but they share the same basic type of skull organisation, with minor differences. Both **Ichthyosaurus** and the **Plesiosaurus** became extinct at the end of the Cretaceous when many other terrestrial reptiles including dinosaurs died out.

Subclass III Diapsida

These reptiles possess two temporal fossae in the skull and they have been the most successful and diverse of all the reptiles. They include the dinosaurs and pterosaurs which dominated the land and air during the Mesozoic era and also include the most successful of modern reptiles, such as the crocodiles, snakes and lizards.

The diapsid reptiles are divided into two major groups, the **Archosauria** and the **Lepidosauria**, which share the same type of temporal vacuities in the skull, but there are a number of differences in their skull construction which makes it possible that they may have evolved independently from separate cotylosaur ancestors.

Order Rhyncocephalia

The order contains only two species that live on some islands off the coast of New Zealand. They look like lizards but there are differences that set the tuatara apart from lizards. The tuatara spends daytimes in burrows. It comes out in the evening to feed on insects and other invertebrates.

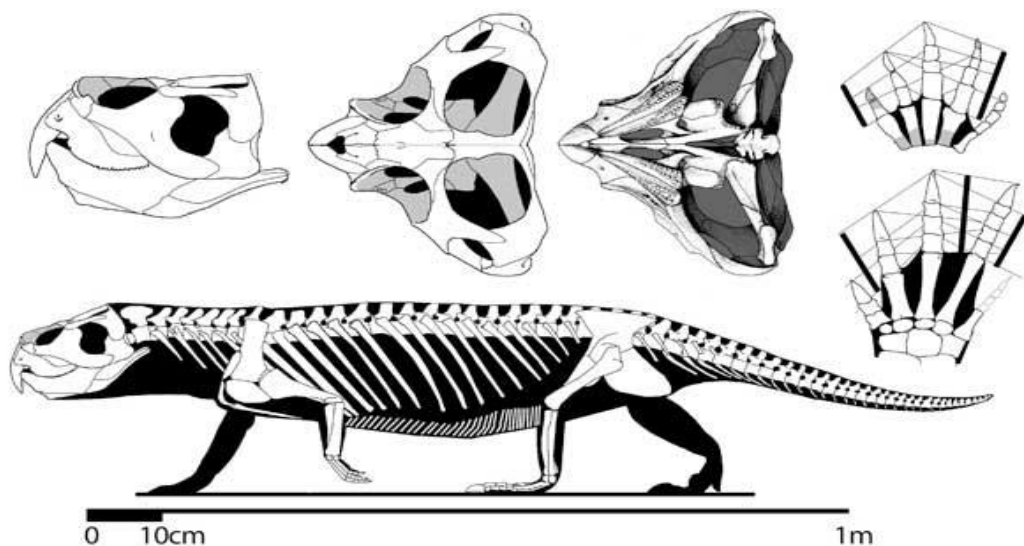


Fig 8.4 *Order Rhyncocephalia*

Order Squamata

The order includes Lizards and snakes, which are creepers and inhabit a variety of habitats. Snakes are carnivorous but lizards eat a variety of foods including plants and insects. Snakes have descended from lizards and there are many similarities between them. Some characteristics that distinguish snakes from lizards are:

- Snakes do not have eyelids but lizards have.
- Snakes usually have one row of scales on the belly; lizards have many.
- Snakes do not have legs; most lizards have legs.
- Snakes have jaw bones that disarticulate allowing them to swallow large objects. Lizard jaw bones do not disarticulate.

Order Crocodylia:

This order includes alligators, caimans, crocodiles and gharials that are found in and near water in warmer areas of the world. They eat fish, birds, turtles, and mammals. Members of the crocodile group have legs and feet designed for walking on land and a strong flattened tail used for swimming. The three groups are distinguished from one another by the shape of their heads. Alligators have a broad, rounded snout; while the crocodiles have a triangular head with a more pointed snout and gharials have a very long and narrow snout.

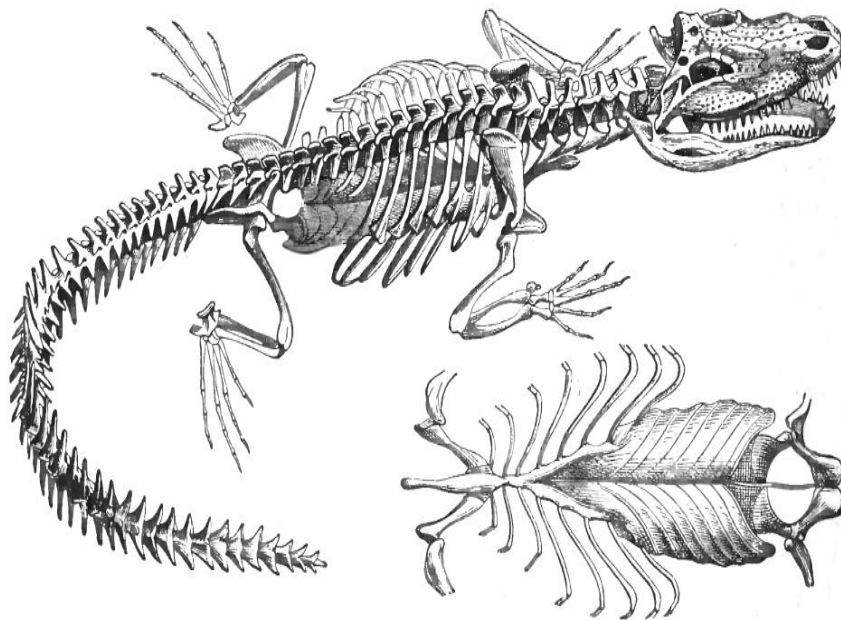


Fig 8.5 Crocodylia

The Dinosaurs:

Dinosaurs belonged to three orders:

- **Order Saurischia** - They possessed lizard-like pelvic girdle in which ischium and pubis bones diverge from the base. These dinosaurs were both bipedal and quadrupeds, carnivores as well as herbivores. Examples are, *Allosaurus*, *Tyrannosaurus*, *Brontosaurus*, *Diplodocus*, *Brachiosaurus* and *Struthiomimus*.

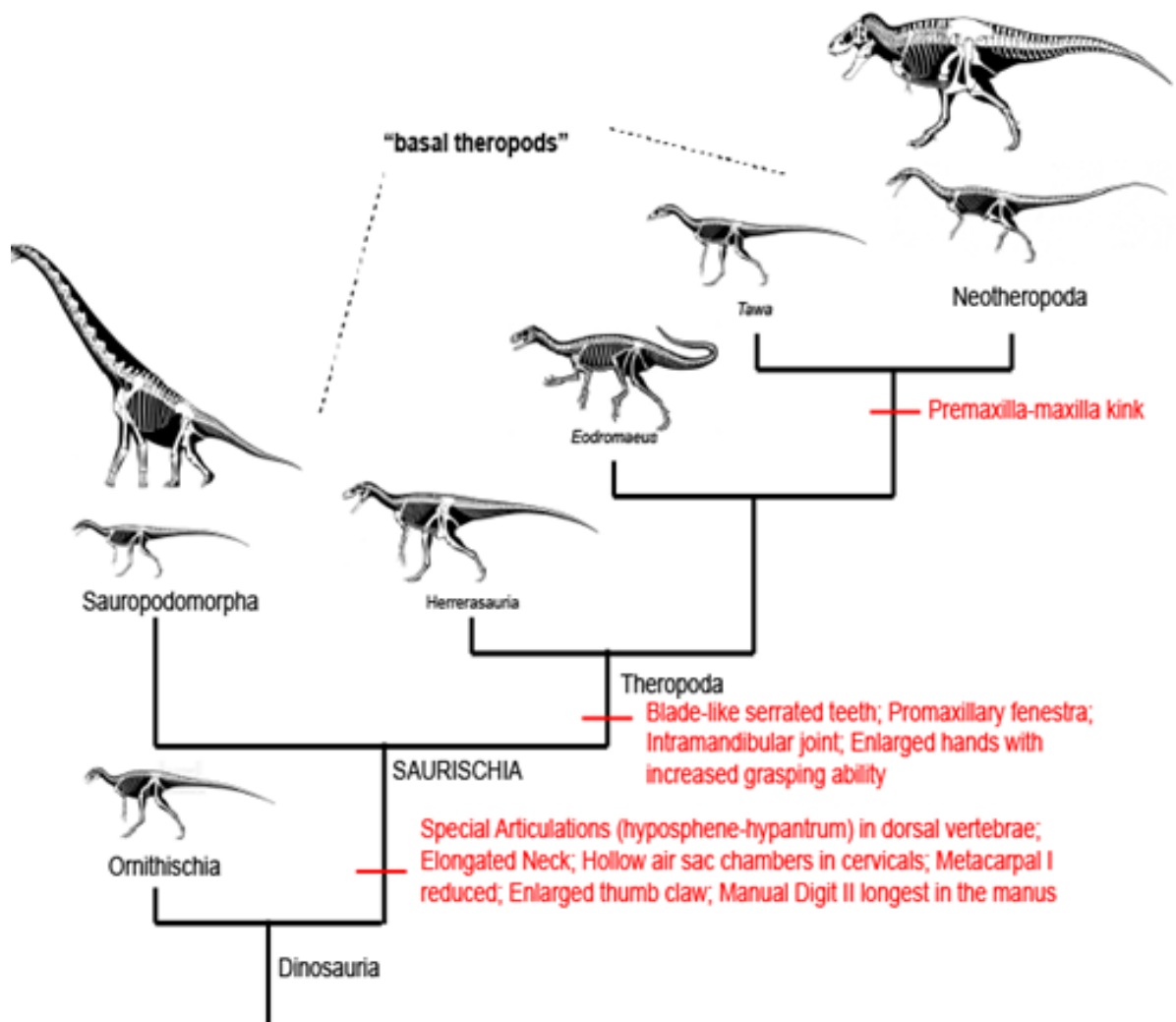


Fig 8.6 Order Saurischia

- **Order Ornithischia** - They were dinosaurs with bird-like pelvic girdle in which both ischium and pubis are directed backwards. Examples include *Iguanodon*, *Stegosaurus*, *Triceratops*, *Camptosaurus* and *Ankylosaurus*.
- **Order Pterosauria** - They were flying reptiles in which forelimbs were modified to support a patagium that stretched from forelimbs to hind limbs. Their size varied from that of sparrow to giants that had wing span of 12 metres.
- **Subclass IV Synapsida** - These reptiles have one temporal fossa, on the lower side of the temporal region of the skull. They were the most successful and dominant reptiles during the Permian period. In the Mesozoic era they were largely replaced by other lines of reptiles such as dinosaurs, but the surviving synapsids gave rise to the mammals. There is a range of fossil species of these reptiles throughout the Mesozoic. At the start of the era they show typically reptilian characteristics but by the end of the era they became so mammal-like that it is difficult to know whether they should be classified as mammals or reptiles.

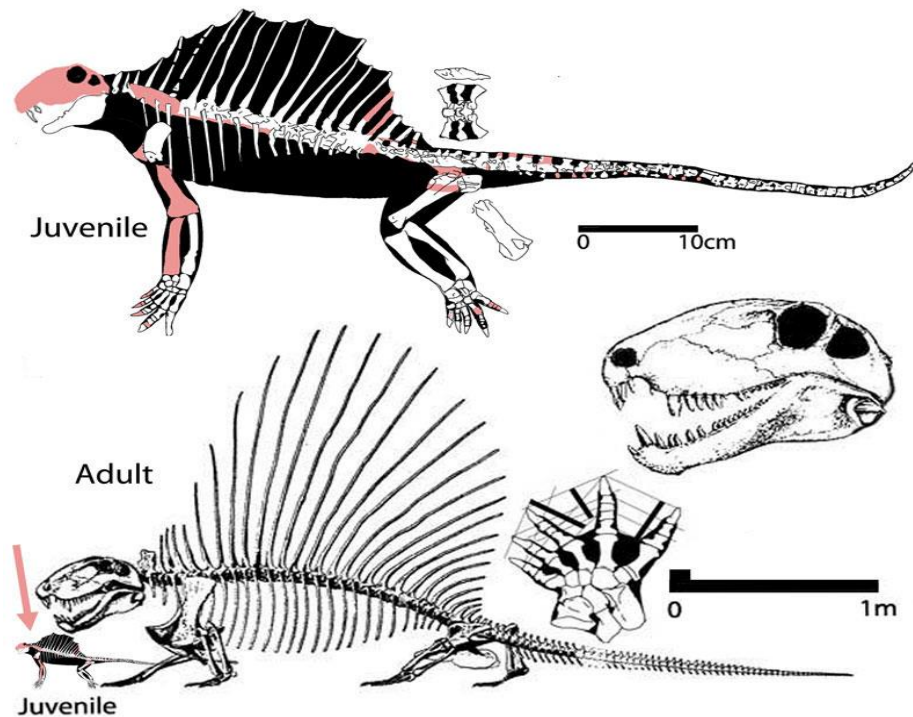


Fig 8.7 Animal of the subclass Synapsida

8.5 EXTINCT REPTILES

The most famous members of the reptile family, the dinosaurs, became extinct as a result of the impact of a huge meteor, which changed the Earth's environments, and as a result, many species could not survive. In the last few centuries however almost all known reptile extinctions can be attributed to human activity – either directly, through overhunting, or indirectly, by introducing predatory species, or altering the habitat the reptiles rely on for survival. Mariner's often relied on reptiles (particularly tortoises) on strategic islands as a source of food, and in the nineteenth century in particular severely depleted some populations of reptiles, and completely wiped out others. Once we lose them, we will never get them back.

Below is a list of recorded extinctions of reptile species, with their locality, date of last sighting, and the reason for their disappearance. Human activity has been responsible in all known cases. There is also the Black Soft-shell Turtle (*Aspideretes nigricans*), which is extinct in the wild but can be found in a single artificial temple pond in Bangladesh.

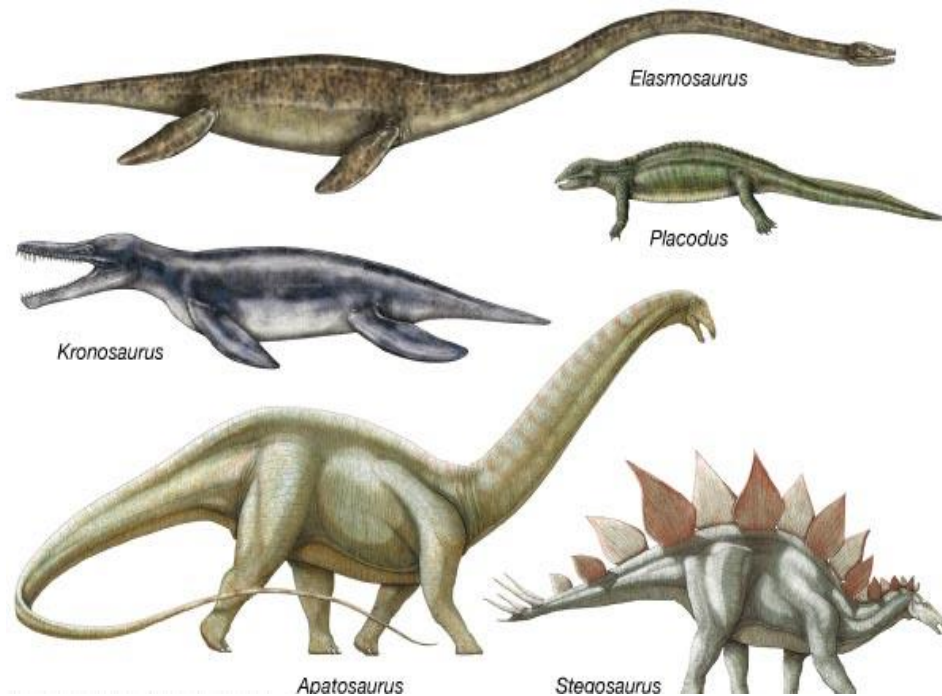


Fig.8.8 Some of the Extinct Reptiles

8.6 GENERAL STUDY OF UROMASTYX

Uromastyx is a genus of African and Asian agamid lizards, the member species of which are commonly called spiny-tailed lizards, uromastyses, mastigures, or dabb lizards. Lizards in the genus *Uromastyx* are primarily herbivorous, but occasionally eat insects, especially young lizards. They spend most of their waking hours basking in the sun, hiding in underground chambers at daytime or when danger appears. They tend to establish themselves in hilly, rocky areas with good shelter and accessible vegetation.

Taxonomy:

The generic name (*Uromastyx*) is derived from the Ancient Greek words *ourá* (οὐρά) meaning "tail" and *mastix* (meaning "whip" or "scourge", after the thick-spiked tail characteristic of all *Uromastyx* species.

Species:

The following species are in the genus *Uromastyx*. Three additional species were formerly placed in this genus, but have been moved to their own genus, *Saara*.



Fig.8.9Uromastyx

Description:

The size ranges from 25 cm (10 in) (*U. macfadyeni*) to 91 cm (36 in) or more (*U. aegyptia*). Hatchlings or neonates are usually no more than 7–10 cm (3–4 in) in length. Like many reptiles, these lizards' colors change according to the temperature; during cool weather they appear dull and dark but the colors become lighter in warm weather, especially when basking; the darker pigmentation allows their skin to absorb sunlight more effectively.

Their spiked tail is muscular and heavy, and can be swung at an attacker with great velocity, usually accompanied by hissing and an open-mouthed display of (small) teeth. *Uromastyx*s generally sleep in their burrows with their tails closest to the opening, in order to thwart intruders.

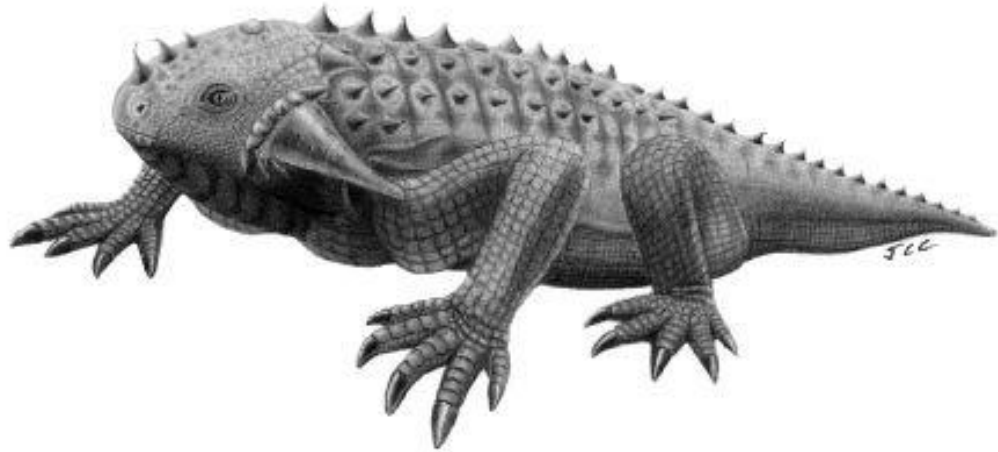


Fig.8.10 *Uromastyx macfadyeni*

Distribution:

Uromastyx inhabit a range stretching through most of North and Northeast Africa, the Middle East, ranging as far east as Iran. Species found further east are now placed in the genus *Saara*. *Uromastyx* occur at elevations from sea level to well over 900 m (3,000 ft). They are regularly eaten, and sold in produce markets, by local peoples. *Uromastyx* tend to bask in areas with surface temperatures of over 50 °C (120 °F)

Reproduction –

A female *Uromastix* can lay anywhere from 5 to 40 eggs, depending on age and species. Eggs are laid approximately 30 days following copulation with an incubation time of 70–80 days. The neonates weigh 4–6 g (0.14–0.21 oz) and are about 5 cm (2 in) snout to vent length. They rapidly gain weight during the first few weeks following hatching. A field study in Algeria concluded that Moroccan spiny-tailed lizards add approximately 5 cm (2 in) of total growth each year until around the age of 8–9 years. Wild female uromastix are smaller and less colorful than males. For example, *U. (dispar) maliensis* females are often light tan with black dorsal spots, while males are mostly bright yellow with mottled black markings. Females also tend to have shorter claws. In captivity female *U. (dispar) maliensis* tend to mimic males in color. *Maliensis* are, therefore, reputedly difficult to breed in captivity.

Diet-

These lizards acquire most of the water they need from the vegetation they ingest. Giving a *Uromastix* a water bowl can lead to higher humidity in the cage and can cause problems for the animal.

Captivity –**Egyptian spiny-tailed lizard (*Uromastix egyptia*)**

Historically, captive *Uromastix* had a poor survival rate, due to a lack of understanding of their dietary and environmental needs. In recent years, knowledge has significantly increased and appropriate diet and care has led to survival rates and longevity approaching and perhaps surpassing those in the wild.

The Mali *Uromastix* (*Uromastix (dispar) maliensis*) is considered an ideal species to choose as a pet because they readily adapt to a captive environment. Another species of *Uromastix* that adapts to captivity well, and comes in "red" and "yellow", is *Uromastix geayi*, commonly called the Saharan *Uromastix*. The red version is marketed as a red Niger *Uromastix* but the yellow version is marketed as a yellow Niger *Uromastix*. Proper enclosures can be costly, as these are roaming animals with large

space needs for their size, combined with the need to provide heat and ultraviolet light. Though the lizards bask at very high temperatures, there must be a temperature gradient within the enclosure allowing them to cool off away from the heat lamps. A cooling-down period over winter months can trigger the breeding response when temperatures rise in the spring. The temporary slowing-down of their metabolisms also lengthens the animals' lifespans.



Fig 8.11 *Egyptian spiny-tailed lizard (Uromastyx egyptia)*

Uromastyx are burrowing lizards, and need substrate deep enough to burrow in, or a low structure under which to hide. In the wild, these lizards' burrows can reach 3 m (10 ft) in length.

Nutrition -

Captive uromastyxs' diets should be largely herbivorous, consisting primarily of endive, dandelion greens, bokchoy, escarole, and most ground growing vegetables with little to no sugar, or of course an appropriate type of store-bought vegetarian lizard food. Some lettuces have almost no nutritive value. The lighter, whiter lettuce is not as nutritionally effective as the darker green lettuce. It is very important to avoid spinach, chard and flowering kale in the diets of all reptiles,. The lizards' food can be dusted with

calcium and a uromastix designed supplement to help prevent health problems. While young uromastix, like young iguanas, do eat some insects in order to gain access to the added nutrients while they are rapidly growing, the high levels of protein may cause liver damage in adults. These animals are primarily herbivores, as stated above, and so it's generally felt that they should only be fed plant matter. In the wild, adult Malis have been reported to eat insects at certain times of the year, when it is hot and their only food source available would be insects.

8.7 *POISONOUS AND NON POISONOUS SNAKES*

8.7.1 IDENTIFICATION OF POISONOUS SNAKES

Most of the snakes are non-poisonous. **Identification of poisonous or non-poisonous snakes** is important because sometimes the bite of a non-poisonous snake may lead to death out of fear.

The poisonous snakes possess certain characteristics by which it is possible to distinguish them from non-poisonous snakes.

The poisonous snakes are identified by a careful examination of the following points.

I. Nature of the Tail -The tail of a snake should be observed first. If the tail of a snake is flat, laterally compressed and oar-shaped (adaptation to swimming in water), it is a sea snake. All sea snakes are poisonous. The body is covered by small scales dorsally. Ex: Hydrophis, Enhydrina. If the tail ends bluntly, it is non-poisonous. If the tail is round or cylindrical and pointed, it may be poisonous or non-poisonous. It may be terrestrial or fresh water.

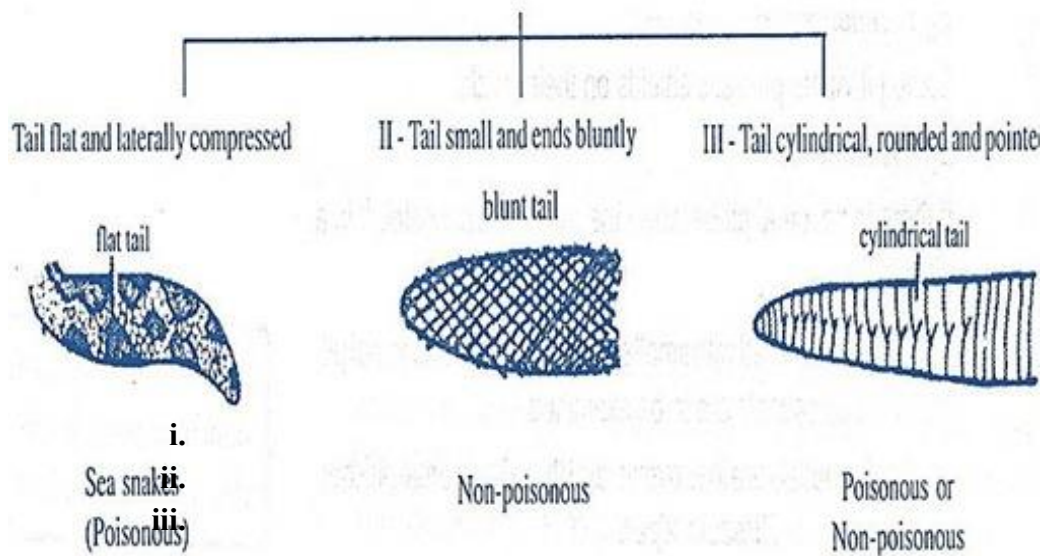


Fig 8.12 Identification of Poisonous & Non Poisonous snake (Nature of tail)

II: Nature of The Ventrals-

If the tail is round and not compressed, then examine the ventrals (scales on the ventral side of the trunk).

- If the ventrals are small and narrow, it is a non-poisonous snake.
- In some non-poisonous snakes like Python, the ventrals are fairly broad, but do not extend completely across the belly. On either side of ventrals, small scales are present. If the ventrals are broad extending completely across the belly, it may be poisonous or a non-poisonous snake.

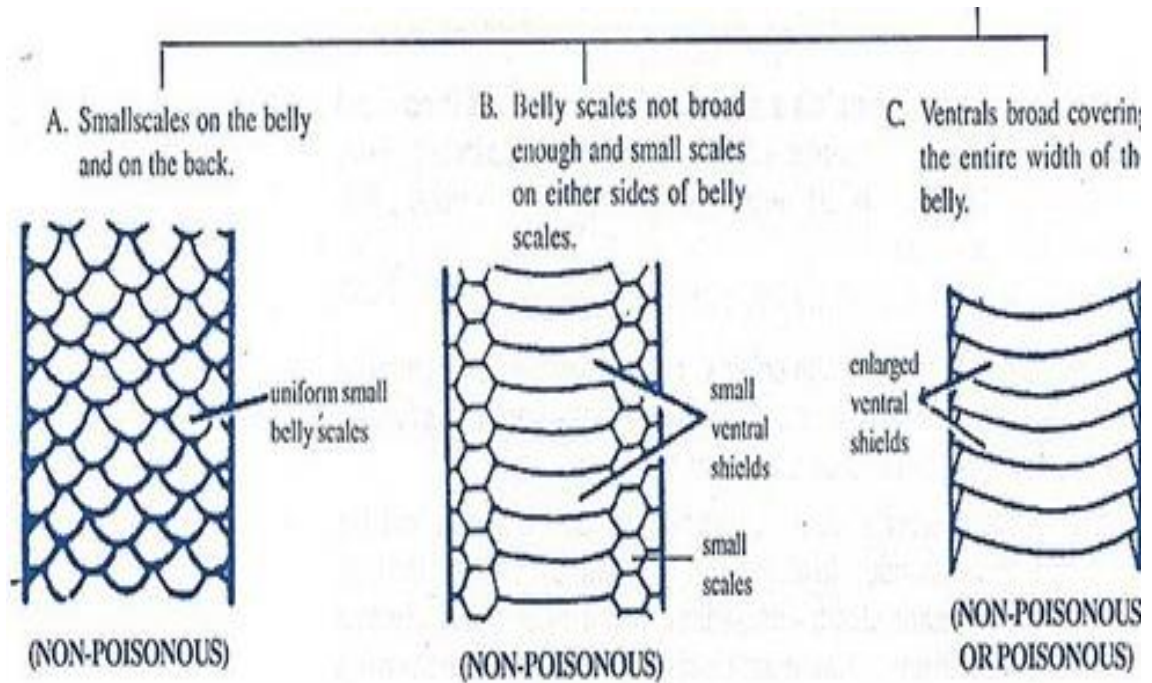


Fig. 8.13 Identification of Poisonous & Non Poisonous snake (Nature of ventral)

iv: Nature of the Scales On The Head :-

If the tail is round and the ventrals are broad, then examine the head of the snake.

- If the head is triangular and covered with small scales and not with shields, it is a **viper**. All vipers are poisonous. Vipers are of two ^L types. **1. Pit vipers, 2. Pitless vipers.**
- If there is a loreal pit between the eye and nostril, the snake is a pit viper (pit organ is *athermoreceptor*)
- **Eg: *Trimeresurus (lachesis)***
- Some pit vipers possess shields on their heads. **Eg :*Ancistrodon***
- If there is no loreal pit between the eye and the nostril, it is a pitless viper

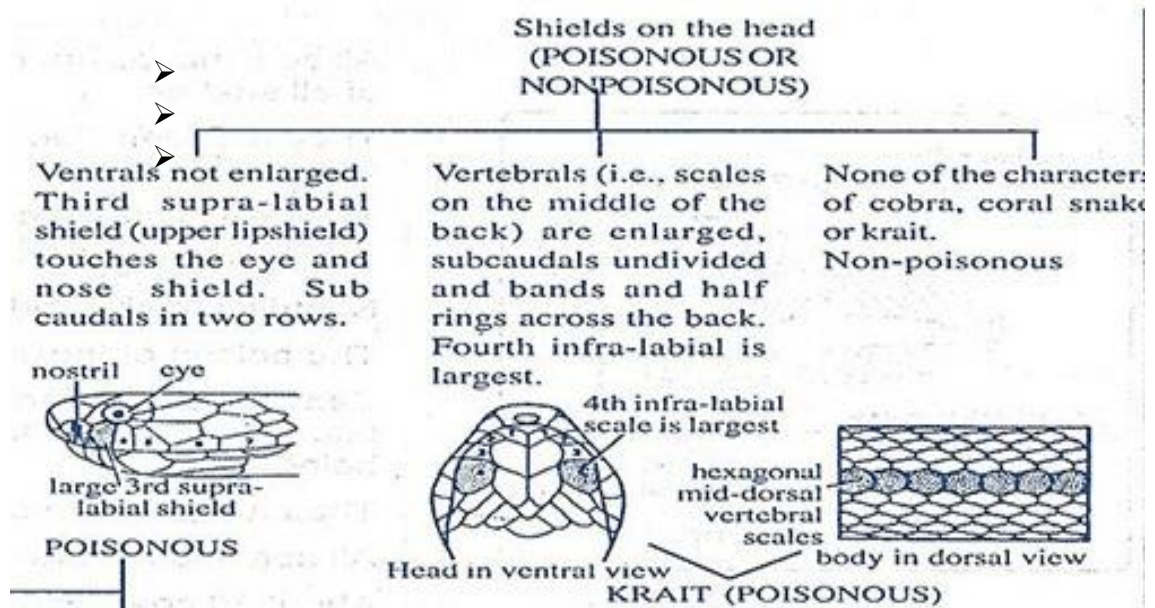


Fig 8.14 Identification of Poisonous & Non Poisonous snake (Nature of scale on the head)

- If the head is covered with small scales and there is no loreal pit, then the subcaudals are to be examined.
- If sub-caudals are in two rows and there is no loreal pit, then the snake is *Russels viper*.
- It is a pitiless viper with a large body and bears 3 rows of large diamond-shaped spots on the dorsal side of the body.
- If the subcaudals are in a single row and there is no loreal pit, then the snake is *Echiscarinata* (the little Indian viper). The head bears arrow-shaped mark on the head. It is *phoorsa*

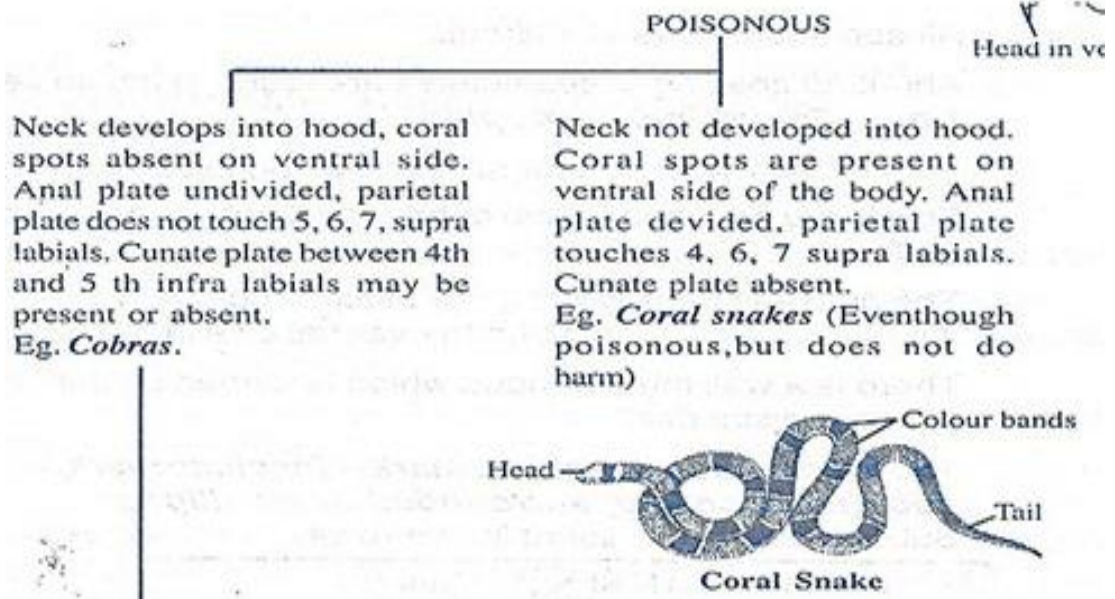
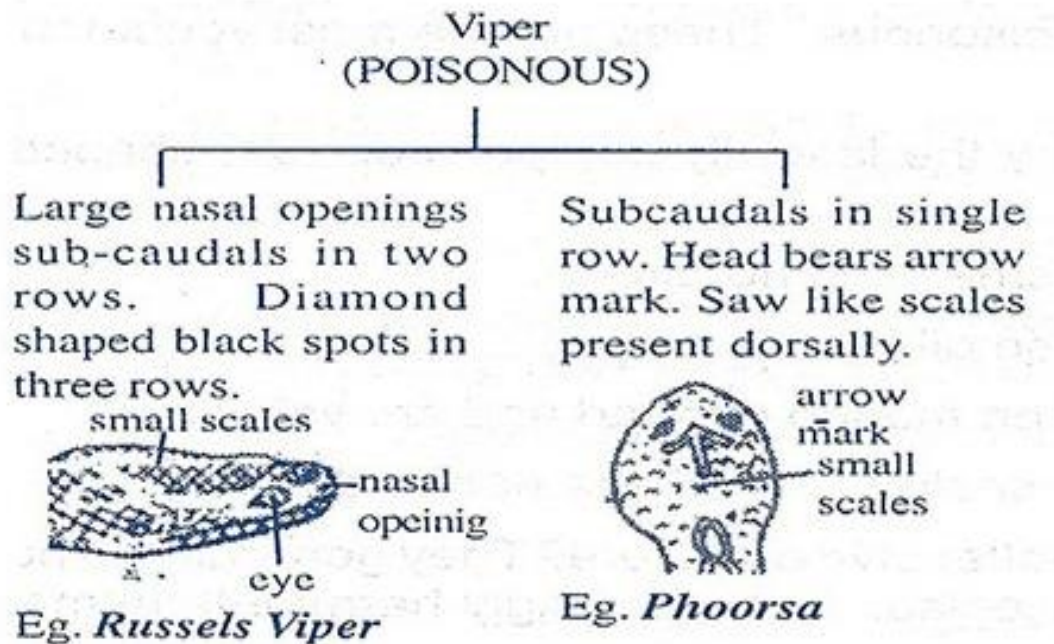
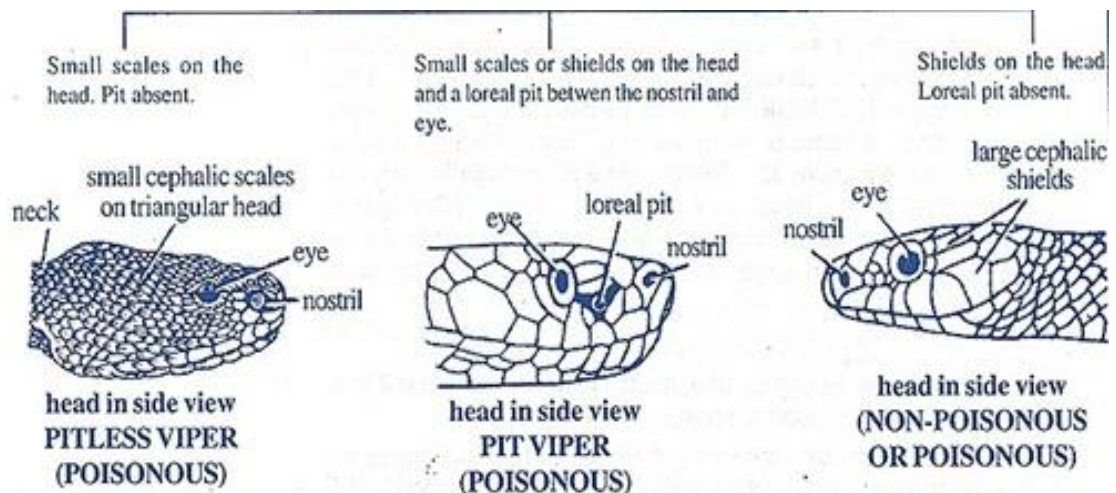


Fig 8.15 Scale on body

v. **From the Nature of the Vertebrae -**

- If the head is covered with **shields**, not with small scales it may be poisonous or non poisonous. Then examine the **vertebrae** (scales present along the mid-dorsal line on the back).
- If the vertebrae are large and hexagonal, it is a **krait** and it is highly poisonous. In addition to the enlarged vertebrae, the krait is characterized by the presence of only **4 infra-labials** of which the fourth one is the largest (infra-labials are the shields forming the margin of the lower jaw). The sub-caudals are present in a single row in krait. **Eg; Bungarus.**
- If the vertebrae are not large, then examine the **supra-labial shields** (the shields forming the margin of the upper jaw). If the third **supra-labial shield** touches the nasal shield and the eye, it is either a cobra or a coral snake. Both cobras and coral snakes are poisonous.

Cobras (*Naja naja*, *Naja hanna*) are identified by a hood and the coral snakes (*Callisophis*, *Hemibungarus*) are identified by the presence of brilliantly coloured peculiar spots on the belly and by the absence of hood.



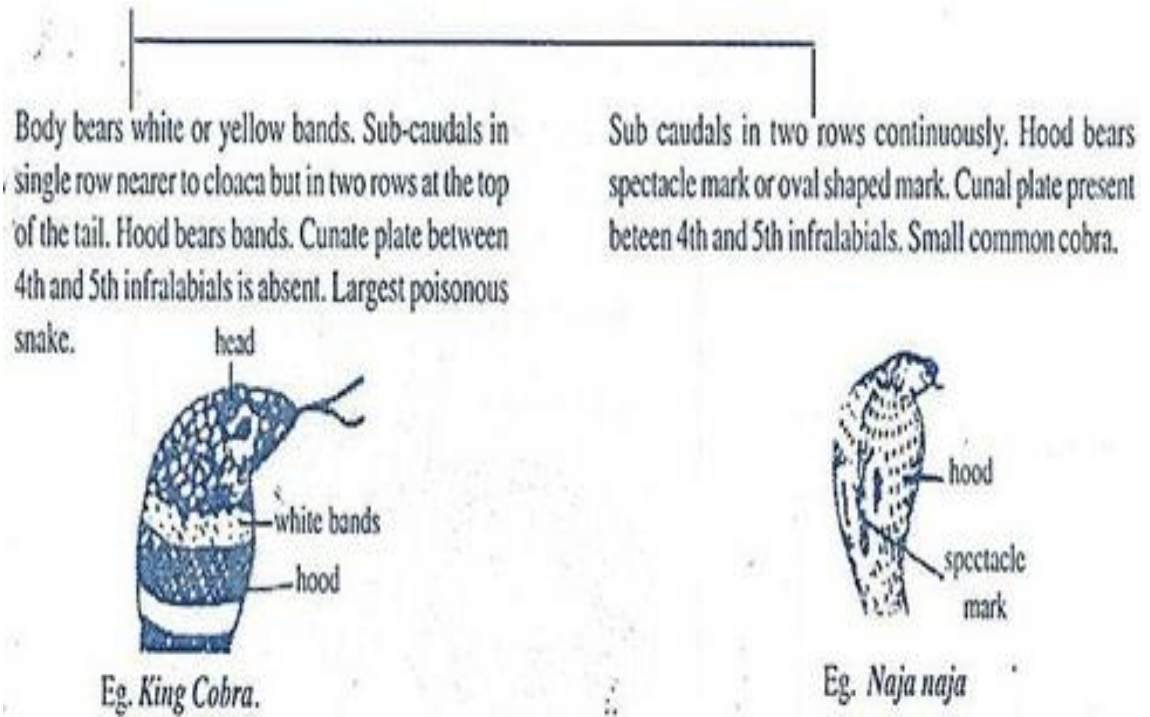


Fig 8.16 Snake Bite

Vi: From the Nature of Snake Bite:

Depending on the nature of bite, it can be judged whether it is a poisonous or non-poisonous snake.

When a poisonous snake bites, there will be 1 or 2 punctures on the skin of the victim (the punctures are made by fangs). If a non-poisonous snake bites, many punctures are usually made on the skin by the maxillary teeth of upper jaw.

8.7.2 IDENTIFICATION OF NON-POISONOUS SNAKES

➤ **Non-Venomous Snakes :**

There are no universal distinguishing features that separate venomous from non-venomous snakes. People must learn to identify the dangerous species of snakes in their areas or the areas they plan on visiting.

Non-venomous snakes have teeth, just like the venomous variety. So even in the case of a bite from a non-venomous snake, care should be given to watch for infections, as with any small injury. Bites from large non-venomous snakes can also be devastating - some large python and boas are able to cause massive lacerations requiring urgent medical care.

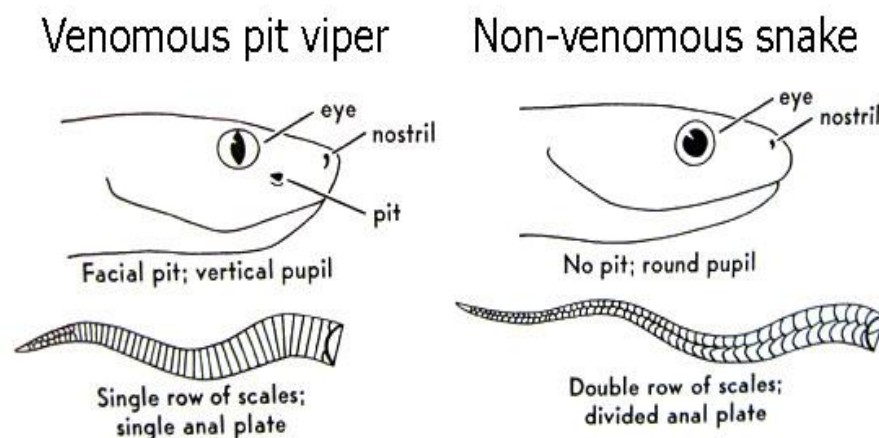


Fig 8.17 Venomous pit viper v/s non venomous snake

➤ **Advice :**

It's best to leave all snakes alone, just like any wildlife. They have their place in nature and would certainly prefer to leave us alone as well.

➤ **How They Kill**

Many non-venomous snakes constrict their prey. Constriction is not a bone breaking experience like we often see in the movies. A snake will strike out to bite its prey, throw a couple of coils around it and begin to squeeze. Two things generally happen: every time the animal (prey) exhales, the snake will squeeze tighter. Eventually, the animal will not be able to inhale.

However, there is so much power behind the coils that most animals typically die from heart failure because so much pressure is being applied to the chest cavity that the heart doesn't have any room to continue beating. Death is very rapid, and in most cases takes less than a minute.

➤ **Defenses**

All snakes possess teeth that can be used in defensive bites. Most snakes rely on camouflage to avoid being seen, others coil up in a tight ball with the head in the middle, some rattle the tail, and a few rub their scales together to produce a rasping "leave me alone" sound, but almost all will flee if given even the slightest opportunity.

Non-Venomous Snakes:

Most of the world's snakes are what are referred to as clinically non-venomous. This means they do not produce a toxin that is clinically significant to people. However, many harmless-to-humans snakes, like Hognose snakes, Garter snakes and Rat snakes for example, do produce toxins that are scientifically or technically venomous.

Boas, pythons, bull snakes and king snakes are examples of truly non-venomous snake species.

BITING MECHANISM OF SNAKES:

The mechanism of biting is a complicated process and it can be described in the following three steps.

(a) Opening of the mouth:

By the contraction of digastric muscles the mouth is opened.

(b) Rotation of maxilla:

As the mouth opens the lower jaw moves forward and a rotation of the squamosal, quadrate and mandible in relation to each other occurs. Now the sphenopterygoid muscles contract. This contraction results in the forward movement of pterygoid and up-pushing of the ectopterygoid. The upward movement of the ectopterygoid brings about a rotation of maxilla on its own axis round the lacrymal and as a result the fang is raised and becomes directed forward. The fang is nearly horizontal in position when the mouth remains closed. But during opening of the mouth to bite, the fang assumes almost vertical position.

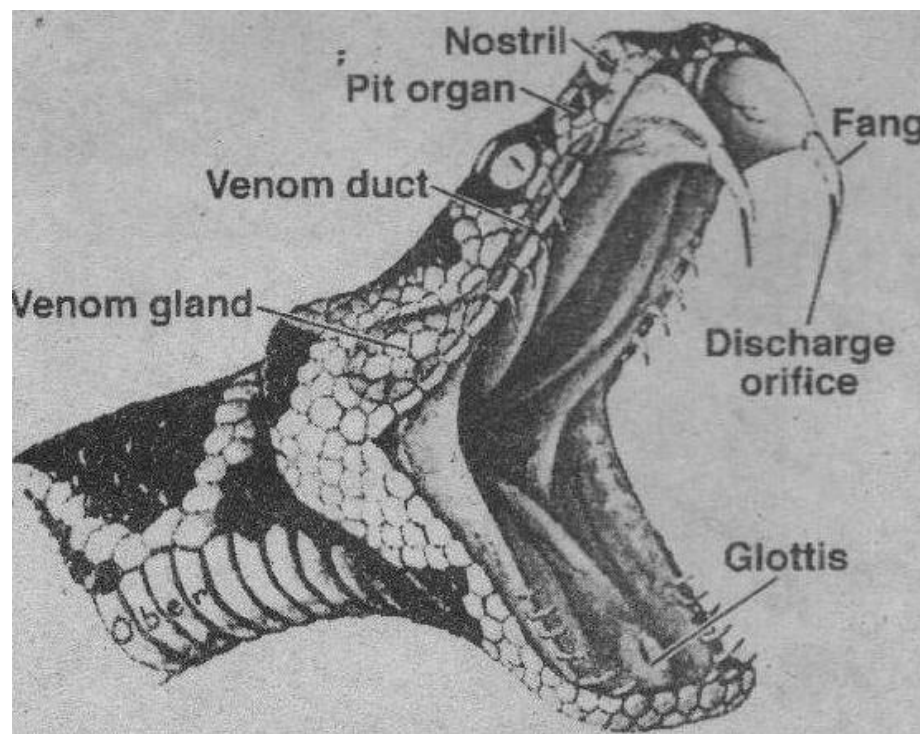


Fig 8.18 Biting apparatus in snake

(c) **Closing of mouth:**

The closing of the mouth is brought about by the contraction of the temporalis and sphenopterygoid muscles. The point of fang is directed back ward while the mouth is closed. It takes longer time to open the mouth than to close it.

(d) **Toxicity of Snake Bite**

The snake poison or snake venom is useful in killing the prey and in defense.

The poison is a pale yellow colored fluid made up of a mixture of two major types of powerful enzymes. They are

Neurotoxin:

It affects the central nervous system; especially the motor nerves and causes cardiac and respiratory failure. It is present in the poison of cobra (cobradin), Kraits, sea snakes etc. (except vipers).

Haemotoxin:

It includes **cardio toxins and Haemorrhagins**. It is present in the poison of vipers (viperidin).

- **Cardiotoxins:** Affects the heart?
- **Haemorrhagins:** It affects cardiovascular system. They contain enzymes like proteolysins, lecithinases, phosphoridases etc. **Proteolysins** and **Lecithinases** destroy the endothelium of blood vessels and cause profuse bleeding.
- **Phosphoridases** produce haemolysis leading to cardiac and
- Circulatory failures.
 - i. Blood clotting results in thrombosis
 - ii. Cardiac and respiratory failures
 - iii. Clotting power of the blood is reduced, which results in profuse bleeding.
 - iv. Blood corpuscles, linings of the blood – vessels and other tissues are destroyed.
 - v. Due to the presence of **hyaluronidase** in the venom there is a rapid spreading of venom.

Treatment of Snake Bite:-

First of all it must be confirmed whether the snake, which had bitten man, was in fact poisonous. A person bitten by any type of snake should be psychologically treated as it has been reported that, sometimes, due to the fear only the heart – failure results and man dies, even though bitten by a non-poisonous snake.

If a man is bitten by a poisonous snake the following first aid and treatment are prescribed:

- (i) Immediately send for a doctor and do not disturb the patient.
- (ii) Undue excitement and exertion should be avoided.
- (iii) If bitten on a limb, a tourniquet should be applied between the wound and the heart. This constriction should be either of rubber tubing or of handkerchief etc. The constrictions should be kept only for 20 minutes and then release for one minute until the skin becomes pink and is again tightened.
- (iv) After applying the constriction, make an incision about 2 cm. deep into the bitten area and keep ice on it. Suction of the venom may be done by a suction cup and **not by mouth**.
- (v) Do not apply potassium permanganate to the wound, as it is a tissue poison. Very recently, its use has been objected to.
- (vi) Keep the patient warm and absolutely at rest.
- (vii) Alcoholic beverages should never be given.
- (viii) Give hot coffee, tea or milk, if possible.

8.8 SUMMARY

Most small children can tell you that ‘reptiles’ are the snakes, lizards, crocodiles, and turtles (perhaps with the dinosaurs thrown in) — suggesting that it’s easy to tell the difference between reptiles and other animals. Unfortunately, evolutionary biologists struggle with the same task, because phylogenetic analysis tells us loud and clear that these different types of what we loosely call ‘reptiles’ are not particularly closely related to each other (Figure 1). On the evolutionary tree, some of them (dinosaurs, crocodiles) are much more closely related to birds than to the other animals that we call reptiles. Other reptiles are the descendants of very ancient lineages; for example, turtles separated from the other reptiles, including the now-dominant Squamata (lizards and snakes), at least 200 million years ago. And

another 200-million-year-old lineage has left just a single survivor, a lizard-like creature (the tuatara), on a few islands in New Zealand.

8.8 GLOSSARY

Aestivate	The behavior of laying dormant in the Summer to avoid heat or drought
Albinism	A genetic condition that manifests as a lack of pigment
Allochthonus	Not native
Amelanistic	Lacking in dark pigment
Anerythristic	Lacking in red pigment
Antivenin	The medicinal treatment for envenomation
Basking	Laying in the direct rays of the sun for thermoregulatory or therapeutic reasons
Binomial	A scientific name consisting of two parts, a genus and a species
Biota	The living organisms in a given area
Carapace	The dorsal portion of a turtle shell
Carnivorous	Meat eating
Chelonian	A turtle or tortoise
Cloaca	The common cavity and orifice where digestive, urinary and reproductive products are passed.
Colubrid	Snakes belonging to the taxonomic family Colubridae.
Crepuscular	Describes the behavior of being active during twilight hours(dusk or dawn)
Crocodylian	A corcodile, alligator, caiman, or gahrial.
Crotalin	Snakes belonging to the taxonomic family Viperidae, but of the sub-family Crotalinae. These are the pit-vipers.
Cryptic	Describes the behavior of remaining hidden
Cytotoxin	A chemical toxin that acts directly on the body tissue. It is the most physically destructive component of snake venom.

8.9 SELF-ASSESSMENT QUESTION

Multiple choice questions:

- Lateral undulation is used by snakes in:
 - Serpentine locomotion
 - Forword locomotion
 - Locomotion in burrows
 - Locomotion in sand
- The poison glands of snake are really _____
 - Labial glands
 - Tear glands
 - Salivary glands
 - Sebaceous glands.
- A flying lizard is _____
 - Chameleon
 - Draco
 - Neurotoxic
 - None of these.
- The Venom of snake is _____
 - Haemolytic
 - Neurotoxic & Homotoxic.
 - Neurotoxic.
 - None of these.
- The study of reptiles is known as:
 - Herpetology
 - Ornithology
 - Ichthyology
 - Osteology
- In case of snake bite the best medicine to inject is _____
 - Antivein
 - Penicillin.
 - Antibiotics
 - Streptomycin.
- Which is not true for COBRA?
 - A= Altered
 - CO= Spinal cord
 - BRA =Brain
 - COB= Coagulation of blood

Answers

1(a) 2 (a) 3 (b) 4 (b) 5 (a) 6 (a) 7 (a)

8.10 TERMINAL QUESTIONS/ANSWER

Q 1 - Give the classification of reptilia?

Q 2 - Give the general characters of the reptilia?

Q 3- Describe the Biting Mechanism of snakes?

Q4 - Classify Poisonous and Non Poisonous Snakes?

Q5. Comment with suitable example.

1. Harpetology
2. Serpentology
3. Living fossils
4. Antivenin

Q 6. Write short notes on habit, habitat, and distribution of

1. Chelone.
2. Draco.
3. Chameleon
4. Cobra

8.11 REFERENCES

- Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995.Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology.S.Chand and Co.New Delhi.
- Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
- Nigam,H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates,Vishal publication,Jalandhar.
- Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
- Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozoom.

UNIT: 9 AVES

CONTENTS

- 9.1 Objective
- 9.2 Introduction
- 9.3 - General characteristics of Aves
 - 9.3.1 Classification
- 9.4 - General study of Columba (Pigeon).
- 9.5 - Characters of Archaeopteryx.
- 9.6 - Flight adaptations bird migration
- 9.7 - Summary
- 9.8 - Glossary
- 9.9 Terminal Question Answers
- 9.10 -References

9.1 OBJECTIVE

- a) To understand the systematics and functional morphology of various groups of Aves.
- b) To study the general characters and classification of Aves.
- c) To mak a general study of *Columba (Pigeon)*.
- d) To study of characters of Archaeopteryx.
- e) To study the flight adaptations and bird migration.

9.2 INTRODUCTION

Birds (Aves) are a group of endothermic vertebrates, characterized by feathers, toothless beaked jaws, the laying of hard-shelled eggs, a high metabolic rate, a four-chambered heart, and a light weight but strong skeleton. Birds live world wide and range in size from the 5 cm (2 in) bee hummingbird to the 2.75 m (9 ft) Ostrich. They rank as the class of tetra pods with the most living species, at approximately ten thousand, with more than half of these being passerines, sometimes known as perching birds or, less accurately, as song birds.

The fossil record indicates that birds are the last surviving group of dinosaurs, having evolved from feathered ancestors within the theropoda group of saurischian dinosaurs. True birds first appeared during the Cretaceous period, around 100 million years ago. DNA based evidence finds that birds diversified dramatically around the time of the Cretaceous–Paleogene extinction event that killed off all other dinosaurs. Birds, especially those in the southern continents, survived this event and then migrated to other parts of the world while diversifying during periods of global cooling. Primitive bird-like dinosaurs that lie outside class Aves proper, in the broader group Avialae, have been found dating back to the mid-Jurassic period. Many of these early "stem-birds", such as Archaeopteryx, were not yet capable of fully powered flight, and many retained primitive characteristics like toothy jaws in place of beaks, and long bony tails.

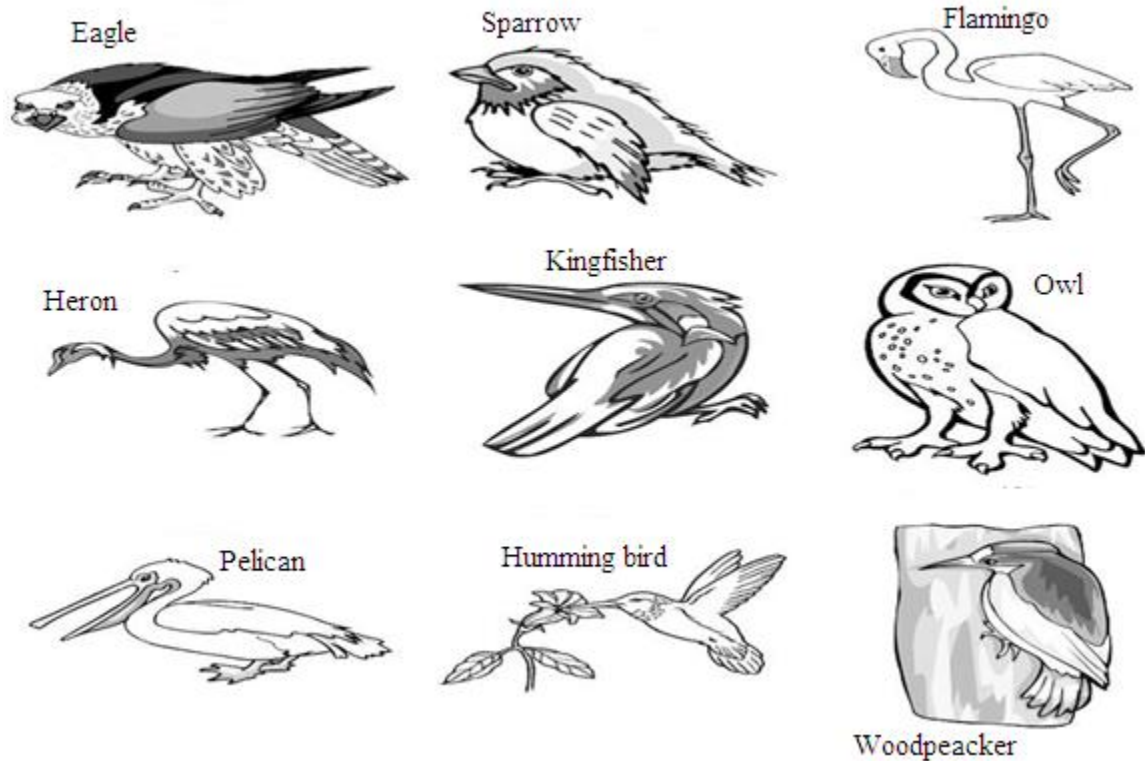


Fig 9.1 Different kind of Endothermic vertebrates

Birds have wings which are more or less developed depending on the species; the only known groups without wings are the extinct moss and elephant birds. Wings, which evolved from forelimbs, give most birds the ability to fly, although further speciation has led to some flightless birds, including ratites, penguins, and diverse endemic island species of birds. The digestive and respiratory systems of birds are also uniquely adapted for flight. Some bird species of aquatic environments, particularly the aforementioned flightless penguins, and also members of the duck family, have also evolved for swimming. Birds, specifically Darwin's finches, played an important part in the inception of Darwin's theory of evolution by natural selection.

Some birds, especially corvids and parrots, are among the most intelligent animals; several bird species make and use tools, and many social species pass on knowledge across generations, which is considered a form of culture. Many species annually migrate great distances. Birds are social, communicating with visual signals, calls, and bird songs, and participating in such social behaviors as cooperative breeding and hunting, flocking, and mobbing of predators. The vast majority of bird species are socially monogamous, usually for one breeding season at a time, sometimes for years, but

rarely for life. Other species have polygynous ("many females") or, rarely, polyandrous ("many males") breeding systems. Birds produce offspring by laying eggs which are fertilized through sexual reproduction. They are usually laid in a nest and incubated by the parents. Most birds have an extended period of parental care after hatching. Some birds, such as hens, lay eggs even when not fertilized, though unfertilized eggs do not produce offspring.

Many species of birds are economically important. Domesticated and undomesticated birds (poultry and game) are important sources of eggs, meat, and feathers. Songbirds, parrots, and other

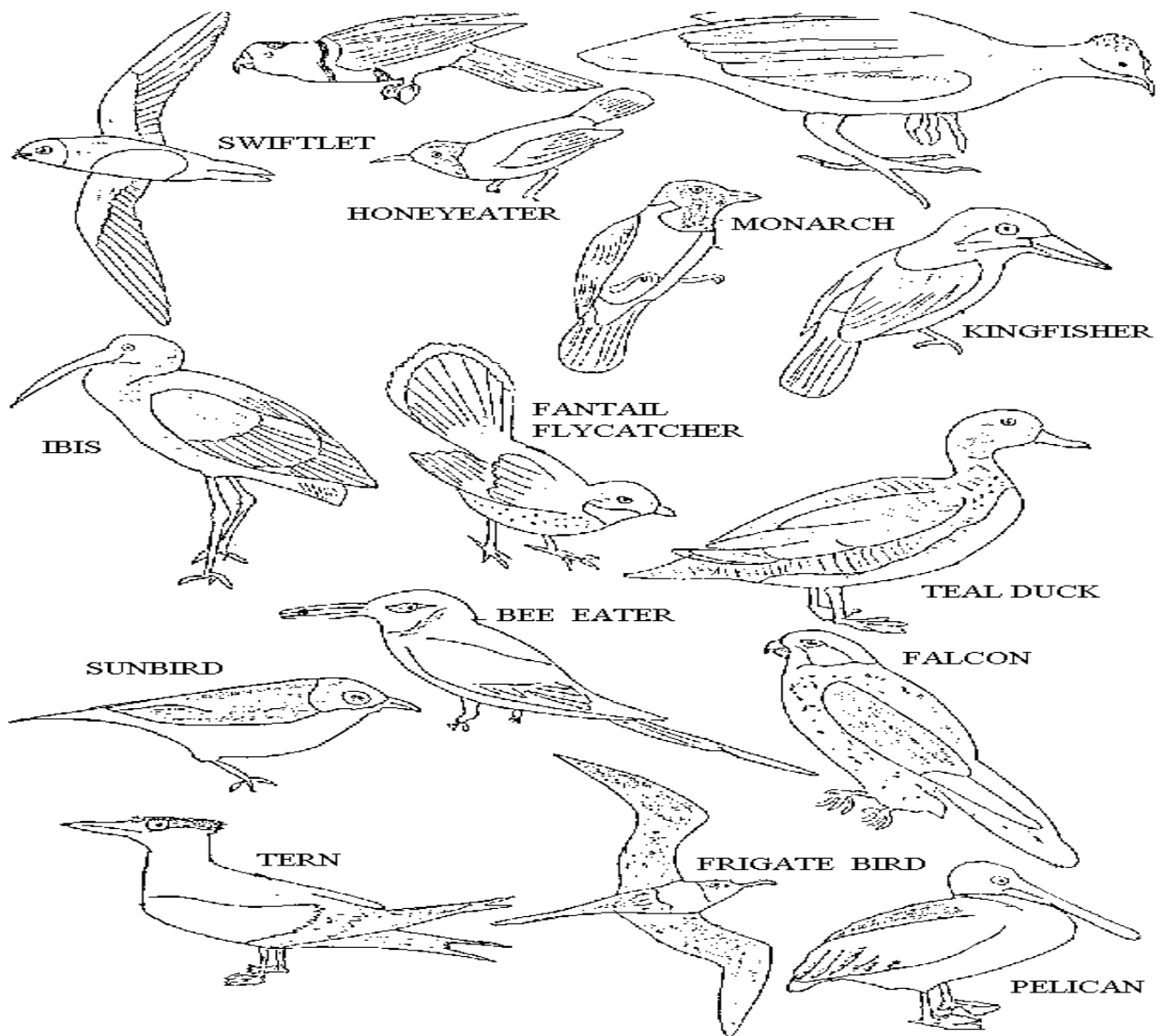


Fig 9.2 Different species of Birds (economically important, domesticated & undomesticated species)

species are popular as pets. Guano (bird excrement) is harvested for use as a fertilizer. Birds prominently figure throughout human culture. About 120–130 species have become extinct due to human activity since the 17th century, and hundreds more before then. Human activity threatens about 1,200 bird species with extinction, though efforts are underway to protect them. Recreational bird watching is an important part of the ecotourism industry.

9.3 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF AVES

Major characteristics of birds:-

Birds compose a diverse class (Aves) of species, as dissimilar as tiny darting humming birds and 8-foot flightless ostriches, with about 9,000 living species known. Generally accepted to have evolved from reptilian dinosaurs, birds share several characteristics with other classes of animals, including a skeletal backbone housing a spinal cord, a four-chambered heart and warmbloodedness. Other of birds' characteristics are unique or essentially unique.

Feathers:-

Feathers are the defining characteristic of Aves, found on every living species of bird and no other class of animal. Feathers are made of keratin, the same substance that forms hair and nails in other animals and are highly modified scales. Feathers are critical not only for flight but also for warmth and protection against the elements -- and in many species, for males to attract mates. Soft, fluffy downy feathers help keep birds warm, contour feathers streamline birds' bodies and aid in flying, and flight feathers on wings and tail give the bird loft. Birds shed, or molt, old feathers once or twice each year, depending on the species.

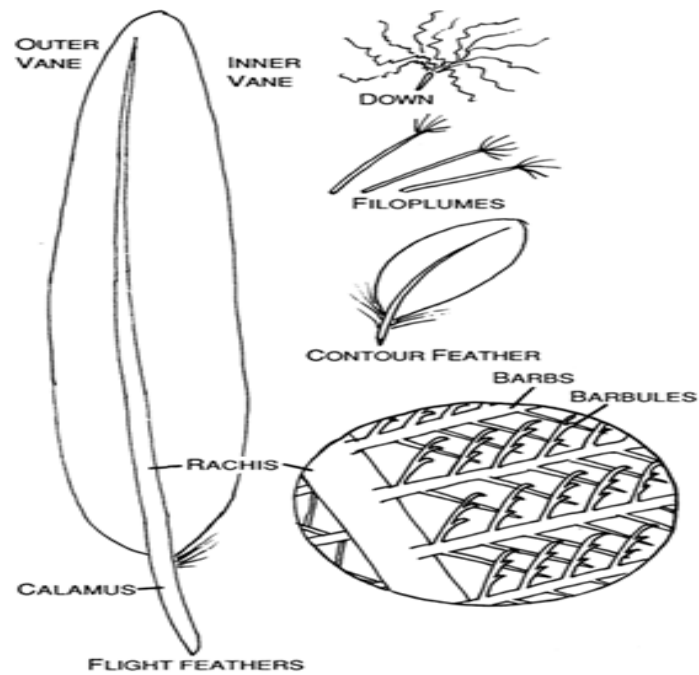


Fig 9.3 Feather of Birds

Wings

All birds have wings, although not all birds fly. Nor are wings confined to Aves; bats are flying mammals and most insects have wings. Birds' bodies are beautifully designed for flight, with strong chest muscles and just enough curves to their wings to provide lift. Differences in wing shape provide different advantages to the various bird species.

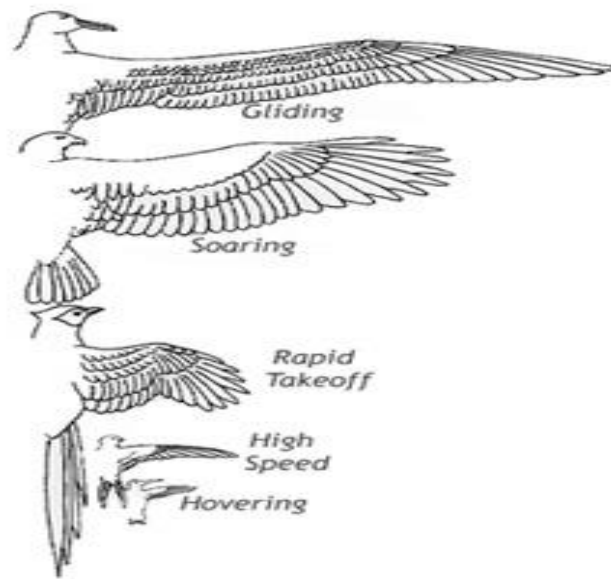


Fig 9.4 Wings of Birds

The narrow, sharp-tipped wings of the falcon provide speed; albatrosses soar high on wings much longer than they are wide. Most songbirds have elliptical, evenly shaped wings that facilitate quick, small movements in the tight spaces of their tree homes. Swimming birds, such as penguins and puffins, have flipper-shaped wings that propel them rapidly and gracefully through water.

Beaks:-

All birds have beaks, or bills, made of a bony core surrounded by a thin layer of keratin. Birds do not have true teeth, but many species have tomia -sharp ridges along the edges of their beaks. Birds do not chew food but grind or rip it into pieces small enough to swallow.

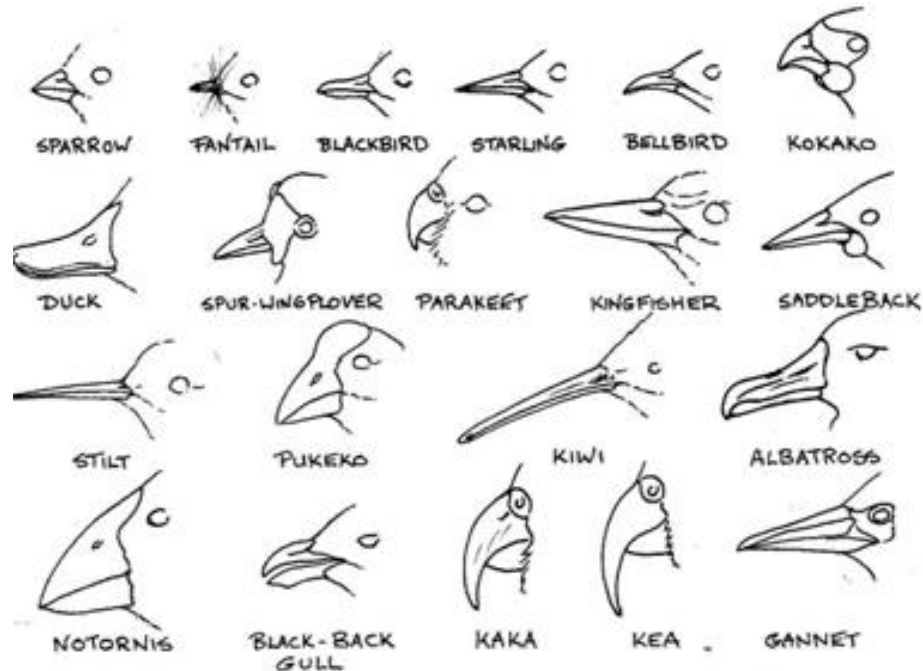


Fig 9.5 Different kind of beaks in Birds

The shape of a bird's beak indicates the bird's general diet. Meat-eaters like hawks and owls have sharp, hooked beaks for ripping and tearing. Strong, cone-shaped beaks help seed eaters break through shells. Ducks and geese have broad, flat beaks for straining food out of the water.

Eggs:-

All birds lay eggs, some very colorful or covered with spots. Eggs are not unique to birds, of course, as fish, reptiles, amphibians and insects also lay eggs. A bird egg has a hard shell made mostly of calcium and a layer of hardened mucus. Inside the egg, the developing embryo receives nutrition from the yolk and the albumin, the egg white. Most birds construct nests to protect their eggs, and then care for the eggs and the hatchlings. The majority of bird species are devoted parents; in most cases, both male and female care for young.

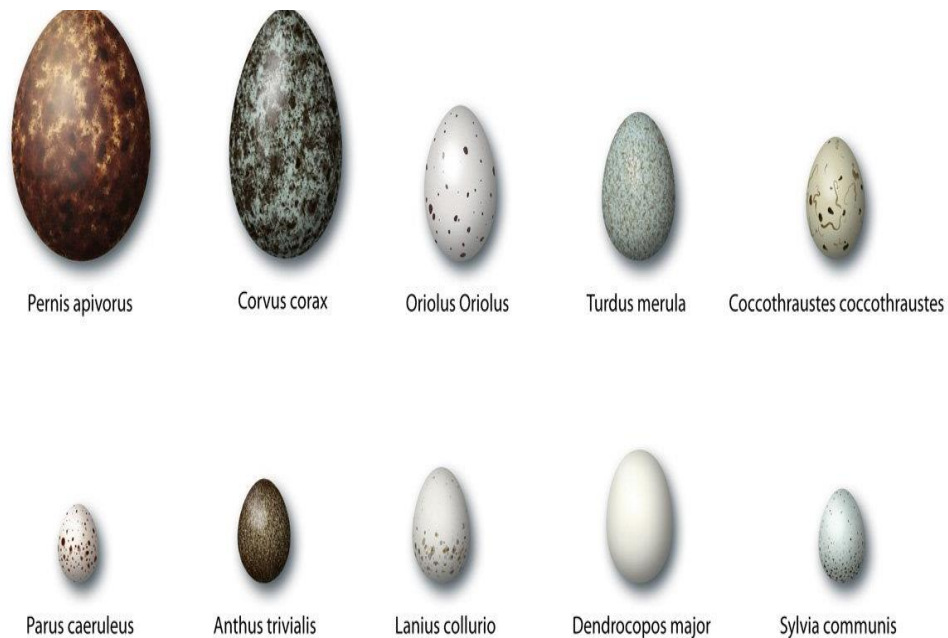


Fig 9.6 Different kind of Eggs in Birds

Skeleton

Most birds have lightweight skeletons with hollow bones. This keeps them light enough for flight. Many fused bones, including the collarbones or wishbones, make birds' skeletons rigid in comparison to mammals'. This helps brace the birds' wings during flight. Their sternums, or breastbones, are large, providing sturdy attachment points for powerful wing muscles. Flightless penguins have heavy bones filled with marrow, helping them to survive in their freezing home range. Ostriches have heavy, solid bones in their legs, helping the birds run and defend themselves with powerful kicks.

9.3.1 CLASSIFICATION

Based on characters, Aves Class is divided into two sub-classes.

- Sub class: **i) Archeornithes and Subclass**
 ii) Neornithes

Subclass Archeornithes:

- 1 In this subclass extinct birds are included. Those birds were alive in Mesozoic era.
- 2 These show a long tail with 13 or more than 13 caudal vertebrae. Pygostyle is absent.
- 3 Meta carpals are free. The free fingers of fore limb will end with claws.
Eg: *Archeopteryx*, *Archeormis*

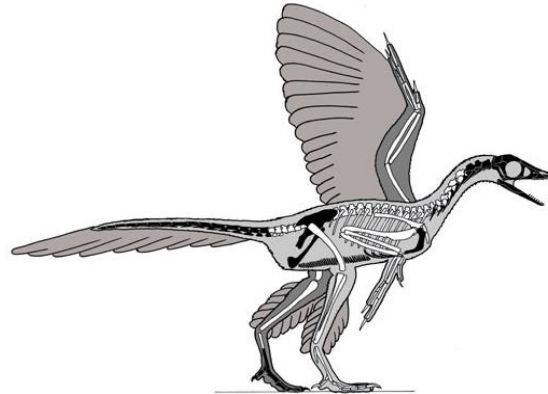


Fig 9.6 Example of Subclass Archeornithes

Subclass Neornithes:

1. This subclass includes both extant and extinct birds.
2. Tail ends in pygostyle. The rectrices are arranged in a semicircular around pygostyle.
3. Teeth are absent in many forms.
4. Sternum is well developed. It shows a keel to which flight muscles are attached.
5. This subclass is divided into 4 super orders.
6. This subclass is divided into 4 super orders.

Neornithes

1. Odontognathae
2. Palaeognathae
3. Impennae
4. Neognathae

Super order - Palaeognathae.

- 1 These are flightless birds.
- 2 They are more in numbers.
- 3 Wings are reduced or absent.
- 4 Teeth are absent.
- 5 Caudal vertebrae are free.

This super order is divisible into 7 orders.



Fig 9.7 Flightless Birds

Order (1) Struthioniformes:

Ex, *Struthiocamelus* (Two toed African Ostrich (or) Ostrich)

- 1 Large flight-less bird.
- 2 Feathers are less.
- 3 They show two toed hind limbs.
- 4 Sternum is without keel.
- 5 Neck is very long and flexible.
- 6 Pygostyle is absent.
- 7 These birds are good runners.

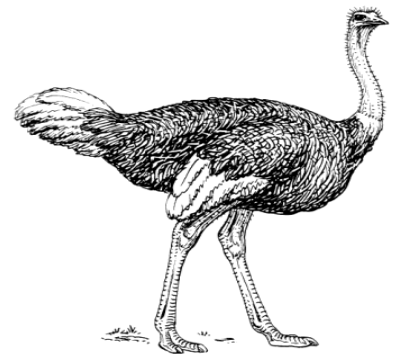


Fig 9.8 Example of Struthioniformes

Order (2) Rheiforms :-

***Rhea americana.* (three toed (or) American ostrich).**

- 1 This includes flightless, terrestrial bird.
- 2 They are good runners.
- 3 Wings are better developed.
- 4 The body shows more feathers.
- 5 The hind limb has three toes.
- 6 Sternum is without keel.



Fig 9.8 Example of Rheiforms

Order (3) Casuariformes.

Ex: Casuarius (Cassowaries) Dromaeus (Emu)

- 1 These are flightless terrestrial birds. .
- 2 Head shows few feathers.
- 3 Neck and body show more feathers.
- 4 Wings are Rudimentus.
- 5 The hind limb shows three toes.

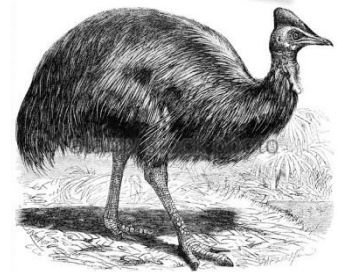


Fig 9.9 Example of Casuarius

Order (4) Aepyornithiformes :

Aepyornis.

- 1 These are extinct elephant birds.
- 2 Wings are vestigeal.
- 3 Legs are powerful.
Hindlimbs show 4 toes.
- 4 Sternum is broad. Keel is absent.
- 5 Eggs are very big.

Order (5) Dinomithiformes:

Ex : Dinornis (Extinct) (Moas)

- 1 These are gaint flightless extinct birds.
- 2 Wings are absent.
- 3 Eggs are massive.
- 4 Sternum is reduced without keel.
- 5 Pectoral girdle is absent.

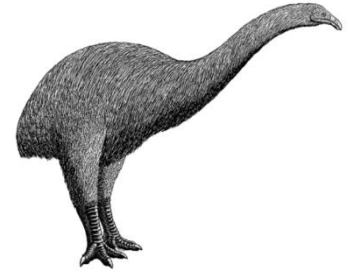


Fig 9.10 Dinornis

Order (6)Apterygiformes

Ex : Apteryx (Kiwi). Newzeland bird

1. These are flightless, terrestrial birds.
2. Wings are rudimentary.
3. Eyes are small.
4. Neck and legs vet small.
5. Hind limbs bear 4 toes.
6. These are Nocturnal. They feed on inserts.
7. Eggs are largest relatively.
8. These are present only in Newzeland and Australia. Fig 9.11 Apteryx (Kiwi)

**Order(7)Tinamiformes**

Ex :Tinamus.

- 1 These are small, terrestrial with little power of flight.
- 2 Wings are short and round.
- 3 Pygostyle is reduced.
- 4 Eggs are big.
- 5 They eat plant products.

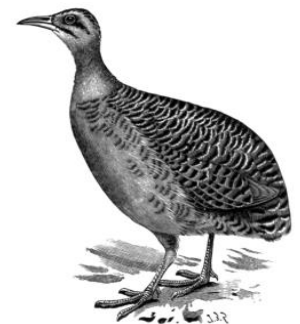


Fig 9.12Tinamus

Super Order Impennae:-

This super order includes flightless aquatic birds.

1. Their forelimbs are modified into paddles.

This super order includes only one order.

Order Sphenisciformes (SPHENISCI FORMES)

Ex: *Aptenodytes (Penguin)*

1. These are flightless aquatic birds.
2. Feathers are small scale like. They cover the entire body.
3. Forelimbs are modified into paddles. And they are useful for swimming.
4. Limbs are 4 toes.
5. Below the skin thick layer of fat will be present.



Fig 9.13 *Aptenodytes (Penguin)*

Super order: Neognathae:

- 1 This sub order includes modern flying birds.
- 2 Teeth are absent. –
- 3 Wings are well developed.
- 4 Sternum shows keel.
- 5 Flight muscles are well developed.
- 6 Pygostyle is present.

This super order is divisible into the following orders.



Fig 9.14 Example of Super order: Neognathae

Order 1 :Gaviformea

Ex : Gaviaimmer (Common loon)

- 1 These birds show powerful fight
- 2 Toes are webbed.



Fig 9.15 Common loon

Order 2 :Podlcpit formes

:

Ex :Podiceps.

- 1 These are fresh water birds.
- 2 Feet are lobed.



Fig 9.16 Podiceps

Order 3 :Procellariiformes :

Ex : Puffinus (Petrels, Diomedea) (Wandering albatross)

- 1 Skull shows large nasal gland.
- 2 Feathers are compact.
- 3 Wings are long and narrow.



Fig 9.17 Puffinus

Order4 :Pelecaniformee

Ex : Pelecanus (Pelecan)

- 1 Aquatic fish eating birds.
- 2 Four toes are webbed.

Order5 :Clconiformee :

Ex: Ardea (great blue heron)

- 1 Neck is long and Legs are long,
- 2 Web is absent.

Order6 :Ariseriformea :

Ex : Anserdomesticus (Duck), Cygnus
(swan)

- 1 Beak is broad.
- 2 Tongue is fleshy.
- 3 Legs are short.
- 4Feet are webbed.

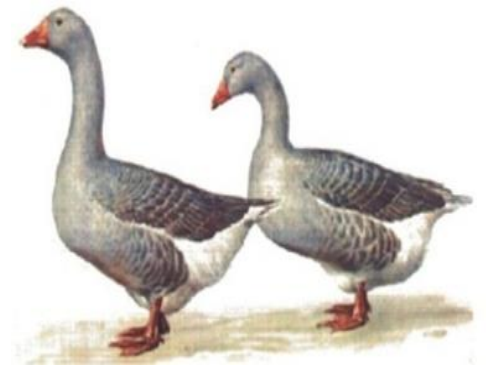


Fig 9.18 Duck

Order 7 : FaiconlformeA:

Ex : Mihmsmigrans (Kite). Pseudogyps
(Vulture)

- 1 Beak is short and curved.
- 2 Feet show curved daws.
- 3 They are strong fleers.



Fig 9.19 Vulture

Order 8 : Galliformes :

Ex Gaous (Jungle owl), Pavocristatus (Peacock)

- 1 Beak is short.
- 2 Terrestrial birds.
- 3 They will fly.

Order 9: Gruiformes :

Ex Grus (crane)

- 1 They are small or medium large-size birds.
- 2 They may be weak or strong fliers.
- 3 Legs are long.



Fig 9.20 Grus (crane)

Order 10 Diatrymiformes;

- 1 These are extinct birds.

Order 11: - Charadriiformes

Ex: Larus (Gull)

1. Shore dwelling aquatic birds.
2. Toes are webbed.

Order 12 : Columbiformes :

Ex : 1. Columba livia (Pigeon) 2. Streptopelia (Dove)

- 1 Skin thick and soft.
- 2 Beak is usually short and slender.
- 3 Crop produces pigeon milk to feed the young ones.

Order 13 :Cuculiformee :

Ex : .1. Cuculus (cuckoo) 2. Eudynamis (Koel)

- 1 Many Cuckoos are parasites.
- 2 The females lay their eggs in the nests of other birds.
- 3 The toes are four in number.
- 4 Tail is long.

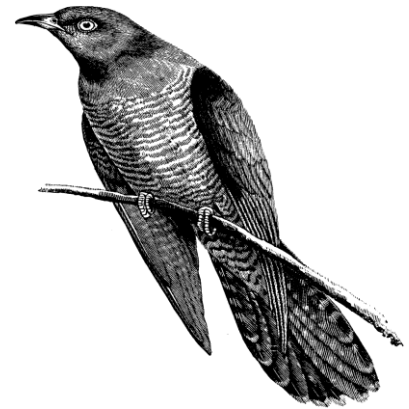


Fig 9.21 Koel

Order 14: Paitiaciforme :

Ex : Psittaculaeupatra (Parra keet)

- 1 Feathers are green, blue, yellow.
- 2 Beak is short and curved.
- 3 Frugivorus forms.

Order 15: Strlgiformes :

Ex : Bubo bubo (green horned owl)

- 1 Head is large and narrow.
- 2 Retina contains many rods. Hence it can see in the night time.
- 3 They are nocturnal predators.



Fig 9.22 Green horned owl

Order 16: Caprimulgiformee:

Ex: Caprimulgus (Night jar)

- 1 Legs are weak.
- 2 Beak is small.



Fig 9.23 Night jar

Order 17 :Apodiformes :

Ex : Swift (Humming bird)

- 1 These are small birds.
- 2 They are powerful fliers.



Fig 9.24 Swift (Humming bird)

Order 18 :Coliifbrmee :

Ex : Cobus (Mouse bird)

- 1 Small birds.
- 2 Tail is long.

Order 19 :Coraciformes :

Ex : Akeo king fisher and hornbill

- 1 Beak is strong. It is useful to catch fishes.
- 2 Third and Fourth toes are fused at the base.



Fig 9.25 Akeo king fisher and hornbill

Order 20 :Piciforme :

Ex : Brachypternus (Wood pecker)

- 1 Dinopium (Wood pecker)
- 2 Tail feathers are pointed.

Order 21 : Passed formes :

- 1 Passer domesticus (Sparrow)
- 2 Corvus (Crow)
- 3 Acridotherus (Myna)



Fig 9.26 Sparrow

9.4. GENERAL STUDY OF COLUMBA (PIGEON)

Systamatic Position

Phylum	-Chordata
Subphylum	- Vertebrata
Superclass	-Tetrapoda
Class	-Aves
Subclass	-Neornithes
Superorder	- Neognathae
Order	-Columbiformes
Type	-Columba livia

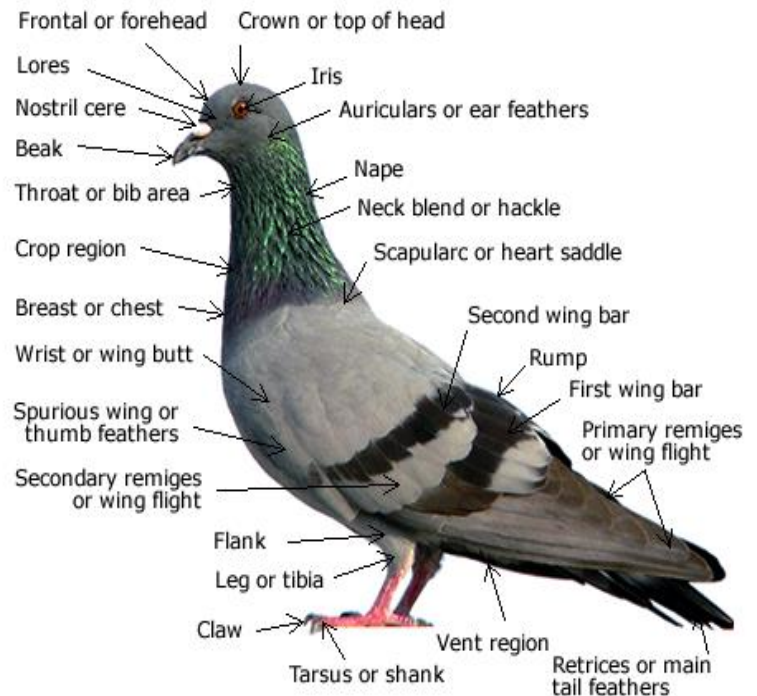


Fig 9.27 Pigeon

The large bird *Columba* (Pigeon) comprises a group of medium to large stout-bodied pigeons, often referred to as the typical pigeons. The terms "dove" and "pigeon" are used indiscriminately for smaller and larger Columbidae, respectively. *Columba* species – at least those of *Columba sensu stricto* – are generally termed "pigeons", and in many cases wood-pigeons. The species commonly referred to just as "the pigeon" is the feral pigeon (*C. livia domestica*). It is derived from the rock pigeon (*C. livia*), which also has given rise to the majority of domesticated pigeon breeds, such as the racing pigeon. Meanwhile, "wood pigeon" by itself usually means the common wood pigeon (*C. palumbus*).

This genus as understood today is native to the Old World, but some – notably the domestic and feral rock pigeon – have been introduced outside their natural range, for example in the Americas.

Etymology

The term *columba* comes from the Latin *columba*, "a dove", the feminine form of *columbus*, "a male dove", itself the latinisation of the Greek (*kolumbos*), "diver", which derives from the verb (*kolumbaō*), "to dive, plunge headlong, swim". The feminine form of *kolumbos*, (*kolumbis*), "diver", was the name applied by Aristophanes and others to the common rock pigeons of Greece, because of the "swimming" motion made by their wings when flying.

Systematic

The American pigeons formerly in *Columba* are now split off as a separate genus *Patagioenas* again. That the American radiation constitutes a distinct lineage is borne out by molecular evidence; in fact, the *Patagioenas* "pigeons" are basal to the split between the *Columba* "pigeons" and the *Streptopelia* "doves". The typical pigeons together with *Streptopelia* and the minor *Nesoenas* and *Stigmatopelia* lineages constitute the dominant evolutionary radiation of *Columbidae* in temperate Eurasia, though they also occur in tropical regions. The taxonomic status of some African pigeons presently placed here is in need of further study; they are smaller than the usual *Columba* (and hence often called "doves"), and differ in some other aspects. They might be separable as genus *Aplopelia*. That notwithstanding, the lineage of the typical pigeons probably diverged from its closest relatives in the Late Miocene, perhaps some 7-8 million years ago .

9.5 CHARACTERS OF ARCHAEOPTERYX

Scientific Position:

Kingdom :	Animalia
Phylum:	Chordata
Clade:	Dinosauria
Order:	Saurischia
Suborder:	Theropoda
Clade:	Avialae
Family:	Archaeopterygidae
Genus :	Archaeopteryx

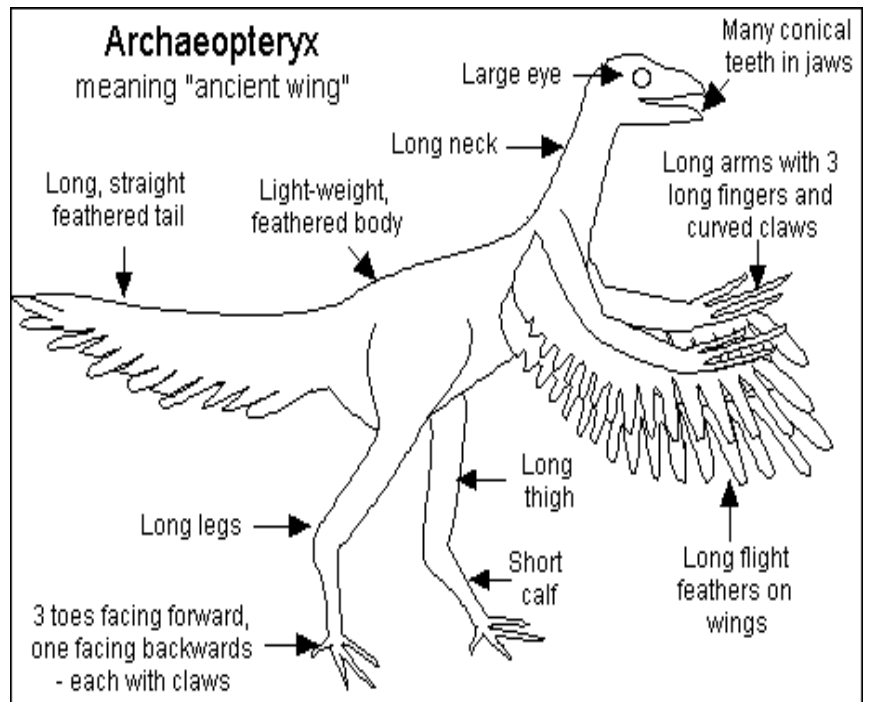


Fig 9.28 Archaeopteryx

Archaeopteryx, sometimes referred to by its German name *Urvogel* ("original bird" or "first bird"), is a genus of bird-like dinosaurs that is transitional between non-avian feathered dinosaurs and modern birds. The name derives from the ancient Greek meaning "ancient", and meaning "feather" or "wing". Between the late nineteenth century and the early twenty-first century, *Archaeopteryx* had been generally accepted by palaeontologists and popular reference books as the oldest known bird (member of the group *Avialae*). Older potential avialans have since been identified, including *Anchiornis*, *Xiaotingia*, and *Aurornis*.

Archaeopteryx lived in the Late Jurassic around 150 million years ago, in what is now southern Germany during a time when Europe was an archipelago of islands in a shallow warm tropical sea, much closer to the equator than it is now. Similar in size to a Eurasian magpie, with the largest individuals possibly attaining the size of a raven, the largest species of *Archaeopteryx* could grow to about 0.5 m (1 ft 8 in) in length. Despite their small size, broad

wings, and inferred ability to fly or glide, *Archaeopteryx* had more in common with other small Mesozoic dinosaurs than with modern birds. In particular, they shared the following features with the dromaeosaurids and troodontids: jaws with sharp teeth, three fingers with claws, a long bony tail, hyperextensible second toe ("killing claw"), feathers (which also suggest warm-bloodedness), and various features of the skeleton.

These features make *Archaeopteryx* a clear candidate for a transitional fossil between non-avian dinosaurs and birds. Thus, *Archaeopteryx* plays an important role, not only in the study of the origin of birds, but in the study of dinosaurs. It was named from a single feather in 1861.^[8] That same year, the first complete specimen of *Archaeopteryx* was announced. Over the years, ten more fossils of *Archaeopteryx* have surfaced. Despite variation among these fossils, most experts regard all the remains that have been discovered as belonging to a single species, although this is still debated.

Most of these eleven fossils include impressions of feathers. Because these feathers are of an advanced form (flight feathers), these fossils are evidence that the evolution of feathers began before the Late Jurassic. The type specimen of *Archaeopteryx* was discovered just two years after Charles Darwin published *On the Origin of Species*. *Archaeopteryx* seemed to confirm Darwin's theories and has since become a key piece of evidence for the origin of birds, the transitional fossils debate, and confirmation of evolution.

9.6 FLIGHT ADAPTATION & BIRD MIGRATION

Bird migration is the regular seasonal movement, often north and south along a flyway, between breeding and wintering grounds. Many species of birds migrate. Migration carries high costs in predation and mortality, including from hunting by humans, and is driven primarily by availability of food. It occurs mainly in the northern hemisphere, where birds are funnelled on to specific routes by natural barriers such as the Mediterranean Sea or the Caribbean Sea.

Historically, migration has been recorded as much as 3,000 years ago by Ancient Greek authors including Homer and Aristotle, and in the Book of Job, for species such as storks, turtle doves, and swallows. More recently, Johannes Leche began recording dates of arrivals of spring migrants in Finland in 1749, and scientific studies have used techniques including bird ringing and satellite tracking. Threats to migratory birds have grown with habitat destruction

especially of stopover and wintering sites, as well as structures such as power lines and wind farms.

The Arctic tern holds the long-distance migration record for birds, travelling between Arctic breeding grounds and the Antarctic each year. Some species of tubenoses (Procellariiformes) such as albatrosses circle the earth, flying over the southern oceans, while others such as Manx shearwaters migrate 14,000 km (8,700 mi) between their northern breeding grounds and the southern ocean. Shorter migrations are common, including altitudinal migrations on mountains such as the Andes and Himalayas.

The timing of migration seems to be controlled primarily by changes in day length. Migrating birds navigate using celestial cues from the sun and stars, the earth's magnetic field, and probably also mental maps.

Swallow migration versus hibernation:-

Aristotle however suggested that swallows and other birds hibernated. This belief persisted as late as 1878, when Elliott Coues listed the titles of no less than 182 papers dealing with the hibernation of swallows. Even the "highly observant" Gilbert White, in his posthumously published 1789 *The Natural History of Selborne*, quoted a man's story about swallows being found in a chalk cliff collapse "while he was a schoolboy at Brighthelmstone", though the man denied being an eyewitness. However, he also writes that "as to swallows being found in a torpid state during the winter in the Isle of Wight or any part of this country, I never heard any such account worth attending to", and that if early swallows "happen to find frost and snow they immediately withdraw for a time—a circumstance this much more in favor of hiding than migration", since he doubts they would "return for a week or two to warmer latitudes".

General patterns:-

Migration is the regular seasonal movement, often north and south, undertaken by many species of birds. Bird movements include those made in response to changes in food availability, habitat, or weather. Sometimes, journeys are not termed "true migration" because they are irregular (nomadism, invasions, irruptions) or in only one direction (dispersal, movement of young away from natal area). Migration is marked by its annual seasonality. Non-migratory birds are said to be resident or sedentary. Approximately 1800 of the world's 10,000 bird species are long-distance migrants.

Many bird populations migrate long distances along a flyway. The most common pattern involves flying north in the spring to breed in the temperate or Arctic summer and returning in the autumn to wintering grounds in warmer regions to the south. Of course, in the southern hemisphere the directions are reversed, but there is less land area in the far south to support long-distance migration.

The primary motivation for migration appears to be food; for example, some hummingbirds choose not to migrate if fed through the winter. Also, the longer days of the northern summer provide extended time for breeding birds to feed their young. This helps diurnal birds to produce larger clutches than related non-migratory species that remain in the tropics. As the days shorten in autumn, the birds return to warmer regions where the available food supply varies little with the season.

These advantages offset the high stress, physical exertion costs, and other risks of the migration. Predation can be heightened during migration: Eleonora's falcon *Falco eleonora*, which breeds on Mediterranean islands, has a very late breeding season, coordinated with the autumn passage of southbound passerine migrants, which it feeds to its young. A similar strategy is adopted by the greater noctule bat, which preys on nocturnal passerine migrants. The higher concentrations of migrating birds at stopover sites make them prone to parasites and pathogens, which require a heightened immune response.

Within a species not all populations may be migratory; this is known as "partial migration". Partial migration is very common in the southern continents; in Australia, 44% of non-passerine birds and 32% of passerine species are partially migratory. In some species, the population at higher latitudes tends to be migratory and will often winter at lower latitude. The migrating birds bypass the latitudes where other populations may be sedentary, where suitable wintering habitats may already be occupied. This is an example of leap-frog migration. Many fully migratory species show leap-frog migration (birds that nest at higher latitudes spend the winter at lower latitudes), and many show the alternative, chain migration, where populations 'slide' more evenly north and south without reversing order.

Long-Distance Migration:-

The typical image of migration is of northern landbirds, such as swallows (Hirundinidae) and birds of prey, making long flights to the tropics. However, many Holarctic wildfowl and finch (Fringillidae) species winter in the North Temperate Zone, in regions with milder winters than their summer breeding grounds. For example, the pink-footed goose *Anserbrachyrhynchus* migrates from Iceland to Britain and neighbouring countries, while the dark-eyed junco *Juncohyemalismi* migrates from subarctic and arctic climates to the contiguous United States and the American goldfinch from taiga to wintering grounds extending from the American South northwestward to Western Oregon. Migratory routes and wintering grounds are traditional and learned by young during their first migration with their parents. Some ducks, such as the garganey *Anasquerquedula*, move completely or partially into the tropics. The European pied flycatcher *Ficedulahypoleuca* also follows this migratory trend, breeding in Asia and Europe and wintering in Africa.

Often, the migration route of a long-distance migrator bird doesn't follow a straight line between breeding and wintering grounds. Rather, it could follow a hooked or arched line, with detours around geographical barriers. For most land-birds, such barriers could consist in seas, large water bodies or high mountain ranges, because of the lack of stopover or feeding sites, or the lack of thermal columns for broad-winged birds.

In waders

A similar situation occurs with waders (called *shorebirds* in North America). Many species, such as dunlin *Calidrisalpine* and western sandpiper *Calidrismauri*, undertake long movements from their Arctic breeding grounds to warmer locations in the same hemisphere, but others such as semipalmated sandpiper *C. pusilla* travel longer distances to the tropics in the Southern Hemisphere.



Fig 9.29 Shorebirds in North America

For some species of waders, migration success depends on the availability of certain key food resources at stopover points along the migration route. This gives the migrants an opportunity to refuel for the next leg of the voyage. Some examples of important stopover locations are the Bay of Fundy and Delaware Bay.

Some bar-tailed godwits *Limosalapponica* have the longest known non-stop flight of any migrant, flying 11,000 km from Alaska to their New Zealand non-breeding areas. Prior to migration, 55 percent of their bodyweight is stored as fat to fuel this uninterrupted journey.

Diurnal migration in raptors:-

Some large broad-winged birds rely on thermal columns of rising hot air to enable them to soar. These include many birds of prey such as vultures, eagles, and buzzards, but also storks. These birds migrate in the daytime. Migratory species in these groups have great difficulty crossing large bodies of water, since thermals only form over land, and these birds cannot maintain active flight for long distances. Mediterranean and other seas present a major obstacle to soaring birds, which must cross at the narrowest points. Massive numbers of large raptors and storks pass through areas such as the Strait of Messina, Gibraltar, Falsterbo, and the Bosphorus at migration times. More common species, such as the European honey buzzard *Pernisapivorus*, can be counted in hundreds

of thousands in autumn. Other barriers, such as mountain ranges, can also cause funnelling, particularly of large diurnal migrants. This is a notable factor in the Central American migratory bottleneck. Batumi bottleneck in the Caucasus is one of the heaviest migratory funnels on earth. Avoiding flying over the Black Sea surface and across high mountains, hundreds of thousands of soaring birds funnel through an area around the city of Batumi, Georgia. Birds of prey such as honey buzzards which migrate using thermals lose only 10 to 20% of their weight during migration, which may explain why they forage less during migration than do smaller birds of prey with more active flight such as falcons, hawks and harriers.

Nocturnal migration in smaller insectivorous birds:-

Many of the smaller insectivorous birds including the warblers, hummingbirds and flycatchers migrate large distances, usually at night. They land in the morning and may feed for a few days before resuming their migration. The birds are referred to as *passage migrants* in the regions where they occur for short durations between the origin and destination.

Nocturnal migrants minimize predation, avoid overheating, and can feed during the day. One cost of nocturnal migration is the loss of sleep. Migrants may be able to alter their quality of sleep to compensate for the loss.

Short-distance and altitudinal migration:-

Many long-distance migrants appear to be genetically programmed to respond to changing day length. Species that move short distances, however, may not need such a timing mechanism, instead moving in response to local weather conditions. Thus mountain and moorland breeders, such as wallcreeper *Tichodromamuraria* and white-throated dipper *Cincluscinclus*, may move only altitudinally to escape the cold higher ground. Other species such as merlin *Falco columbarius* and Eurasian skylark *Alaudaarvensis* move further, to the coast or towards the south. Species like the chaffinch are much less migratory in Britain than those of continental Europe, mostly not moving more than 5 km in their lives.



Fig 9.30 Short distance migration in birds

Short-distance passerine migrants have two evolutionary origins. Those that have long-distance migrants in the same family, such as the common chiffchaff *Phylloscopus collybita*, are species of southern hemisphere origins that have progressively shortened their return migration to stay in the northern hemisphere.

Species that have no long-distance migratory relatives, such as the waxwings *Bombycilla*, are effectively moving in response to winter weather and the loss of their usual winter food, rather than enhanced breeding opportunities.

In the tropics there is little variation in the length of day throughout the year, and it is always warm enough for a food supply, but altitudinal migration occurs in some tropical birds. There is evidence that this enables the migrants to obtain more of their preferred foods such as fruits.

Altitudinal migration is common on mountains worldwide, such as in the Himalayas and the Andes.

Irruptions and dispersal

Sometimes circumstances such as a good breeding season followed by a food source failure the following year lead to irruptions in which large numbers of a species move far beyond the normal range. Bohemian waxwings *Bombycilla garrulous* well show this unpredictable variation in annual numbers, with five major arrivals in Britain during the nineteenth century, but 18

between the years 1937 and 2000. Red crossbills *Loxiacurvirostra* too are irruptive, with widespread invasions across England noted in 1251, 1593, 1757, and 1791.

Evolutionary and ecological factors:-

Migration in birds is highly labile and is believed to have developed independently in many avian lineages. While it is agreed that the behavioral and physiological adaptations necessary for migration are under genetic control, some authors have argued that no genetic change is necessary for migratory behavior to develop in a sedentary species because the genetic framework for migratory behavior exists in nearly all avian lineages. This explains the rapid appearance of migratory behavior after the most recent glacial maximum.

Climate change:-

Large scale climatic changes, as have been experienced in the past, are expected to have an effect on the timing of migration. Studies have shown a variety of effects including timing changes in migration, breeding as well as population variations.

Ecological effects:-

The migration of birds also aids the movement of other species, including those of ectoparasites such as ticks and lice, which in turn may carry micro-organisms including those of concern to human health. Due to the global spread of avian influenza, bird migration has been studied as a possible mechanism of disease transmission, but it has been found not to present a special risk; import of pet and domestic birds is a greater threat. Some viruses that are maintained in birds without lethal effects, such as the West Nile Virus may however be spread by migrating birds. Birds may also have a role in the dispersal of propagules of plants and plankton.

9.7 ***SUMMARY***

Aves are the Latin name for the birds - feathered, winged bipedal, warm-blooded, egg-laying, vertebrate animals with evolutionary origins among the reptiles. The taxon has been historically treated as equal to fish, amphibian, reptiles and mammals, but in order to make classifications reflect evolutionary history, they are now more usually regarded as falling inside the Reptilian. Around 10,000 living species makes them the most species class of tetrapod vertebrates. They inhabit ecosystems across the globe, from the Arctic to the Antarctic. Extant birds range in size from the 5 cm Bee Hummingbird to the 2.75 m Ostrich. The fossil record indicates that birds evolved from those of dinosaurs during the Jurassic period, around 160 million years (Ma) ago. Birds are the only clade of dinosaurs to have survived the Cretaceous–Paleogene extinction event 65.5 Ma ago. Modern birds are characterized by feathers, a beak with no teeth, the laying of hard-shelled eggs, a high metabolic rate, a four-chambered heart, and a lightweight but strong skeleton. All living species of birds have wings. Wings are evolved forelimbs, and most bird species can fly; exceptions include the ostriches, emus and relatives, penguins, and some endemic island species. Birds also have unique digestive and respiratory systems that are well suited to their flying needs. Some birds, especially corvids and parrots, are among the most intelligent animal species; a number of bird species have been observed manufacturing and using tools, and many social species transmit knowledge across generations. Many species undertake long distance annual migrations, and many more perform shorter irregular movements. Many species are social and communicate using visual signals and through calls and songs, and participate in social behaviours, including cooperative breeding and hunting, flocking, and mobbing of predators. The vast majority of bird species are socially monogamous, usually for one breeding season at a time, sometimes for years, and rarely for life. Other species have polygynous ("many females") or, rarely, polyandrous ("many males") breeding systems. Eggs are usually laid in a nest and incubated by the parents. Most birds have an extended period of parental care after hatching. Many species are of economic importance, mostly as sources of food acquired through hunting or farming. Some species, particularly songbirds and parrots, are popular as pets. Other uses include the harvesting of guano (droppings) for use as a fertiliser. Birds figure prominently in all aspects of human culture from religion to poetry to popular

music. About 120–130 species have become extinct as a result of human activity since the 17th century and hundreds more before then. Currently about 1,200 species of birds are threatened with extinction by human activities, though efforts are underway to protect them.

9.8 *GLOSSARY*

Asymmetric -	Not the same on each side of the body
Atmospheric pollution -	Pollution of the air
Aves -	the Latin word for birds; a special class of vertebrates
Binocular vision -	seeing only one object at a time; both eyes focus on the same object
Bird of prey -	a carnivorous bird (hawk, falcon, eagle, etc.) that kills and eats small Mammals and other birds
Botulism -	Poisoning from spoiled food
Carnivore -	Meat eater
Carrion -	decaying flesh of a dead body
Cere -	fleshy area above the beak, where the nostrils of most birds are located
Cold-Blooded-	animals that can only control their body temperatures by moving into warmer or cooler areas
Concave-	Wings that is flat or slightly curved on the bottom
Cones -	Cells of the eye sensitive to color
Conserving Energy -	To keep from using energy by resting or gliding when possible
Contour Feathers-	stiff feathers designed to cover the wings and body of a bird
Convex-	Wings that are curved on top
Crop-	a large sac between the esophagus and stomach that stores food until the Bird is ready to begin digestion
Diurnal -	Daytime hunters
Domestic -	Any animal used by man - not wild
Down Feathers -	fluffy feathers designed to help insulate and keep a bird warm
Drag -	anything that hinders or hampers the speed; something that pulls you Down

Electrocution-	Injury or death from electricity
Environmental Contamination-	Pollution of the environment
Esophagus-	Portion of the body that connects the mouth with the stomach
Falconiformes-	Related to falcons; hawks, osprey, eagles, etc
Fledge -	the rearing of a young bird until it has grown its feathers and is able to fly And leave the nest
Flight Feathers-	special contour feathers that help a bird get off the ground, move in the air, And land safely
Foragers-	Scavenge for food - eats discarded food
Fovea -	a rodless area of the retina enabling a bird of prey acute vision
Gizzard -	a special muscle of the stomach that helps the digestive process by grinding and crushing hard-to-digest food; acts like teeth
Incubating -	Keep eggs warm until hatching.

9.9 TERMINAL QUESTION ANSWERS

Q1 Give the classification on the order level of Pigeon.

Q2 Give the introduction of Pigeon.

Q3 Explain the different type of migration.

Q4 Give an account of flight mechanism in birds.

Q5 Give an account of structure and affinities of Archaeopteryx?

Multiple Choice Questions

1 The study of birds is termed as:

- (a) Ornithology
- (b) Oology
- (c) Herpetology
- (d) Ichthyology

2 Which of the following is not true for birds

- (a) Feathered
- (b) Flying
- (c) Quadruped
- (d) Possess wing

3 The only cutaneous gland in pigeon

- (a) Sweat gland
- (b) Sebaceous gland
- (c) Mammary gland
- (d) Preen gland uropygial gland

4 In bird gizzard is used

- (a) Chewing food
- (b) Grinding food
- (c) Mixing food
- (d) Digesting food

5 In birds voluntary movements are controlled by:

- (a) Cerebellum
- (b) Optic lobes
- (c) Crura cerebri
- (d) Medulla oblongata

6 In birds, sound is produced by:

- (a) Air sac
- (b) Trachea
- (c) Larynx
- (d) Syrinx

7 The fossil record of Archaeopteryx have been discovered from:

- (a) Britain
- (b) Germany
- (c) France
- (d) USA

8 Birds are glorified

- (a) Vertebrates
- (b) Fishes
- (c) Amphibians
- (d) Reptiles

9 The most common mode of flight

- (a) Flapping
- (b) Gliding
- (c) Soaring
- (d) Hovering

10 Beak in sparrows is

- (a) Cutting type
- (b) Seed eating type
- (c) Fruit eating type
- (d) Tearing and piercing type

Answers

1(a)2(c) 3(d)4(b)5(d)6 (d)7 (b)8(d)9(a)10(b)

9.10 REFERENCES

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995.Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology.S.Chand and Co.New Delhi
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam,H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates,Vishal publication,Jalandhar
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
5. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozoom

UNIT: 10 MAMMALIA

CONTENT

- 10.1 Objective
- 10.2 Introduction
- 10.3 General Characteristics of Mammalia
- 10.4 Classification of Mammalia
- 10.5 Affinities of Prototheria
- 10.6 Affinities of Metatheria
- 10.7 Affinities of Eutheria
- 10.8 Study of rabbit (*Oryctolagus*) and dentition in mammals.
- 10.9 Summary
- 10.10 Glossary
- 10.11 Self Assessment Question
- 10.12 Terminal Question Answers
- 10.13 References

10.1 OBJECTIVE

- a) To understand the systematics and functional morphology of various groups of Mammalia.
- b) To study the general characters and classification of class Mammalia.
- c) To study the affinities of Prototheria, Metatheria and Eutheria.
- d) To Study a type specimen of mammalia- Rabbit.
- e) To study the dentition in mammals.
- f) To study and economic importance of mammals.

10.2 INTRODUCTION

Mammals include the largest animals on the planet, the great whales, as well as some of the most intelligent, such as elephants, primates and cetaceans. The basic body type terrestrial quadruped, but some mammals are adapted for life in sea, in the air, on trees, underground or on two legs. The largest group of mammals, the placental, have a placenta, which enables range in size from the 30–40 mm (1.2–1.6 in) (108 ft) blue whale, With the exception of the five species of monotreme (egg-laying mammals), all modern mammals give birth to live young. Most mammals, including the six most species-rich orders, belong to the placental group. The three largest orders in number of species are Rodentia i.e mice, rats, porcupines, beavers, capybaras and other gnawing mammals; Chiroptera i.e bats; and Soricomorpha: shrews, moles and solenodons. The next three biggeorders, depending on the biological classification scheme used, are the Primates including the great apes and monkeys; the Cetartiodactyla including whales and even-toed ungulates; and the Carnivora which includes cats, dogs, weasels, bears and seals The word "mammal" is modern, from the scientific name Mammalia, coined by **Carl Linnaeus in 1758**, derived from the Latin mamma ("teat, pap"). All female mammals nurse their young with milk, which is secreted from special glands, i.e mammary glands. According to Mammalian Species of the World, 5,416 species were known in 2006. These were grouped in 1,229 genera, 153 families and 29 orders. In 2008 the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) completed a five-year, 1,700-scientist Global Mammal Assessment for its IUCN Red List, which counted 5,488 species. In

some classifications, extant mammals are divided into two subclasses: the Prototheria, that is, the order Monotremata; and the Theria, or the infraclasses Metatheria and Eutheria. The marsupials constitute the crown group of the Metatheria, and include all living metatherians as well as many extinct ones; the placentals are the crown group of the Eutheria. While mammal classification at the family level has been relatively stable, several contending classifications regarding the higher levels subclass, infraclass and order.

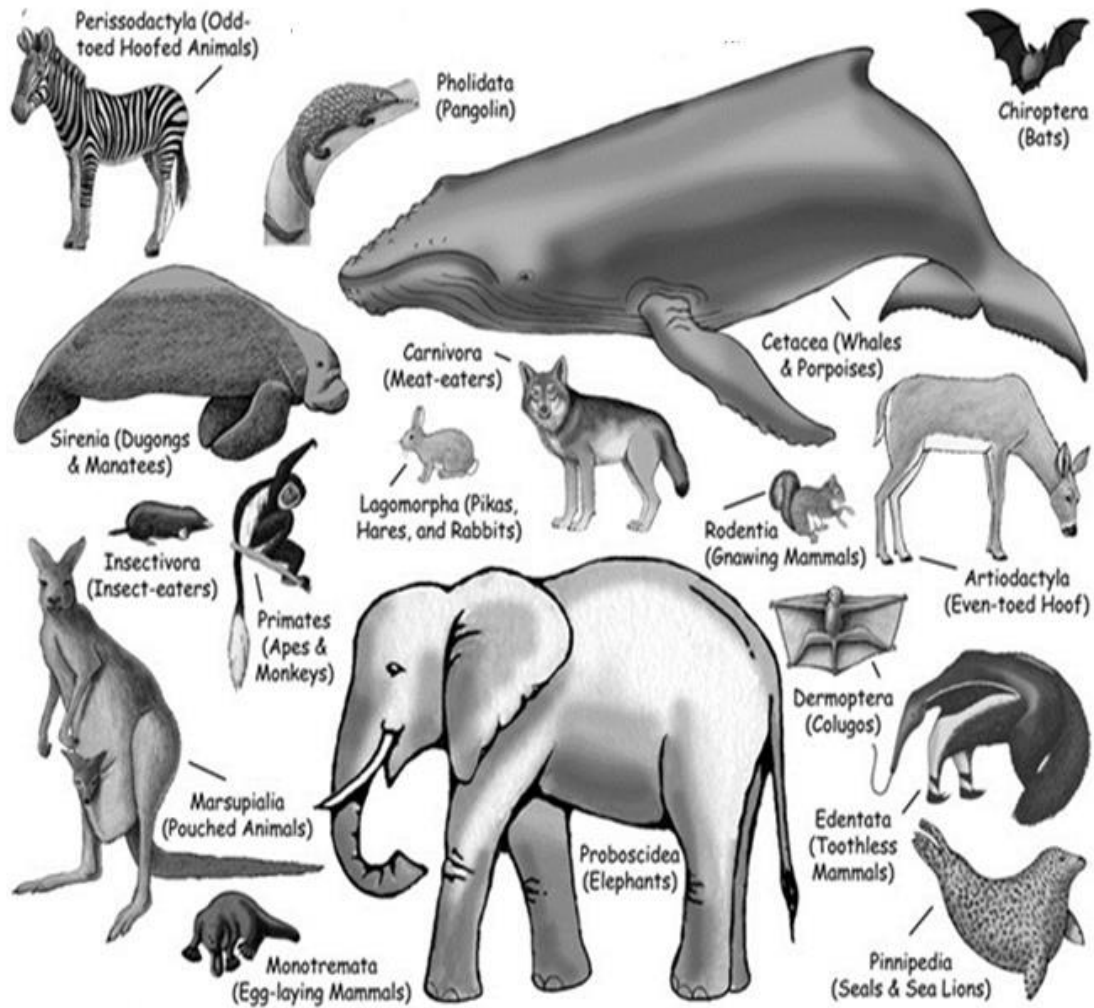


Fig 10.1 Animals of the class mammalian(Mammals)

10.3 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF MAMMALIA

Characteristics of Class Mammalia are given below:-

- a) They are Warm blooded.
- b) Possess hair which is made of keratin. The evolution of mammalian keratin is believed to be independent of reptilian keratin. Hair provides insulation.
- c) Endothermic. The majority of the heat energy is used to maintain their high body temperature.
- d) Four chambered heart.
- e) Mammary glands are used to produce milk to nourish their young. Female glands are the only functional glands.
- f) The diaphragm is a muscle that separates the thoracic cavity from the abdominal cavity.
- g) Seven cervical vertebrae (neck bones) are present in most mammals.
- h) Most are viviparous though some are oviparous. An extended gestation period uterine development is common in most placental mammals.
- i) Teeth are imbedded in the jaw bone and come in a variety of forms.
- j) Well-developed brain.
- k) Mammals developed from the therapsid ancestors during the Triassic period.
- l) Mammals are heterodontic, meaning that their teeth are different shapes, except those with no teeth at all.
- m) Reptiles and fish have teeth that are all basically the same, though they can vary in size throughout the mouth. See image above.
- n) The Buccal Cavity (the mouth) has a false palate as a roof, meaning that the nostrils do not lead directly into his mouth.
- o) The body is maintained at a constant temperature they generate heat within their bodies metabolically and also have special cooling mechanisms.
- p) Highly developed neopallium.
- q) Tectum reduced to corpora quadrigemina: functions mainly as a relay center for auditory information and to control visual reflexes.
- r) Corpus callosum in eutherians provides additional communication
- s) Smell acute except whales and higher apes.

- t) Eye typical of amniotes.
- u) Tapetum lucidum well developed in nocturnal mammals.
- v) Touch- most have vibrissae that are controlled by facial muscles.
- w) Lateral movement of jaw during mastication.
- x) Viviparous except monotremes which are egg laying.
- y) Parental care well developed.

10.4 CLASSIFICATION OF MAMMALIA

Mammalia is a class of Phylum Chordate. Mammalian classification has been through several iterations since Carl Linnaeus initially defined the class. No classification system is universally accepted; McKenna & Bell (1997) and Wilson & Reader (2005) provide useful recent compendiums. Many earlier ideas have been completely abandoned by Linnaeus and modern taxonomists, among these are the idea that bats are related to birds or that humans represent a group outside of other living things. Competing ideas about the relationships of mammal orders do persist and are currently in development. Most significantly in recent years, cladistic thinking has led to an effort to ensure that all taxonomic designations represent monophyletic groups. The field has also seen a recent surge in interest and modification due to the results of molecular phylogenetics.

George Gaylord Simpson's classic "Principles of Classification and a Classification of Mammals" (Simpson, 1945) taxonomy text laid out a systematics of mammal origins and relationships that was universally taught until the end of the 20th century

Since Simpson's 1945 classification, the paleontological record has been recalibrated, and the intervening years have seen much debate and progress concerning the theoretical underpinnings of systematization itself, partly through the new concept of cladistics. Though field work gradually made Simpson's classification outdated, it remained the closest thing to an official classification of mammals. See list of placental mammals and list of monotremes and marsupials for more detailed information on mammal genera and species.

Subclass 1: Prototheria

(Gr., **protos**, first + **therios**, beast)

Primitive, reptile-like, oviparous or egg laying animals.

1) Order 1 Monotremata

- Family Tachyglossidae (Echidnas) & Family Ornithorhynchidae (Platypuses)

Subclass: 2: Theria

Infraclass Metatheria (marsupials and their nearest ancestors)

2) Order Didelphimorphia

- a) Family Didelphidae (opossums, etc.)

3) Order Paucituberculata

- a) Family Caenolestidae (shrew opossums)

4) Order Microbiotheria

- a) Family Microbiotheriidae (monito del montes)

5) Order Dasyuromorphia (most carnivorous marsupials)

- a) Family Thylacinidae (Tasmanian tigers),
Family Myrmecobiidae (numbats)
- b) Family Dasyuridae (Tasmanian devils, quolls, dunnarts, planigale, etc.)

6) Order Peramelemorphia (bandicoots, bilbies, etc.)

- a) Family Peramelidae & Family Peroryctidae

7) Order Notoryctemorphia (marsupial moles)

- a) Family Notoryctidae

8) Order Diprotodontia

- a) Family Phascolarctidae (koalas), Family Vombatidae (wombats)

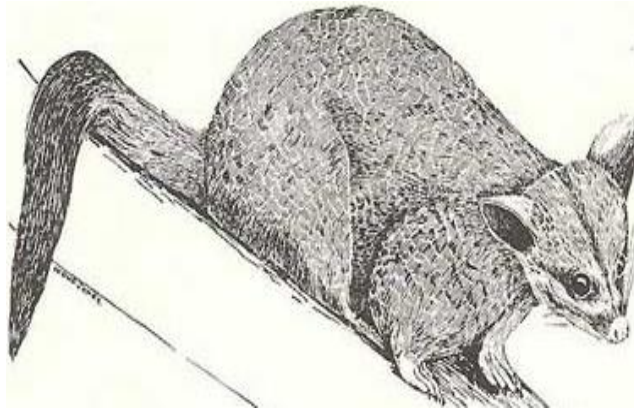


Fig.10.2 Example of Prototheria

- b) Family Phalangeridae (brushtail possums and cuscuses)

Infraclass Eutheria

9) Order Xenarthra

- a) Family Bradypodidae, Family: Megalonychidae, Family: Dasypodidae
- b) Family: Myrmecophagidae

10) Order Insectivora

- a) Family Solenodontidae,
Family Nesophontidae
- b) Family Tenrecidae,
Family Chrysochloridae
- c) Family Erinaceidae,
Family Soricidae
- d) Family Talpidae



Fig 10.3 Example of Eutheria

11) Order Scandentia

- a) Family: Tupaiidae

12) Order Dermoptera

- a) Family: Cynocephalidae

13) Order Chiroptera

- a) Family :Pteropodidae, Family: Emballonuridae,
Family: Craseonycteridae, Family: Rhinopomatidae,
Family: Nycteridae, Family: Megadermatidae, Family: Rhinolophidae

14) Order Primates

- a) Family: Daubentoniidae, Family: Lemuridae , Family: Lepilemuridae
- b) Family: Galagidae, Family: Lorisidae, Family: Cheirogaleidae,

15) Order Carnivora

- a) Family: Felidae, Family: Viverridae, Family: Herpestidae
- b) Family: Hyaenidae, Family: Canidae, Family: Ursidae

16) Cetacea

- a) Family :Balaenopteridae, Family: Eschrichtiidae, Family: Balaenidae
- b) Family: Neobalaenidae, Family: Physeteridae, Family: Ziphiidae

17) Order Sirenia

- a) Family: Dugongidae,
- b) Family :Trichechidae

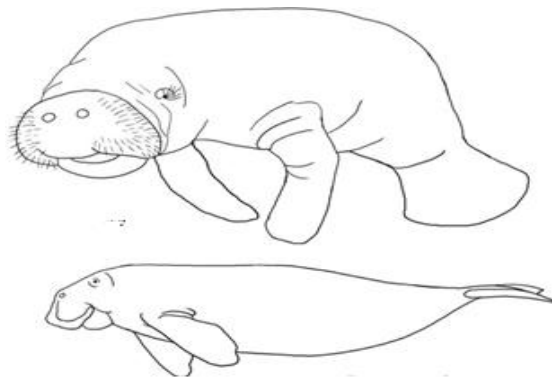


Fig 10.4 Manatee vs Dugong

18) Order Proboscidea

- a) Family Elephantidae

19) Order Perissodactyla

- a) Family Equidae,
Family Tapiridae,
Family Rhinocerotidae

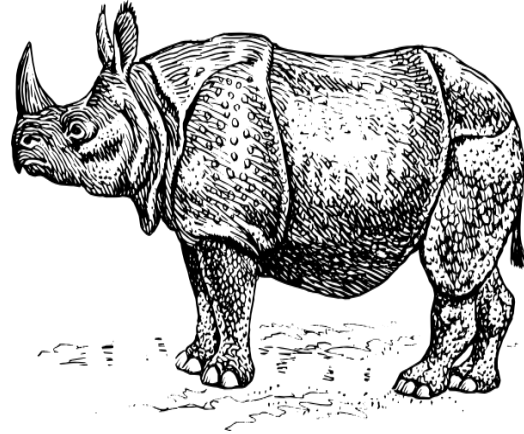


Fig 10.5

20) Order Hyracoidea

- a) Family Procaviidae

21) Order Tubulidentata

- a) Family Orycteropodidae

22) Order Artiodactyla

- a) Family Suidae, Family Tayassuidae, Family Hippopotamidae
- b) Family Camelidae, Family Tragulidae, Family Giraffidae

23) Order Pholidota

- a) Family Manidae

24) Order Rodentia

- a) Family Aplodontiidae, Family Sciuridae, Family Castoridae
- b) Family Geomyidae, Family Heteromyidae, Family Dipodidae
- c) Family Muridae, Family Anomaluridae, Family Pedetidae
- d) Family Ctenodactylidae, Family Myoxidae, Family Bathyergidae

25) Order Lagomorpha

- a) Family Ochotonidae

26) Order Macroscelidea

- a) Family Macroscelididae

Subclass Prototheria

27) Order Platypoda: platypuses

- a) Family Ornithorhynchidae: platypuses

28) Order Tachyglossa: echidnas (spiny anteaters)

- a) Family Tachyglossidae: echidnas

Subclass Theriiformes

- a) Infraclass -Allotheria

29) Order Multituberculata: multituberculates

- a) Family Plagiaulacidae

30) Super legion Kuehneotheria

- a) Family Kuehneotheriidae

- b) Family Woutersiidae

31) Super legion Trechnotheria

- a) Legion Symmetrodonata

30. Order Amphidontoidea

- a) Family Amphidontidae

31. Order Spalacotherioidea

- a) Family Tinodontidae

32) Legion Cladotheria

- a) Sublegion †Dryolestoida

32. Order Dryolestida

- a) Family Austrotriconodontidae

- b) Family Dryolestidae

33. Order Amphitheriida

- a) Family Amphitheriidae

33) Sublegion Zatheria

- a) Family Arguitheriidae

34) Infralegion Peramura

- a) Family Peramuridae

- 35) Infralegion Tribosphenida
 - a) Family Necrolestidae
- Supercohort Aegialodontia
 - a) Family Aegialodontidae
- Supercohort Theria: therian mammals
 - b) Family Pappotheriidae
 - c) Family Plicatodontidae
- Order Deltatheroidea
 - a) Family Deltatheridiidae
 - b) Family Deltatheroididae
- Order Asiadelphia
 - a) Family Asiatheriidae
- Superorder Microbiotheria
 - a) Family Microbiotheriidae: monito del monte
- Superorder Eometatheria
 - 43) Order Yalkaparidontia
 - a) Family Yalkaparidontidae
 - 44) Order Notoryctemorphia: marsupial moles
 - a) Family Notoryctidae: marsupial moles
 - 45) Order Peramelia: bandicoots
 - a) Family Peramelidae
 - b) Family Peroryctidae
 - 46) Order Diprotodontia
 - a) Family †Palorchestidae
 - 47) Order Didelphimorphia: opossums
 - a) Family Didelphidae: opossums
 - 48) Order Paucituberculata
 - a) Family Sternbergiidae
 - 49) Order Sparassodonta
 - a) Family Mayulestidae

- 50) Order Cingulata: armadillos and relatives
 - a) Family Dasypodidae: armadillos
- 51) Order Pilosa: anteaters, sloths, and relatives
 - a) Family Entelopidae
 - b) Family Myrmecophagidae: giant anteaters and relatives

Magnorder Epitheria: epitheres

52) Superorder Leptictida

- a) Family Gypsonictopidae
- b) Family Kulbeckiidae

53) Superorder Preptotheria

54) Grandorder Anagalida

- a) Family Zambdalestidae

55) Mirorder Macroscelidea: elephant shrews

- a) Family Macroscelididae: elephant shrews

Mirorder Duplicidentata

56) Order Mimotonida

- a) Family Mimotonidae

57) Order Lagomorpha

- a) Family Ochotonidae: pikas

58) Mirorder Simplicidentata

58) Order Mixodontia

- a) Family Eurymylidae

59) Order Rodentia: rodents

- a) Family Alagomyidae. Family Thryonomyidae: cane rats

Grandorder Ferae

60) Order Cimolesta - pangolins and relatives

- a) Family Palaeoryctidae, Family †Cimolestidae, Family †Apatemyidae

61) Order Creodonta: creodonts

- a) Family Hyaenodontidae, Family †Oxyaenidae

62) Order Carnivora

- a) Family Viverravidae, Family †Nimravidae, Family Procyonidae: ringtails, olingos, kinkajou, raccoons, coatis, red panda
- 63) Order Chrysochloridea
 - a) Family Chrysochloridae: golden moles
- 64) Order Erinaceomorpha
 - a) Family Sespedectidae, Family Amphilemuridae
- 65) Order Soricomorpha
 - a) Family †Otlestidae, Family Geolabididae
- 66) Order Chiroptera: bats
 - a) Family Pteropodidae: flying foxes, Family Archaeonycteridae
- 67) Order Primates: primates
 - a) Family †Purgatoriidae, Family Microsyopidae
- 68) Order Scandentia
 - a) Family Tupaiidae: tree shrew
- Grandorder Ungulata: ungulates
- 69) Order Tubulidentata
 - a) Family Orycteropodidae: aardvark
- 70) Order Dinocerata
 - a) Family Uintatheriidae
- Mirorder Eparctocyona
- 71) Order Procreodi
 - a) Family Oxycloenidae, Family †Arctocyonidae
- 72) Order Condylarthra
- 73) Order Arctostylopida
 - a) Family Arctostylopidae
- 74) Order Cete: whales and relatives
 - a) Family Triisodontidae, Family Mesonychidae: mesonychids
- 75) Order Artiodactyla: even-toed ungulates
 - a) Family Raoellidae, Family Hippopotamidae: hippos
- 76) Order Litopterna
 - a) Family Protolipternidae, Family Macraucheniiidae

77) Order Notoungulata: notoungulates

- a) Family Henricosborniidae, Family Notostylopidae

78) Order Astrapotheria

- a) Family Eoastrapostylopidae, Family Trigonostylopidae

79) Order Xenungulata

- a) Family Carodniidae

80) Order Pyrotheria

- a) Family Pyrotheriidae

Mirorder Altungulata

81) Order Perissodactyla: odd-toed ungulates

- a) Family Equidae: horses, Family Palaeotheriidae

82) Order Uranotheria: elephants, manatees, hyraxes, and relatives

- a) Family Pliohyracidae, Family Procaviidae: hyraxes

10.5 AFFINITIES OF PROTOTHERIA

- a) The prototheria are described as primitive unfinished mammals by Romer.
- b) The mammary glands of prototheria are modified sweat glands unlike the Eutheria. Teatless mammary glands are characteristic of prototheria.
- c) Males possess functional mammary glands. The feeding of young with milk by father and mother (parents) is known as gynaecomastism.
- d) Auditory pinna or external ear is absent.
- e) The skull is without tympanic bulla and lacrimals. Vertebrae are without epiphyses.

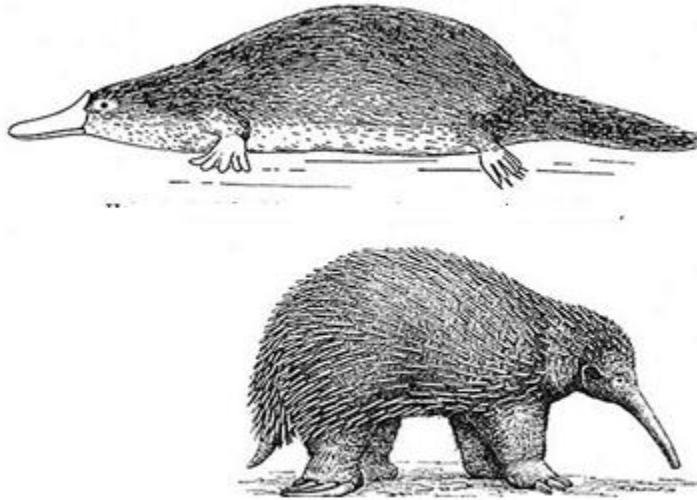


Fig 10.6 Monotremes vs Prototheria

- f) Cervical vertebrae bear ribs. Ribs are single headed having capitulum only. A large coracoid with precoracoid and a T shaped interclavicle is present in pectoral girdle.
- g) The pelvic girdle has a pair of epipubic bones which are absent in eutherians.
- h) The body temperature is low and ranges from 25° C to 28°C. Hence, they are described as heterothermous mammals.
- i) A cloaca is present into which ureters and urinogenital ducts open. Oviducts remain separate throughout the length and open into the cloaca.
- j) Testes are abdominal. Penis helps to passout the sperms only.
- k) There is no corpus callosum in the brain.
- l) Teeth are present only in young ones; adults lack teeth, but a horny beak is present.
- m) Females are oviparous laying large eggs with much amount of yolk (megalecithal).
- n) Optic lobes are 4 in numbered.

- o) Prototherians possess a number of reptilian characters in addition to the mammalian characters. So they form the bridge to fill the gap between reptiles and mammals, i.e they act as connecting link between Reptiles and Mammals.

Reptilian features of Monotremes

- a) A large coracoid with precoracoid and T-shaped interclavicle in pectoral girdle.
- b) Pelvic girdle is with epipubic bone.
- c) Vertebrae are without epiphyses. Ribs are single headed.
- d) Cloaca is present and testes are abdominal.
- e) Laying of large eggs with abundant yolk.
- f) Meroblastic cleavage is seen in the development.

Mammalian features of Monotremes

- a) Hair is present all over the body.
- b) Diaphragm is present.
- c) Only left aortic arch is present.
- d) Heart is 4 chambered.
- e) Non-nucleated red blood corpuscles are seen in blood.
- f) Mid brain shows four optic lobes.
- g) Skin possesses mammary, sweat and sebaceous glands.
- h) Three ear ossicles are present in the middle ear.
- i) A single bone (dentary) is present in each half of the lower jaw.
- j) A slightly coiled cochlea is present.

Prototheria includes only one living order Monotremata. It includes 3 living genera. These are found in *Australia, Tasmania* and *New Guinea*.

- a) Ornithorynchus or duck billed platypus:
It is distributed in Australia and Tasmania.

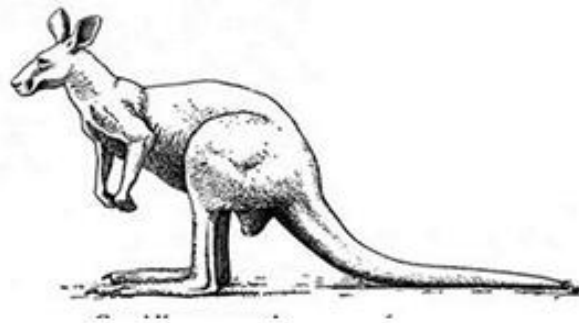


Fig.10.6 Macropus rufus

- b) Echidna or Tachyglossus or spiny ant eater:
It is found in Tasmania and New Guinea.
- c) Zaglossus or Proechidna:
It is found in New Guinea and resembles Tachyglossus.

10.6 AFFINITIES OF METATHERIANS

Metatheria or Marsupials are more advanced than the prototherians. They are all pouched mammals characterised by the presence of an integumentary brood pouch or *marsupium* in which the immature young ones are fed with the milk of the mother.

The marsupials occupy an intermediate position between the primitive mammals (monotremes) and the higher mammals (eutherians).

- a) Marsupium or brood pouch is present in females. The mammary glands are present in the marsupium.
- b) The marsupium is supported by epipubic (marsupial) bones.
- c) The teeth are more in number. There are more than 3 incisors and more than 4 molars in each half of the jaw. Teeth are formed only once in life time. Hence, the dentition is called monophyodont dentition.
- d) Corpus callosum is usually absent in the brain and Placenta is absent.
- e) Although the anal and urinogenital apertures are separate and distinct, they are surrounded and controlled by a common sphincter muscle.
- f) Testes are situated in scrotal sacs. The penis is present behind the scrotum and it is bifid.
- g) The females have 2 oviducts, 2 uteri and 2 vaginae (didelphic condition) which separately open into urinogenital sinus.
- h) The young ones are born naked and blind, but they possess clawed fore limbs by which they move into the brood pouch.
- i) Fertilization and a major part of development are internal, but the young ones are born in immature state (mammary foetus).
- j) Yolk sac placenta is present in marsupialia. True allantoic placenta is absent (except parameles). Yolk sac is large with villi.
- k) Hind limbs are long in some animals like kangaroo.
- l) The body temperature ranges from 36° C to 40° C.

Marsupials exhibit discontinuous distribution. Some marsupial's like *kangaroos* live in Australia and *opossums* live in South America. Australia is described as the land of marsupials.

Eg: *Thylacinus* (Tasmanian wolf) is a carnivorous marsupial.

Notoryctus (Marsupial mole) is a burrowing form. *Phascolarctus* (koala bear) is an arboreal form. *Myrmecobius* (banded ant eater). *Parameles* is a marsupial bandicoot. *Macropus* (*Kangaroo*) is the largest marsupial. *Didelphis marsupialis* (American opossum).

10.7 AFFINITIES OF EUTHERIA

EUTHERIA OR PLACENTALIA- SALIENT FETURES

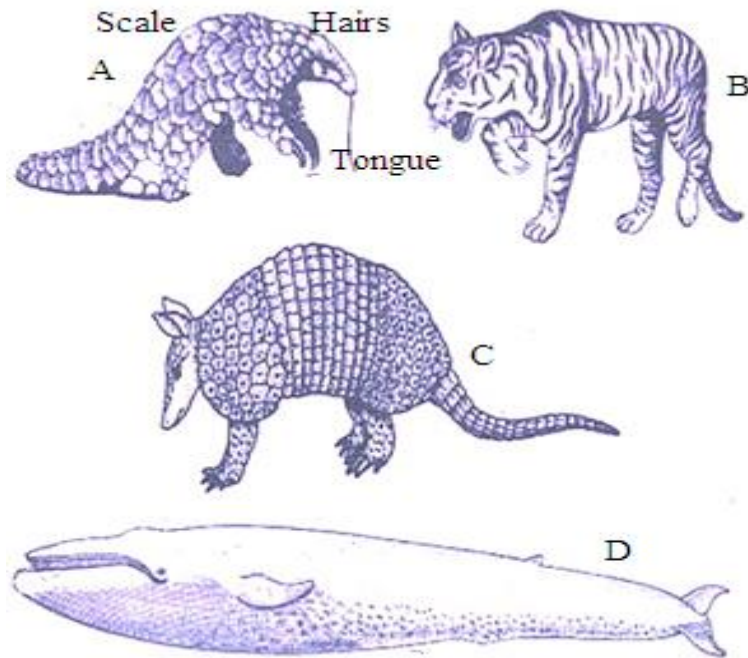


Fig 10.6 (A) Armadillo (B) Tiger (C) Pangolin (D) Blue Whale

- These are highly evolved mammals with advanced organization.
- Marsupium and marsupial bones are entirely absent.
- Nourishment, respiration and excretion of young takes place through a complex *allantoic placenta*.

The young ones are born in relatively advanced state (miniature adults). Complete development takes place in the uterus only. Gestation period is generally long.

- Testes are usually present in scrotal sacs. Penis is situated in front of the testes.
- Vagina is single. Urinogenital passage and anus are separate
- Cerebral hemispheres in brain have more convolutions.

Corpus callosum is well developed. Eutherians are viviparous.

Its distribution is world-wide.

Eg: *Rats, bats, rabbits, monkeys, cats, dogs, whales, horses, deers, pigs, elephants, man etc.*

10.8 STUDY OF RABBIT (ORYCTOLAGUS) AND DENTITION IN MAMMALS

Rabbits are small mammals in the family Leporidae of the order Lagomorpha, found in several parts of the world. There are eight different genera in the family classified as rabbits, including the European rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*), cottontail rabbits (genus *Sylvilagus*; 13 species), and the Amami rabbit (*Pentalagus furnessi*, an endangered species on Amami Ōshima, Japan). There are many other species of rabbit, and these, along with pikas and hares, make up the order Lagomorpha. The male is called a *buck* and the female is a *doe*; a young rabbit is a *kitten* or *kit*.

Habitat of Rabbit:

Habitats of Rabbits include meadows, woods, forests, grasslands, deserts and wetlands. Rabbits live in groups, and the best known species, the European rabbit, lives in underground burrows, or rabbit holes. A group of burrows is called a warren.

More than half the world's rabbit population resides in North America. They are also native to southwestern Europe, Southeast Asia, Sumatra, some islands of Japan, and in parts of Africa and South America. They are not naturally found in most of Eurasia, where a number of species of hares are present. Rabbits first entered South America relatively recently, as part of the Great American Interchange. Much of the continent has just one species of rabbit, the tapeti, while most of South America's southern cone is without rabbits. The European rabbit has been introduced to many places around the world.

Systematic Position

Phylum: Chordata
 Subphylum: Vertebrata
 Superclass: Tetrapoda
 Class: Mammalia
 Subclass: Theria
 Order: Lagomorpha
 Family: Leporidae
 Type: *Orchitolagcuniculus* (Rabbit)

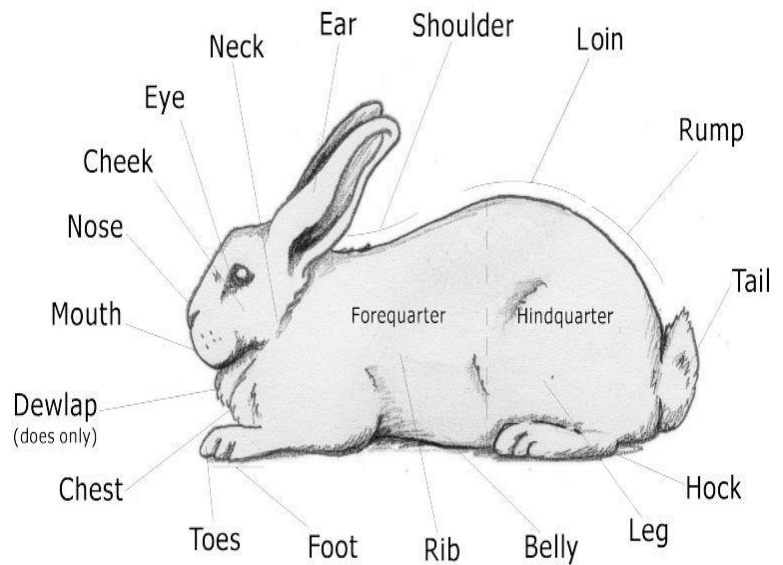


Fig 10.7 Rabbit

The rabbit is brown in colour. It is about 40 cm in long and it weighs 2 to 4 pounds. The entire body is covered with a soft uniform hairy coat or fur. The body is divisible into four parts namely- head, neck, trunk and tail.

The head is elongated and produced into a pointed snout. The mouth is a transverse slit on the ventral side of the snout. It is bounded by two lips- upper lip and lower lip. The upper lip has a cleft in the middle through which the incisor teeth are clearly visible. Such a lip is called harelip. The sides of the upper lip produce stiff long thick hairs called vibrissae or whiskers. They are tactile sensory organs.

The external nares or nostrils are a pair of large oval slits just above the mouth. Two lines are present on the sides of the head. They are protected by an upper and a lower eyelid. A third eyelid called nictitating membrane is also present on the inner corner of the eye. The top of the head bears a pair of sound collecting lobes called ear pinnae. The pinna acts as a radar antenna. The basal part of each pinna has tubular ear opening called external auditory meatus.

This opening is closed below by a tympanic membrane or ear drum. The neck is short and permits the free movement of the head.

The Trunk is divisible into an anterior thorax and posterior abdomen. The ventral side of the abdomen is provided with 4 or 5 pair of teats or nipples. The teats are rudimentary in males. The anus is the present at the posterior end of the abdomen. On either side of the anus is a hairless depression called perineal pouches. The perineal scent glands lying inside open into these pouches. The secretions of these glands give the characteristics odour of the rabbit. In the male rabbit, the urinogenital aperture lies at the tip of penis (a muscular copulatory organ). The testes are lodged in two skin-bags called scrotal sacs which are present on either side of the penis. Instead in the female a vulva, the slit like aperture lies below the anus.

The trunk bears two pairs of limbs namely fore limbs and hind limbs. Each fore limb is divided into 3 parts namely a proximal upper branch (brachium), middle forearm (antebrachium) and a distal hand (manus). The hand is further divided into 3 parts namely wrist (carpus) and the palm (metacarpus) and the digits (fingers) with claws. The hind limb is also divided into thigh, the shank (crus) and the foot (pes). The foot is further sub-divided into an ankle (tarsus), a metatarsus and five toes with claws. The tail is hort and bushy and is located at the posterior end of the trunk.growing mass of cells. Cells of the outer layer of dermal papilla.

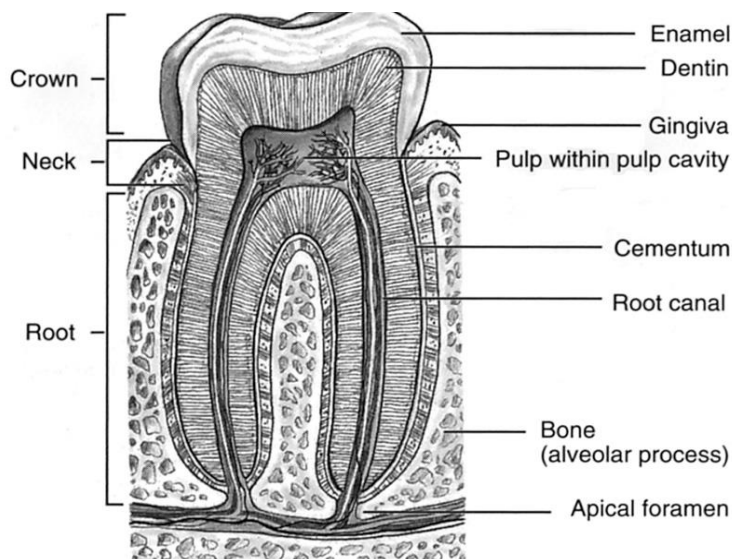


Fig.10.8 Dental structure in Rabbit

DEVELOPMENT OF TOOTH:

Teeth develop over the jaw bone where certain malpighian cells start actively multiplying forming a mass of cells called dental lamina or enamel organ. A dental papilla made of group of dermal cells appears below the dental lamina that supplies nourishment to the arrange themselves in a row and get differentiated into odontoblast cells. Epidermal cells of the dental lamina that cover the growing dentine are called ameloblasts. The tooth gradually grows outwards and eventually gets exposed by penetrating through the skin covering the jaw bone. The dental papilla inside the pulp cavity remains active along with its blood supply and nerve intact. This development of tooth is identical to the development of dermal scales in fishes. Hence shark teeth are also called modified placoid scales.

DENTITION IN MAMMALS:

Mammals as a rule possess heterodont, diphyodont and thecodont dentition. However, some mammals lack teeth as given below in detail.

- a) Among monotremes, the spiny anteater or echidna (*Tachyglossus* and *Zaglossus*) lacks teeth
- b) Among the aquatic Cetacea baleen whales have no teeth, such as the blue whale, *Balaenopterus musculus* and, the whalebone whale. Among humans, and astonishingly, males in “Bhudas” tribe of Hyderabad Sindh in Pakistan
- c) They are genetically so predisposed that they never grow teeth all their lives.

The Dental Formula:

Mammals have heterodont dentition having four types of teeth meant for different function in handling food in the oral cavity. Incisors in front are flat teeth designed for cutting food into pieces and the canines next to them are generally long and pointed spike-like used for tearing flesh by carnivore animals. Premolars and molars are located on the posterior side of the jaw, have flat surface with tubercles called cusps and are used for grinding food of plant origin. They are therefore well developed in herbivore animals. Number and arrangement of teeth in

mammals is specific in different groups of animals so much so that mammalian orders can be identified by their teeth and dental formula, which is written for one half of the upper and lower jaw as follows.

TYPES OF TEETH

Polyphyodont dentition involves replacement of teeth from time to time several times in lifetime so that jaws are never left without teeth. Lower vertebrates having loose attachment of teeth lose teeth while feeding and capturing prey and hence teeth must grow again to replace the lost ones.

Diphyodont dentition is a characteristic of mammals in which milk teeth appear in the young ones but as they grow and jaw becomes larger, milk teeth are replaced by larger permanent ones to fit in the larger jaw bone.

Monophyodont teeth appear only once in lifetime and if they fall they are never again replaced by the new ones. Toothless animals have this kind of teeth and marsupials retain their milk teeth.

Based on the type of attachment of teeth on the jaw bone the following three types are found in vertebrates:

Acrodont teeth are attached on the top surface of the jaw bone as in fish and amphibians. This type of attachment is not very strong and teeth are lost easily and are replaced by new ones.

Pleurodont teeth are attached on the inner side and upper side of the jawbone that brings larger surface area of tooth in contact with jawbone and hence attachment is stronger, as in lizards and urodeles. But this attachment is also not as strong as thecodont.

Thecodont dentition is found in mammals in which root of the tooth is firmly fixed in a socket of the jawbone, making the attachment strongest in vertebrates. This is a peg and socket attachment with the help of cementum that surrounds the root portion of the tooth.

Based on the kinds of teeth found there are two types of dentition:

Homodont dentition is found in the majority of vertebrates such as fish, amphibia and reptiles in which all teeth are functionally and anatomically of the same type, although their size may be variable depending on the location. Sometimes functionally some teeth may be specialized as fangs of snakes.

Heterodont dentition occurs in mammals in which there are 4 functionally different types of teeth, namely, flat incisors for cutting, long and pointed canines for tearing flesh and large and broad premolars and molars with flat grinding surface. Molars have no counterparts in the milk teeth.

There are also some other type of teeth as follows:

Secodont teeth have sharp cutting edges that function like scissors to cut flesh as in some primates and in carnivores.

Bunodont teeth are small with smaller cusps or tubercles on the surface for handling soft diet as in man, monkeys, rodents etc.

Brachydont teeth are smaller and low crowned suitable for feeding on soft diet.

Hypsodont teeth possess larger crown that can resist wear and tear of feeding on tough and fibrous diet as in ungulates.

Selenodont teeth are found in horses and other ungulates in which silica deposit around cusps and in the depressions of the grinding surface. This makes the grinding surface of teeth harder to prevent wearing.

Lophodontteeth are found in elephants which feed on the roughest diet that any mammal can feed on. The ridges on the grinding surface are in the shape of rounded lophs and the depressions are filled with silica.

10.9 SUMMARY

Mammals are a well-known class of vertebrates, including many familiar domesticated species and pets, as well as our own species *Homo sapiens*. All mammals are warm-blooded, and all female mammals possess mammary glands (mammary), which are used to suckle the young with milk. Mammals are further distinguished by the possession of hair or fur, although this is limited to early developmental stages in the Cetacea (whales and dolphins). The vast majority of mammals give birth to live young, the exception being the egg-laying Monotremata (a small group of mammals including the duck-billed platypus and the echidnas or spiny anteaters). Monotremes are found exclusively in Australia and New Guinea. Mammals are found in a wide variety of habitats, including terrestrial, freshwater, and marine systems. They occur from the deserts to the dense forests, from the deep seas to the highest mountains, and from the tropics to the polar ice caps. Only one group of mammals, the Chiroptera (bats) is adapted to flight; other taxa such as flying squirrels or flying possums can glide effectively but are not capable of true flight.

10.10 GLOSSARY

- 1) Altricial - Mammals that are born in relatively undeveloped condition (eyes closed and with minimal fur) and require prolonged parental care—as opposed to precocial.
- 2) Alveolar - Of or pertaining to an alveolus (plural, alveoli), a small cavity or pit, as a socket for a tooth. Alveolar length of a tooth-row therefore denotes the length of the row of the teeth, taken from the posteriormost place where the back tooth emerges from the bone to the anteriormost point where the front tooth in the row emerges from the bone—the overall length of the bony sockets for the row of teeth.
- 3) Angular process - The projection at the posterior, ventral end of the mammalian dentary. See "dentary".

- 4) Annulation - A circular or ringlike formation, as of the dermal scales on the tail of a mammal where one ring of scales that extends entirely around the tail is succeeded, posteriorly, by other rings.
- 5) Arboreal - Inhabiting or frequenting trees—contrasted with fossorial, aquatic, and cursorial.
- 6) Auditory bulla (plural, auditory bullae) - A hollow, bony prominence of rounded form (in most mammals formed by the tympanic bone) partly enclosing structures of the middle and inner ear.

Ventral view of posterior skull of Nuttall's Cottontail *Sylvilagus nuttallii*, showing an auditory bulla (left); the wall of the right bulla has been broken, revealing the inside of the bulla.

- 7) Basal length - Distance on skull from the anteriormost inferior border of the foramen magnum to a line connecting the anteriormost parts of the premaxillary bones.
- 8) Basilar length - Distance on skull from the anteriormost inferior border of the foramen magnum to a line connecting the posteriormost margins of the alveoli of the first upper incisors.
- 9) Bead - A salient, rounded cordlike projecting ridge of bone, as in certain rodents where the superior border of the orbit is beaded.
- 10) Braincase - The part of the skull enclosing the brain.
- 11) Bunodont dentition - Referring to the cusp type of molars and/or premolars: cusps are low and rounded. The figure shows upper cheekteeth of a young domestic pig; some bunodont dentition, such as human teeth is simpler; others are more complex.
- 12) Calcar - In bats a process connected with the calcaneum (heel bone) and extending into the uropatagium near its edge, helping to support the uropatagium (the fold of skin that extends between the leg and tail). A keeled calcar is one with a definite flap of membrane posterior to the calcar extending beyond the general margin of the uropatagium.
- 13) Cancellous - Having a spongy or porous structure.

- 14) Canine - Of, pertaining to, or designating the tooth next to the incisors in mammals. Of or pertaining to dogs or to the family Canidae.
- 15) Carnivore - An animal that preys on other animals; an animal that eats the flesh of other animals; especially any mammal of the Order Carnivora.
- 16) Cheek-teeth - Teeth behind the canines.
- 17) Conch (plural, conchs) - The external ear of a mammal; sometimes the spelling is concha (plural, conchae); the origin of both spellings is conch or konch, originally a bivalve shell of a marine mollusk.
- 18) Condylar (condyloid, articular) process. On a mandible, the process ending in the articular condyle. See "dentary".

10.11 SELF-ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

- Q1. Give an account of distinguishing characters and outline classification of mammals?
- Q2. Give the general characters and affinities of Prototheria?
- Q3. Give the affinities of Metathiria?
- Q4. Give the economic important of mammals?
- Q5 Write short note in:
 - (a) Development of tooth
 - (b) Prototheria

10.12 TERMINAL QUESTION ANSWERS

- 1) The burrow of Rabbit is called:
 - (a) Ware
 - (b) Form
 - (c) Barren
 - (d) Barre
- 2) The tail in Rabbit serves as:
 - (a) Balancing organs
 - (b) Sensory organ
 - (c) Decorative structure

- (d) Hearing aid
- 3) In mammal hind limbs are absent in:
- (a) Cetaceans
 - (b) Rodents
 - (c) Marsupials
 - (d) Chiropterans
- 4) Teeth in mammals are:
- (a) Thecodont, homodont, diphyodont
 - (b) Thecodont, heterodont, diphyodont
 - (c) Acrodont, homodont, monophyodont
 - (d) Acrodont, homodont, polyphyodont
- 5) Typical prototheria character is:
- (a) Presence of cloaca
 - (b) 4 chambers heart
 - (c) Tarsal spur in males
 - (d) Segmented sternum
- 6) Metatherian teeth are more than:
- (a) 32
 - (b) 36
 - (c) 40
 - (d) 44
- 7) Milk dentition in mammals lack:
- (a) Molar
 - (b) Premolars
 - (c) Canines
 - (d) Incisors
- 8) First teeth on maxillae:
- (a) Lower canines
 - (b) Upper canines
 - (c) Upper molar

(d) Lower premolar

9) Baleen is present in:

(a) Lizards

(b) Frogs

(c) Whales

(d) Elephants

10) Largest mammalian suborder:

(a) Logomorpha

(b) Rodenta

(c) Cetacea

(d) Sireni

Answers

1(a) 2 (a) 3 (a) 4(b) 5 (c) 6 (d) 7(a) 8 (b) 9 (c) 10(b)

10.13 REFERENCES

1. Jordan E.L. and P.S. Verma 1995.Chordate Zoology and Elements of Animal Physiology.S.Chand and Co.New Delhi
2. Kotpal, R.L 2012.Vertebrata, Rastogi publication Merruth.
3. Nigam,H.C.1983.Zoology of chordates,Vishal publication,Jalandhar
4. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Wikipedia.
5. Some figure and tax material are adopted from Biozoom.

UNIT 11 PROTOCHORDATA (STUDY OF PERMANENT SLIDE & MUSEUM SPECIMENS)

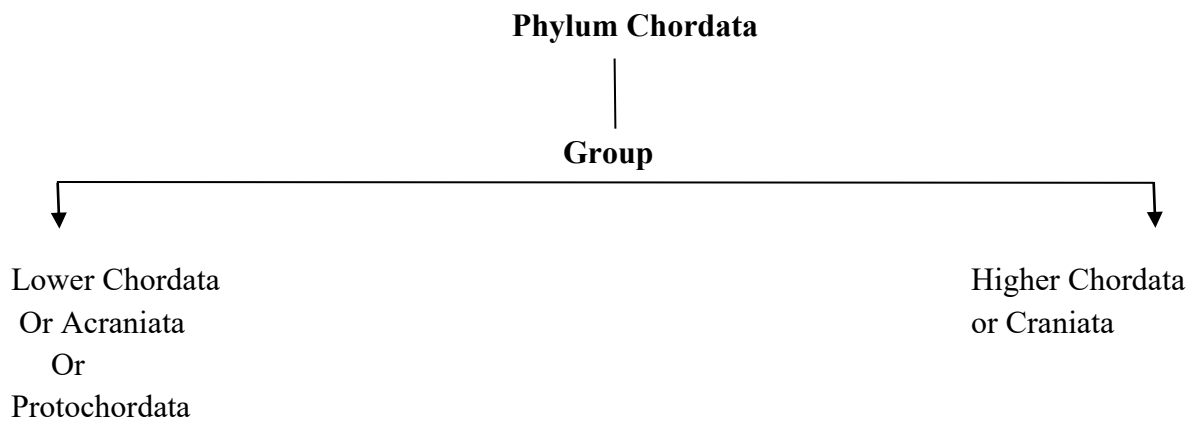
CONTENTS

- 11.1- Objectives
- 11.2-Introduction
- 11.3- General characters
- 11.4 Classification up to order level
- 11.5 *Study of Permanent Slide*
 - 11.5.1 Amphioxus*
 - 11.5.2 Balanoglossus*
 - 11.5.3 Doliolum*
 - 11.5.4 Salpa,*
 - 11.5.5 Oikopleura*
- 11.6 Museum specimens
 - 11.6.1 Herdmania*
 - 11.6.2 Ciona*
 - 11.6.3 Balanoglossus*
- 11.7 Cyclostomata
 - 11.7.1 Petromyzon
 - 11.7.2 Myxine
- 11.8 Summary
- 11.9- Glossary
- 11.10- Self assessment question
- 11.11- References
- 11.12-Suggested Readings
- 11.13-Terminal Questions

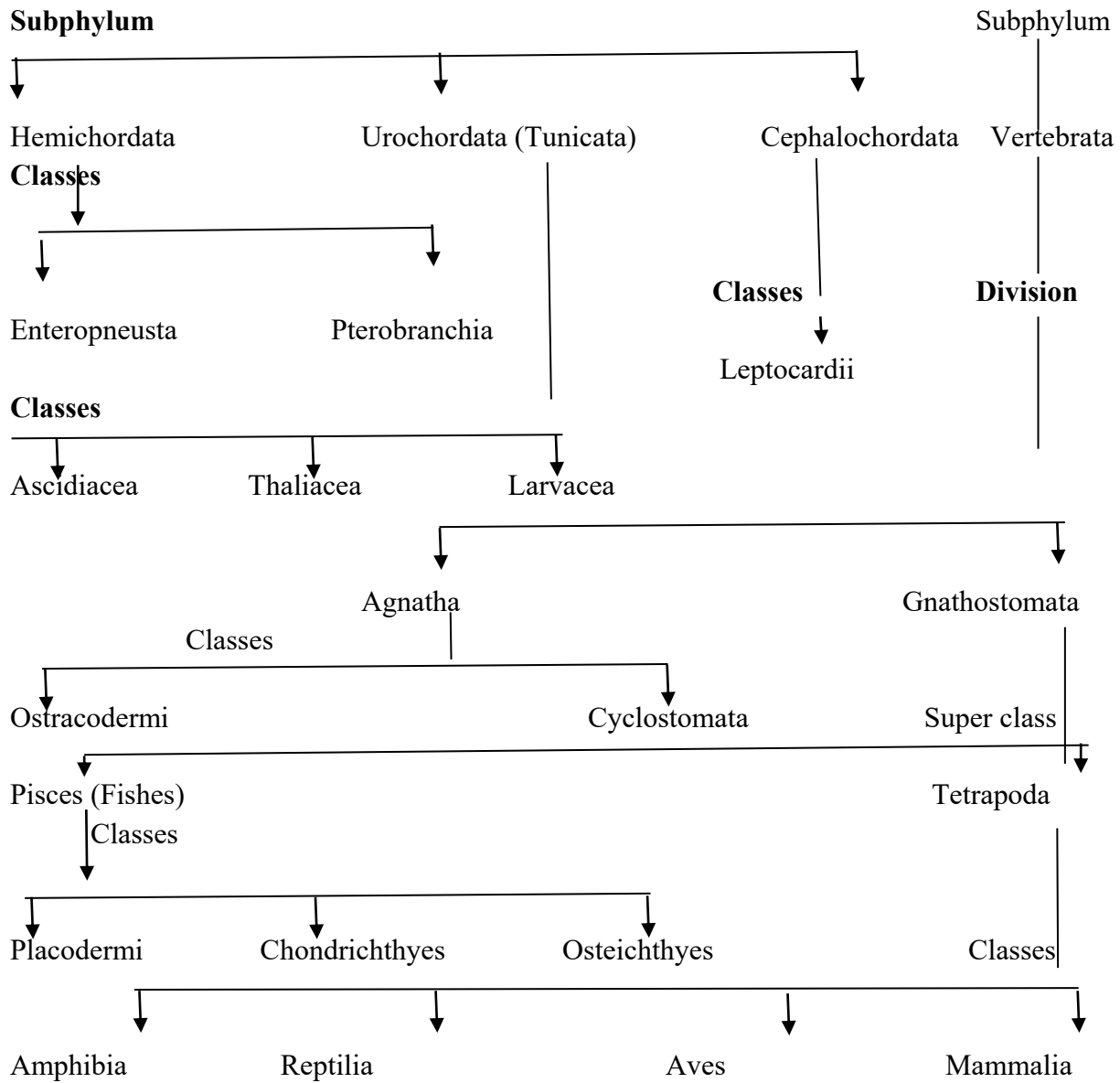
General Characteristics of Chordata:-

1. Bilaterally symmetrical and metamerically segmented.
2. They are triploblastic.
3. Dorsal tubular nerve cord is present.
4. Notochord (delicate, longitudinal rod of connective tissue located between nerve cord and digestive tract) is present at some stage of life. It is completely or partially replaced by vertebral column in adult.
5. Paired gill-slits are present on either side of the pharynx at some stage of life.
6. A well developed Coelom is present (Coelomate).
7. Hepatic portal system is present.
8. A post anal tail is present at some stage of life.

Classification of Phylum Chordate:-



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cranium, vertebral column & paired appendages absent. - Nerve cord, notochord & gill slits present. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cranium, visceral arches vertebral column & brain present. -Notochord breaks up into a series of vertebrae in subphylum vertebrata.
--	---



11.1 OBJECTIVES

By the end of chapter we will learn

1. The objective of this chapter is to understand the division of protochordata upto order level.
2. A detailed study of different body parts of Amphioxus and Balanoglossus.
3. Detailed study of some important protochordata and cyclostomata like Doliolum, Salpa, Oikopleura, Herdmania, Ciona and Balanoglossus.

11.2 INTRODUCTION

They are lower order members of phylum chordata. The name Protochordate is derived from two words, protos =first; chorda=cord. They are of great phylogenetic significance. It shows first sign of vertebrate formation.

11.3 GENERAL CHARACTERS

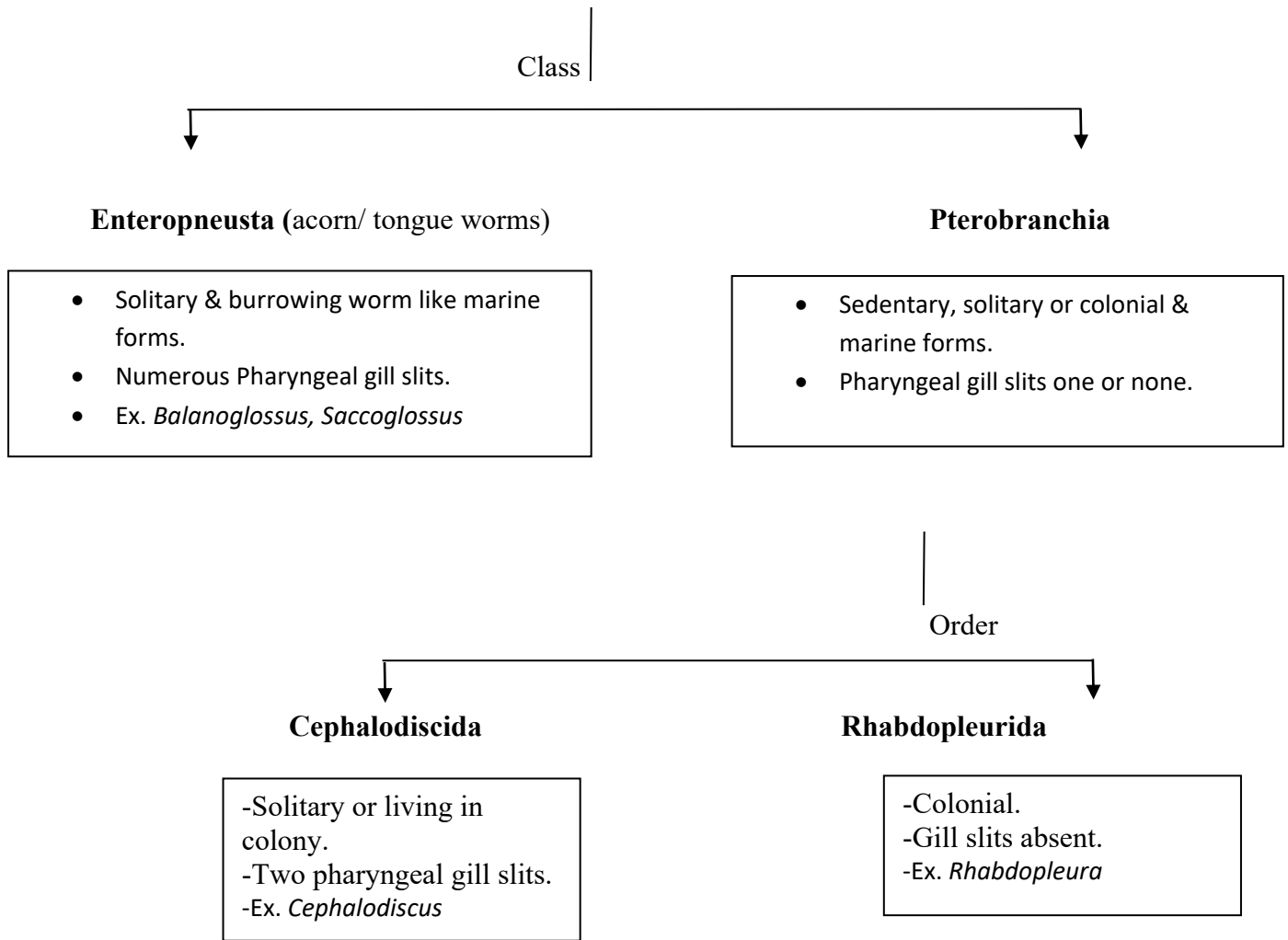
1. Generally marine, found at the bottom of ocean bed.
2. Presence of notochord, gill slits and dorsal nerve cord.

11.4 CLASSIFICATION UPTO ORDER LEVEL

Group: Lower Protochordata or Chordata or Acraniata

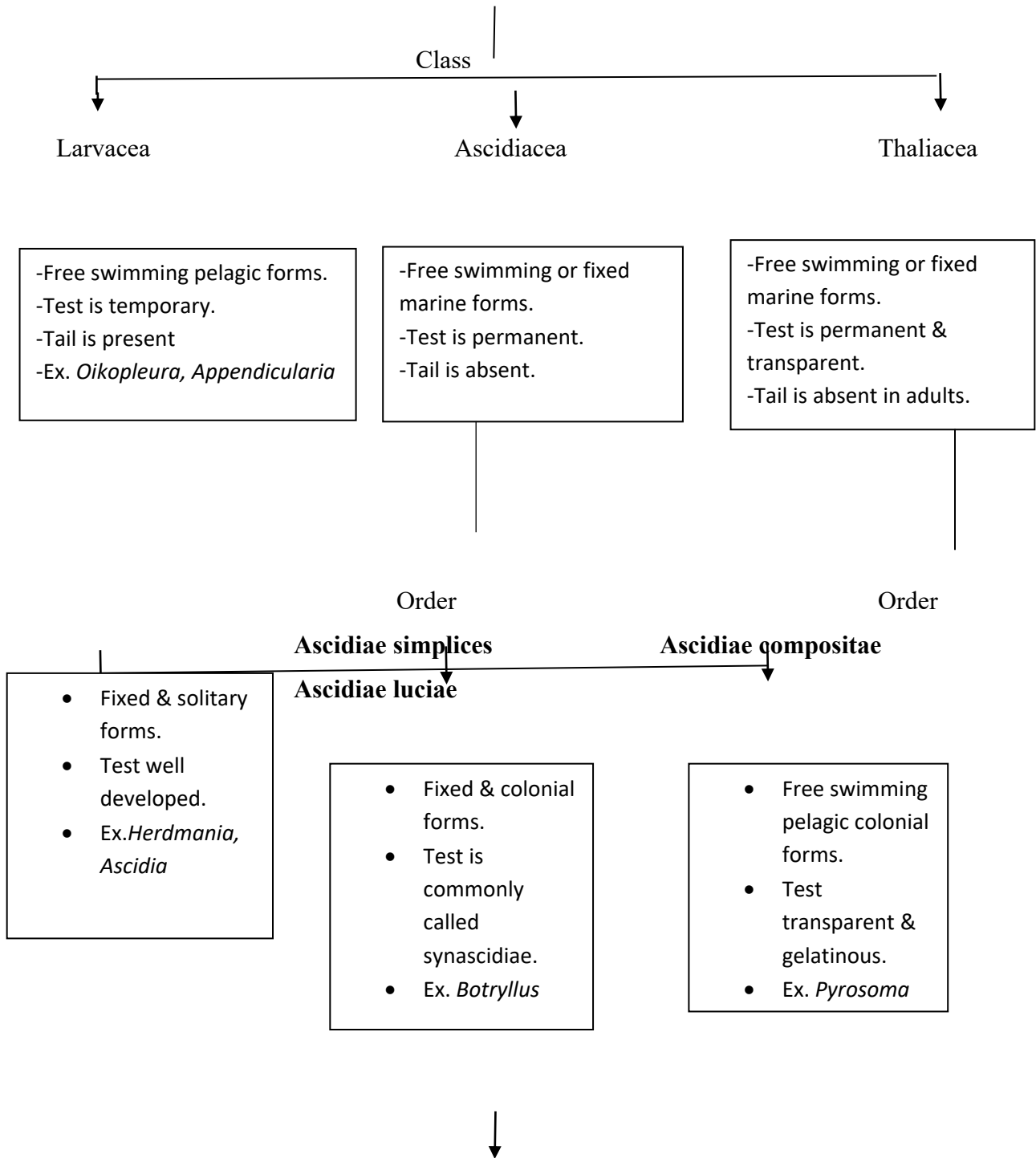
Sub-phylum-I : Hemichordata

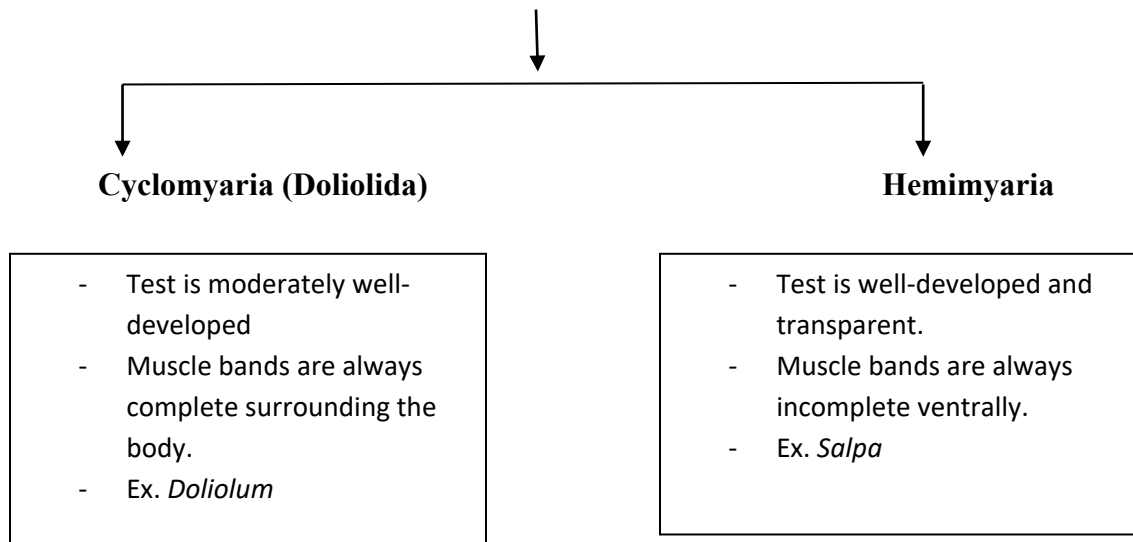
- Exclusively marine, soft bodied.
- Notochord occurs at anterior end only.
- Sexes are separate & development may be direct or indirect.



Sub-phylum-II: Urochordata (Sea squirts)

- Exclusively marine.
- Notochord present in the larval stages only.
- Sexes are united (Hermaphrodite).





Sub-phylum-III : Cephalochordata

- Exclusively marine & solitary forms.
- Notochord and nerve cord extend the entire length of the body & persist as such.
- Sexes are united (Hermaphrodite).



Leptocardii

- Segmented, slender, fish-like lancelets.
- Epidermis without scales.
- Ex. *Amphioxus* (*Branchiostoma*)

11.5 STUDY OF PERMANENT SLIDE

1. Amphioxus

(a) T.S of *Amphioxus* through oral hood:-

General characteristics:-

1. Body wall comprise of single layer of epidermis.
2. Dorsal fin with dorsal fin ray is present on the dorsal surface.
3. Myotomes separated by myocommata are present on both the sides in the dorsal half portions of the section.
4. Dorsal tubular nerve cord containing ocellus lies below the dorsal fin.
5. Notochord composed of vacuolated cells and located below the nerve cord. It is enclosed in the notochordal sheath
6. The oral hood encloses a large buccal cavity.
7. Oral hood is anteriormost structure containing 10 to 11 pairs of oral cirri or buccal cirri.
8. The dorsal wall of the buccal cavity has a groove called Hatscheck's groove which is sensory in nature.

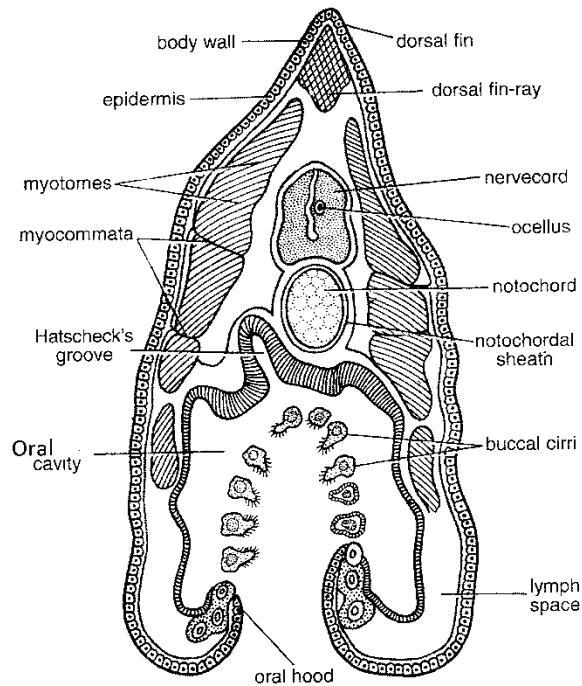


Fig. 11.1 T.S of Amphioxus through oral hood

(b) T.S of *Amphioxus* through pharynx:-

General characteristics:-

1. Body wall is formed of epidermis which is composed of a single layer of simple columnar epithelium.
2. Dorsal fin with dorsal fin ray lies at the dorsal surface.
3. Myotomes and myocommata of both the dorso-lateral sides alternate with each other.
4. Dorsal tubular nerve cord is present below the dorsal fin.
5. Notochord composed of vacuolated cells, is surrounded by notochordal sheath and lies below the nerve cord.
6. Pharynx is quite spacious and surrounded by the atrial cavity.
7. Pharynx is perforated by numerous gill slits which on either side separated by primary and secondary gill bars.
8. In the mid-dorsal line of the pharynx is present a ciliated epipharyngeal-groove, while in the mid-ventral line lies a glandular endostyle.
9. The dorsal aortae are present, one on either side of the epipharyngeal groove.

10. The coelom appears as dorsal coelomic canals on either side of the epipharyngeal groove.
Parts of coelom are also present in the endostyle and in metapleural folds.
11. The metapleural folds are present on the ventral side.

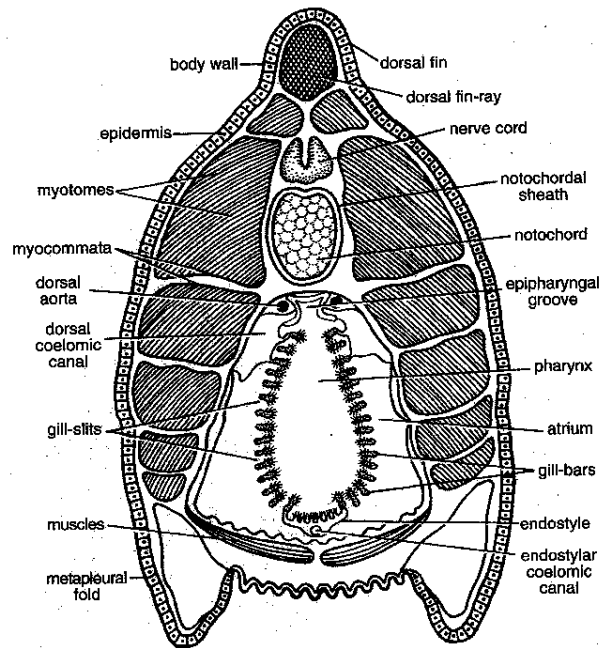


Fig. 11.2 T.S of *Amphioxus* through pharynx

(c) T.S of *Amphioxus* through testes:-

General characteristics:-

1. Body wall is formed of epidermis which is composed of single layer of simple columnar epithelium.
2. Dorsal fin having the dorsal fin ray is present on the dorsal surface.
3. Myotomes separated by myocommata are present on both the sides.
4. Nerve cord contains a central canal and lies below the dorsal fin ray.
5. Notochord composed of vacuolated cells and surrounded by notochordal sheath, lies below the nerve cord.
6. Pharynx is quite spacious occupying the most of the spaces between the notochord and the metapleural folds.
7. Pharynx is perforated by numerous gill-slits.

8. In the mid- dorsal line of pharynx lies a ciliated epipharyngeal-groove, while in the mid-ventral line is present a glandular ciliated endostyle.
9. Two dorsal aortae are present, one on the either side of the epipharyngeal groove.
10. The atrium is present around the pharynx.
11. The coelom appears as dorsal coelomic canals on either side of the epipharyngeal groove. Parts of coelom are also present in the endostyle, in metapleural folds and around the liver diverticulum and gonads.
12. Liver diverticulum lies on the the right side of the pharynx.
13. Testes, one pair in section lies in the atrium on both the sides of the pharynx.
14. Testes contain several spermatozoa.
15. Two metapleural folds are present on both the sides.

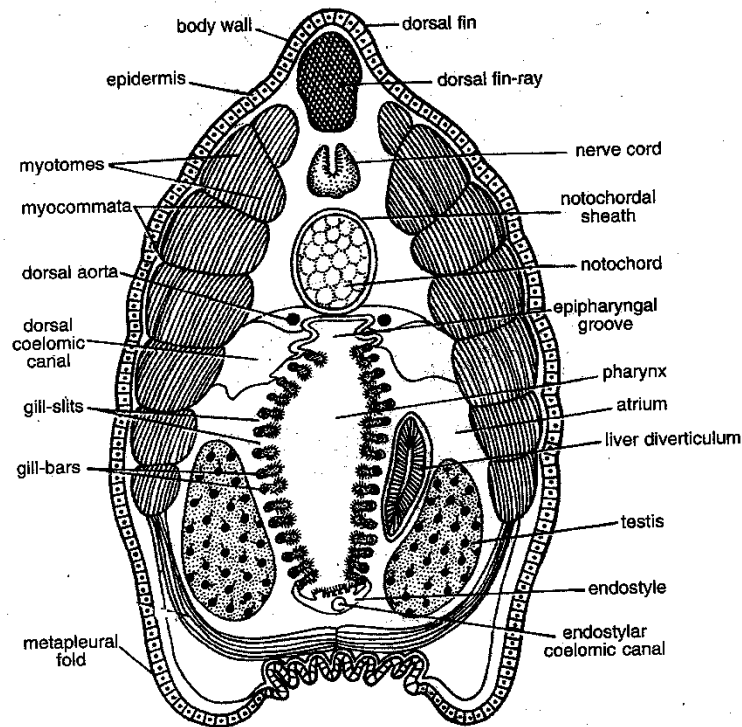


Fig. 11.3 T.S of Amphioxus through testes

(d) T.S of *Amphioxus* through ovaries:-

General characteristics:-

1. Body wall is formed of epidermis which is composed of single layer of simple columnar epithelium.

2. Dorsal fin having the dorsal fin ray is present on the dorsal surface.
3. Myotomes separated by myocommata are present on both the sides.
4. Nerve cord contains a central canal and lies below the dorsal fin ray.
5. Notochord composed of vacuolated cells and surrounded by notochordal sheath, lies below the nerve cord.
6. Pharynx is quite spacious occupying the most of the spaces between the notochord and the metapleural folds.
7. Pharynx is perforated by numerous gill-slits.
8. In the mid- dorsal line of pharynx lies a ciliated epipharyngeal groove, while in the mid-ventral line is present a glandular ciliated endostyle.
9. Two dorsal aortae are present, one on the either side of the epipharyngeal groove.
10. The atrium is present around the pharynx.
11. The coelom appears as dorsal coelomic canals on either side of the epipharyngeal groove. Parts of coelom are also present in the endostyle, in metapleural folds and around the liver diverticulum and gonads.
12. Liver diverticulum lies on the right side of the pharynx.
13. Ovaries contain several ova.
14. Two metapleural folds are present on both the sides.

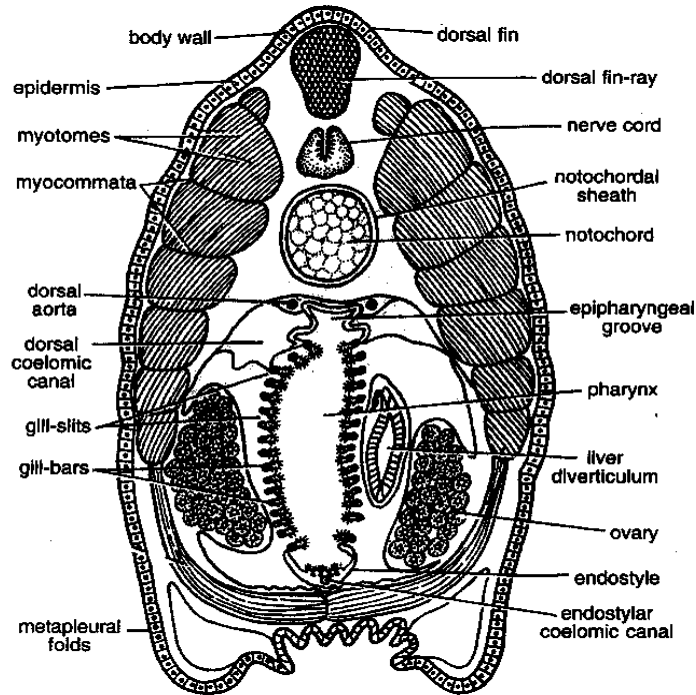


Fig. 11.4 T.S of *Amphioxus* through ovaries

(e) Velum of *Amphioxus*(Whole mount)

General characteristics:-

1. Velum of *Amphioxus* is a vertical transverse partition lying at the posterior wall of the vestibule or buccal cavity or oral cavity.
2. It is composed of velar ring, sphincter and velar-tentacles.
3. The velar ring is quite a thick layer around the velar tentacles.
4. The sphincter composed of circular muscle fibres and controls the working of velar – tentacles.
5. The sphincter having sensory papillae are 10-12 in number arising from the velar ring and projecting into the enterostome.
6. The enterostome is the opening of the velum in the vestibule.
7. The velum acts as a sieve in the filtration of food particles.

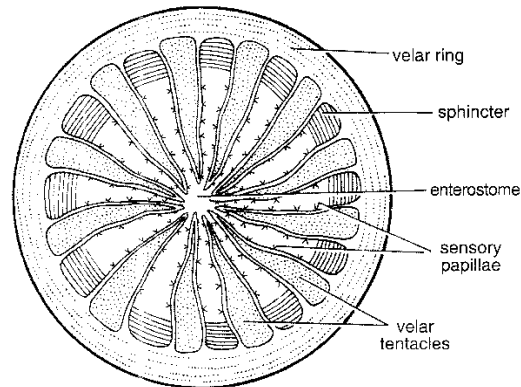


Fig. 11.5 Velum of *Amphioxus* (Whole mount)

(f) Oral Hood of *Amphioxus*(Whole Worm)

General characteristics:-

1. The oral hood guards the buccal cavity or vestibule of *Amphioxus*.
2. It is composed of numerous oral cirri and a central cavity.
3. The oral cirri are long, processes, 10-12 in number arising from the wall of the vestibule.
4. Each oral cirrus contains a skeletal-rod and bears small sensory papillae on its outer surface.
5. The vestibule is thick and muscular.

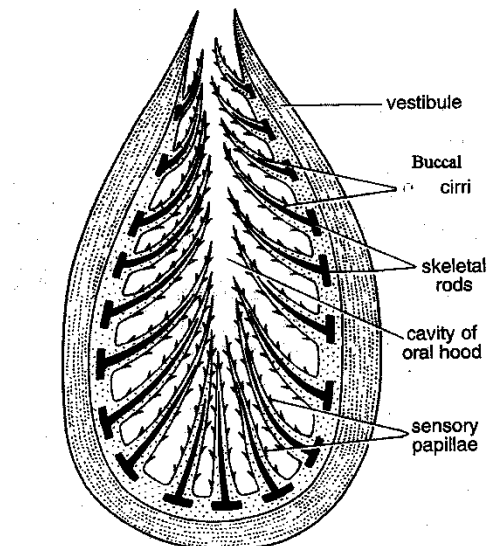


Fig. 11.6 Oral Hood of *Amphioxus* (Whole Worm)

2. *Balanoglossus*

(a) T.S of proboscis of *Balanoglossus*:-

General characteristics:-

1. Body wall is composed of single layer of epidermis.
2. Nervous layer lies below epidermis.
3. Basement membrane is present just below the nervous layer.
4. Proboscis coelom is very much reduced.
5. Central complex comprises of the buccal diverticulum, glomerulus, central sinus and heart vesicle.

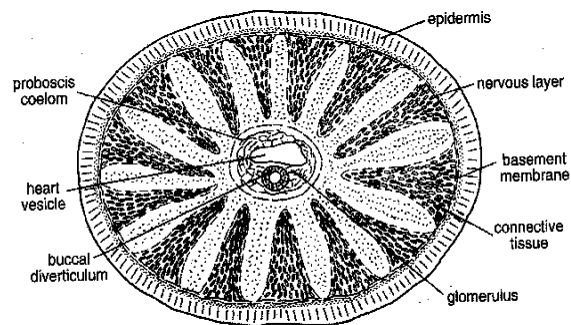


Fig. 11.7 T.S of proboscis of *Balanoglossus*

(b) T.S of collar of *Balanoglossus*:-

General characteristics:-

1. Body wall is composed of epidermis.
2. Epidermis is provided with blood plexus on its inner side.
3. Collar coelom lies just below epidermis.
4. Collar coelom is divided into two parts
 - (i) Dorsal and
 - (ii) Ventral mesenteries.
5. Collar coelom is filled by the connective tissue.
6. A collar cord, dorsal blood vessel, two collar canals and two perihæmal spaces are seen in dorsal portion
7. Ventral blood vessel lies above the ventral mesentery.
8. Circular muscle fibres form a layer lining the collar coelom.

9. Spacious buccal cavity is present in the centre & it is lined with coelomic epithelium.

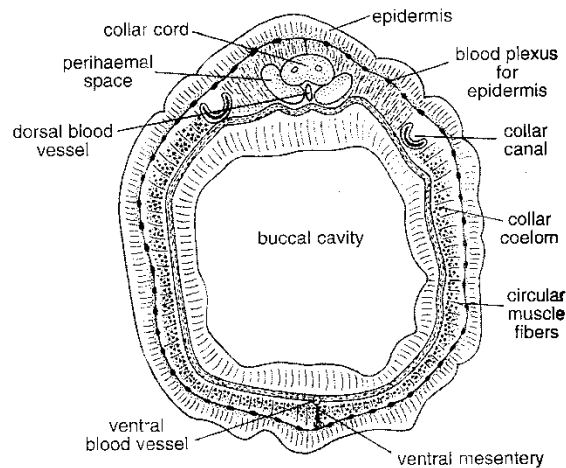


Fig. 11.8 T.S of collar of Balanoglossus

(c) T.S of branchiogenital region of *Balanoglossus*

General characteristics:-

1. Outer layer of skin is without distinction of epidermis and dermis.
2. Musculature and connective tissue are lies beneath the epidermis.
3. A pair of genital wings is present.
4. The genital wings contain numerous gonads arranged in series along its inner lining and blood vessels.
5. Pharynx is seen in the centre.
6. Pharynx is divided into two parts-
 - (i) Upper branchial or respiratory pharynx and
 - (ii) lower portion the digestive pharynx
7. The respiratory pharynx communicates to the outer side by lateral branchial aperture.
8. Gonads are lined with epithelium.
9. Two branchial vessels are seen at the junction of branchial pharynx and digestive pharynx.
10. Muscle fibres are seen scattered throughout the genital wings and pharyngeal region.

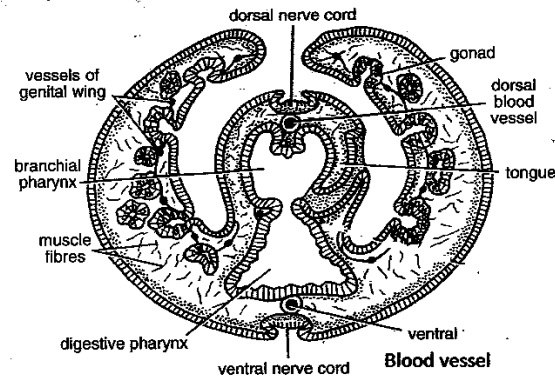


Fig. 11.9 T.S of branchiogenital region of *Balanoglossus*

(d) Tornaria larva(Whole mount)

General characteristics:-

1. Tornaria larva is ovoid in shape and is extremely transparent.
2. Their size varies from one millimeter to 9 millimeter.
3. It is provided with two ciliated bands.
 - (i) A pre-oral ciliated band forms a post-oral ring or loop
 - (ii) A posterior ciliated band or circum-anal ring
4. At its anterior end is an apical plate (thickened plate) which bears a tuft of cilia and a pair of pigmented eye-spots.
5. The mouth is situated on the ventral surface, while anus lies at the posterior terminal end.
6. The alimentary canal is simple having a mouth, oesphagus, stomach and intestine.
7. A water sac is also found in the body of larva which opens out side through the dorsal pore,(hydropore).
8. The oral bands help in nutrition by directing the water currents towards the mouth.
9. The circum anal ring, regarded by some as a telotroch, develops especially long and powerful cilia and is the chief locomotory organ of Tornaria.
10. The tornaria larva resembles the echinoderm larvae.
11. It attains adult form after undergoing metamorphoses.

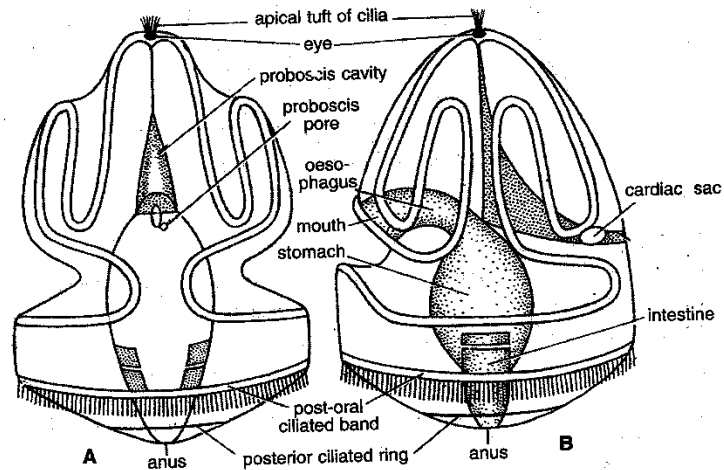


Fig. 11.10 *Tornaria* larvas (Whole mount)
(A) Dorsal (B) Ventral

3. *Doliolum*

General characters:-

1. *Doliolum* is found in marine water, a free swimming, pelagic form inhabiting the warm water.
2. Its body is barrel shaped with mouth and anus at opposite ends.
3. Tunic is thin, transparent and contains no cells.
4. It shows polymorphism and exist in two phases
 - (i) Sexual phase (Gonozoid)
 - (ii) Asexual phase (Oozoid)

(i) Sexual phase (Gonozoid)

1. The mouth is surrounded by 12 branchial lobes and atrial aperture is surrounded by 10 atrial lobes.
2. The oral funnel opens broadly into the voluminous pharynx.
3. Pharynx is perforated by dorsal and ventral rows of stigmata.
4. Pharynx also bears ventral endostyle and pharyngeal ciliated bands.
5. Endostyle and peripharyngeal ciliated bands are present in the pharynx.

6. Dorsal lamina and tentacles are absent.
7. Small stomach and short intestine and the anus opens almost posteriorly.
8. Heart and nervous system are present in both forms.
9. Dorsal ganglion and subneural glands are situated near the anterior end.
10. They are hermaphrodite.

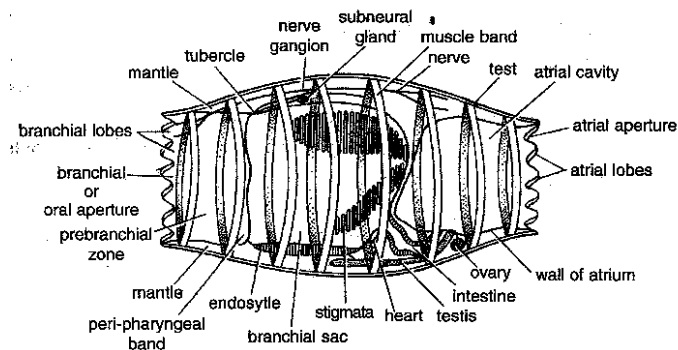


Fig 11.11 Doliolum (Sexual phase)

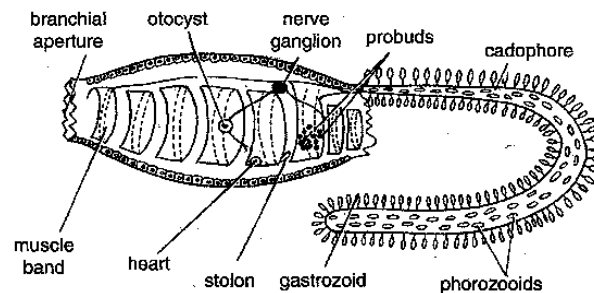


Fig 11.12 Doliolum (Asexual phase)

ii) Asexual phase (Oozoid)

1. It possesses nine circular muscular bands.
2. Otocyst is present.
3. Alimentary canal atrophied.
4. Asexual form reproduces by budding & gives rise to gastrozoid & phorozoids.
5. Phorozoid develop on cadophore and buds develop on stolon.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata ---Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Protochordata/ acraniata --- Marine and small forms . Cranium jaws and paired appendages are absent.

Subphylum : Urochordata ---Solitary or colonial , fixed or free swimming with cuticular test containing tunicin .

Class : Thaliacea --- Free swimming pelagic, solitary or colonial. Muscles in form of circular bands.

Order : Doliolida --- complete ring of muscle band

Genus : *Doliolum*

4. Salpa**General characters:-**

1. *Salpa* is found in tropical seas. It is free swimming, solitary pelagic form.
2. *Salpa* exhibits polymorphism and exists in two phases-
 - (i) Asexual phase (Oozoid)
 - (ii) sexual phase Blastozoid

(i) Asexual phase (Oozoid):-

1. Body is barrel shaped with mouth and atrial apertures are on opposite ends.
2. Test is transparent.
3. Endostyle and pharyngeal bands are present.
4. Dorsal tentacle is present on the dorsal surface.
5. Single tentacle is present on the dorsal surface.
6. Digestive system and heart are present in a spot named as nucleus.
7. Eyes are present near the nerve ganglion.
8. Dorsal tubercle is present in front of the pharynx.
9. Sub neural gland is present ventral to the ganglion.

(ii) Sexual phase (Blastozoid):-

1. Hermaphrodite.
2. Ovary and paired testes mature at different times.
3. Development direct.
4. Embryo develops into an asexual form and separate from the parent.

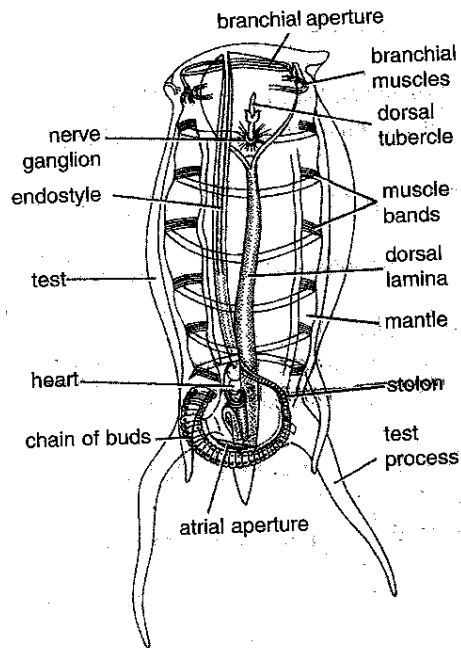


Fig. 11.13 Salpa Asexual phase (Oozoid)

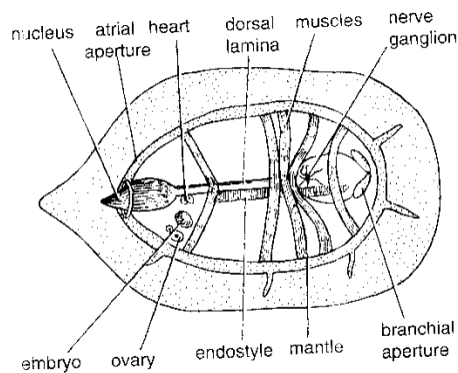


Fig. 11.14 Sexual phase (Blastozoid)

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata ---Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are

present.

Group : Protochordata --- Marine and small forms . Cranium, jaws and paired appendages are absent.

Subphylum: Urochordata --- Solitary or colonial , fixed or free swimming with cuticular test containing tunicin .

Class : Thaliacea ---Free swimming pelagic, solitary or colonial. Muscles in form of circular bands.

Order : Salpida

Genus : *Salpa*

5. *Oikopleura*:-

Comments:

1. *Oikopleura* lives in a test or house in which it can move about freely.
2. They are tiny, solitary, free swimming and of pelagic form.
3. Tail is long with a fin, lies at an angle to the body and acts like a locomotory appendage.
4. Notochord lies within tail.
5. Pharynx has two gill-slits or stigmata which opens to the exterior.
6. Endostyle and peripharyngeal bands are present.
7. Dorsal lamina is absent.
8. U shaped alimentary canal is present.
9. 7-12 striped muscle cells are present.
10. Dorsal nerve cord extends throughout the length of the body and also in tail.
11. Nerve ganglion and otocyst present.
12. They are hermaphrodite
13. Exhibits neoteny.

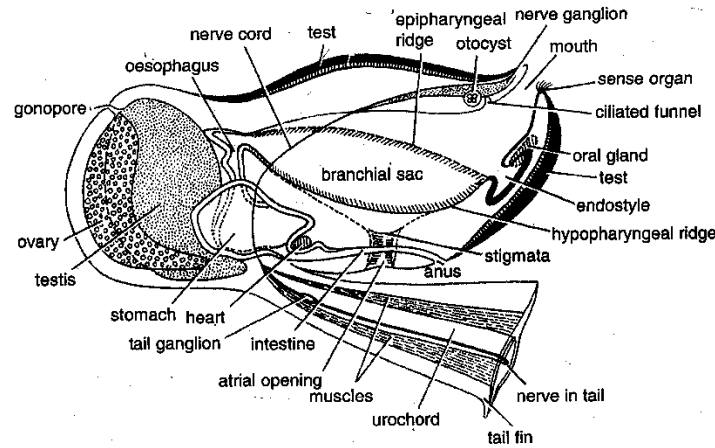


Fig. 11.15 *Oikopleura*

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Protochordata --- Marine and small forms . Cranium jaws and paired appendages are absent.

Subphylum : Urochordata --- Solitary or colonial , fixed or free swimming with cuticular test containing tunicin .

Class : Larvaccea --- Neotenic pelagic forms with temporary test.

Genus : *Oikopleura*

11.6 MUSEUM SPECIMEN

1. *Herdmania* (Sea squirt):-

General characters:-

1. *Herdmania* lives a solitary marine life.
2. They attached with the surface of ocean by a foot through its posterior ventral ends.
3. Body is roughly oblong enclosed in a soft leathery test.
4. Color of the body is pink.

5. Free ends of the body are providing with two external openings of the branchial and the atrial apertures.
6. Mouth opens by branchial aperture or siphon while anus by atrial aperture.
7. Pharynx is sac like perforated by numerous stigmata.
8. Alimentary canal is U shaped.
9. Respiration is through branchial – sac. They also have accessory respiratory organs in the form of test.
10. Blood vascular system is open type.
11. Excretory organ is neural gland situated above the nerve ganglion.
12. Sexes are united or hermaphroditic.
13. Fertilization external & development is indirect.

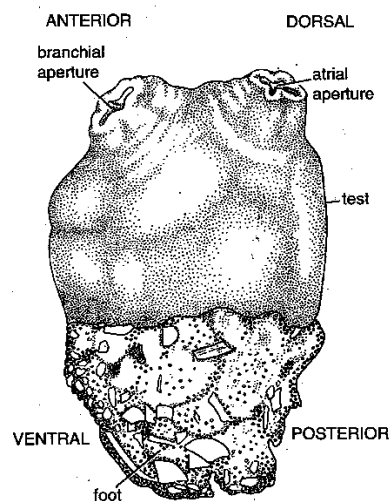


Fig. 11.16 Herdmania (Sea squirt)

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Protochordata --- Marine and small forms . Cranium jaws and paired appendages are absent.

Subphylum: Urochordata --- Solitary or colonial ,fixed or free swimming with cuticular test containing tunicin . Notochord at tail region of larval stage

Class : Ascidiacea --- Well developed and permanent test. Branchial sac large

perforated by numerous gill- slits .

Order : Enterogona --- Neural gland ventral to nerve ganglion.

Genus : *Herdmania*

2. *Ciona*

General characters:

1. *Ciona* is a solitary animal
2. Their body is cylindrical, tubular, and transparent.
3. They reach a length of 3.5 to 5 inches.
4. Their body is covered by a thin transparent test or mantle.
5. Mouth opens into branchial siphon and anus into atrial siphon.
6. Branchial aperture is 8 lobbed and atrial aperture is 6 lobbed.
7. Pharynx without longitudinal folds.
8. Alimentary canal is U shaped and consists of pharynx, oesophagus, stomach and intestine.
9. Stigmata are rectangular.
10. Dorsal tubercle is horse shoe shaped.
11. They are Hermaphroditic and protogynous.

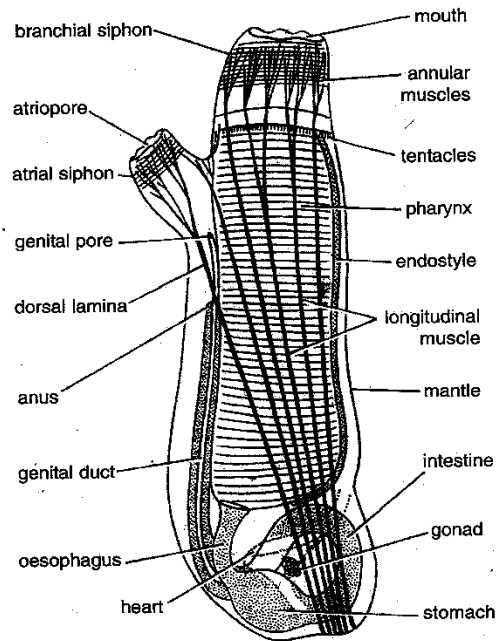


Fig. 11.17 Ciona

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Protochordata --- Marine and small forms . Cranium, jaws and paired appendages are absent.

Subphylum : Urochordata --- Solitary or colonial , fixed or free swimming with cuticular test containing tunicin.

Class : Ascidiacea --- Well developed and permanent test. Branchial sac large perforated by numerous gill- slits .

Order : Enterogona --- Neural gland ventral to nerve ganglion.

Genus : *Ciona*

3. *Balanoglossus* (acorn worm):

Comments:

1. *Balanoglossus* is found in marine water.
2. They live at the surface of marine water.
3. Their body is soft and cylindrical having ciliated surface. Length is about 10-50 cm.
4. Body is divided into short conical proboscis, collar and a long trunk.
5. **Proboscis** has thick muscular walls and its cavity –proboscis coelom opens to the outside by a proboscis pore.
6. **Collar** is short, muscular cylinder like, enclosing a pair of coelomic cavities open to the dorsal surface by a pair of collar pores.
7. **Trunk** is devoid of segmentation (superficially ringed).
8. Trunk is divisible into anterior branchio-genital region, middle hepatic region and a posterior abdominal region.
9. Alimentary canal is straight and anus is present on the posterior end of the body.
10. Sexes are separate and fertilization is external. Development is indirect.
11. The life cycle comprise of a free – swimming pelagic larva, the tornaria.

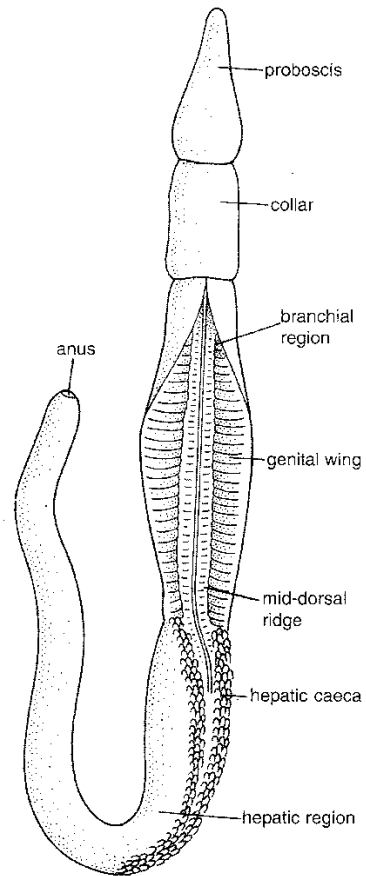


Fig.11.18 Balanoglossus

Systematic position:

- Phylum : Chordata - Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.
- Group : Protochordata - Marine and small forms. Cranium, Jaws and paired appendages are absent.
- Subphylum : Hemichordata - Solitary, soft-boiled, coelomate with numerous gill – slits.
- Class : Enteropneusta - Alimentary canal straight, two rows of caeca.
- Genus : *Balanoglossus*

11.7 CYCLOSTOMATA

General characteristics:-

1. Body is long, rounded and eel like. Found in marine water
2. Skin is soft, smooth and without exoskeleton.
3. Mouth is suctorial devoid of functional jaws.
4. Paired fins or lateral appendages are absent.
5. Skeleton is cartilaginous.
6. Notochord is persistent.
7. Heart is two chambered with many aortic arches.
8. Development is direct or indirect.

1. *Petromyzon* (lamprey/ lamper eel):

General characters:-

1. They are found in both fresh water and salty water.
2. They are ecto -parasite on fishes.
3. Body is divided into head, trunk and tail. Length is about 1 meter.
4. Surface of body is smooth and slimy and heavily pigmented.
5. Head region is characterized by great forward development of the upper lip region forming the buccal funnel.
6. Mouth is circular armed with numerous horny teeth.
7. The paired eyes are relatively large and functional.
8. There are two small median eyes-pineal and parietal.
9. Nostril is single and dorsal.
10. Seven pairs of external gill- apertures and well developed cartilaginous rays.
11. Jaws and paired fins are absent.
12. Sexes are separate. Female has large anal fin and male with urinogenital or copulatory papilla.
13. Fertilization is external. Development is indirect includes Ammocoete larva.

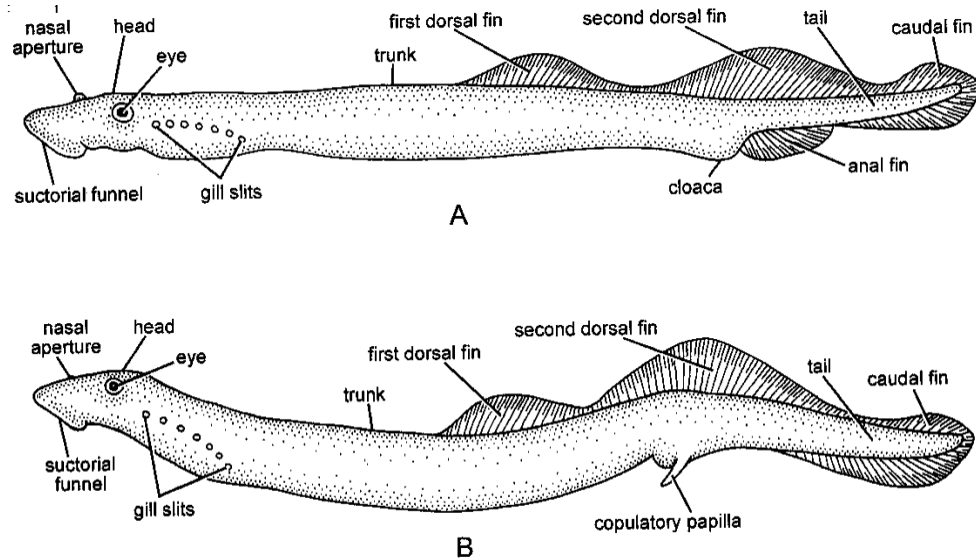


Fig.11.19 *Petromyzon* (A) Female (B) Male

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral columns; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood containing

R.B.C.

Subphylum : Agnatha --- Jaws and appendages are absent.

Class : Cyclostomata --- Mouth suctorial devoid of functional jaws.

Order : Petromyzontia --- Well-developed dorsal fin, complete branchial-basket.

Genus : *Petromyzon*

Species : *marinus*

2. *Myxine* (Hag fish or Borer):

General characteristics:-

1. Body is eel like divided into head, trunk and tail.
2. Surface of the body is soft and smooth without scales.

3. Mouth is terminal and surrounded by soft lips.
4. Buccal funnel and jaws are absent. Branchial-basket is also reduced.
5. Lateral to the mouth are four pairs of short tentacle supported by skeletal rods.
6. Nostril is single, lies close to mouth and opens terminally.
7. Single pineal eye is visible on top of head.
8. Paired eyes are vestigial or degenerated due to dark & bottom dwelling habit.
9. 6-14 pairs of gills which do not open separately to the outside but open by a single external gill- opening.
10. Single median fin runs from about the middle of the ventral surface extending around the tail region.
11. Large mucous glands are present opening by mucous pores.
12. They are Hermaphroditic.
13. They are parasitic or quasi – parasitic.
14. They are nocturnal and scavenger.

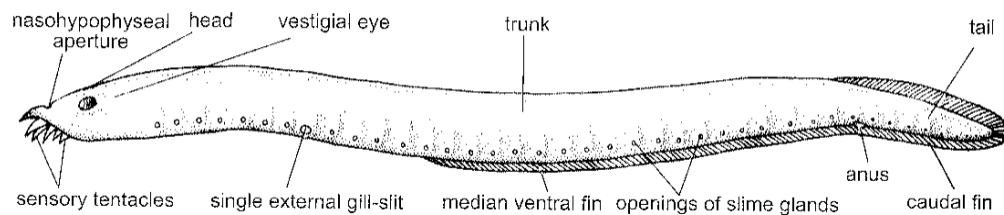


Fig. 11.20 Myxine

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral columns; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed , blood containing R.B.C.

Subphylum : Agnatha --- Jaws and appendages are absent.

Class : Cyclostomata --- Mouth suctorial devoid of functional jaws.

Order : Myxinoidea --- dorsal fin absent, branchial basket reduced.

Genus : *Myxine*

Species : *glutinosa*

11.8 SUMMARY

Phylum chordata has been divided into two groups: Acraniata (Protochordata) and Craniata (Euchordata). Acraniata (Gk- a=absent; kranion=head or protos = first; chorde = cord). Protochordata forms lower chordata includes soft-bodied without vertebrate animals such as *Balanoglossus*, *Herdmania*, *Ciona*, *Salpa* etc. It is divided into three subphylum: Hemichordata, Urochordata and Cephalochordata, based upon presence of notochord with about 2,000 species.

All species are marine with no cranium, vertebral column and jaw. Appendages, head and exoskeleton absent.

Hemichordata can be divided into two classes, Enteropneusta and Pterobranchia. Urochordata into three classes Ascidiacea, Thaliacea and Larvacea and Cephalochordata has one class Leptocardii.

Class Enteropneusta includes worm-like animals with straight alimentary canal and numerous gill-slits. Members of class Pterobranchia have a U shaped alimentary canal with one pair of gill slits.

Members of class Ascidiacea are better known as "sea squirts;" They have many gill slits, tunic well developed.

Member of Class Thaliacea are known as Salps. They are found in free swimming or pelagic form with circular muscle bands in tunic.

Members of class Leptocardii have fish like body with numerous gill-slits. They have burrowing habit.

Balanoglossus is burrowing marine protochordate. It is found in shallow water along the coast of warm and temperate oceans. Body is soft, elongated, and bilaterally symmetrical, with ciliated all over. Body is divided into three regions proboscis, collar and trunk. Proboscis form anterior part of body. Collar is short cylindrical lying posterior to proboscis. Trunk is the posterior part of body.

Protochordata are of little economic importance. They are of great phylogenetic significance. Three basic chordate features (notochord, hollow dorsal nerve cord and, pharyngeal gill-slits) are present.

11.9 GLOSSARY

Ammocoete: Larval stage of lamprey

Atrium: Heart chamber or cavity; to the specialized outer cavity of *Amphioxus*

Branchial: Pertaining to gills

Coelom: Body cavity in triploblastic animal

Dorsal: Pertaining to back.

Ectoparasite: A parasite living outside the body of host

Endostyle: Ciliated groove in the ventral surface of the pharynx in protochordates.

Gonads: Reproductive organs either ovary or testis

Hepatic: Pertaining to liver

Hermaphrodite: Possession of both male and female reproductive organ in an individual organism.

Metameres: Certain structure (Segment) which resembles each other are repeated regularly one after another.

Metamerically: Animal having a series of repeated metameres (segments or somites).

Metamorphosis: Change of form during development from larva to adult animal

Neoteny: Indefinite prolongation of larval stage – adult like condition of an animal

Notochord: Rod like cellular skeletal axis found in chordate embryo or adult, mid-ventral to nerve cord.

Ocellus: A type of simple eye common to invertebrates consisting of retinal cells, pigment and nerve fibers.

Pelagic: Living or occurring in open sea.

Polymorphism: Occurrence of different forms among the members of a population or colony.

Proboscis: Tubular extension of the nose, lips or pharynx.

Protogynous: A state in hermaphroditic system in which female reproductive organs mature before male reproductive organ.

Triploblastic: Derived from 3 embryonic germ layer- ectoderm, endoderm and mesoderm.

11.10 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTION

1. Most important feature of chordates is the presence of
(a) Notochord (b) Coelom (c) Vertebral column (d) Post anal tail

2. Notochord is made up of

- (a) Bone (b) Cartilage (c) Vacuolated cells (d) Muscle fibres

3. Which of the following has notochord in tail region

- (a) *Herdmania* (b) *Amphioxus* (c) *Balanoglossus* (d) *Salpa*

4. Which of the following possess all chordate characteristics at larval stage but are absent in adult stage.

- (a) *Herdmania* (b) *Petromyzon* (c) *Amphioxus* (d) *Oikopleura*

5. Which one of the following is different?

- (a) Human (b) Bat (c) *Amphioxus* (d) Sword Fish

6. Circulatory system of *Amphioxus* is unique because:

- (a) Blood corpuscles are absent (b) Blood is colourless (c) Heart is absent (d) All

7. Which of the following characteristics is missing in hagfishes?

- (a) Pineal eye (b) Urinogenital sinus (c) Choroid plexus (d) All

8. Thread cells are found in

- (a) *Petromyzon* (b) *Myxine* (c) *Oikopleura* (d) *Pyrosoma*

9. Two sense organs are present in larva of

- (a) *Herdmania* (b) *Ciona* (c) *Amphioxus* (d) *Oikopleura*

10. Which one of the following leads an ectoparasitic life?

- (a) *Herdmania* (b) *Petromyzon* (c) *Amphioxus* (d) *Oikopleura*

11. Which of the following animal acts as a connecting link between Echinoderms and Chordates is

(a) *Herdmania* (b) *Petromyzon* (c) *Amphioxus* (d) *Oikopleura*

12. *Amphioxus* lacks

(a) Heart (b) Liver (c) Atrium (d) Solenocytes

13. Suctorial mouth is present in

(a) *Herdmania* (b) *Petromyzon* (c) *Amphioxus* (d) *Oikopleura*

14. Which one of the following has a circulatory system but no heart?

(a) *Herdmania* (b) *Petromyzon* (c) *Amphioxus* (d) *Oikopleura*

15. Adult *Herdmania* lacks which of the following

(a) Notochord (b) Dorsal tubular nerve cord (c) Tail (d) All

16. Which of the following is not correct about oozoid of *Doliolum*?

(a) Barrel shaped (b) Gonads are present (c) Few large gill slits are present (d) posses 9 muscle bands

Answer

1(a) 2(c) 3(c) 4(a) 5(c) 6(d) 7(d) 8(b) 9(b) 10(b) 11(d) 12(b) 13(b) 14(c) 15(d) 16(b)

11.11 REFERENCES

- ❖ **Kotpal, R. L. (2016):** Text book of Zoology of Vertebrates (Animal Diversity-I). Rastogi Publications.
- ❖ **Verma, P. S. (2015):** A manual of Practical Zoology Vertebrates. S. Chand & Company Pvt. Ltd. Ram Nagar, New Delhi-110055.
- ❖ **Lal, S. S. (2015):** Practical Zoology Vertebrate. Rastogi Publications. Merrut.
- ❖ **Pandey, B.N. (2015):** Animal diversity volume 1, Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited.

11.12 SUGGESTED READING

- ❖ Cleveland Hickman, Jr. and Larry Roberts & Susan Keen and Allan Larson and David Eisenhour (2015): Animal diversity, 7th edition, McGraw Hill Education Private Limited, 2015.

11.13 TERMINAL QUESTION/ANSWER

1. Why *Herdmania* is known as sea squirt
Herdmania emits a jet of water through both of its apertures – the branchial aperture and atrial aperture.
2. Why Hag fish is not considered as vertebrates
Notochord is reduced.
3. Why *Amphioxus* is commonly called lancelet
They are called because of their short and tapered body.
4. Why body of Hag Fish is soft?
Hag Fish body lacks scales but mucous glands are present on the skin.
5. Why Hag Fish are called scavengers of the sea?
Hag Fish feeds on dead and decaying animals deposited on the surface of ocean.

UNIT 12: PISCES (FISHES)

CONTENTS

12.1- Objectives

12.2-Introduction

12.3- General characters

12.4 Classification up to order level

12.5 Model on general anatomy of *Scoliodon*:

12.5.1 Procedure for dissection:

12.5.2 Heart, Afferent and Efferent Branchial Arteries of *Scoliodon*:

12.5.3 Cranial Nerves of *Scoliodon*:

12.5.4 Internal Ear of *Scoliodon*

12.6 Study of permanent slides of shark T. S. Passing through different body regions

12.6.1. V.S of skin of shark

12.6.2 T.S of *Scoliodon* through Branchial Region

12.6.3. T.S of *Scoliodon* through Base of Pelvic Fin of Male and Female

12.6.4. T.S of *Scoliodon* through Caudal Region

12.6.5. Ampulla of Lorenzini

12.6.6 Different kinds of scales of fish

12.7 Study of Museum Specimens

12.7.1 *Sphyrna*

12.7.2 *Pristis*

12.7.3 *Torpedo*

12.7.4 *Trygon*

12.7.5 *Acipenser*

12.7.6 *Polypterus*

12.7.7 *Hippocampus*

12.7.8 *Exocoetus*

12.7.9 *Anguilla*

12.7.10 *Echeneis*

12.7.11 *Diodon*

12.7.12 *Protopterus*

12.7.13 *Synaptura*

12.7.14 *Chimaera* (Rat fish or King of Herrings)

12.8 Summary

12.9- Glossary

12.10- Self assessment question

12.11- References

12.12-Suggested Readings

12.13-Terminal Questions

12.1 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this chapter, you will know

1. General characteristics of Pisces.
2. Classification up to order level.
3. Model on general anatomy, branchial arteries, and carnial nerves of scoliodon.
4. Histological slides of Scoliodon.
5. Study of shark skeleton.
6. Museum specimen of Pisces.

12.2 INTRODUCTION

Fishes are vertebrates within class Pisces. The word pisces has (come from the Latin word Pisces meaning "fish". They are cold blooded, lacks limbs, having gills for respiration, lay eggs, scales, having fins for locomotion. They are purely aquatic animals found in fresh and marine water on skin. They have jaws and, streamlined body.

12.3 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

1. They are aquatic vertebrates, always live in water. They have representation both in fresh water and in marine waters and are also represented in brackish water.
2. Their body is invariably stream lined and they swim with the help of tail.
3. They have paired appendages in the form of fins. Unpaired fins are also present. Fins help in balancing during swimming.
4. They have lateral line system that helps them to know the disturbances in the near by environment.
5. They respire with the help of gills.
6. Have a swim bladder for buoyancy, they show no or little parental care to their young ones
7. Internal skeleton is either cartilaginous or bony.
8. Sexes are separate; fertilization is external or internal.

12.4 CLASSIFICATION UPTO ORDER LEVEL

1. Class- Placodermi

1. Primitive jawed fishes.
2. Full sized functional gill arch preceded by hyoid arch.

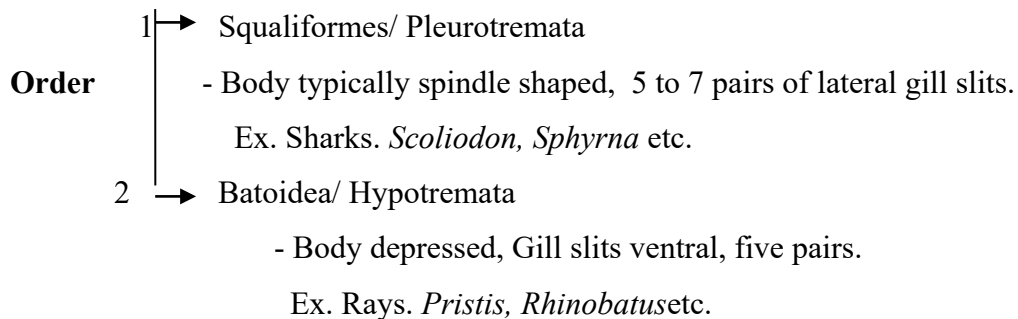
Ex. Extinct jawed fishes like *Climatius*, *Acanthodes* etc.

2. Class- Chondrichthyes (Elasmobranchi)

1. Skeleton of cartilage.
2. Males with claspers.
3. Scales placoid.

(i) Sub-class- Selachii

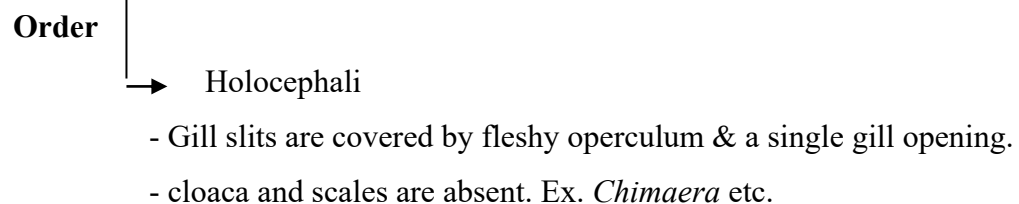
- Sharks
- Multiple gill slits on either side protected by individual skin flaps.



(ii) Sub-class- Brachyodonti

- Fossil and recent fishes.

Eubrachyodonti-- It includes Helodus. Ex. Extinct fishes



3. Class- Osteichthyes

- Skeleton chiefly of bone.
- Skin with many mucous glands.

(i) Sub-class- Actinopterygii-Ray finned fishes.

(a) **Super-order- Chondrostei-** Tail fin heterocercal.

1 **Order- Polypteriformes-** 8 or more dorsal fin. Ex.-*Polypterus*.

2 **Order-Acipenseriformes-** snout long. Ex. *Acipenser*

(b) **Super-order- Holostei-** scale ganoid type.

1 **Order- Amiiformes-** snout normal, Tail fin short. Ex. *Amia*

2 **Order- Lepidostiformes-** snout& body elongated. Ex. *Lepidosteus*.

(c) **Super-order- Teleostei-** ganoid scales reduces or absent.

1 **Order- Clupeiformes-** Tail fins is homocercal. Ex. *Hilsa*

2 **Order- Scopeliformes-** Dorsal and anal fin without spines. Ex. *Harpodon*

3 **Order- Cypriniformes-** Air is connected with pharynx by a duct. Ex. *Labeorohita*

4 **Order- Ophiocephaliformes-** Air bladder long without duct. Ex. *Channa*

5 **Order- Anquilliformes-** Eel, body elongated and slender like. Ex. *Anguilla*

6 **Order- Beliniformes-** Fins without spines. Ex.*Exocoetus*

7 **Order- Syngnathiformes-** Physoclistic, swim bladder closed. Ex. *Hippocampus*

8 **Order- Perciformes-** Fins usually with spines. Ex. *Anabas*

9 **Order- Pleuronectiformes-** Body flat, head asymmetrical. Ex. *Synaptura*

10 **Order- Tetradontiformes-** scales are modified in to spines. Ex. *Diodon*

11 **Order- Echeneiformes-** first dorsal fin modified into adhesive disc. Ex. *Echeneis*

12 **Order- Lophiiformes-** Dorsal fins like flexible spines. Ex. *Lophius*

(ii) **Sub-class- Sarcopterygii-** 2 dorsal fins, caudal fin heterocercal with epichordal lobe.

1 **Order- Crossopterygii-** Lobed finned fishes. Ex.*Latimeria*

2 **Order- Dipnoi-** Lung fishes. Ex. *Protopterus*

12.5 Model on General Anatomy of *Scoliodon*

12.5.1 Procedure for dissection:

Take preserved *Scoliodon* and wash it with tap water. Lay down the fish in a dissecting tray ventro-dorsally, i.e ventral surface upwards. Fix the specimen by pins. Pins are to be fixed in pectoral fins. The abdominal cavity is opened by a median ventral incision in the body-wall

extending from the anterior border of the pelvic fins to the anterior border of the pectoral fins. Cut transversely along the line of pectoral and pelvic fins and pin the flaps of the body-wall.

Study the internal viscera and note the following organs:

(1) Digestive Organs: The following digestive organs are seen :

- (i) **Stomach:** - 'J' shaped and divided into the proximal cardiac stomach & distal pyloric stomach joined by a blind sac.
- (ii) **Intestine:** - Intestine is a wide tube about the diameter of cardiac stomach
- (iii) **Rectum:** - Rectum is formed by the narrowing of the intestine. It opens into the cloaca, rectal gland or caecal gland is a small diverticulum from the dorsal wall of the rectum.
- (iv) **Liver:** Liver is an elongated gland, lies below the cardiac stomach. It consists of two lobes which extend back along the greater part of the abdominal cavity.
- (v) **Gall Bladder:** it is thin –walled sac, found on the dorsal lobe.
- (vi) **Pancreas:** Pancreas is a compact bilobed gland situated in the angle between the two limbs of stomach.
- (vii) **Spleen:** Spleen is a large brownish red body attached to the loop of the stomach.

(2) Vascular Organs: The following vascular organs are seen:

- (i) Pericardial cavity
- (ii) heart (two chambered)
- (iii) Conus arteriosus and
- (iv) ventral aorta

(3) Urinogenital organs: The following reproductive organs are seen:

(i) Female urinogenital organs: It includes ovaries, oviducts with oviducal funnels, uterus, epigonal organs, shell glands, caecal gland, kidneys, ureters and cloaca.

(ii) Male urinogenital Organs: Male urinogenital organs include testes, vasa efferentia, vas deferentia, vesicular seminalis, sperm sacs, caecal gland, kidneys, ureters and cloaca.

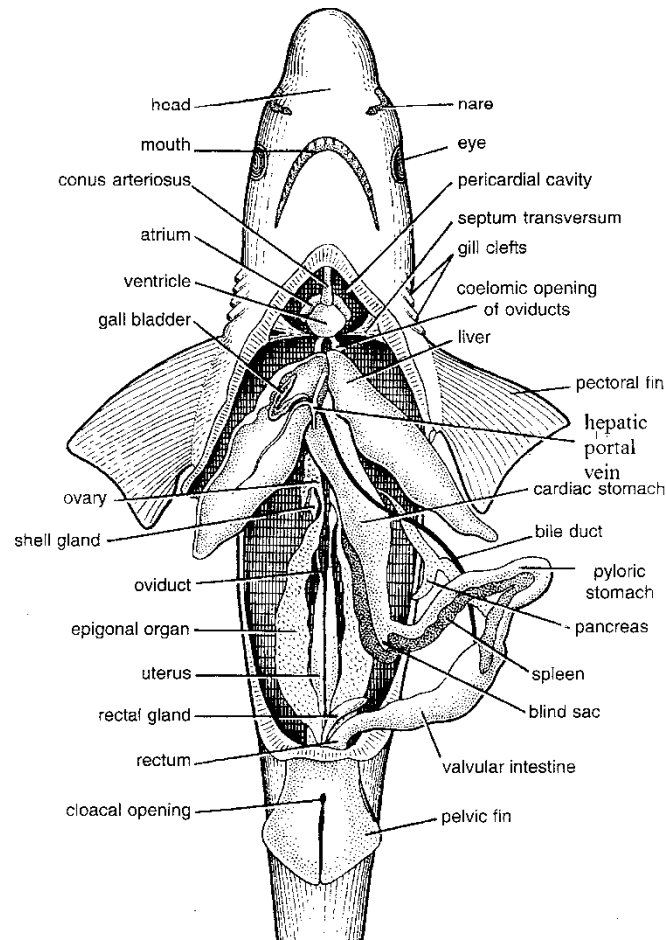


Fig. 12.1 Model on general anatomy of Scoliodon

12.5.2 Heart, Afferent and Efferent Branchial Arteries of Scoliodon

Carefully remove the muscles and expose the pericardium which encloses the heart. Remove the pericardium carefully and thus heart will be exposed.

- A. Heart:** Heart is dorso-ventrally bent, muscular tube consisting of four chambers, i.e sinus venosus, auricles, ventricle and conus arteriosus.
- (a) **Sinus venosus :** It is a triangular thin-walled sac
 - (b) **Atrium (auricle) :** It is a large triangular sac
 - (c) **Ventricle:** Ventricle is the most prominent chamber and lies ventral to the atrium or auricle.

(d) **Conus arteriosus:** It is a stout muscular tube extending from the ventricle to the anterior apex of the pericardial cavity. The conus arteriosus is continued forward through the wall of the pericardium as the ventral aorta.

B. Afferent Branchial Arteries

1. Ventral Aorta: it runs up to the posterior border of the pharynx. Distally it divides into two innominate arteries. It bifurcates into two branches the innominate arteries, each of which again divides into first and second afferent branchial arteries.
2. First afferent branchial artery- supplies to all the gill-lamellae of the hyoideandemibranch.
3. Second afferent branchial artery- supplying branches to both the anterior and posterior gill-lamellae.
4. Third, Fourth and Fifth afferent branchial arteries- runs along the outer borders of the second, third and fourth branchial arches.

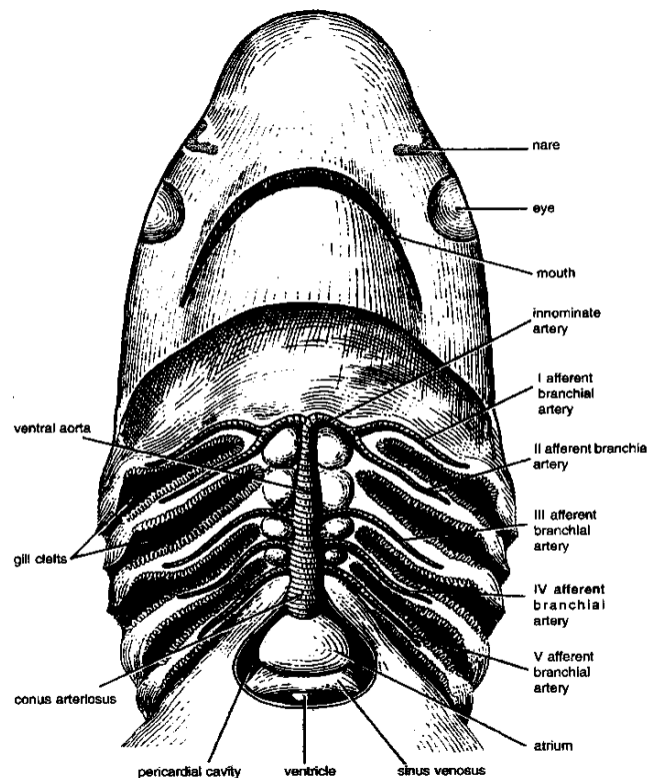


Fig. 12.2 Afferent Branchial Arteries

(C) Efferent Branchial Arteries:

Procedure for dissection: dissect the fish from roof of the pharynx and expose the Efferent Branchial Arteries which are forming loops around each gill-cleft.

1. There are 9 Efferent Branchial Arteries on each side running along the anterior and posterior border of 5 gill-clefts.
2. I + II , III + IV, V+VI and VII + VIII Efferent Branchial Arteries forms four complete loops round the first four gill-clefts.
3. The IX Efferent Branchial Artery joins with the VIII Efferent Branchial Arteries.
4. The four loops are connected with one another by short longitudinal vessels which connects the posterior efferent of a gill-cleft with the anterior efferent of the next gill-cleft behind.
5. Each of the four Efferent Branchial loops is continued into an epibranchial artery.
6. The four pairs of epibranchial arteries unite to form median dorsal sorts.
7. In the anterior region hyoideanepibranchials and branches of dorsal aorta are seen.

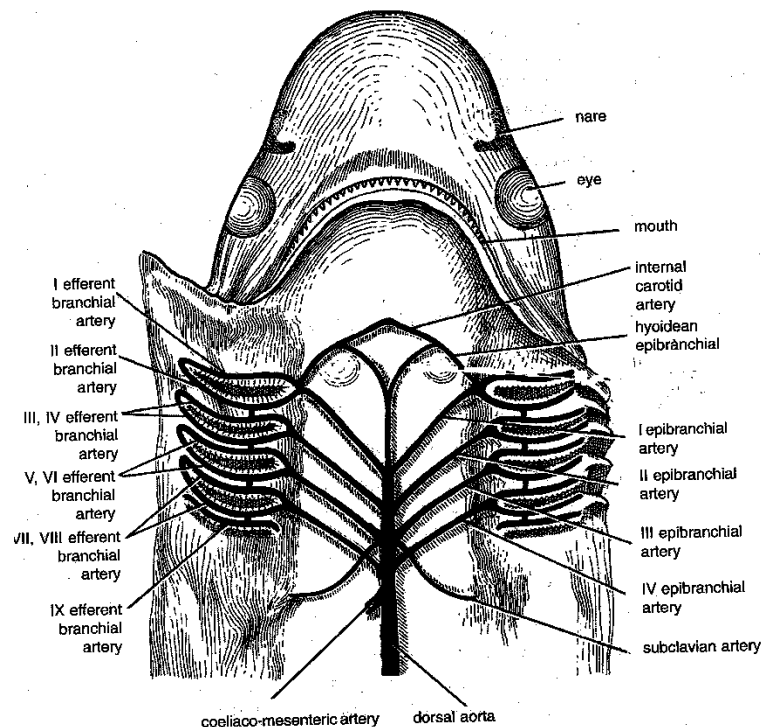


Fig. 12.3 Efferent Branchial Arteries

12.5.3 Cranial Nerves of Scoliodon

Procedure for dissection: Make a longitudinal incision in the integument in the middle of the head from the gill cleft region upto the snout. Carefully remove the flap of integument by giving the transverse incisions at the level of pectoral fins. Remove the cranial roof in order to expose the brain. Expose the cranial nerves on the right side and trace them from their origin to their innervation. There are 10 pairs of cranial nerves.

The following Cranial nerves are exposed.

1. **I or Olfactory nerve** is a sensory in nature, originates from olfactory lobe & innervated in nose epithelium.
2. **II or Optic nerve** is sensory in nature, originates from optic thalamus & innervated in retina.
3. **III or Oculomotor nerve** is motor in nature, originates from ventral surface of mid brain & innervated in eye muscles.
4. **IV or Pathetic nerve or Trochlear nerve** is motor in nature, originates from dorso-lateral side of mid brain & innervated in superior oblique muscle of eye.
5. **V or Trigeminal nerve** is mixed in nature, originates from side of medulla just below corpora restiformis & it **has four branches**:
 - (i) **Ophthalmicus superficialis** is innervated in skin of snout.
 - (ii) **Ophthalmicus profundus** is innervated in olfactory capsule and dorsal skin of snout.
 - (iii) **Maxillaris has two branches**
 - (a) **Maxillaris superior** is innervated in skin of upper jaw.
 - (b) **Maxillaris inferior** is innervated in posterior part of upper lip.
 - (iv) **Mandibularis** is innervated in muscles of lower jaw.
6. **VI or Abducens nerve** is motor in nature, originates from ventral side of medulla & is innervated in posterior and external rectus muscles of eyes.

7. **VII or Facial nerve** is mixed in nature, originates from the side of medulla & it **has 4 branches**
- (i) **Ophthalmic superficialis** innervated in sense organs of snout.
 - (ii) **Ramus palatinus** innervated in roof of pharyngeal and buccal cavity.
 - (iii) **Ramus buccalis** innervated in infra-orbital lateral line organ.
 - (iv) **Ramus hyomandibularis has three branches:-**
 - (a) **Mandibularis externus** is innervated in mandibular canal.
 - (b) **Mandibularis internus** is innervated in mucous membrane of buccal floor.
 - (c) **Hyoidean** is innervated muscles of hyoid arch.
8. **VIII or Auditory nerve** is sensory in nature, originated from side of medulla close to V and VIII cranial nerves & innervated in internal ear.
9. **IX or Glossopharyngeal nerve** is originated from ventro-lateral side of medulla & it **has two branches**
- (i) Pre-trematic is sensory in nature & innervated in mucous membrane 1 st gill slit & pharynx.
 - (ii) Post-trematic is mixed in nature & innervated in muscles of pharynx.
10. **X or Vagus nerve** is mixed in nature, originated from side of medulla and it has 3 branches
- (i) **Branchialis nerve** is innervated in gills
 - (ii) **Visceral nerve** is innervated in visceral organs
 - (iii) **Lateralis nerve** is innervated in lateral line of trunk

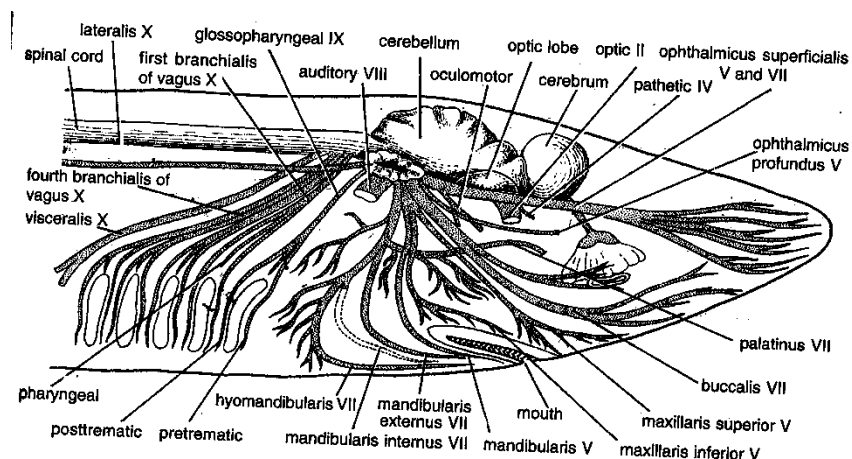


Fig.12.4 Cranial Nerves of Scoliodon

12.5.4 Internal Ear of *Scoliodon*

Procedure for dissection: Take preserved *Scoliodon* and wash it with tap water. Remove the skin of the portion between the eye and first gill-cleft upto the mid-dorsal line. Remove the muscles completely so as to expose the cartilage of auditory capsule that lodges the internal ear. The auditory capsule shows three ridges of semi circular canals. Carefully remove the cartilage of the ridges with the help of forceps or needle without injuring or breaking the canals. After locating the canals remove the cartilage present between the canals so as to expose the other parts of the ear.

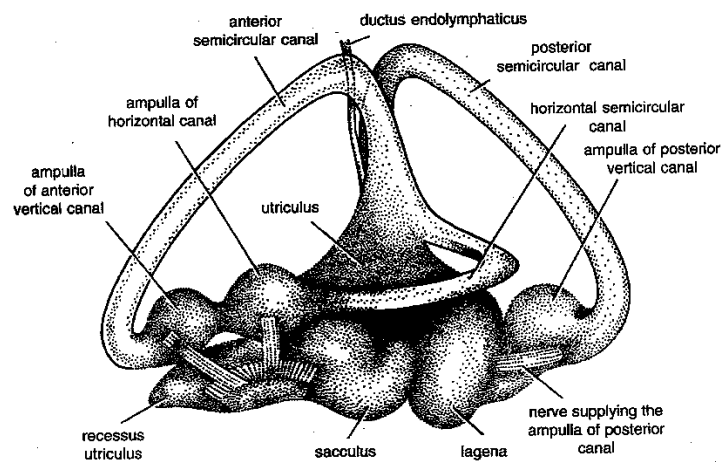


Fig.12.5 Internal Ear of *Scoliodon*

12.6 STUDY OF PERMANENT SLIDES OF SHARK T. S. PASSING THROUGH DIFFERENT BODY REGIONS

12.6.1. V.S of skin of shark

1. Shark skin comprises of two layers i.e., epidermis and dermis.
2. Epidermis is made up of stratified squamous epithelium which contains a few mucous secreting cells.
3. The dermis is made up of connective tissue and melanophores which lie close to epidermis.
4. Section of placoid scale is seen.

5. A placoid scale in section consists of a central pulp cavity surrounded by a thick layer of dentine and that is also covered by a surface layer of enamel.
6. The enamel is the hardest part of animal tissue.
7. The pulp cavity contains blood vessels, nerves and odontoblast cells.

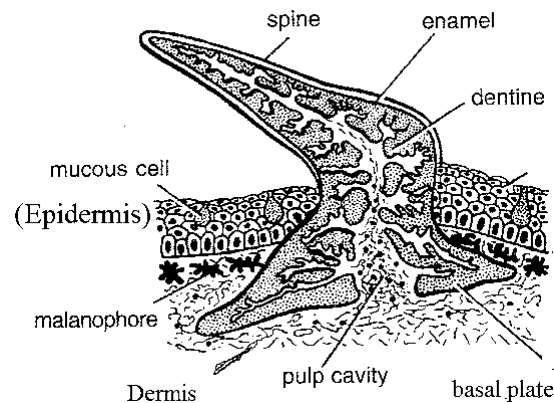


Fig. 12.7 V.S of skin of shark

12.6.2 T.S of *Scoliodon* through Branchial Region

1. The outer surface is covered by integument comprising of epidermis, dermis and dermal placoid scales.
2. dorsal half portion has thick segmental muscles bundles or myotomes, separated by myocommata are seen in the section.
3. Myotomes have concentrically arranged muscle fibres of striated type and myocommata composed of tough connective tissue.
4. Middle of the myotomes cartilaginous vertebra having the spinal cord.
5. Below vertebra lies the dorsal aorta and notochord is found just below the spinal cord.
6. Oesophagus is found just below the dorsal aorta, below the oesophagus lies thin walled pericardial cavity containing the heart.
7. Coracoid cartilages give support to the pericardium.

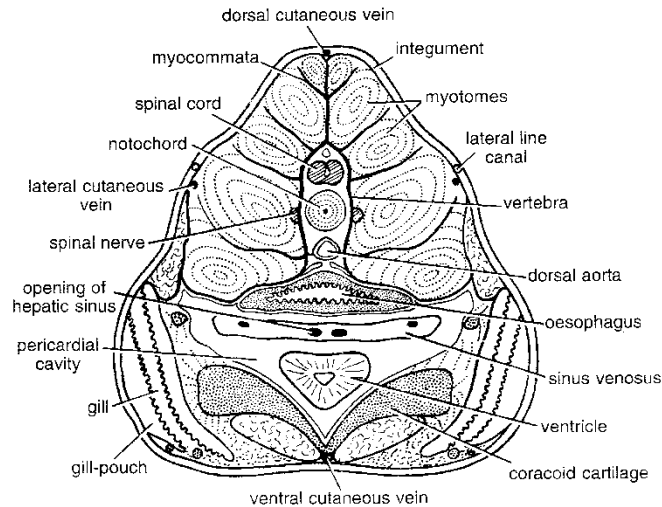


Fig. 12.8 T.S of Scoliodon through Branchial Region

12.6.3. T.S of *Scoliodon* through Base of Pelvic Fin of Male and Female

1. It shows body wall layers, nerve cord, notochord, kidney, uterus in females and seminal vesicles in males, etc.
2. The outer surface is covered by integument comprising of epidermis, dermis and dermal placoid scales.
3. Myotomes contains concentrically arranged muscle fibres and are separated by the myocommata.
4. Vertebra lies in the central axis. Dorsal aorta lies below the vertebra.
5. Kidney and ureters lie below the dorsal aorta.
6. In male two seminal vesicles lie below the ureters and in female two uteri fused together to form single uterus, which lies the ureters.

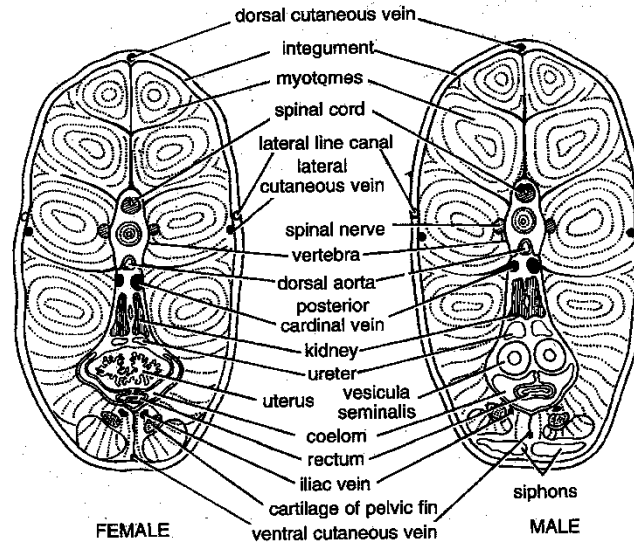


Fig.12.9 T.S of Scoliodon through Base of Pelvic Fin of Male and Female

12.6.4. T.S of *Scoliodon* through Caudal Region

1. The body wall is composed of integument (comprising of epidermis, dermis and dermal placoid scales) and muscle layer.

2. Myotomes formed of concentrically arranged striated muscle fibres and are separated by themyocommata.

3. Vertebra is found in sub-equatorial mechanical axis. Spinal cord and notochord are enclosed in the vertebra.

4. Caudal vein is found below the caudal artery and later is found below the vertebra.

5. No body organs are present in caudal region.

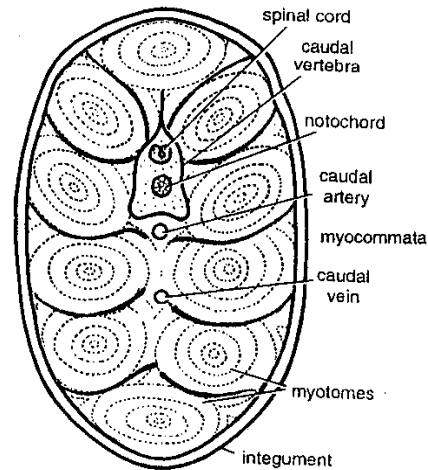


Fig.12.10 T.S of Scoliodon through Caudal Region

12.6.5. Ampulla of Lorenzini

1. The ampullae of Lorenzini are thermoreceptors.
2. Each ampulla is composed of ampullary sac and an elongated tubule.
3. Each ampullary sac consists of 8 to 9 radially dilated chambers arranged around a central core, the centrum.
4. Long tubule is opens at the surface of head through a external aperture, ampullary sac is filled up with mucus.
5. Each ampulla is innervated by the nerve branches of VIIth cranial nerve.
6. In the snout of scoliodon the ampullae lie together in clusters like bunches of grape.

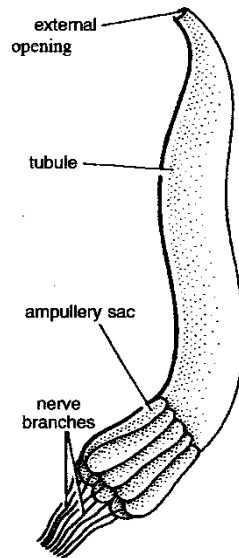


Fig. 12.11 Ampulla of Lorenzini

12.6.6 Different kinds of scales of fish

1. Placoid scale of *Scoliodon* (Whole mount)

1. The placoid scales are arranged in regular oblique rows; they are dermal in origin & covering the entire surface of the body and form the exoskeleton of the shark.
2. Placoid scales are small pointed and tri-radiate denticles (trident spines) found embedded in the dermis.
3. A typical placoid consists of a diamond shaped or rhomboidal basal plate having an opening of the pulp cavity and flat trident spine.
4. The basal plate is formed of a trabecular calcified tissue, the cement.
5. The spine is composed of hard calcareous substance, the dentine which is covered by a hard material, vitrodentine.
6. Placoid scale contains a pulp cavity in spine.
7. The pulp cavity contains odontoblasts dentine forming cells, blood vessels, nerve and lymph chambers.
8. Placoid scales are found in dermis of elasmobranch fishes.

Identifying characteristics: Scale has trident spines.

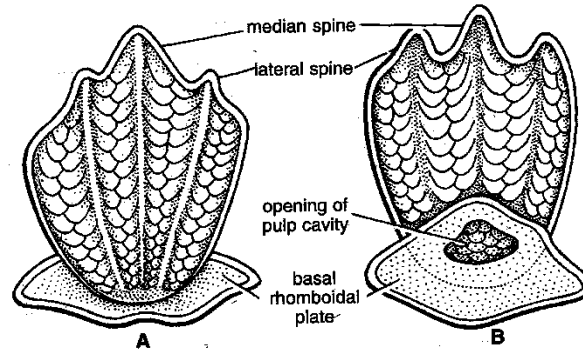


Fig. 12.12 Placoid scale of *Scoliodon* (Whole mount)

2. Cycloid scale

1. Cycloid scales are found in teleosts (Carp) and dipnoi (Lung fishes).
2. These are soft and dermal plates.
3. They are located in dermal pockets and possess concentric lines of growth.
4. Each cycloid scale is roughly circular.
5. Each scale is composed of a central nucleus and numerous lines of growth.
6. The posterior part of the scale is having numerous longitudinal grooves for sucking the nourishment from the skin.
7. Pulp cavity and dentine are entirely absent.
8. Cycloid scales are derivatives of the ganoid scales in which ganoin and cosmine layers and bone cells are lost.

Identifying characteristics: scale contains concentric lines of growth.

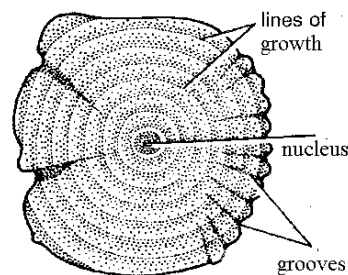


Fig. 12.13 Cycloid scale (Whole Mount)

3. Ctenoid scale (whole mount)

1. Ctenoid scales are commonly found in teleosts and actinopterygian fishes.
2. These are soft and dermal translucent plates.
3. Each ctenoid scale is flat and somewhat oval in shape.
4. Each scale is composed of a central nucleus and numerous lines of growth.
5. The anterior free border bears numerous small teeth like structure.
6. The posterior border remains embedded in the skin and slightly wavy.
7. Numerous longitudinal grooves are present on the posterior border and as such these grooves are used for sucking the nourishment from the skin.
8. Pulp cavity and dentine are entirely absent.
9. Ctenoid scales are derivatives of ganoid scales in which ganion, cosmine layers and bone cells are lost.

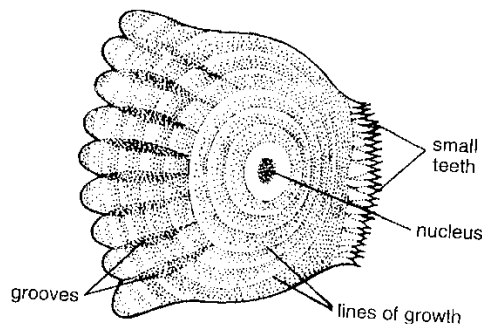


Fig. 12.14 Ctenoid scale (Whole mount)

4. Ganoid scale (Whole mount)

1. Ganoid scales were the characteristic of primitive actinopterygii.
2. These are purely dermal in origin.
3. Each scale has bony base, covered by shining material called ganoin.
4. These scales fit together like tiles and arranged in diagonal rows.

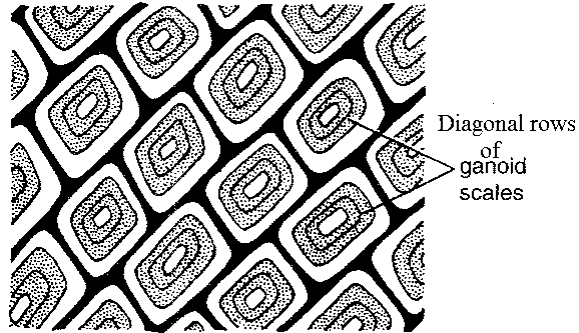


Fig. 12.15 Ganoid scale (Whole mount)

5. Rhomboid Scale (Whole mount)

1. Rhomboid scales are characteristic feature of *Lepidosteus* (Gar-pike).
2. Each scale is more or less rectangular in shape.
3. Each scale possess lines of growth and a nucleus.

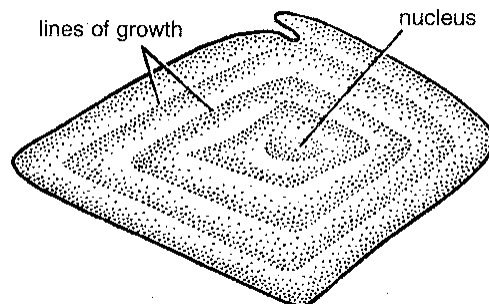


Fig. 12.16 Rhomboid Scale (Whole mount)

12.7 STUDY OF MUSEUM SPECIMENS

1 *Sphyrna* (Hammer- Headed Shark):

General characters:-

1. Body is elongated, measuring 4-5 meters in length and is divided into head, trunk and tail.
2. The head is flattened in front and expanded sideways into two conspicuous lateral lobes, resembling a hammer.

3. The eye lies at the tips of lateral lobes.
4. Mouth is crescentic and ventral in position.
5. Nostrils lie ventrally at the base of lateral lobes.
6. Five pairs of lateral gill slits are present.
7. Two dorsal fins are present. The first dorsal fin is situated in front the pelvic fin and second dorsal fin opposite to the anal fin.
8. Spiracles are absent.
9. Vertebrae are asterospondylus.
10. Viviparous and produces about 40 young ones
11. Ferocious and attack its prey with its head.

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales

Order : Chondrichthyes--- endoskeleton cartilaginous, operculum absent

(Elasmobranchi)

Sub-class : Selachii--- shark and rays, gills in separate clefts

Order : Squaliformesor --- gill slits lateral, pectoral fins small

Pleurotremata

Genus : *Sphyrna*

Species : *zygaena*

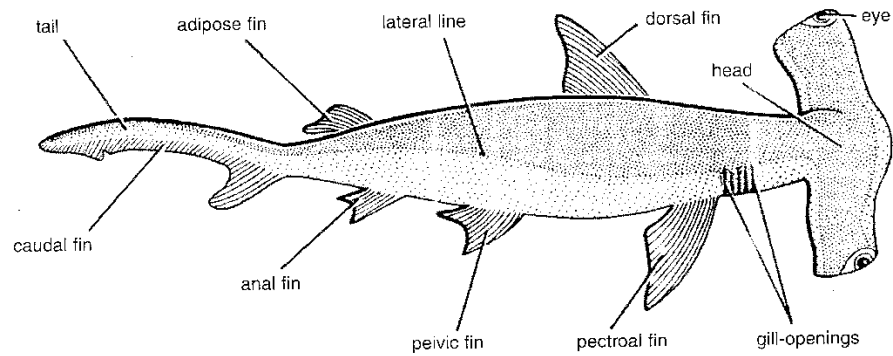


Fig. 12.17 *Sphyrna* (Hammer- Headed Shark)

2 *Pristis* (Saw-fish):

General characters:-

1. Body is elongated (length is about 3-6 metres), depressed and shark like
2. Head and skull prolonged into a long flattened rostrum, lateral margins are provided with a series of strong tooth like denticles giving its appearance of saw.
3. No rostral tentacles.
4. Teeth in jaws are minute and obtuse.
5. Spiracles are present behind the eyes.
6. Dorsal fins are large the first dorsal fin is opposite to the pelvic fin.
7. Tail is well developed and terminating in heterocercal caudal fin.
8. The fish is used for liver oil of high vitamin value and skin for scale boards.

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales

Order : Chondrichthyes--- endoskeleton cartilaginous, operculum absent

(Elasmobranchi)

Sub-class : Selachii--- shark and rays, gills in separate clefts

Order : Hypotremata --- Gil slits ventral, spiracle present

Genus : *Pristis*

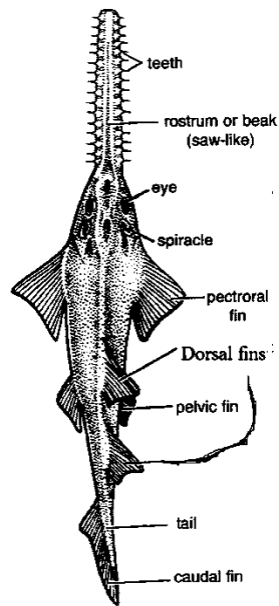


Fig. 12.18 *Pristis* (Saw-fish)

3 *Torpedo* (Electric ray):

General characters:-

1. Body is dorso-ventrally flattened and disc shaped which is sub circular.
2. The semicircular anterior margin of the disc is supported in the centre by a branched prenasal rostrum and laterally by the branched preorbital cartilages.
3. Skin is smooth without scales.
4. Mouth is transverse and ventral.
5. Quadrangular naso –frontal lobe is present.
6. Spiracles are present behind the eyes.
7. Gill-slits are ventral.
8. A pair of large electric organs, one on either side in between the pectoral fins and the head.
9. An electric organ consists of muscle fibres arranged in blocks and serves as a batteries.
10. Tail is relatively short with two dorsal fins and a caudal fin.
11. Viviparous

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are

present.

- Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present
 Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present
 Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present
 Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales
 Order : Chondrichthyes--- endoskeleton cartilaginous, operculum absent
 (Elasmobranchi)
 Sub-class : Selachii--- shark and rays, gills in separate clefts
 Order : Hypotremata--- Gil slits ventral, spiracle present
 Genus : *Torpedo* (Electric ray)

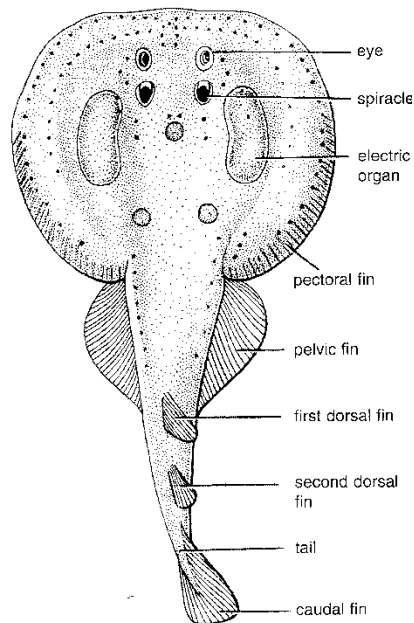


Fig.12.19 *Torpedo* (Electric ray)

4 *Trygon* (Sting ray):

General characters:-

1. *Trygon* is commonly known as sting –ray because presence of 3 stings or spines in the tail.
2. Body is flat. Disc is sub –rhomboidal or broader than long.
3. Pectoral fins are confluent with the sides of the head.

4. Mouth is ventral in position.
5. A rectangular naso-frontal flap is present in front the mouth.
6. Spiracles are present behind the eyes on the dorsal side.
7. Five pairs of gill slits are present on the ventral side.
8. Tail is long, slender and whip like terminating in a small caudal fin and armed with a sharped serrated poisonous string.
9. Claspers are present near the pelvic fin in the male.
10. Viviparous

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales

Order : Chondrichthyes--- endoskeleton cartilaginous, operculum absent
(Elasmobranchi)

Sub-class : Selachii--- shark and rays, gills in separate clefts

Order : Hypotremata --- Gil slits ventral, spiracle present

Genus : *Trygon*

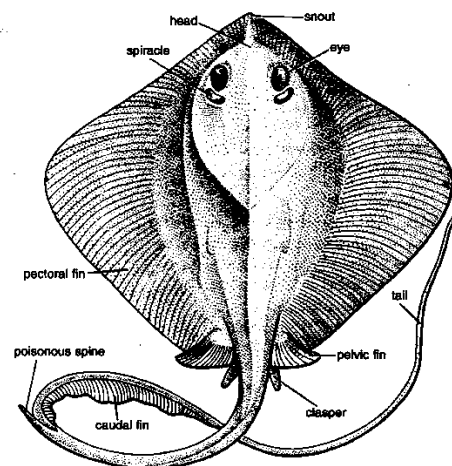


Fig. 12.20 *Trygon* (Sting-ray)

5 *Acipenser* (Sturgeon):

General characters:-

1. Body is elongated (about 2-4 metres in length) and covered with five rows of bony scutes, one dorsal, two laterals and two ventrals.
2. Rostrum is well developed and often massive, with a transverse row of four preoralbarbles.
3. Mouth is small, ventral and protrusible. Jaws without teeth.
4. Presence of functional spiracles.
5. Operculum is represented by an opercular bone.
6. The air bladder is smooth, oval and non sacculated having a lining of ciliated epithelium.
7. Caudal fin bilobed (heterocercal). Paired fins are also present.
8. 2-3 million eggs are laid by a single fish.

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales

Class : Osteichthyes --- bony fishes

Sub class : Actinopterygii --- ancient fishes

Super-Order :Chondrostei --- body covered with bony scutes or naked, tail heterocercal.

Order : Acipenseriformes--- snout elongated, notochord unsegmented

Genus : *Acipenser*

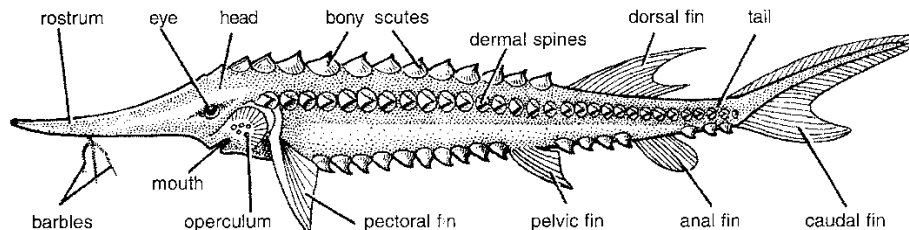


Fig. 12.21 *Acipenser* (Sturgeon)

6 *Polypterus* (Bichir):**General characters:**

1. It is one of the most primitive living bony fish and could be easily regarded as living fossil.
2. Body is elongated and covered with rhombic ganoid scales.
3. Grows to a length of 1 meters.
4. Surface covering consist of a thin shiny enamel called ganoin.
5. Head is covered with a horny shield, bearing the tubular nostrils and eyes.
6. Dorsal fin consists of number of finlets each with a spine.
7. Pectoral fins have a scale covered fleshy lobe at the base.
8. Pelvic and anal fins are small.
9. Caudal fin is symmetrical externally.
10. Spiracles are present and there are 4 gill arches.
11. Air bladder is bilobed and cellular serving for respiration.
12. Development is indirect.

Systematic position:-

- Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.
- Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present
- Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present
- Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present
- Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales
- Class : Osteichthyes --- bony fishes
- Sub class : Actinopterygii --- ancient fishes
- Super-Order : Chondrostei --- body covered with bony scutes or naked, tail heterocercal.
- Order : Polypteriformes --- rhombic ganoid scales are present, dorsal fin with finlets.
- Genus : *Polypterus* (Bichir)

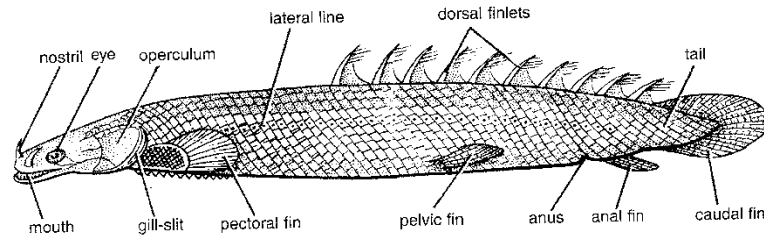


Fig. 12.22 *Polypterus (Bichir)*

7. *Hippocampus* (Sea-horse):

General characters:-

1. Body is more or less elongated (size is about 5-17 cm) having an exoskeleton of ring-like bony plates..
2. Mouth is at the extremity of an elongated tubular snout.
3. Trunk is compressed. Somewhat elevated with 10 – 12 rings.
4. Pectoral and dorsal fins are small.
5. Pelvic and caudal fins are absent.
6. Tail is prehensile and used for coiling the sea weeds.
7. Operculum is fused with the body wall ventrally and posteriorly, leaving a small upwardly directed branchial aperture.
8. Females have a small anal fin.
9. Male possesses a brood pouch on the abdomen. In these pouch eggs are retained until they hatched as young ones showing parental care.
10. They swim in a vertical position by undulation of dorsal fin.
11. It exhibits mimicry by having numerous prominent spines.

Systematic position:-

Phylum	: Chordata	--- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.
Group	: Craniata	--- cranium with brain present
Sub-Phylum	: Vertebrata	--- vertebral column present
Division	: Gnathostomata	--- Jaws and paired appendages are present
Superclass	: Pisces	--- paired fins, gills and skin with scales
Class	: Osteichthyes	--- bony fishes

Sub class : Actinopterygii --- ancient fishes

Superorder : Teleostei--- moderately finned fishes, hydrostatic swim-bladder

Order : Syngnathiformes --- body covered with protective layer of scales or bony rings,

Snout tubiform

Genus : *Hippocampus*

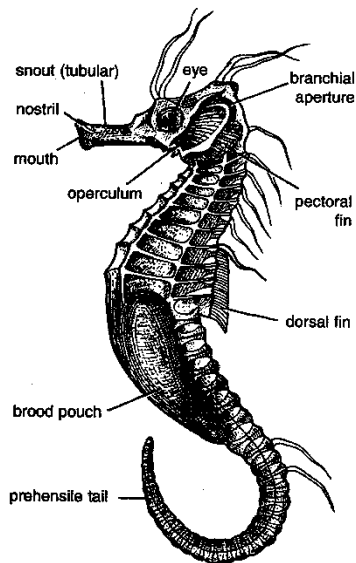


Fig.12.23 *Hippocampus* (Sea-horse) - Male

8. *Exocoetus* (Flying fish):

General characters:-

1. Body is moderately elongated, compressed and covered with cycloid scales.
2. Color is bluish and silver, Pectoral fins have black spots.
3. Mouth opening is small but both the jaws bear teeth.
4. Pectoral fins are enormously elongated to form wing like structures. They serve as parachute to sustain the fish in its gliding leaps.
5. Dorsal and anal fins are short.
6. Tail is hypobatic.
7. Air bladder is present.
8. Oviparous.
9. It is consider as a good edible fish.

Systematic position:-

- Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.
- Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present
- Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present
- Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present
- Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales
- Class : Osteichthyes --- bony fishes
- Sub class : Actinopterygii --- ancient fishes
- Superorder : Teleostei--- moderately finned fishes, hydrostatic swim-bladder
- Order : Beloniformes--- fins without spines, jumping into air and glide with pectoral fins
- Genus : *Exocoetus*

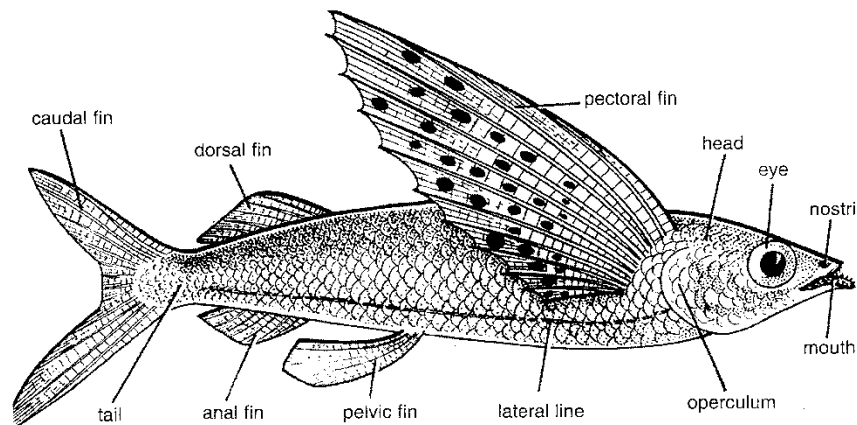


Fig. 12.24 *Exocoetus* (Flying Fish)

9. *Anguilla***General characters:-**

1. Body is elongated, cylindrical and snake like. It extends upto 1 metres.
2. Body is covered by minute scales embedded in the skin and arranged obliquely at right angles to one another forming a curious pattern.
3. Color is brown on the back and yellowish below.
4. Dorsal, anal and caudal fins are long and narrow & joined together forming a continuous fin, fins are supported by fin rays.

5. Pectoral fin small and pelvic fin is absent.
6. Tail is long and caudal fin is quite large.
7. Fins are supported by rays, spines being absent.
8. Gill opening is narrow and minutes.
9. On each side operculum covers the gill sli

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales

Class : Osteichthyes --- bony fishes

Sub class : Actinopterygii --- ancient fishes

Superorder : Teleostei--- moderately finned fishes, hydrostatic swim-bladder

Order : Anguilliformes --- body elongated eel-like, skin naked or with minute scales, dorsal, caudal & anal fins are long narrow

Genus : *Anguilla* (eel)

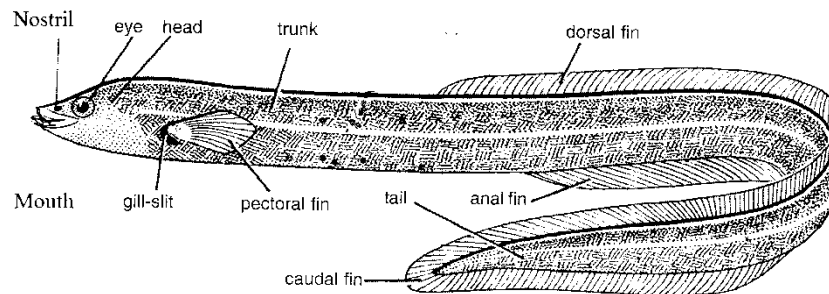


Fig.12.25 *Anguilla*

10. *Echeneis* (Sucker fish):

General characters:-

1. Body is elongated (length is about 1 metre), fusiform and covered with small cycloid scales.
2. Head is depressed and furnished with an adhesive organ.
3. Eye is lateral in position.
4. Mouth cleft is wide and deep.
5. First dorsal fin is modified into an adhesive disc.
6. Second dorsal and anal fins are elongated without spines and opposed to each other.
7. Adhesive disc is flat, oval and transversely furrowed and is used for attachment.
8. Air Bladder is absent.
9. Tail is homocercal & caudal fin bilobed.
10. It is employed for catching the turtles on the east coastal region of Africa.

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales

Class : Osteichthyes --- bony fishes

Sub class : Actinopterygii --- ancient fishes

Superorder : Teleostei--- moderately finned fishes, hydrostatic swim-bladder

Order : Echeineiformes --- first dorsal fin is modified into an adhesive-disc, air bladder is absent

Genus : Echeineis

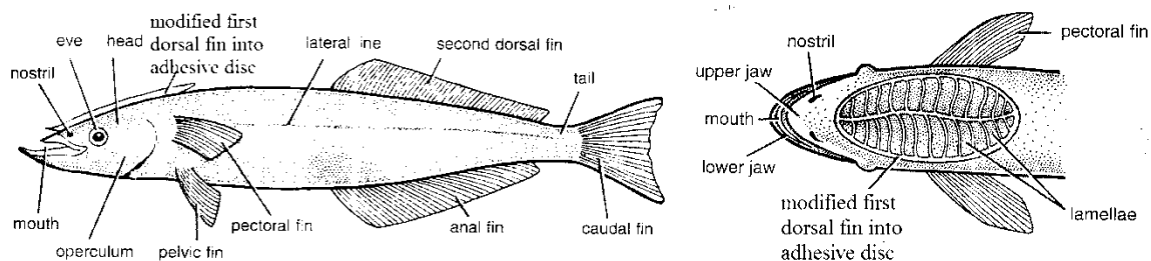


Fig. 12.26 *Echeineis* (Sucker fish)

11 *Diodon* (porcupine fish):**General characters:-**

1. Body is globular.
2. Skin is covered with stiff and movable dermal spines, which serve as organs of defence.
3. Mouth opening is small and jaws without median suture.
4. Inter-operculum is rod like and attached to the anterior limb of sub-operculum.
5. Paired pectoral fin near operculum. Dorsal fin near caudal fin. Caudal fin is rounded and tilted upwards anal fin opposite to dorsal fin.
6. Gills are three in number. Gill- slits is situated near the pectoral fin.
7. Air bladder is present.
8. The flesh of this fish is regarded as poisonous.
9. A thin walled inflatable gastric diverticulum is present which allows the whole body to be puffed (leathery) into a globular shape and the spines become defensively erected.
10. This fish is poisonous and non-edible.

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales

Class : Osteichthyes --- bony fishes

Sub class : Actinopterygii --- ancient fishes

Superorder : Teleostei--- moderately finned fishes, hydrostatic swim-bladder

Order : Tetodontiformes--- scales are modified into spines body covered with scutes or bony plates

Genus : *Diodon*

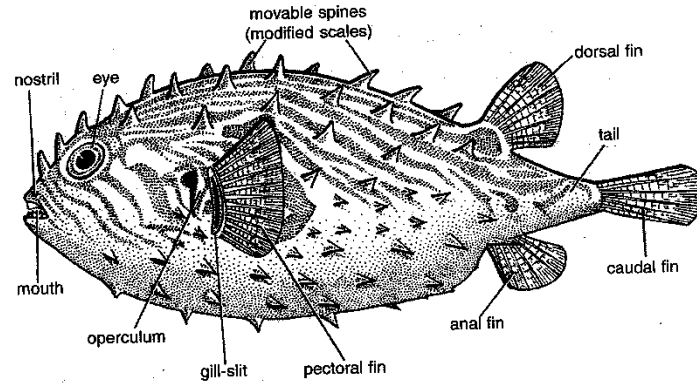


Fig. 12.27 *Diodon* (porcupine fish)

12 *Protopterus* (African lung fish):

General characters:-

1. *Protopterus* is commonly known as Nile lung fish.
2. Body is elongated (about 2 metres long), cylindrical and more or less eel like.
3. Small cycloid scales are completely enclosed in the skin.
4. The paired fins are long, thin and filamentous.
5. Dorsal, caudal and anal fins continuous.
6. Pectoral and pelvic fins are reduced to slender appendages and without fin rays.
7. Tail is used for locomotion.
8. There are six branchial arches and five gill slits.
9. Larval gills are usually retained as vestigial organs throughout life.
10. Air bladder is double lung.
11. It breathes through lungs as well as gills.
12. It undergoes summer sleep when conditions are not favourable.

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales
 Class : Osteichthyes --- bony fishes
 Sub-class : Choanichthyes/ --- nostrils connected to mouth cavity, paired fins with larger Sarcopterygii median lobe.
 Order : Dipnoi --- Lung fish, premaxilla or maxilla absent, air bladder lung like, tail diphycercal
 Genus : *Protopterus* (African lung fish)

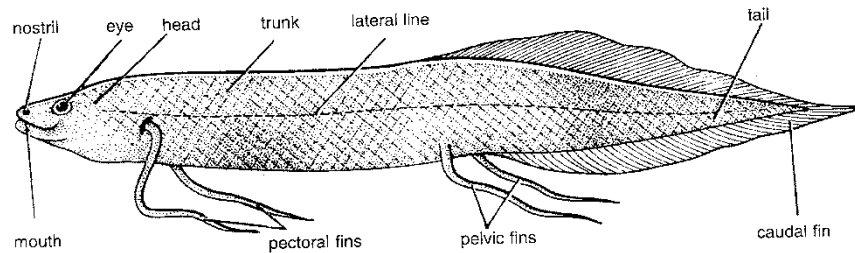


Fig. 12.28 *Protopterus* (African lung fish)

13 *Synaptura* or *Pleuronectes* (Flat fish)

General characters:-

1. Body is thin, laterally compressed and flat.
2. Body scales are imbricate, cycloid or ctenoid.
3. Side of the body bearing the eyes turned upwards being coloured, while lower side is white.
4. Head is asymmetrical. Both eyes are situated on the upper side.
5. Mouth is narrow and more or less protractile.
6. Right side is white, left side is pigmented while lower side is silvery white.
7. Dorsal and anal fins are long without spines and confluent with the caudal fin.
8. Caudal fin is well developed.
9. Air bladder is absent.
10. Gills four, a slit behind the fourth, pseudobranchiae are present.
11. Adapted for bottom living.
12. It is used as edible fish.

Systematic position:-

- Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.
- Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present
- Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present
- Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present
- Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales
- Class : Osteichthyes --- bony fishes
- Sub class : Actinopterygii --- ancient fishes
- Superorder : Teleostei--- moderately finned fishes, hydrostatic swim-bladder
- Order : Pleuronectiformes--- flat fish, fins usually without spines, air bladder is absent in adult
- Genus : *Synaptura*(Flat fish)

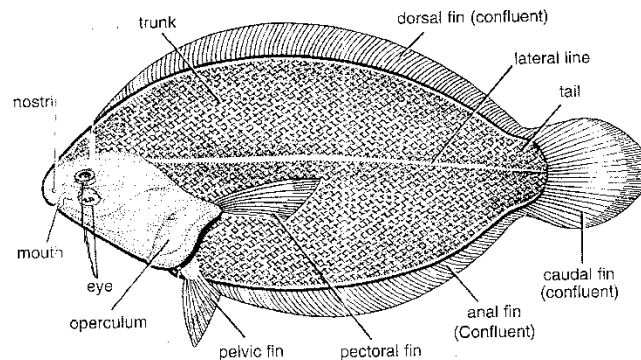


Fig. 12.29 *Synaptura* or *Pleuronectes* (Flat fish)

14 Chimaera(Rat fish or King of Herrings) :**General characters:-**

1. Body is elongated (measuring upto 1 meter in length and shark like with compressed head and blunt snout.
2. Skin is naked with a characteristics open groove lodging the lateral line system.
3. Mouth and nostrils are ventral in position.
4. Pectoral and pelvic fins are enlarging.

5. Two dorsal fins, the first dorsal fin bears an immensely bony anterior erectile dermal spine while the second dorsal fin is non-erectile over the pectoral fins with a stout spine in front and posterior one is continuous.
6. Caudal fin is of diphycercal type.
7. In male fish a pair of claspers is present behind the pelvic fins.

Systematic position:-

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Pisces --- paired fins, gills and skin with scales

Class : Chondrichthyes--- endoskeleton cartilaginous, operculum absent

(Elasmobranchi)

Sub-class : Brachyodontii --- crushing type dentition

Order : Holocephali --- spiracle absent, operculum absent

Genus : *Chimaera*

Species : *monstrosa*

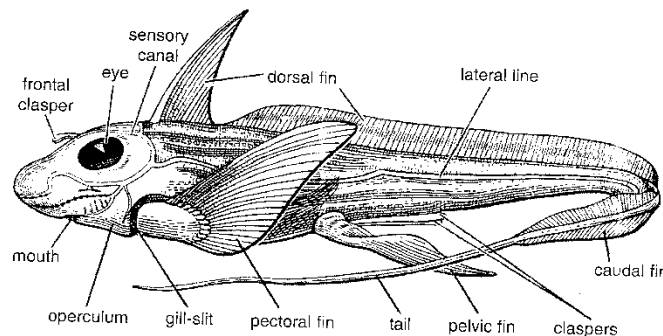


Fig. 12.30 *Chimaera* (Rat fish or King of Herrings)

12.8 SUMMARY

Super class Pisces (L., piscis, fish) includes fish or fish like aquatic form with gills, paired fins and scaly skin. These are cold blooded, inhabiting all aquatic ecosystems from glaciers to oceans. It is a very successful, diverse and widespread group, with about 30.000 species.

Pisces can be segregated into three classes: Placodermi, Chondrichthyes, and Osteichthyes. These classes are distinguished by endoskeleton

Class Placodermi includes extinct primitive jawed fish. Their head and thorax was covered with armoured plates, rest of body was scaled. Members of class. Chondrichthyes have cartilaginous endoskeleton. Male have claspers. They are also known as cartilaginous fish.

Members of class. Osteichthyes are better known as "bony fish;" they have bony endoskeleton. Males without claspers.

Fishes are of great economic importance. They are rich source of protein in human diet. Fishes are used as human food, cattle, food and fish oil as medicine for disease control. Their skin as leathers are used in making of shoes and bags. Glue and inglass are also extracted from various organs of fish. Further used in jewelry,scientific study,sports (Angling) and recreation. All cartilaginous fishes feeds on animals and their larva which are of great economic importance to human kind. Several fish are poisonous resulting in painful wounds, fatal sometimes.

12.9 GLOSSARY

Adipose fin – On some species, the fatty fin located between the dorsal and tail fin.

Agnatha (means jawless): The Class Agnatha represents the most primitive 'jawless' vertebrates.

Air bladder – A gas-filled sac in the upper part of the body cavity of many bony fishes. It is located just beneath the vertebral column; its principal function is to offset the weight of the heavier tissue such as bone.

Algae – Simple green plant organism (typically a single cell) commonly found in water.

Anal fin – The unpaired fin that lies along the midline of the body beneath the anus, usually on the back half of the fish.

Backwater – Shallow area of a river that is sometimes isolated, often being located behind a sand bar or other obstruction in the river.

Bony fish - They belong to class Osteichthyes. The vertebrate Class evolved after jawless and cartilaginous fishes. They have jaws, their skeleton is made up of bone and their body is covered with overlapping scales.

Cartilaginous fish- They belong to class Chondrichthyes. Their skeleton is composed of entirely cartilage. The Class includes the sharks, rays and skates (subclass Elasmobranchii) and the ratfish (subclass Holocephali).

Gill Opening – an opening behind the head that connects the gill chamber to the exterior.

Habitat – The natural environment where people, animals and plants live. In an aquatic environment, it includes the water, topography, structure and cover present in a lake.

Ichthyology – The study of fish.

Nares – The nostrils of fish.

12.10 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTION

1. Which one of the following is applicable to fishes?
(a) Jawed vertebrates (b) Ectothermic (c) Paired fins (d) All
2. Which one of them is true fish
(a) Silier Fish (b) Cray Fish (c) Flying Fish (d) Devil Fish
3. *Dipnoans* are
(a) Marine lobed finned fish (b) Freshwater lobed finned fish (c) Freshwater cartilaginous lobed finned fish (d) Freshwater primitive fish
4. Which one of the following is absent in a cartilaginous fish
(a) Operculum (b) Pelvic fin (c) Pectoral fin (d) Placoid scale
5. *Sphyrnais* found in

- (a) Sea water (b) Freshwater (c) Deltas (d) deep sea water
6. Fishes are cold blooded except
(a) *Tuna* (b) *SwordFish* (c) *Diodon* (d) *Trygon*
7. Heart of fish is
(a) Four Chambered (b) Three Chambered (c) Two Chambered (d) One Chambered.
8. The common name of Electric Fish is
(a) *Sphyrna* (b) *Pristis* (c) *Torpedo* (d) *Trygon*

Answer

1(d) 2(c) 3(b) 4(a) 5(d) 6(b) 7(c) 8(c)

12.11 REFERENCES

- ❖ **Kotpal, R. L. (2005):** Text book of Zoology of Vertebrates (Animal Diversity-I). Rastogi Publications .
- ❖ **Verma, P. S. (2015):** A manual of Practical Zoology Vertebrates .S. Chand & Company Pvt. Ltd. Ram Nagar, New Delhi-110055.
- ❖ **Lal, S. S. (2015):** Practical Zoology Vertebrate .Rastogi Publications. Meerut.
- ❖ **Pandey, B.N. (2015):** Animal diversity volume 1, Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited.

12.12 SUGGESTED READING

- **Cleveland Hickman, Jr. and Larry Roberts & Susan Keen and Allan Larson and David Eisenhour (2015):** Animal diversity, 7th edition, McGraw Hill Education Private Limited, 2015.
- **Pandey, K., Shukla, J.P (2013)** Fish and Fisheries Rastogi Publications. Meerut

12.13 TERMINAL QUESTION

Q1 what role scales play to fish?

Scales provides protection against alkalinity of water.

Q2 Why Fish moves from one area to another

Fish move from one area to another because of change of factors like water temperature, water velocity, clarity as well as alkalinity of water.

Q3 Why most fish swim by pushing their body against water sideways.

Body muscles of most fish are built in a way that limits them to lateral movements.

Q5. Why scales are used to find the age of fish.

Scale is permanent structure

Q6 Why cartilaginous fishes are heavier than seawater?

This is so because cartilaginous fish lack swim bladder and lung

UNIT 13: CLASS- AMPHIBIA

CONTENTS

13.1- Objectives

13.2-Introduction

13.3- General characters

13.4 Classification up to order level

13.5 Model on cranial nerves, hyoid apparatus, brain and columella of frog

13.5.1 Model on Cranial nerves

13.5.2 Model on Hyoid Apparatus:

13.5.3 Model on Brain of Frog:

13.5.4 Model on Columella of frog

13.6 Study of Skeleton of frog and permanent histological slides of amphibian

13.6.1 Study of Skeleton of frog

13.6.1.1 Axial Skeleton:

13.6.1.2 Vertebral Column:

13.6.1.3 Appendicular Skeleton

13.6.1.4 Limb bones

13.6.1.4.1 Forelimb bones

13.6.1.4.2 Hind limbs:

13.6.2 Permanent histological slides of amphibia

13.6.2.1 V.S. of Skin of frog

13.6.2.2 T.S of Intestine of frog

13.6.2.3. T.S of liver of frog

13.6.2.4 T.S of pancreas of frog

13.6.2.5. T.S of lung of frog:

13.6.2.6. T.S of Kidney of Frog:-

13.6.2.7. T.S of Testis of Frog:-

13.6.2.8. T.S of Ovary of frog:-

13.7 Study of museum specimens

13.7.1 *Salamandra*

13.7.2 *Proteus*

13.7.3 *Amphiuma*

13.7.4 *Necturus*

13.7.5 *Siren*

13.7.6 *Ambyostoma*

13.7.7 *Axolotl* larva

13.7.8 *Rhacophorus*

13.7.9 *Alytes*

13.7.10 *Hyla*,

13.7.11 *Pipia*

13.7.12 *Bufo*

13.8 Summary

13.9- Glossary

13.10- Self assessment question

13.11- References

13.12-Suggested Readings

13.13-Terminal Questions

13.1 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this chapter, you will know:

1. General characteristics of Amphibian.
2. Classification up to order level
3. Histological slides of Amphibia.
4. Skeleton of mammals by taking frog as example.
5. Museum specimen of Amphibian.

13.2 INTRODUCTION

Amphibians are vertebrates within class Amphibia. The word amphibia has (come from the Greek-amphibios meaning "dual life" in reference to live in both land and water .They are cold blooded, tetrapods, Some having gills, lay eggs, and lack scales. Majority of species undergoes metamorphosis. All species depend upon fresh water for their survival, and reproduction. There concentration is an indicator of health of ecosystem. Amphibians are not found in marine ecosystem.

13.3 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

1. Amphibians live well both on land and in water i.e. amphibious.
2. Amphibians are cold-blooded or exothermic poikilothermous animals. unlike warm-blooded animals, which regulate their body temperature internally, amphibians derive heat from outside their body.
3. The skin is smooth, thin, hairless, porous and rarely scaled. The skin contains both mucus glands and poison glands.
4. Limbs are tetrapod of pentadactyle type, some are limbless.
5. The mouth is usually large with small teeth in upper or both jaws; two nostrils open into the anterior part of the oral cavity.

6. Respiration is accomplished either separately or in combination by lungs, skin, and gills; some larval types possess external gills and these may persist throughout life.
7. A three-chambered heart consisting of two atria and one ventricle.
8. Ten pairs of cranial nerve are present.
9. Amphibians are the only vertebrates to undergo complete metamorphosis.
10. Eggs are usually laid in water or in a moist environment and fertilized externally. They change from an aquatic larval stage to a terrestrial form on reaching adulthood.
11. Larvae tadpoles develop in water/ very moist environments and undergo complete metamorphosis.

13.4 CLASSIFICATION UP TO ORDER LEVEL

Sub class A. Stegocephalia

1. Pentadactyle limbs. Extinct.
2. Skin with scales and bony plates.

Order 1: Labyrinthodontia

1. Primitive tetrapods.
2. Teeth large and folded.

Example: *Eryops* (Extinct)

Order 2: Phyllospondyli

1. Small, like salamander.
2. Weak, poorly ossified limbs,
3. Notochord and nerve cord are enclosed in a common cavity.

Example: *Branchiosauras*(Extinct)

Order 3: Lepospondyli

1. Small eel like.
2. Vertebrae of a single piece.

Example :*Diplocaulus*(Extinct)

Sub class B: Lissamphibia

1. Modern Amphibia.
2. Teeth small and Exoskeleton absent.
3. Respiratory organs are lungs, skin and gills.

Order1 :Gymnophiona or Apoda

1. Limbless.
2. Skull compact, girdle absent.
3. Numerous transverse grooves of wrinkles present on skin.

Example: *Ichthyophis*

Order 2: Urodela or Caudata

1. Tailed Amphibian.
2. Paired limbs present.
3. Skin devoid of scales.

Example :*Salamander*

Order 3 :Anura or Salientia

1. No tail.
2. Body short and broad.
3. Forelimbs are short, while hindlimbs are long.

Example: Frogs and Toads

13.5 MODEL ON CRANIAL NERVES, HYOID APPARATUS, BRAIN AND COLUMELLA OF FROG

13.5.1 MODEL ON CRANIAL NERVES

Procedure for dissection: take a preserved frog and expose the brain removing the roof of the skull with the help of scalpel.

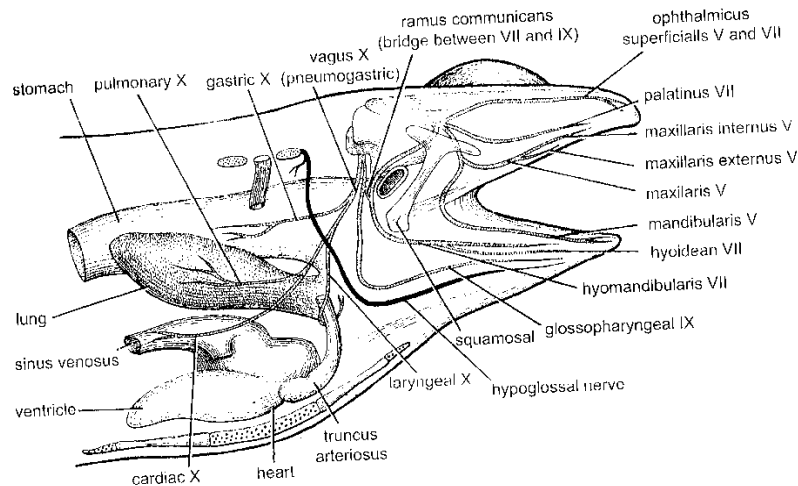


Fig 13.1 Model of Cranial nerve

11. **I or Olfactory nerve** is a sensory in nature, originates from olfactory lobe & innervated in nose epithelium.
12. **II or Optic nerve** is sensory in nature, originates from mid-brain ventrally & innervated in retina.
13. **III or Oculomotor nerve** is motor in nature, originates from ventral surface of mid brain & innervated in eye muscles.
14. **IV or Pathetic nerve or Trochlear nerve** is motor in nature, originates between optic lobes and cerebellum & innervated in muscles of eye.
15. **V or Trigeminal nerve** is mixed in nature, originates from side of medulla & it **has three branches**:
 - (v) **Ophthalmic superficialis** is sensory in nature & innervated in skin of snout.
 - (vi) **Maxillaris internus** are sensory in nature & innervated in skin and upper jaw.
 - (vii) **Mandibularis** is motor in nature & innervated in muscles of lower jaw.
16. **VI or Abducens nerve** is sensory in nature, originates from ventral side of medulla & is innervated in muscles of eyes.
17. **VII or Facial nerve**, originates from the side of medulla & it **has 2 branches**
 - (v) **Palatine Nerve** is motor in nature & innervated in roof of pharyngeal and buccal cavity.

(vi) **Hyomandibular Nerve** is motor in nature & innervated in tongue, lower jaw muscles and face

18. **VIII or Auditory nerve** is sensory in nature, originated from side of medulla & innervated in internal ear.

19. **IX or Glossopharyngeal nerve** is mixed in nature originated from medulla & innervated in tongue, pharyngeal

20. **X or Vagus nerve** is mixed in nature, originated from side of medulla and is innervated in general visceral organs

13.5.2 MODEL ON HYOID APPARATUS

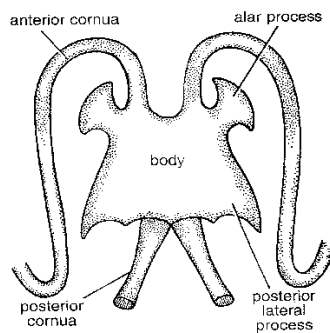


Fig. 13.2 Hyoid Aparatus

1. Hyoid Apparatus is located in the floor of the buccal cavity and between the two arms of the mandibular arch.
2. Hyoid Apparatus is chiefly formed of a dorsoventrally flattened plate of 'Hyaline Cartilage' and a pair of rod like cartilage bones.
3. The broad central part of hyoid apparatus lying beneath the tongue is called the body of hyoid. On the two anterolateral sides of the body of hyoid there is a pair of flat wing like alary processes.
4. On the two posterolateral sides of the body of hyoid there is a pair a somewhat pointed processes called posterolateral process.
5. A pair of long, flat and thin anterior cornua arises from the anterior margin of the body of hyoid. A pair of posterior cornua arises from the posterior margin of the body of hyoid.

6. The opening of the glottis lies between the two posterior cornua. The hyoid apparatus provides surface for the attachment of tongue muscles and respiratory muscles. Thus the hyoid apparatus indirectly helps in the ingestion of food.
7. The hyoid apparatus brings about oscillating movement of the floor or the buccal cavity during the process of breathing.

13.5.3 MODEL ON BRAIN OF FROG

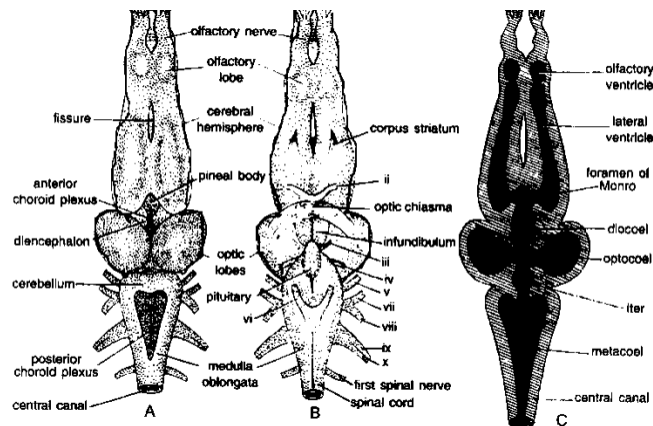


Fig. 13.3 Brain of frog

The frog's brain is divisible into three parts namely:

Fore-brain: It consists of olfactory lobes, a pair of cerebral hemispheres, and unpaired diencephalon. Olfactory lobe of frog's brain controls the sense of smell.

Mid-brain: The mid-brain of the frog consists of a pair of optic lobes. Optic lobes are involved in the frog's vision.

Hind-brain: Hind-brain of the frog consists of cerebellum and medulla oblongata. Cerebellum helps to maintain the balance and equilibrium of the frog. The medulla oblongata passes out via the foramen magnum and continues into the spinal cord of the frog up to the tip of its trunk, which is contained in the vertebral column. Medulla oblongata helps in the regulation of respiration, digestion, and other autonomic functions. Cerebellum also controls the muscular coordination and posture.

13.5.4 MODEL ON COLUMELLA OF FROG

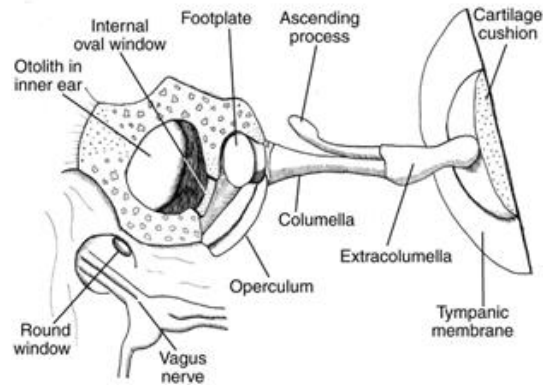


Fig. 13.4 Model on columella of frog

1. The ears of frogs consist of a tympanum, a middle ear and an inner ear.
2. The **tympanum** vibrates in response to sound waves and transmits these movements to the middle ear.
3. Touching the tympanum is a bony ossicle called **columella or stapes**, the opposite end of which touches the membrane of the **oval window**, which stretches between the middle and inner ear.
4. High frequency (1000 -5000 Hz) sounds strike the tympanum and are transmitted via stapes and cause pressure waves in the fluid of the semicircular canals. These waves in the inner ear fluid stimulate receptor cells.
5. A second ossicle, the operculum, also touches the oval window. Substrate transmitted through the front appendages and the pectoral girdle causes operculum to vibrate.
6. The resulting pressure waves in the inner ear stimulate a second patch of sensory receptor cells that is sensitive to low frequency (100 to 1000 Hz) sounds. Muscles attached to the operculum and columella can lock either or both of these ossicles, allowing a frog to screen out either high or low frequency sounds.

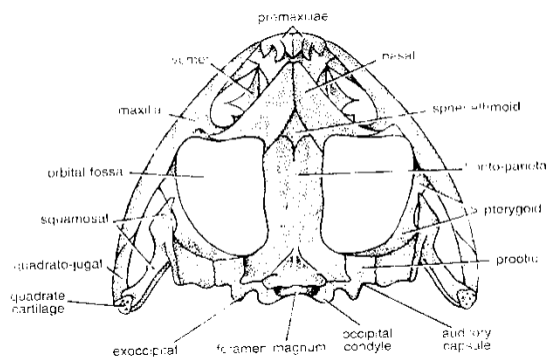
13.6 STUDY OF SKELETON OF FROG AND PERMANENT HISTOLOGICAL SLIDES OF AMPHIBIA

13.6.1 STUDY OF SKELETON OF FROG

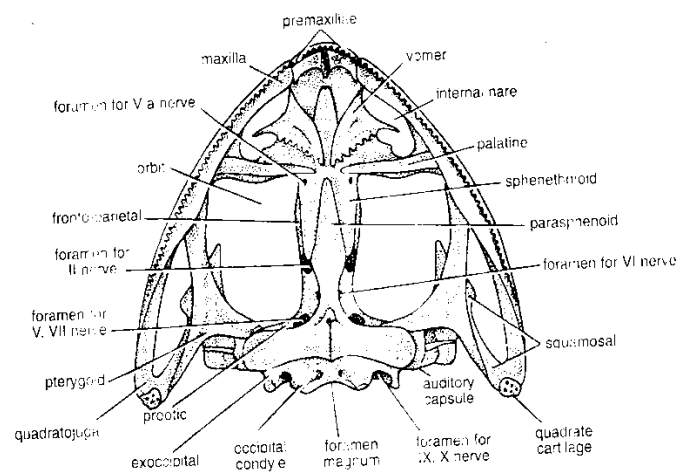
13.6.1.1 AXIAL SKELETON

(a) Skull of Frog:

1. Skull is triangular, dorso-ventrally flattened and broad.
2. Skull is Dicondylic.
3. Cranium is small & narrow.
4. Skull is platybasic.



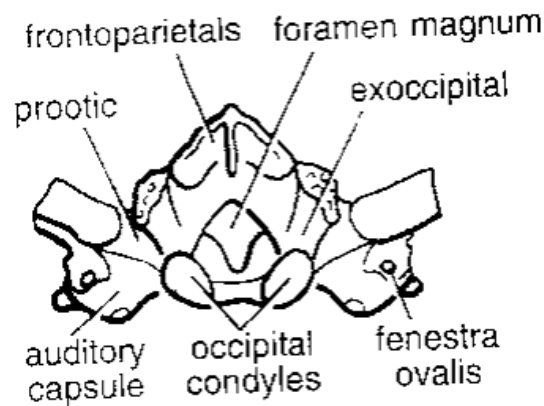
(A) Dorsal view



(B) Ventral view

*Fig. 13.5 Skull***(b) Disarticulated Skull Bones:-****1. Occipital segment:**

1. Occipital segment is the posteriormost part of skull.
2. Dorsal side of occipital region is covered by fronto-parietal & floor is formed by parasphenoid.
3. A pair of bony exoccipital on lateral sides which enclose by a large opening called foramen magnum.
4. Each exoccipital bears an occipital condyle on its posterior surface.
5. Occipital condyles articulate with the atlas vertebra.

*Fig 13.6 Occipital Segment***2. Fronto-parietals:**

1. These are compound and membranous bone.
2. Formed by fusion of two frontals and two parietals.
3. Fronto-parietals extend in front overlapping the sphenethmoid.

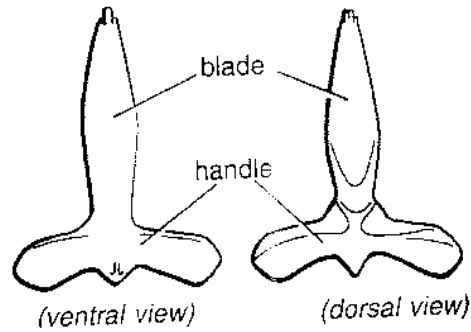


Fig 13.7 Fronto-parietals

3. Sphenethmoid:

1. A hollow tubular bone extending into the region of olfactory capsules.
2. Embossed with fronto parietals and nasals above and parasphenoid below.
3. Divisible into an anterior ethmoidal portion and a posterior sphenoidal portion.

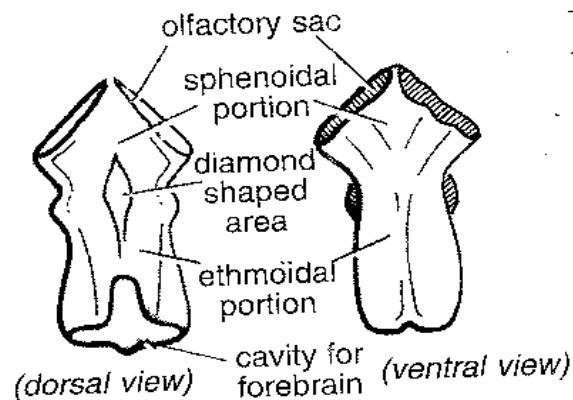


Fig 13.8 Sphenethmoid

4. Parasphenoid:

1. Parasphenoid is dagger or inverted shaped bone of skull.
2. It covers the floor of the cranium in the mid ventral line.
3. Blade is directed anteriorly and covers the sphenethmoid.

5. Vomer:

1. It is somewhat triangular bone lying below the nasal.
2. Posterior margin bears about 7 vomerine teeth.

3. It forms ventrally the floor of olfactory capsule and inner margin of the posterior nares.

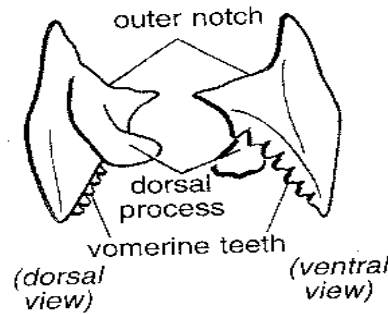


Fig.13.9 Vomer

6. Palatine:

1. Slender, rod-like bone lying just in front of the orbit on the ventral surface of skull.
2. Embossed with maxilla on outer end and sphenethmoid on inner end.

7. Pterygoid:

1. A triradiate bone or Y shaped bone lying almost opposite to the squamosal on the ventral side towards the posterior end of cranium.
2. Its anterior limb articulates with the maxilla
3. Inner limb joins with the para-sphenoid and auditory capsule.

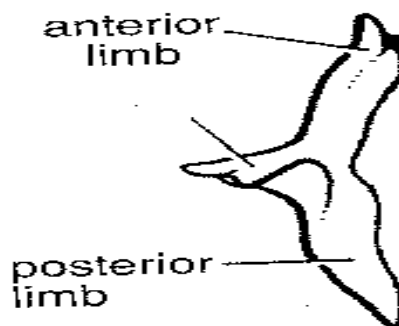


Fig. 13.10 Pterygoid

8. Premaxilla:

1. Premaxilla is the anteriormost bone of upper jaw, found at the tip of snout.
2. A small irregular bone found in anterior portion of snout.

3. It has 2 rows of 5 and 4 conical teeth on ventral surface at anterior end.

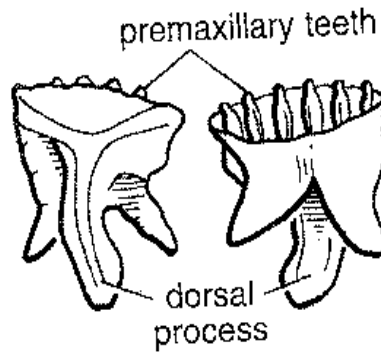


Fig 13.11 Premaxilla

9. Maxilla:

1. Maxillae forms the portion of outer margin of upper jaw.
2. A long, thin and slightly curved bone.
3. It has several minute, sharp, pointed and backwardly directed homodont teeth.

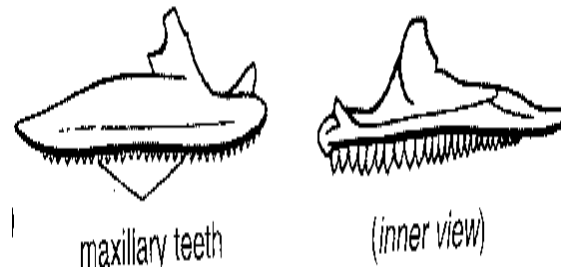
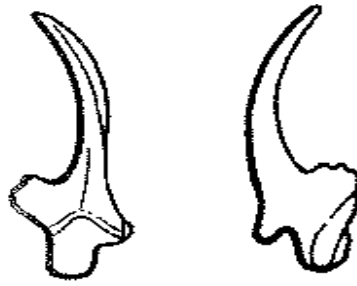


Fig 13.12 Maxilla

10. Quadrato-jugal:

1. It makes up the posterior portion of the outer margin of upper jaw.
2. A small, slender and coma shaped bone.
3. It is embossed anteriorly with maxilla and posteriorly with squamosals.



(a) Dorsal view (b) Ventral view

Fig 13.13 Quadratojugal

11. Squamosals:

1. T shaped bone lying on the dorso-lateral side of posterior end of cranium.
2. It consists of a backwardly directed handle and forward directly head.

12. Septo-maxillaries:

1. A Small irregular bone.
2. It contains basal plate and a pair of backwardly directed processes.
3. Located near the anterior process of each nasal.

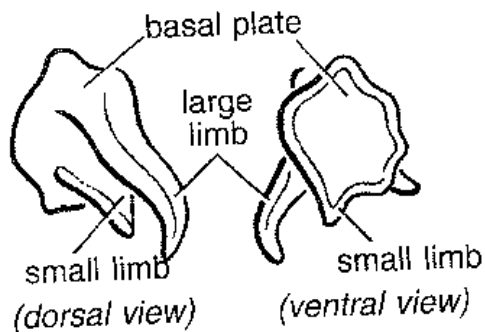


Fig 13.14 Septo-maxillaries

13. Nasals:

1. A large, flat, triangular and membranous bone covering olfactory capsule.
2. Found nearly on the mid-dorsal side of the skull and unites with its counterpart in the median line.

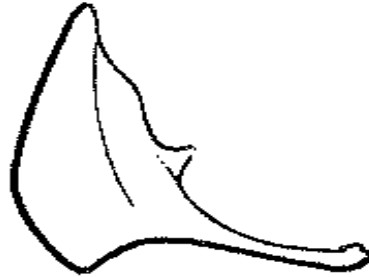


Fig 13.15 Nasals

14. Lower Jaw:

1. Lower jaw of frog is composed of two halves or rami.
2. Two rami are united anteriorly by a ligament.
3. Each half or ramus consists of three portions, mento-meckelian, dentary and Angulosplential.

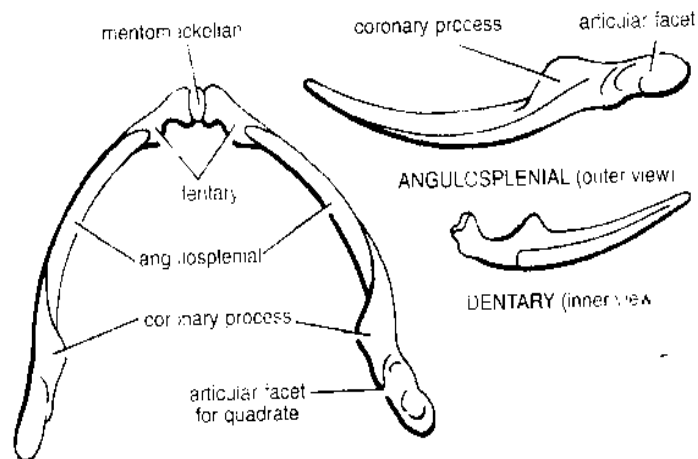


Fig 13.16 Muscles of Lower Jaw

14.1. Dentary:

1. A small, flat and dagger shaped bone of lower jaw.
2. No teeth in it.

14.2 .Angulosplential:

1. A long, curved bone constituting inner and posterior portion of each ramus of lower jaw.
2. Anterior end is tapering, while its posterior end bears articular surface for the articulation.
3. Teeth are absent.

13.6.1.2 VERTEBRAL COLUMN

1. Atlas Vertebra:

1. First vertebra
2. Small and ring like form.
3. Centrum and neural spine are reduced.
4. Transverse process and prezygapophysis absent.

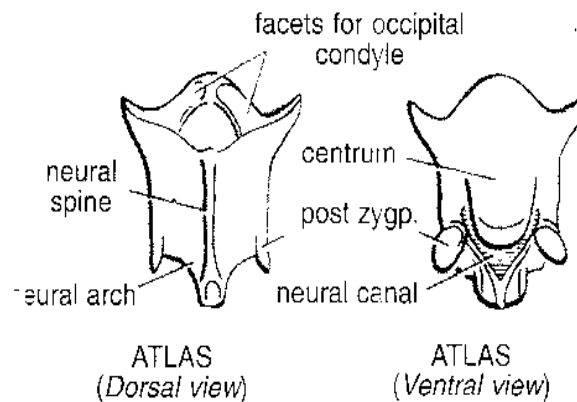


Fig 3.17 Atlas Vertebra

2. Typical Vertebra:

1. 2nd-7th vertebrae are typical in structure.
2. Centrum is procoelous (anterior surface concave & posterior surface convex).
3. It is ring in shape having a large hole called neural canal.
4. Neural canal bounded with neural arches.
5. Neural arches having large neural spine.
6. Transverse process is long, tapering and outwardly directed.
7. Pre zygapophyses and postzygapophyses are present

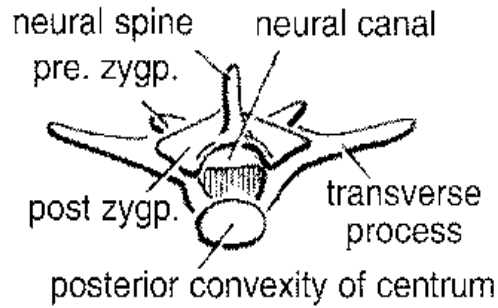


Fig 13.18 Typical Vertebra

3. Second Vertebra:

1. It is just like typical vertebra in structure
2. Short neural spine.
3. Transverse process is small, flat.

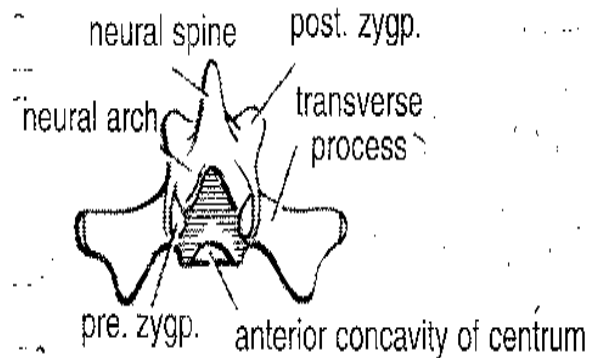


Fig 13.19 Second Vertebra

4. Fourth Vertebra:

1. It is also just like typical vertebra.
2. Transverse process are broad.

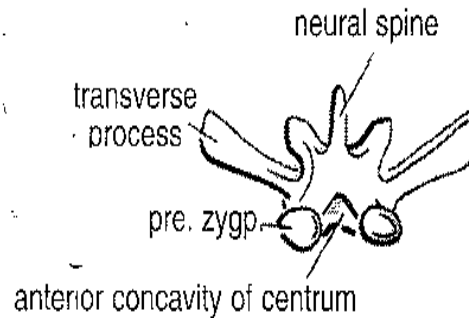


Fig. 13.20 Fourth Vertebra

5. Eight vertebra:

1. Centrum is amphicoelous (both sides are biconcave).
2. Anterior concavity receives the posterior convexity of seventh vertebra.

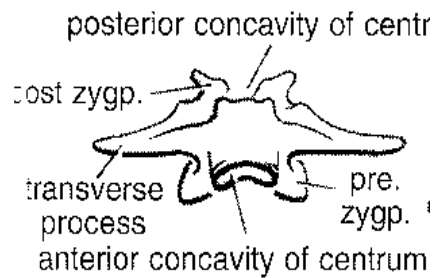
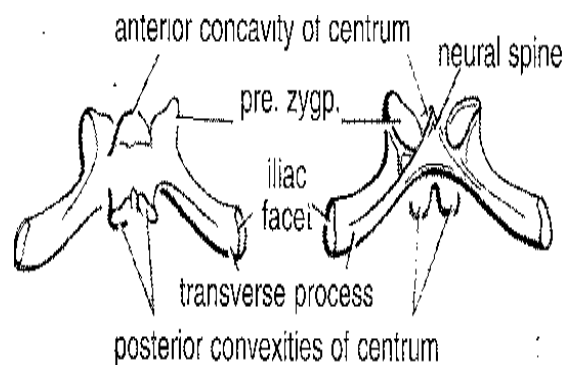


Fig. 13.21 Eighth Vertebra

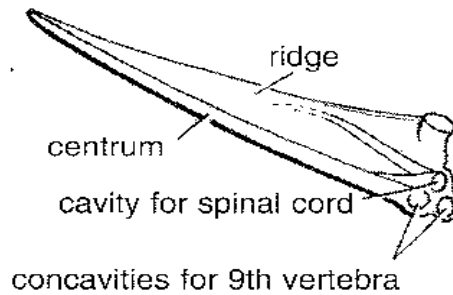
6. Ninth vertebra:

1. It is known as sacral vertebra.
2. Centrum is biconvex.
3. Transverse process are cylindrical, stout and backwardly directed.
4. Neural spine greatly reduced.



*Fig 13.22 Ninth Vertebra***7. Urostyle:**

1. This is 10th vertebra showing the caudal region.
2. Long and triangular having pointed tip & directed backwards.

*Fi.g 13.23 Urostyle***13.6.1.3 APPENDICULAR SKELETON****1. Pectoral Girdle:**

1. Found in thoracic region and give support to the fore-limbs.
2. Each half is consist of scapular and coracoid portions.
3. Two similar halves united mid-ventrally with sternum and separated dorsally.
4. Scapular portion contains supra-scapula and scapula.
5. Supra-scapula is a thin cartilaginous plate on the dorsal side.
6. Scapula is flat contains a cup like glenoid cavity into which articulates the head of humerus.
7. Coracoid region having clavicle and coracoid and 2 cartilages-epicoracoid&precoracoid.

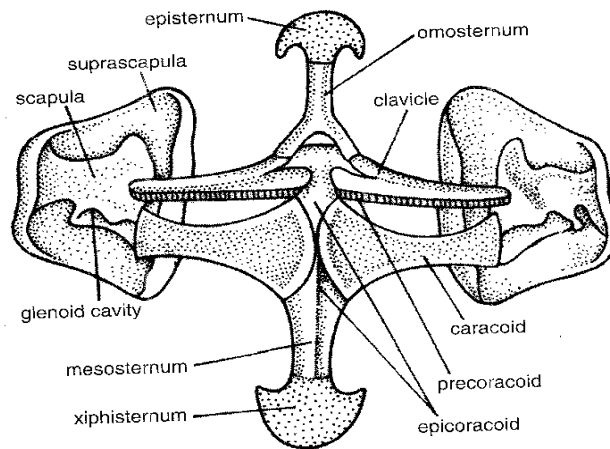


Fig 13.24 Pectoral Girdle

2. Pelvic Girdle:

1. Pelvic girdle found in the posterior side of trunk.
2. Each half of girdle is contains ilium, ischium and pubis. Two half join posteriorly to form V- shaped structure.
3. It provide support to the hind-limbs.
4. Ilium is long and joins with transverse process of ninth vertebra.
5. Pubis is a triangular piece of calcified cartilage. Pubic cartilages of both sides are completely fused.
6. Ischium is slightly oval bone, form posterior part of disc.

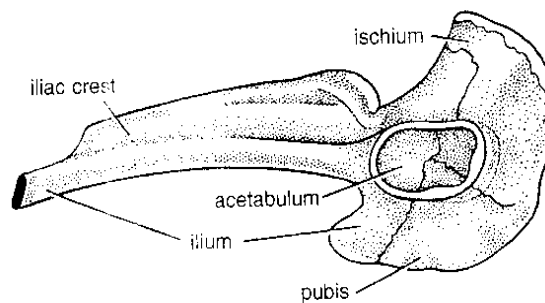


Fig 13.25 Pelvic Girdle

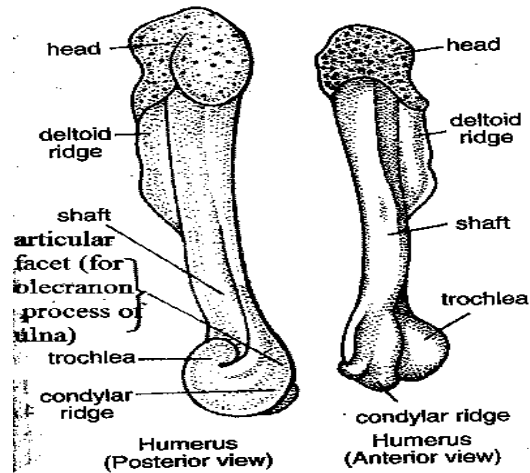
13.6.1.4 LIMB BONES

13.6.1.4.1 Forelimb bones:

1. Humerus:

1. It is a bone of fore-limb found as a component of upper arm.

2. A short, slightly curved and cylindrical bone.
3. Proximal end is known as head and it fits into glenoid cavity of pectoral girdle.
4. Distal end is attached to radio-ulna with condylar ridge.

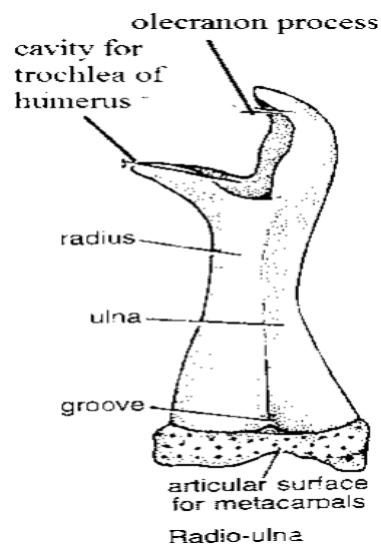


(a) Posterior view (b) Anterior view

Fig 13.26 Humerus

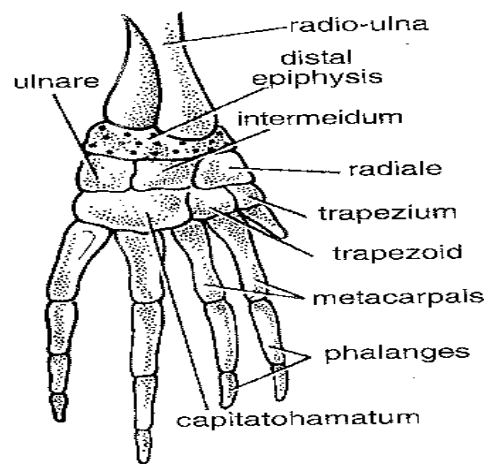
2. Radio-ulna:

1. This is a compound bone of fore-limb, consist of radius and ulna.
2. Proximal end contains a concavity to receive the trochlea of humerus.
3. Ulna projects into an olecranon process.



*Fig 13.27 Radio-ulna***3. Bones of Hand:**

1. Wrist bone is called as carpals.
2. Carpal bones are six in number and arranged in two rows with three at each rows.
3. Bone of the proximal rows is ulnare, intermedium and radiale, articulates with radio-ulna.
4. Bone of distal row is called capitohamatum, trapezoid and trapezium, articulates with metacarpals.
5. Hand has five slender metacarpals, bears five digits having 2, 3, 4, 5 and 3 phalanges with claws.

*Fig, 13.28 Bones of Hand***13.6.1.4.2 Hind limbs:****1. Femur:**

1. Bone of thigh region of hind-limb.
2. Long and slender having a slightly curved shaft.
3. Proximal swollen end is called head.
4. Head fits into the acetabulum of pelvic girdle.

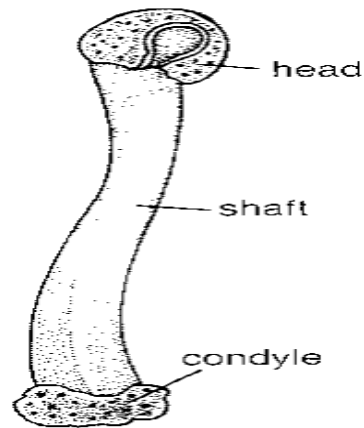


Fig 13.29 Femur

2. Tibio-fibula:

1. Compound bone of shank region of hind limb.
2. Formed by fusion of tibia and fibula bones forming a single bone.
3. Proximal and distal ends are covered by cartilage.

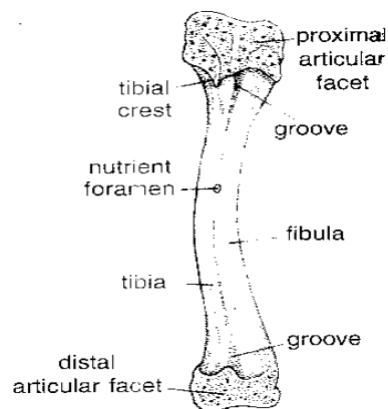


Fig 13.30 Tibio-fibula

3. Astragalus-calcaneum:

1. Astragalus-calcaneum is a compound bone of ankle of hind – limb.
2. Ankle consists of two rows of four bones.
3. Inner bone is thinner and slightly curved called astragalus.
4. Outer thicker and straight bone is called calcaneum.

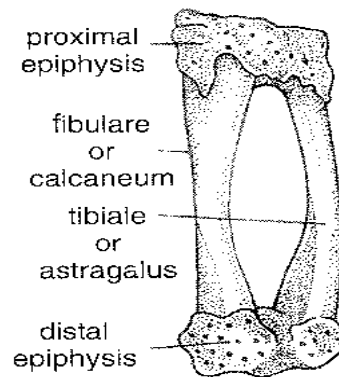


Fig 13.31 Astragalus-calcaneum

4. Bones of foot:

1. Foot of frog has 5 metatarsals having 5 true toes.
2. Metatarsals are long and slender bones.
3. First, second, third, fourth and fifth metatarsals having 2, 2, 3, 4 & 5 phalanges respectively.
4. Pre axial sixth toe is called prehallux.

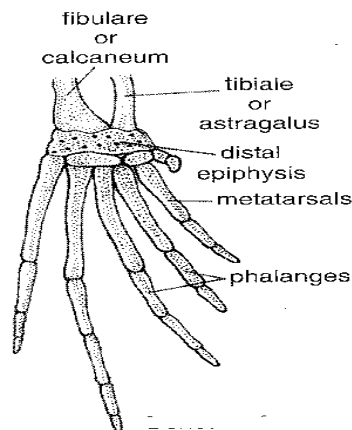


Fig 13.32 Bones of Foot

13.6.2 PERMANENT HISTOLOGICAL SLIDES OF AMPHIBIAN

1. V.S. of Skin of frog:-

Comment:

1. Outermost surface has a skin devoid of exoskeleton.
2. Skin is made up of two layers i.e., epidermis and dermis.

3. Epidermis is made up of stratified squamous epithelium; it is composed of two layers
 - (a) Outermost layer- stratum corneum.
 - (b) Inner layer- stratum germinativum or stratum Malpighi.
4. Basement membrane is located between epidermis and dermis. .
5. Largely of connective tissues occur in dermis layer, it is composed of 2 layers-
 - (a) Outer- spongy layer made up of loose connective tissue & contains mucous glands, poison glands and chromatophores.
 - (b) Inner- compact layer
6. Dermis also having vertical fibres, blood vessels, nerves & lymph space.

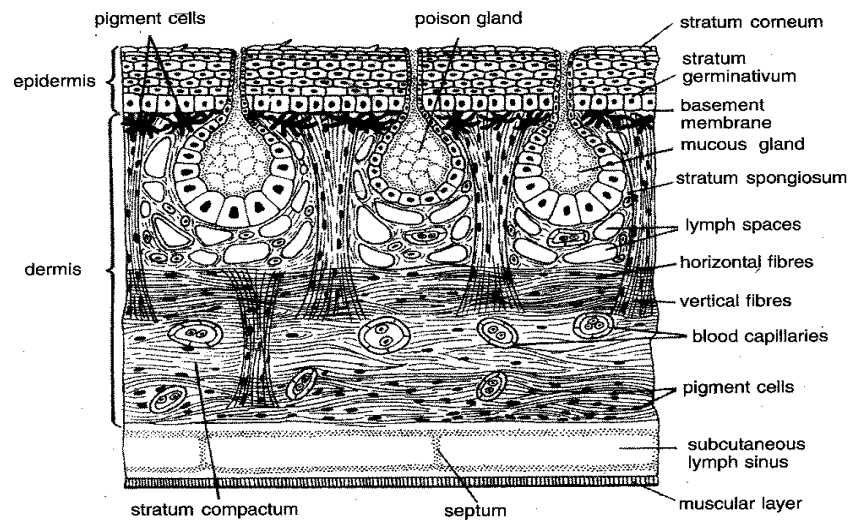


Fig 13.33 Skin of Frog

2. T.S of intestine of frog

Comments:

1. It contains layer of serosa, muscularis, submucosa and mucosa.
2. Serosa is very thin and made up of peritoneal cells.
3. Muscularis having longitudinal muscle fibres(Outer layer) and circular muscle fibres(Inner Layer).
4. Submucosa composed of loose connective tissue fibres and contains nerves, lymph spaces and blood vessels.

5. Mucosa composed by simple columnar epithelium & having numerous simple folds or villi.

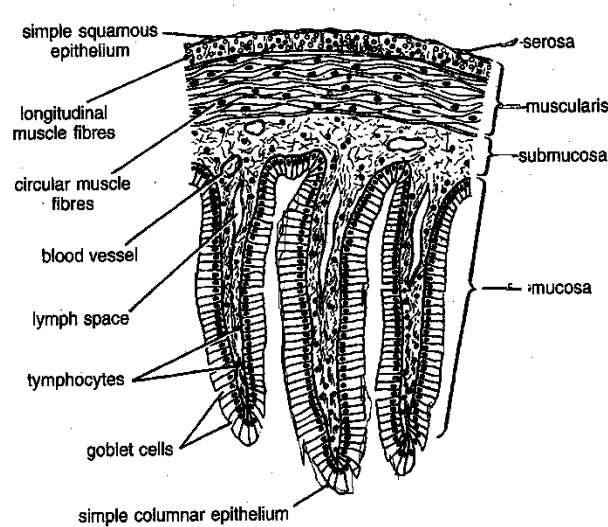


Fig 13.34 Intestine of Frog

3. T.S of liver of frog:-

Comments:

1. Liver contains a large number of hepatic acini which shows in section lined by hepatic cells.
2. Hepatic acini are made up of granular columnar hepatic cells surrounding bile canaliculi in centre.
3. Each hepatic cell having a prominent nucleus and granular cytoplasm.
4. Bile canaliculi together to form the bile ductules, then to form bile duct.
5. Blood capillaries and sinusoids are seen among the acini.
6. sinusoids are lined by phagocytic cells (Kupffer cells).

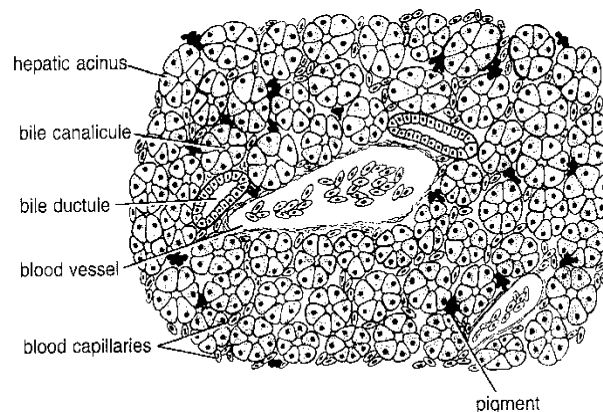


Fig 13.35 Liver of Frog

4.T.S of pancreas of frog:-**Comments:**

1. Pancreas is branched and looks like grape- bunched.
2. A series of pancreatic lobules are seen.
3. Each lobules contains a group of many secretory cells, they encircle a very narrow central lumen.
4. Cavities of these lobules communicate each other and finally discharge into the bile duct as it passes through pancreas.
5. A scattered groups of cells are found between pancreatic lobules knows as Islets of Langerhans.
6. Islets of Langerhans are small prism shaped cells without lumen. They are of 3 types-
(i) alpha (ii) beta and (iii) delta cells
7. Blood Vessels are found in and around the Islets of Langerhans.
8. Pancreas perform exocrine as well as endocrine function.

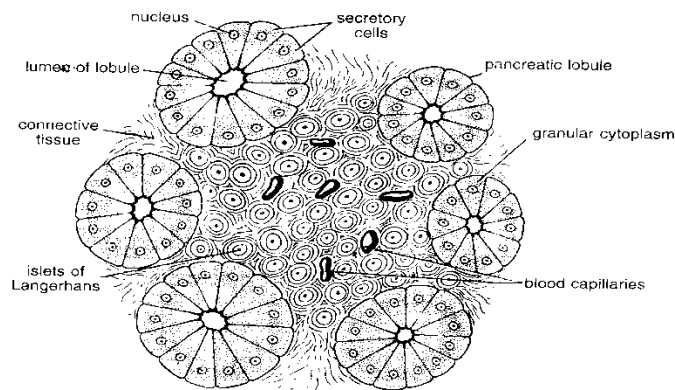


Fig 13.36 Pancreas of Frog

5. T.S of lung of frog:-**Comments:**

1. Lung outer wall is made up of connective tissue known as peritoneum.
2. Central cavity is partly divided into numerous chambers or alveoli partitioned by trabeculae.
3. Trabeculae are partially surrounded by simple squamous epithelium and ciliated columnar epithelium.
4. Blood vessels and capillaries are innervated in trabeculae walls.
5. Numerous bundles of muscle fibres are present within the trabeculae.

6. Elastic fibres present in the outer wall of lungs gives a remarkable power of contraction and expansion.
7. Trabeculae & Alveoli increase the respiratory surface.

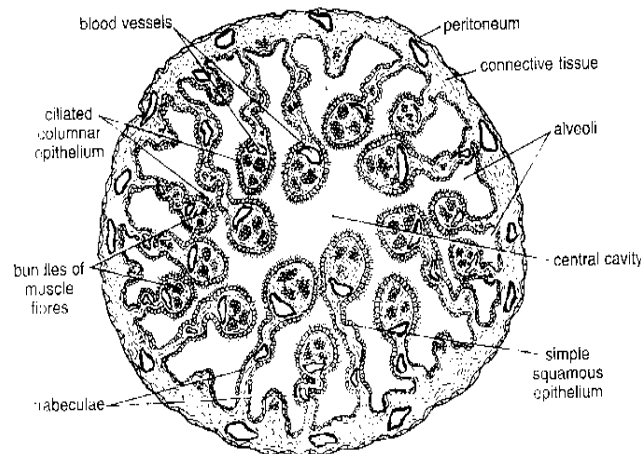


Fig 13.37 Lungs of Frog

6. T.S of Kidney of Frog:-

Comments:

1. Kidney enclosed in a fibrous connective tissue capsule & in ventral side is covered by visceral peritoneum.
2. Uriniferous tubules are found inside kidney in large number.
3. Bowman's Capsule are cup –shaped structure.
4. Tuft of blood vessels, formed within the Bowman's capsule is known as glomerulus.
5. Bowman's capsule leads into a uriniferous tubule which is convoluted and ultimately opens into collecting tubule.

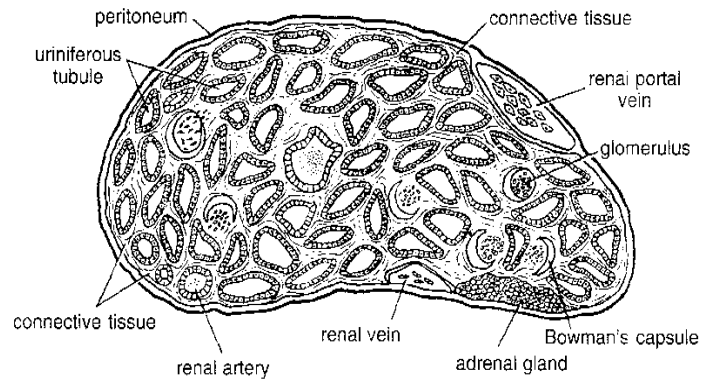


Fig 13.38 Kidney of Frog

7. T.S of Testies of Frog:-

Comments:

1. The seminiferous tubules are lined by a single layer of cuboidal cells. These cuboidal cells form the germinal epithelium.
2. The germinal epithelium produces a large number of sperms through the process of spermatogenesis.
3. The sperms can be seen in the form of several bundles. These bundles are radially arranged in the lumen of each seminiferous tubule.
4. Spermatogonia, spermatocytes and spermatids are seen in the slide.
5. Connective tissue contains interstitial cells responsible for appearance of secondary sexual characters.

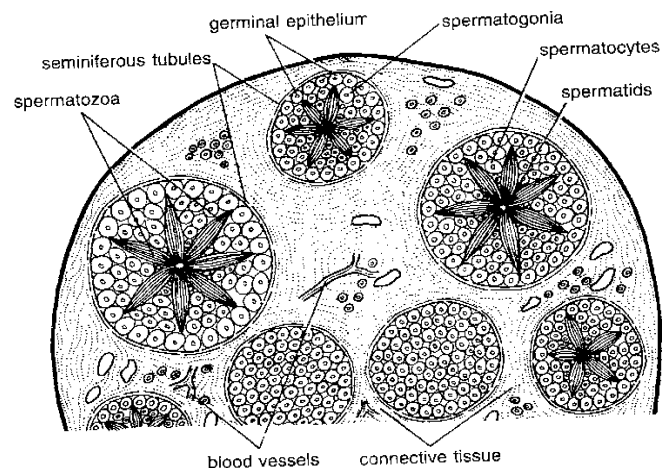


Fig 13.39 Testies of Frog

8. T.S of Ovary of frog:-

Comments:

1. Ovary has a large number of hollow lobes or lobules.
2. Each lobule is covered externally by theca externa.
3. Few follicles of different sizes are connected to the theca externa.
4. Ova are formed in lobules, Each ovum has nucleus, yolky granular cytoplasm& follicular cells.
5. Fully matured ova surrounded by follicular epithelium (vitelline membrane).
6. These cells form ovarian stroma which secretes ovarian hormones.

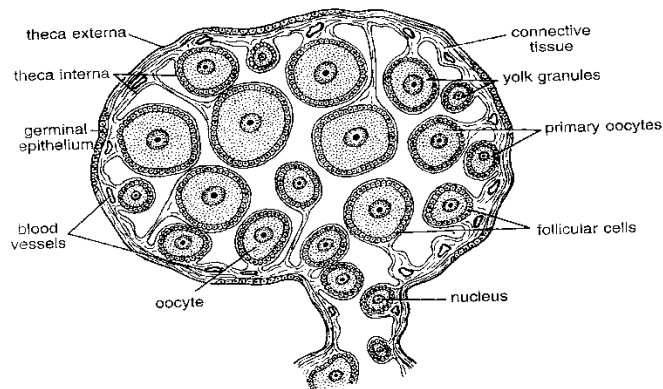


Fig 13.40 Ovary of Frog

13.7 STUDY OF MUSEUM SPECIMENS

1. Salamandra:

General Characters:

1. *Salamandra* is commonly known as fire –salamander.
2. They are terrestrial in nature.
3. Body is lizard like. Males are shorter than female.
4. Color of body is black with yellow spots.
5. Limbs are well developed and strong. Tail is cylindrical.
6. Gills are absent in adults.

7. Eye-lids are moveable.
8. Paratoid glands are present behind the head.
9. Inter-auricular septum is perforated.
10. About 15 embryo develops in the oviducts.
- 11 Young –ones are born with having external gills and metamorphosis take place.

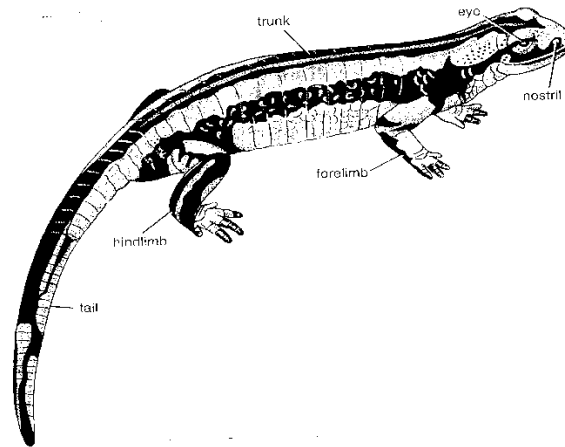


Fig 13.41 Salamandra

Systematic Position:

- Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.
- Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.
- Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C
- Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present
- Class : Amphibia -- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered
- Order : Urodela/caudata--- Body with distinct head, trunk and tail; limb two pairs of equal size; oviparous. Larvae aquatic like adults.
- Genus : *Salmandra*

2. *Proteus*

General Characters:

1. *Proteus* is commonly known as Blind-cave salamander or olm.
2. Body is elongated eel type reaches upto length of about 45 cm.
3. Skin unpigmented.
4. Eye are absent.
5. Teeth are present in both jaws.
6. Limbs are small and poorly developed, fore limbs contains only 3 digits and hind limbs contains only 2digits.
7. Three pair of branching external gills and two pairs of open gill clefts are present in adult.
8. Tail is compressed and has a caudal fin.
9. Lungs are also present.

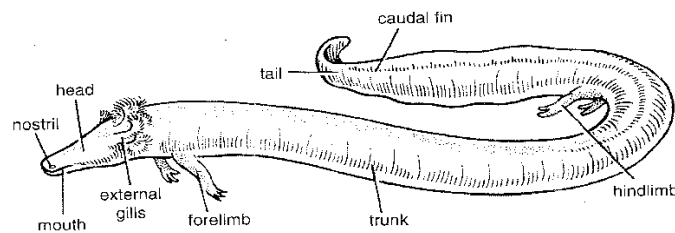


Fig 13.42 *Proteus*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of externalscales; heart three chambered

Order : Urodela/caudata --- Body with distinct head, trunk and tail; limb two pairs

of equal size; oviparous. Larvae aquatic like adults.

Genus : *Proteus*

3. *Amphiuma*

General Characters:

1. *Amphiuma* is commonly called Congo-eel.
2. They are found in swamps and muddy water.
3. Body is very long and cylindrical measuring about 90 cm in length.
4. Fore and hind limbs are not used for locomotion because both the limbs are less developed and almost vestigial.
5. Eyes are well developed and lidless
6. Lungs with long trachea supported by cartilages.
7. Sternum is absent.
8. They lay its eggs in water and female coils around them for protection.

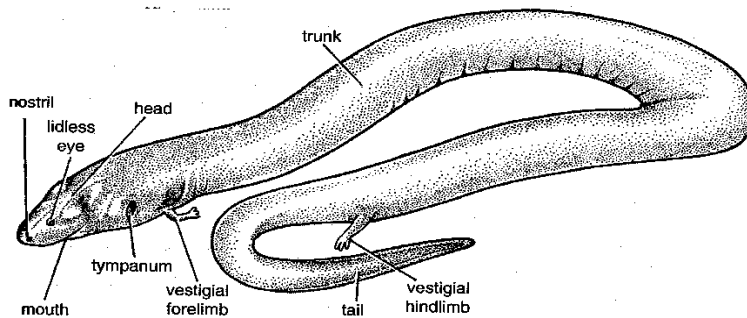


Fig 13.43 *Amphiuma*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered

Order : Urodela/caudata --- Body with distinct head, trunk and tail; limb two pairs of equal size; oviparous. Larvae aquatic like adults.

Genus : *Amphiuma*

4. *Necturus*:

General Characters:

1. *Necturus* is commonly called water dog or mud-puppy.
2. Body is elongated measuring from 30- 42 cm in length.
3. Head is depressed and contains small eyes without eyelids.
4. Tail is long & compressed and bears caudal fin.
5. Their color is rusty brown with black spots.
6. It exhibits permanent neotenic larva characteristics.
7. Lungs present.

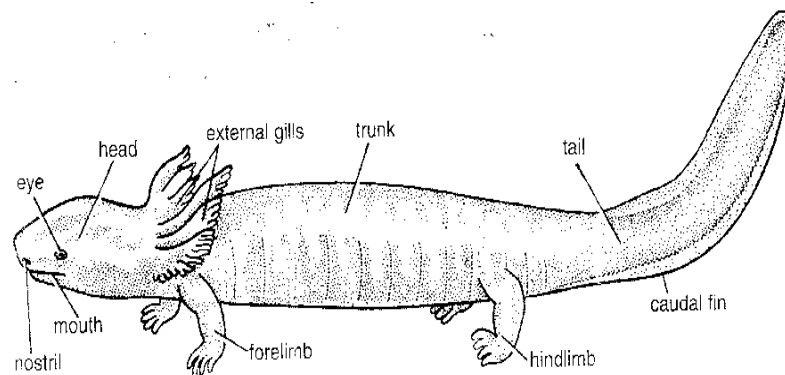


Fig 13.44 *Necturus*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present
 Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered
 Order : Urodela/caudata --- Body with distinct head, trunk and tail; limb two pairs
 Of equal size; oviparous. Larvae aquatic like adults.
 Genus : *Necturus*

5.Siren

General characters:

1. *Siren* is commonly known as mud –eel.
2. Body is elongated eel like, measuring about 75-90 cm in length.
3. It is a permanent larval form but exhibits few adult features.
4. Eyes are lid less.
5. Jaws are provided with horny covering. Teeth are absent in both jaws.
6. Three pairs of external gills are present.
7. Fore limbs are small contains four finger and Hind limbs are entirely absent.
8. Tail has a caudal fin.
9. Fertilization is external.

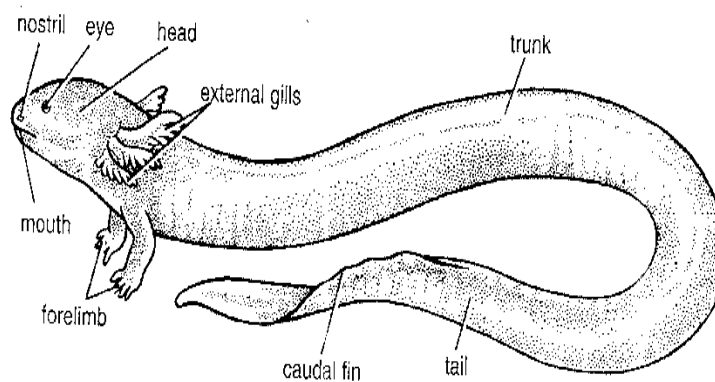


Fig 13.45 Siren

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.
 Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C
 Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present
 Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered
 Order : Urodela/caudata --- Body with distinct head, trunk and tail; limb two pairs of equal size; oviparous. Larvae aquatic like adults.
 Genus : *Siren*

6. *Ambystoma*:

General Characters:

1. *Ambystoma* is commonly known as Tiger –salamander or spotted salamander.
2. Body is elongated and lizard like, about 12-18 cm in length.
3. Skin is poisonous.
4. Limbs are well developed. Fore limb with 4 digits and hind limbs with 5 digits.
5. Tail fin and external gills are absent in the adult stage.
6. Sex is separate.
7. Fertilization is internal.
8. Fertilized eggs developed into an Axolotl larva.

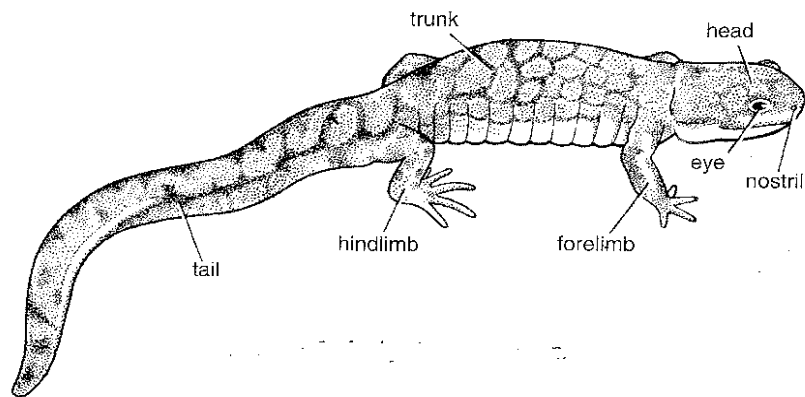


Fig 13.46 *Ambystoma*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered

Order : Urodela/caudata --- Body with distinct head, trunk and tail; limb two pairs of equal size; oviparous. Larvae aquatic like adults.

Genus : *Ambystoma*

7. Axolotl larva:**General Characters:**

1. *Axolotl* is the larva of *Ambystoma*.
2. It has 3 pairs of external gills and tail is provided with caudal fin.
3. They exhibit the phenomena of neotony (failure to metamorphose if food supply is insufficient).
4. They can also undergoes metamorphosis if environmental conditions are changed.
5. They become sexually mature and reproduces Paedogencais when thyroid gland action is inhibit due to change in environmental conditions.
6. Metamorphosis is induced by injecting thyroid extract or by transferring to water with a higher iodine content.
7. Gills and tail fin are lost when undergoing metamorphosis.

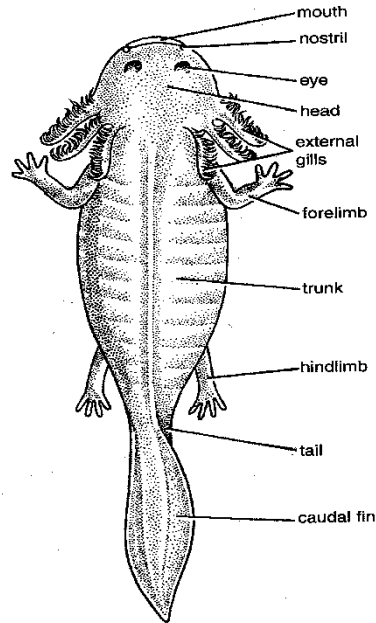


Fig 13.47 Axolotl Larva

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered

Order : Urodela/caudata --- Body with distinct head, trunk and tail; limb two pairs of equal size; oviparous. Larvae aquatic like adults.

Genus : *Axool Larwa*

8. *Rhacophorus*:

General Characters:

1. *Rhacophorus* is commonly known as Flying Frog.

2. Body is slender. Head is broad and nearly conical, bearing eyes, nostrils and tympanum.
3. Limbs are long and thin with large feet and well developed web in digits.
4. Digits of feet bear rounded adhesive pads or discs.
5. These flying frog can leap 6-10 meters in the air.
6. It also exhibits parental care by depositing eggs in the nests near water.
7. It has the capacity to change the color rapidly.

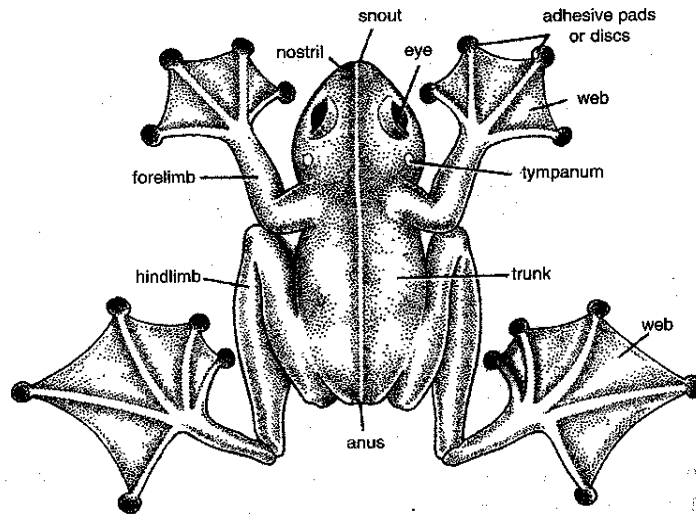


Fig 13.48 *Rhacophorus*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered

Order : Anura/Salientia --- Tail, external gills & gill slits absent, both the limbs are well developed.

Genus : *Rhacophorus*

9. Alytes:**General Characters:**

1. Alytes are commonly called mid-wife toad.
2. It measures 5 to 8 cm in length.
3. Eyes having movable eyelids.
4. Tympanum is large.
5. Males are without vocal sacs.
6. Fore limb have 4 fingers and hind limbs have 5 toes.
7. They exhibit parental care.
8. Fertilization external.

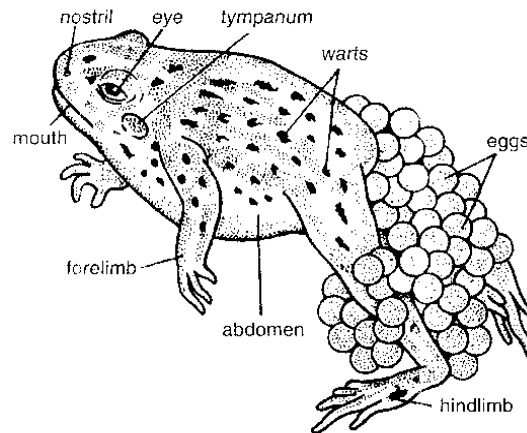


Fig 13.49 Alytes

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered

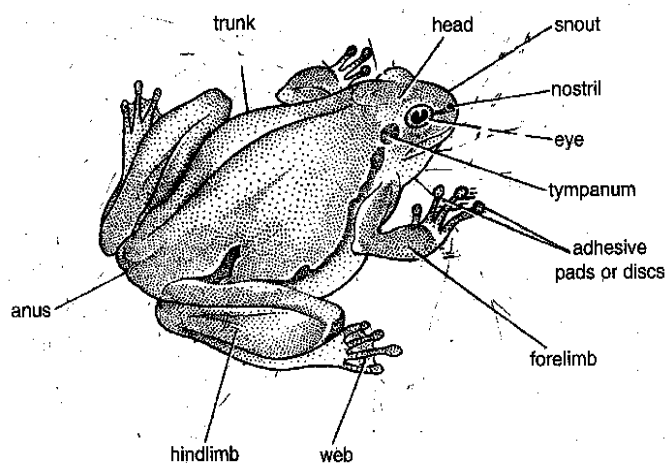
Order : Anura/Salientia --- Tail, external gills & gill slits absent, both the limbs are well developed.

Genus : *Alytes*

10. *Hyla*

General Characters:

1. They are commonly known as tree frog.
2. Skin is smooth on the dorsal surface but bears papillae on the ventral surface.
3. Animal measure 2.5 to 8 cm in length.
4. Eyes, nostrils and tympanum are well developed.
5. Fingers and toes have adhesive pads or cushions which used to climb trees.
6. Web is poorly developed.
7. Vocal sacs are greatly expanded and produce loud voice.
8. Vertebrate are procoelous.
9. They show mimicry.
10. Eggs are carried on the back of female.



Fi.g 13.50 *Hyla*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered

Order : Anura/Salientia --- Tail, external gills & gill slits absent, both the limbs are well developed.

Genus : *Hyla*

11. Pipa:**General Characters:**

1. *Pipa pipa* is commonly called Suriname Toad.
2. Dermal papillae are present and poison glands are present at its base.
3. Head is triangular and depressed with a pair of small tentacles in front of eyes.
4. Tongue & eyelids are absent.
5. Tympanum is not distinct.
6. Eustachian tubes open into the pharynx.
7. Fore-limbs finger are ending in a star shaped tips having sensory processes.
8. Hind limbs are large and broadly webbed.
9. Eggs undergo complete transformation at the back of female.

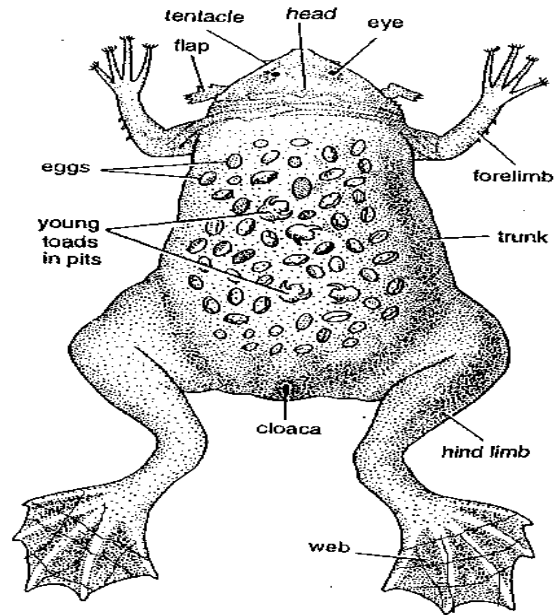


Fig 13.51 Pipapipa

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered

Order : Anura/Salientia --- Tail, external gills & gill slits absent, both the limbs are well developed.

Genus : *Pipa*

12. Bufo

General Characters:

1. Bufo is commonly known as true toad.
2. Dorsal surface of the body is rough, dry and watery.

3. Eye are large and nostrils are very small.
4. Well developed Tympanum.
5. One paired parotid poison glands are present.
6. 3 webless fingers and a thumb pad (adhesive pads) are present in forelimbs while Hind limbs bears 3 digits.
7. Eggs are pigmented & laid in gelatinous strings.
8. They are carnivorous feeding on worms, insects and snails.

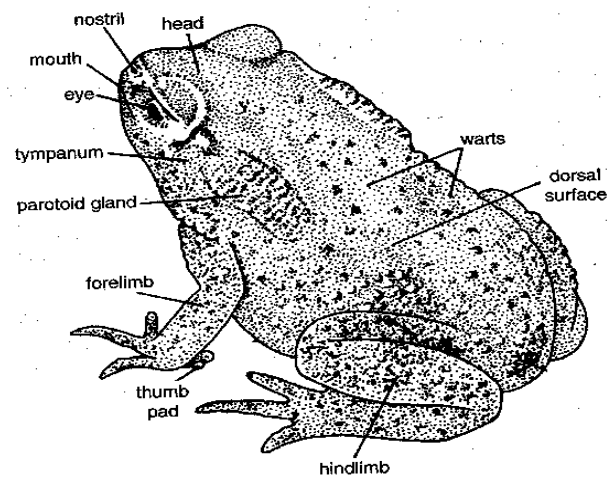


Fig 13.52 Bufo

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- Definite head, cranium with brain present.

Subphylum : Vertebrata --- Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Amphibia --- Cold blooded; skin moist, soft glandular and devoid of external scales; heart three chambered.

Order : Anura/Salientia --- Tail, external gills & gill slits absent, both limbs are well developed.

Genus : *Bufo*

13.8 SUMMARY

Class amphibia (Gr., amphi=both ; bios = life) includes vertebrate animals such as Frog, Toad, Salamandaretc which inhabits both land and water. They have two stages: Larva tadpole (usually aquatic) and adults(mostly terrestrial), with nearly 2,500 species found near water source.

Class Amphibia has been divided into two sub class:Stegocephalia and Lissamphibia. These two sub class have been divided on the basaic of dermal bones. Stegocephaliaincludes extinct lizard like or salamander like amphibian with dermal bones. Lissamphibia have modern amphibian traits with simple teeth and no dermal bones.

Amphibians are cold blooded, carnivores, oviparous, can breathe in air and water both. Their body is divided into head and trunk with neck, tail may be present or absent. Skin is scaly, rich in glands to keep it moist.

They population is a good indicator of health of the ecosystem. They are quite susceptible to change in environment, ecological degradation.

Amphibians are of special importance to mankind. They are used in scientific study (specially frog and toad), food (frog, necturus, *axolotl*, salamanders), medicinal drugs, production of poisonous substance. They feed on several Harmful insects keeping control on their population. Skins and their larva are used for making glue, purses and motifs in art.

13.9 GLOSSARY

Appendage: Portion of the body that projects and has a free end, such as limbs.

Arboreal: **Pertaining** to trees or tree-living.

Neotony: larval state which is permanent and sexually mature.

Notochord :Rod like cellular skeletal axis found in chordate embryo or adult, mid-ventral to nerve cord.

Opisthocoelous: Vertebrae in which the centrum is convex and the posterior is concave.

Oviparous: Egg laying animal

Pentadactyle: Having five fingers toes or digits.

Pharynx: Anterior portion of the digestive tract between the mouth cavity and the oesophagus.

Procoelous: concave at the anterior end of centrum and convex at the posterior end of the centrum.

Sternum: Breast bone

Tetrapod: Four limbed vertebrate.

Tympanum: Vibrating membrane involved in the sense of hearing.

Vestigial: Degenerate structure that was better developed or functional in more primitive or ancestral group of animals.

13.10 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTION

1. Amphibians are animals which can live:
(a) Only On land (b) Only on water (c) Both on land and water (d) Estuarine water.
2. A feature of Amphibians is:
(a) Webbed limbs (b) Presence of dermal scales on the skin (c) Presence of glandular and moist skin without scales (d) Presence of fins.
3. Which one of the following is not present in Amphibian?
(a) Head (b) Neck (c) Trunk (d) Tail.
4. Tree Frog is common name of
(a) *Hyla* (b) *Proteus* (c) *Siren* (d) *Necturus*.
5. *Necturus* is commonly known as
(a) Tree Frog (b) Mud Puppy (c) Congo eel (d) Surinam toad
6. *Rhacophorus* is commonly known as
(a) Tree Frog (b) Congo eel (c) Flying frog (d) Surinam Toad

7. Neoteny is shown by

(a) *Proteus* (b) *Siren* (c) *Ambystoma* (d) All.

8. Distribution of Amphibians is worldwide excepts in

a) Sweden (b) New Zealand (c) Antarctica and Greenland (d) Finland.

9. *Salamandra* is a member of class

(a) Amphibians (b) Reptilia (c) Aves (d) Mammals

10. Axolotl is the larva of :

(a) *Ambystoma* (b) *Proteus* (c) *Siren* (d) *Pipapipa*.

11. Absence of neck in frog helps it in

(a) Swimming (b) Climbing (c) Capturing of prey (d) Jumping.

1(c) 2(c) 3(b) 4(a) 5(b) 6(c) 7(d) 8(c) 9(a) 10(a) 11(d)

13.11 REFERENCES

- ❖ **Kotpal, R. L. (2005):**Text book of Zoology of Vertebrates (Animal Diversity-I). Rastogi Publications .
- ❖ **Verma, P. S. (2015):** A manual of Practical Zoology Vertebrates . S. Chand & Company Pvt. Ltd. Ram Nagar, New Delhi-110055.
- ❖ **Lal, S. S. (2015):** Practical Zoology Vertebrate .Rastogi Publications. Meerut.
- ❖ **Pandey, B.N. (2015):** Animal diversity volume 1, Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited.

13.12 SUGGESTED READING

- ❖ Cleveland Hickman, Jr. Larry Roberts, Susan Keen, Allan Larson and David Eisenhour(2015): Animal diversity, 7th edition, McGraw Hill Education Private Limited.

13.13 TERMINAL QUESTION

1. What purpose Frogs have long sticky tongues
They use tongues to catch prey like insects.
2. Why amphibians lives in wet or damp conditions?
Skin of amphibians lacks shell, scales or outer dried covering, so they live in wet or damp
Places to prevent dehydration.
3. Toads have rough skin
Toads have special structure in their skin that secretes poisonous fluids, and these structure make their skin bumpy.
4. How Frog are good bio-indicators.
Frog are good bio-indicator because---
 - (i) They have permeable skin that allows free movement of substance into the body.
 - (ii) Can absorb and concentrate toxins in their fatty tissues.
 - (iii) They spend one part of their life on land and other in water.
5. How Life Cycle of amphibians is more complex in comparison with other vertebrates.
The life cycle of amphibians is complex on account of :
 1. Selection of breeding grounds.
 2. Appropriate climatic condition.
 3. Courtship. (Amplexus)
 4. Type of fertilization. (External)
 5. Type of metamorphosis.
6. How Frog is an ideal animal for vertebrates study.
This is because of the following reason:
 1. Universally distributed.
 2. Symmetry in body cavity.

7. How Frog differs from Toad.
They differ by

- a) Frog are diurnal while toads are nocturnal.
 - b) Frogs are mostly aquatic, but come on land for feeding while vice versa is for toad.
 - c) Frogs lay eggs in masses while toads lay eggs in line like gorland.
8. For what purpose does Tree Frog have adhesive pads on the toes of feet.
They use adhesive pads to clamp with the tree while climbing trees.

UNIT 14: CLASS- REPTILIA

CONTENTS

- 14.1- Objectives
- 14.2-Introduction
- 14.3- General characters
- 14.4 Classification up to order level
- 14.5 Study of skeleton of *Varanus*
- 14.6 Study of Museum Specimen
 - 14.6.1 *Varanus*,
 - 14.6.2 *Heloderma*
 - 14.6.3 *Hemidactylus*
 - 14.6.4 *Phrynosoma*
 - 14.6.5 *Chaemelon*
 - 14.6.6 *Draco*
 - 14.6.7 *Calotes*
 - 14.6.8 *Cobra*
 - 14.6.9 Pit-viper
 - 14.6.10 Rattle snake
 - 14.6.11 Krait
 - 14.6.12 Dhaman
 - 14.6.13 Typhlops
 - 14.6.14 Marine snake
 - 14.6.15 Alligator
 - 14.6.16 Crocodile
 - 14.6.17 Gavialis
 - 4.6.18 Turtle
 - 4.6.19 Tortoise.

14.7 Summary

14.8 Glossary

14.9 Self Assessment question

14.10 References

14.11 Suggested Readings

14.12 Terminal Questions

14.1 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this chapter, you will know

1. General characteristics of Reptiles.
2. Classification up to order level
3. Study of skeleton of Reptiles by taking *Varanus* as an example.
4. Study of museum specimen of Reptiles.

14.2 INTRODUCTION

Reptile are vertebrates within class Reptilia. The word Reptilia (L. *reperere* or *reptum* "crawl"). They are cold blooded, skin covered with scales, breathing with lungs, completely bony skeleton. All reptile have 3 chambered heart except crocodile. Majority of species are terrestrial.

14.3 GENERAL CHARACTERS

1. Body covered with dry skin having a few cutaneous glands and high levels of keratin, which prevents water loss.
2. Hind and forelimbs present.
3. Cold blooded
4. Horny epidermal scales, shields, plates and scutes form exoskeleton.
5. Single occipital condyle.
6. Respiration by lungs.
7. Heart is three chambered and four chambered in crocodile.
8. Typical cloaca is present.
9. Fertilization internal.
10. Bony endoskeleton.

14.4 CLASSIFICATION UPTO ORDER LEVEL

Sub class (A) Anapsida

1. Skull roof solid.
2. Limbs are generally strong.

Order 1: Cotylosauria

1. Primitive reptiles.
2. Resemble Labyrinthodont amphibians.

Example: *Seymouria*

Order 2: Chelonia

1. Body covered with a firm shell of rounded dorsal carapace and flat ventral plastron.
2. No teeth. Jaws with horny sheath.

Example: *Kachuga*

Sub class (B) Eurypsida

1. Skull with single dorsolateral temporal opening bounded by post orbital and squamosal.
2. Extinct

Example: *Plesiosaurus*

Sub class (C) Parapsida

1. Dorsolateral temporal opening in skull bounded by supra-temporal and post frontal.
2. Extinct.

Example: *Ichthyoaurus*.

Sub class (D) Synapsida

1. Skull roof with lower opening behind eye bounded above by post –orbital and squamosal.
2. Extinct mammal like reptiles.

Example: *Dimetrodon*

Sub class (E) Diapsida

1. Skull roof with 2 openings behind eye separated by a bar formed by post-orbital and squamosal.
2. No antero-orbital opening or depression.

Order 1: Rhynchocephalia

1. Two vacuities are present.
2. Scales granular, mid dorsal row of long spines.

Example: *Sphenodon*

Order 2: Squamata

1. Body is covered by horny epidermal scales or shields.
2. Limbs present (Lizard) or absent (Snakes).

Example: *Chameleon, Varanus*

Order 3: Crocodilia

1. Body is covered with an exoskeleton of thick horny epidermal shield.
2. Jaws powerful with teeth.

Example: *Crocodile, Alligators*

Order 4: Pseudosauria

1. Extinct

Example: *Saltopseudois*

Order 5: Saurischia

1. Ischium and public diverge.
2. Bipedal or huge 4 footed.

Example: *Dinosaurs, Diplodiscus*

Order 6: Oranithischia

1. Pelvis bird like.
2. Ischium and pubis together.

Example: *Dinosaurs*

Order 7: Pterosauria

1. Flying reptiles
2. Forelimbs with wing membranes

Example: *Pteranodon*

14.5 STUDY OF SKELETON OF VARANUS

(A) Axial Skeleton:

1. Skull

1. The skull is compact and having the narrow anterior end.
2. It is monocondylic.
3. It is tropibasic.
4. Temporal region has 4 fossae on either side, the supra-temporal fossa, supra-orbital fossa and sub-orbital fossa.
5. Lower jaw attached with quadrate bone of the skull.
6. There are 6 bones in lower jaw.
7. Cranium has three region: a) Occipital segment b) Parietals c) Frontals

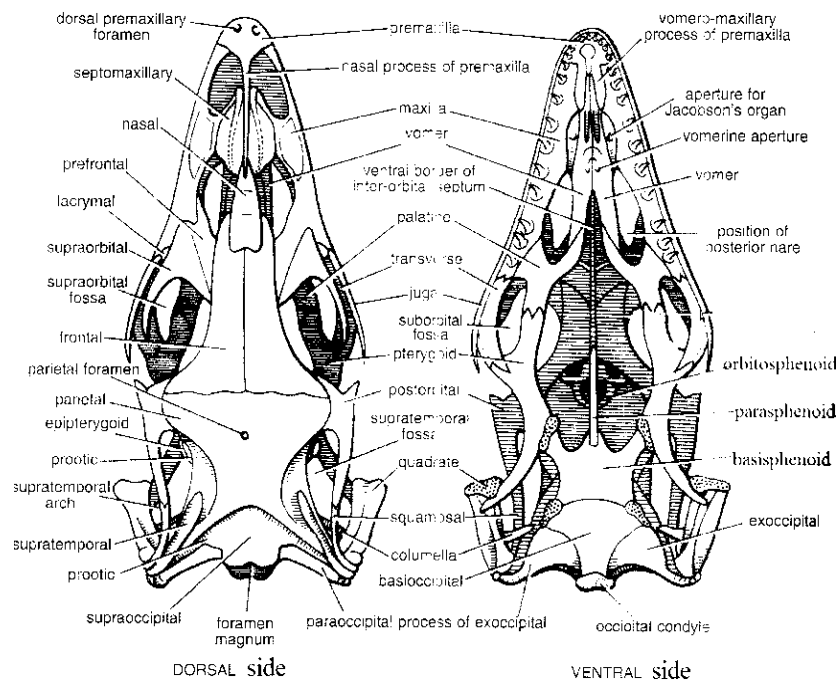


Fig. 14.1 Skull

2. Disarticulated Skull Bones:-

(a) Occipital segment:

1. It is the posterior part of cranium.
2. It encompasses foramen magnum in its centre.

3. The segment comprises of four bones i.e supraoccipital, basioccipital and paired exoccipitals.
4. Occipital segment articulates posteriorly with the atlas vertebra by the occipital condyle.
5. All Bones of Occipital region are fused forming a ring like structure.

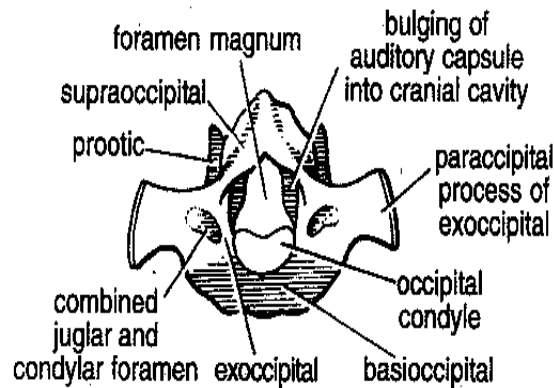


Fig. 14.2 Occipital segment (Posterior view)

(b) Parietals regions:

(i) Parietal

1. Parietals forms the roof of the cranium.
2. Two parietals are fused together to form a single bone.
3. It is broad in front and narrow from behind.
4. It has a parietal foramen in its centre.

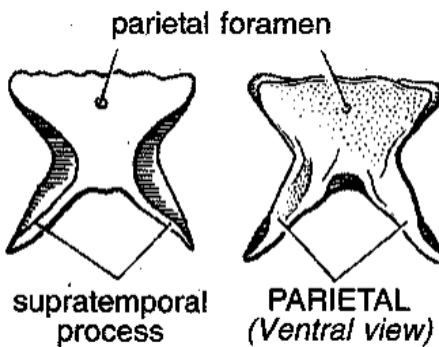


Fig. 14.3 Parietal (Dorsal view)

(ii) Basisphenoid

1. They form the floor of the cranium.
2. These are broad, flat and somewhat rectangular.
3. It has a pair of basiptyergoid processes on its antero-lateral side.

basiptyergoid processes

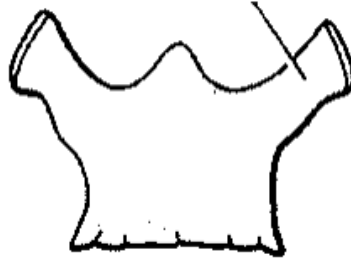
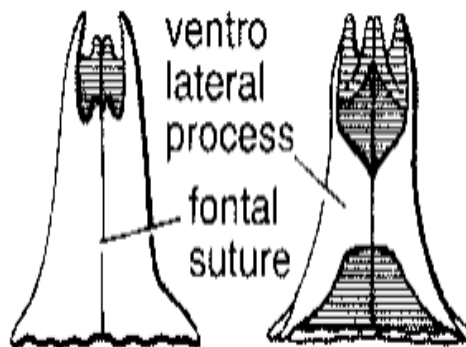


Fig. 14.4 Basiphoid (Ventral view)

(c) Frontals region:

(i) Frontals

1. Frontals form the roof of the frontal region of the cranium.
2. These bones are formed by the fusion of two frontal bones through mid-line.
3. Frontal muscles are narrow in front and broad behind.
4. These frontals posteriorly join with the parietals by a coronal structure.



(A) Dorsal view (B) Ventral view

Fig. 14.5 Frontals

(ii) Parasphenoid

It is a large rod like bone present in front of basisphenoid.

(d) Sense Capsule(Olfactory Capsule)

- **Nasals**

1. Nasals form the roof of olfactory capsule.
2. Two nasals bones are fused into a one compound bone through mid line.
3. Each nasal bone is flat and triangular anteriorly and broader from behind.



Fig. 14.6 Nasals (Dorsal view)

- **Vomer**

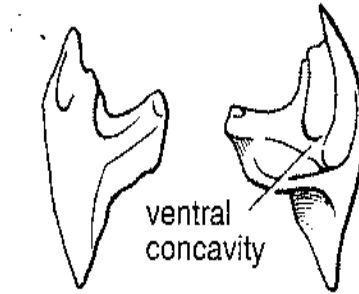
1. Vomer are the bone of olfactory capsule lies on its floor.
2. It is rod shaped uniting with its counterpart in its mid line .
3. It makes inner margin of the posterior nare and is perforated by a vomerine aperture in its centre.



Fig. 14.7 Vomer (Ventral view)

- **Prefrontal**

1. They are found in the bone of orbital capsule.
2. It is a small, more or less triangular bone bearing a deep cup like concavity on its ventral side.
3. It lies obliquely between the frontal and maxilla.
4. It forms the anterior boundary of orbit.



(Outer view) (Inner view)

Fig. 14.8 Prefrontal

- **Postorbital or postfrontal**

1. They are found in orbital capsule.
2. It is an irregular bone producing four processes.
3. A deep notch is present in between two inner processes.
4. Squamosal articulates with posterior longest process where as antero lateral remains free.

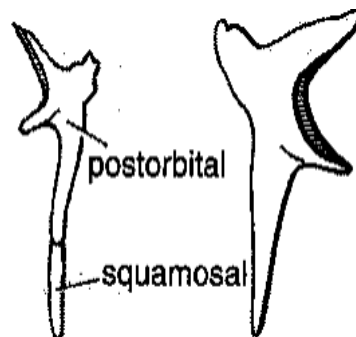


Fig. 14.9 Postorbital and Squamosal

- **Supraorbital**

1. They are found in orbital capsule.
2. These bones are triangular in shape.
3. Broad base articulates in front with the prefrontal, while its free apex is directed posteriorly towards post-orbitals.



Fig. 14.10 Supraorbital

- **Lacrymal**

1. small square shaped bone.
2. lying within orbit.
3. It contains an aperture for lachrymal duct and it articulates to maxilla.

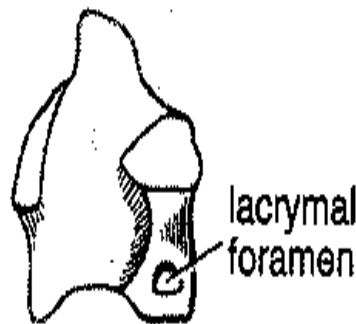


Fig. 14.11 Lacrymal

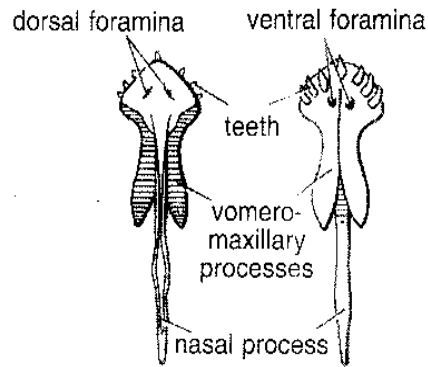
(e) Suspensorium: They suspend lower jaw from cranium. It includes quadrates and squamosals

1. These are small rod like bone found in suspensorium.
2. These bone lies obliquely in the postero-lateral side of the hind region of cranium.
3. It articulates with squamosal at the posterior.

(f) Bone of Upper Jaw:

a) Premaxillae

1. Two premaxillae are fused into a single bone through mid-line .
2. They form the anterior part of snout.



(Dorsal view) (Ventral view)

Fig. 14.12 Premaxillae

b) Maxilla

1. They form the bulk of upper jaw.
2. These muscles is long, irregular bone lying on either side behind the premaxilla.
3. Outer surface is covered by maxillary foramina.
4. Body is known as alveolar.
5. Alveolar part bears a row of 8 -10 teeth along its ventral margin.
6. Teeth are small, conical and pleurodont.

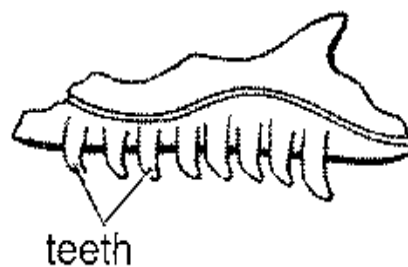


Fig. 14.13 Maxilla

c) Palatine:

1. These bone forms the roof of buccal cavity.
2. These bone are small, flat ,irregular in shape.
3. These muscles also forms the posterior boundary of the internal nare.

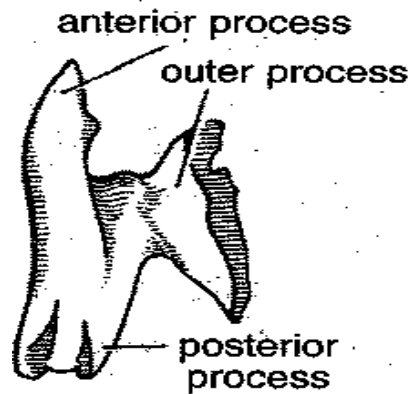
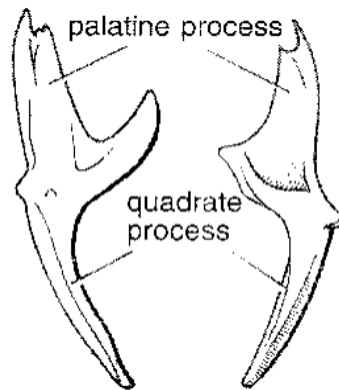


Fig. 14.14 Palatine

d) Pterygoid

1. These are large elongated and irregular bone.
2. It comprises of anterior palatine process and a posterior quadrate process.



(Ventral view) (Dorsal view)

Fig. 14.15 Pterygoid

(g) Lower Jaw (Mandible): it comprises of 5 parts

a) Articular:

1. It is posteriormost bone of the lower jaw ramus.
2. it covers behind angular process.

b) Angular:

1. It is small splint-like bone located between dentary and articular.
2. Perforated by angular foramen.

c) Supra-angular:

1. It is located in middle of each ramus.
2. elongated, nearly rectangular bone.

d) Coronoid:

1. It is a small process which form dorsal side of middle ramus.

e) Splenial:

1. It is a membranous bone.
2. It is found on inner side of dentary.

f) Dentary:

1. It is largest long bone.
2. Its anterior end is blunt.
3. It bears 8-10 small teeth (Pleurodont) arranged in a row

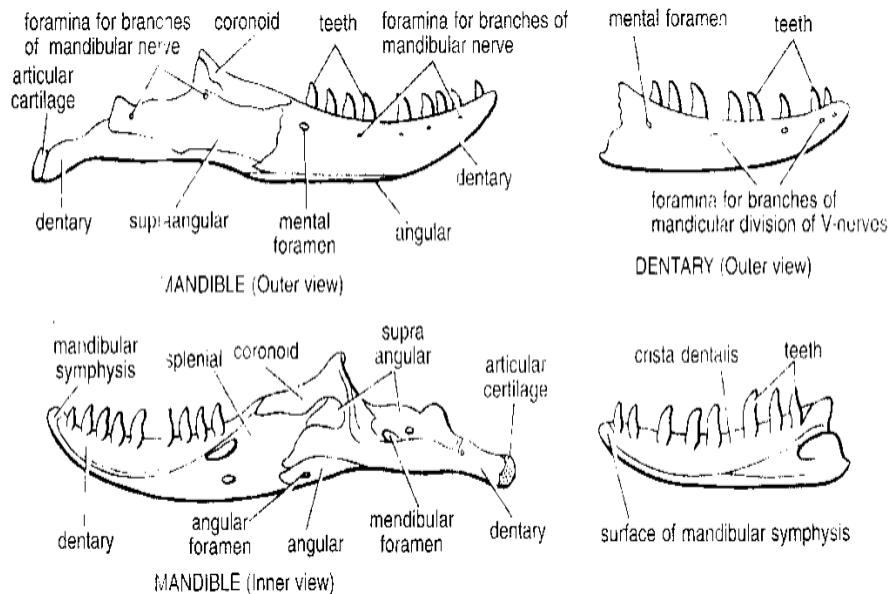


Fig. 14.16 Lower jaw of Varanus

(B) Vertebral Column**a) Atlas vertebra**

1. Atlas vertebra is the first vertebra of cervical region.
2. It is small and ring like in shape.
3. It has no distinct centrum.
4. It comprises of 3 distinct bony pieces.
5. Neural canal is divided by ligament into dorsal and ventral portion.
6. Pre-and post zygapophysis are absent.

7. Transverse process are absent.

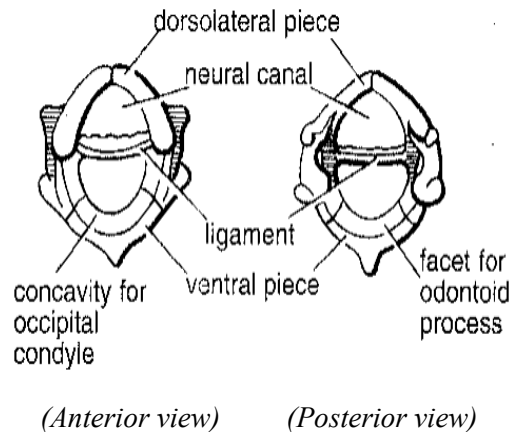


Fig. 14.17 Atlas

b) Axis vertebra

1. Axis vertebra is the second vertebra of cervical region.
2. It is slightly larger than typical cervical vertebra but quite similar in structure.
3. It has odontoid process at the anterior face of centrum.
4. Neural spine is vertical and crest like.
5. At the ventral surface of the centrum hypapophysis is present.
6. Pre-and post zygapophysis are absent.

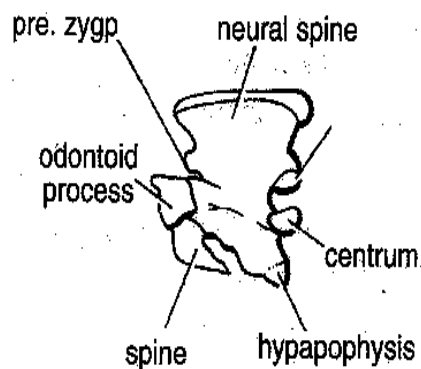


Fig. 14.18 Axis

c) Typical cervical vertebra

1. Centrum is short and procoelous.
2. Neural spine is vertical and crest like.
3. Prezygapophysis are directed upwards and outwards.
4. Postzygapophysis are directed downwards and inwards.

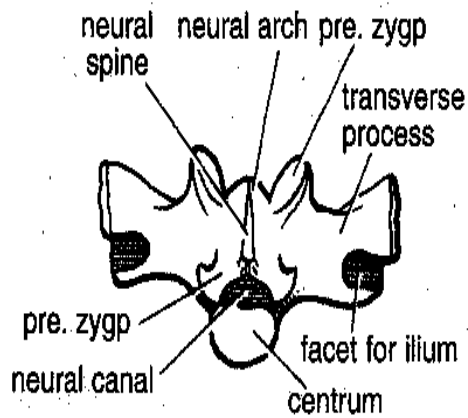


Fig. 14.19 Typical cervical

d) Thoraco-lumber:

1. Found at the junction of neural arch and centrum.
2. Well developed pre and post zygapophysis.

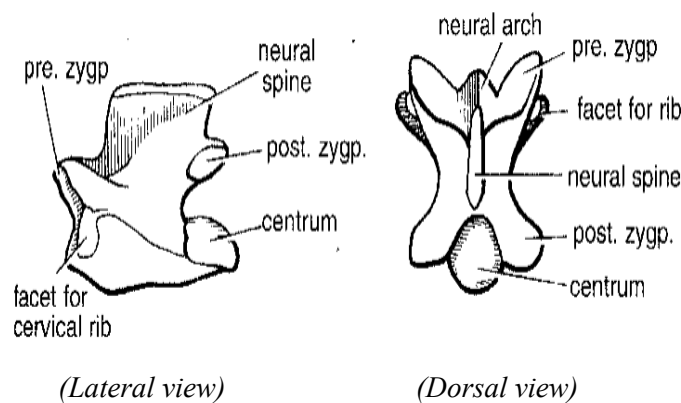


Fig. 14.20 Thoraco-lumber

e) First sacral:

1. It supports pelvic girdle.
2. Well developed pre and post zygapophysis

f) Second sacral:

1. Well developed pre and post zygapophysis
2. Notch is absent.

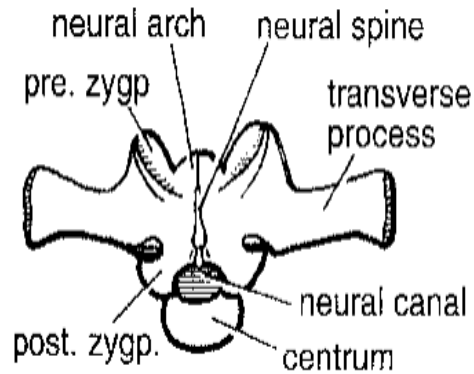


Fig.1 4.21 Second sacral

g) Anterior caudal:

1. It is like sacral superficially but it contains a long centrum, slender neural spine and transverse process.
2. Fairly developed pre and post zygapophysis.

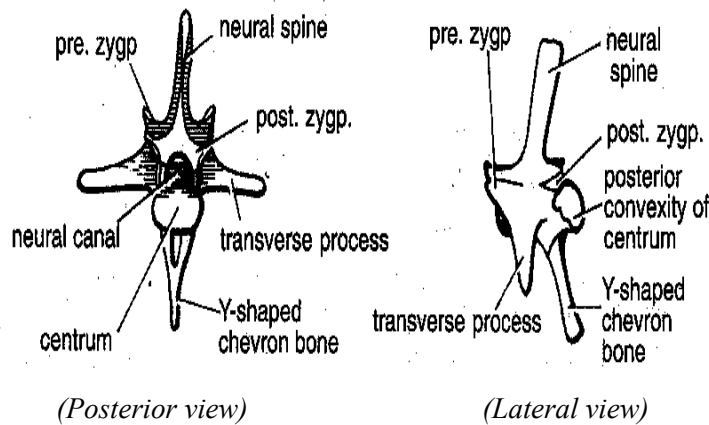


Fig. 14.22 Caudal

(C) Sternum:

1. A rhomboidal plate of calcified cartilage embedded in thoracic region.
2. Anteriorly articulated with coracoids and epicoracoids of pectoral girdle & posteriorly articulation with sternal ribs.
3. Its posterior end bears two sternal ribs.

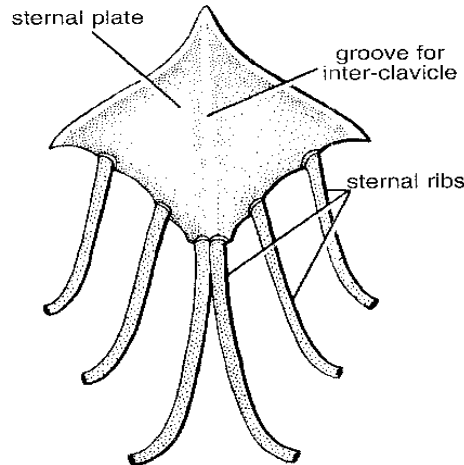


Fig. 14.23 Sternum of Varanus

(D) Appendicular Skeleton:

a) Pectoral Girdle

1. Pectoral Girdle is made up of two halves attached with T shaped interclavicle.
2. Each Half is made up of suprascapula, scapula, coracoid, interclavicle and clavicle.
3. Suprascapula is flattened, calcified cartilaginous plate, articulating with scapula.
4. scapula is completely ossified, flattened plate articulating with suprascapula and coracoid.
5. Coracoid is a flat bone partly ossified and partly cartilaginous.
6. Interclavicle are T shaped bone.
7. Clavicle are short, curved dermal bone articulating with suprascapula and interclavicle.

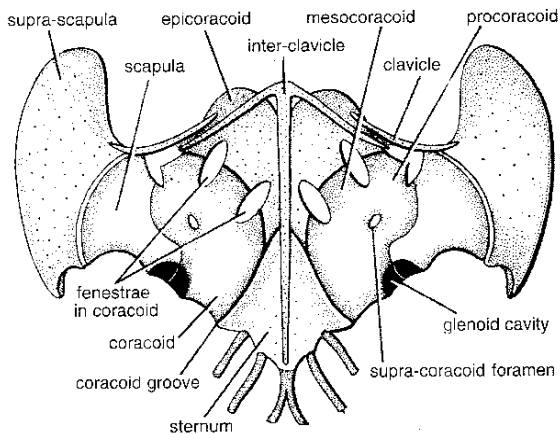


Fig. 14.24 Pectoral Girdle

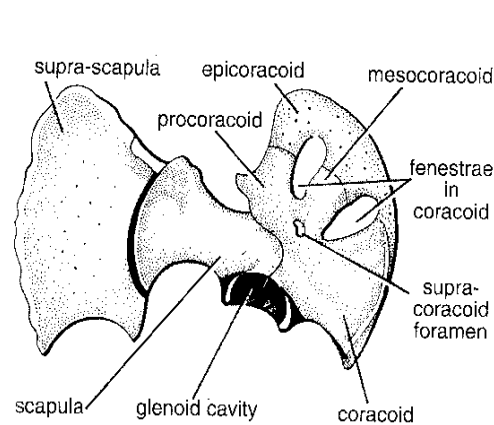


Fig. 14.25 One- half of Pectoral girdle

b) Pelvic Girdle:

1. It has three bones namely ilium, pubis and ischium.
2. Ilium is a rod shaped bone constituting major part of acetabulum.
3. Pubis is a curved bone. They constitute one-third of acetabulum.
4. Ischium is flat and slightly curved & it articulates with pubis and ilium of its side.

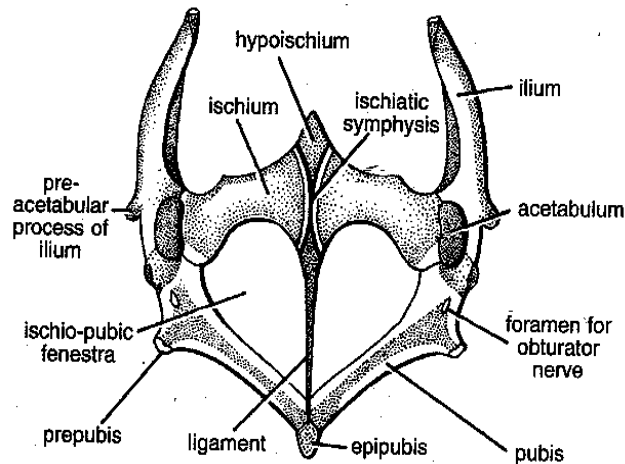


Fig. 14.26 Pelvic girdle

(D) Limb Bones:**a) Fore Limb**

(i) Humerus: Humerus is upper arm, single bone with both ends expanded, its proximal end contains head which fits into glenoid cavity.

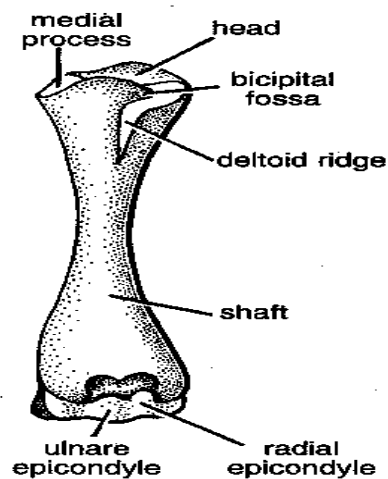


Fig. 14.27 Humerus

(ii) Radius and ulna: It is slender & made up of a shaft and two epiphysis. Ulna is stouter

(iii) Hand bones: Wrist is made up of 10 small polyhedral rounded bony carpals arranged in two rows.

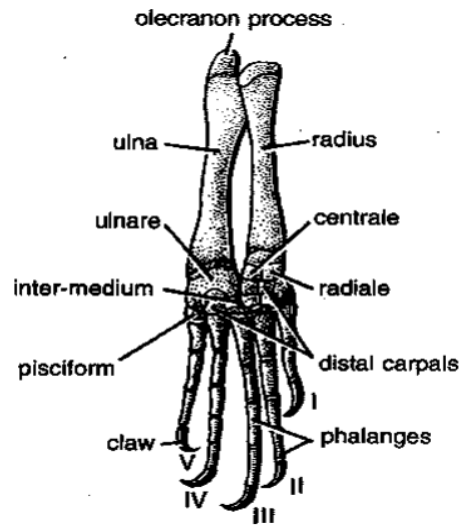


Fig. 14.28 Radius, Ulna and bones of hand

b) Hind Limb

1. Hind Limb is made up of femur, tibia, fibula and bones of hind-foot.
2. Femur is thigh bone having two epiphyses. Proximal end contains head which fits into acetabulum while distal end is pulley-shaped.
3. Tibia and fibula are shank bones. Tibia is stout, curved while fibula is slender.
4. Bones of hind-foot is made up of 5 tarsal bones. I, II, III, IV and V toes contains 2, 3, 4, 5 and 3 phalanges. respectively.

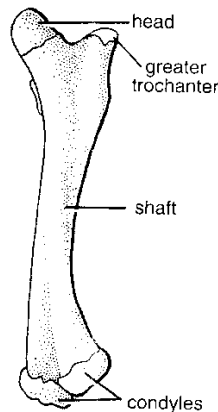


Fig.1 4.29 Femur

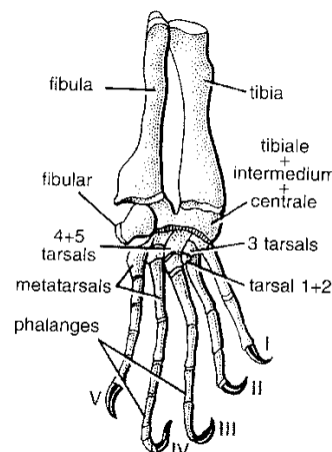


Fig. 14.30 Tibia and Fibula & bones of foot

14.6 STUDY OF MUSEUM SPECIMENS

1. *Varanus*

General Characteristics:

1. *Varanus* is commonly known as Indian monitor lizard.
2. They grow to a length of 60-90 cm and are of brownish color.
3. Body is covered with very small and smooth scales and tubercles.
4. Ventral scales are arranged in transverse rows.
5. Head is flattened and neck is long.
6. Tail is very long and laterally compressed and storehouse for fat.
7. Limbs are well developed and adapted for swift movement, digits are clawed.
8. Tongue is smooth, long, slender, bifid and protrusible, retractile into a sheath. Teeth are pleurodont.
9. They are carnivorous.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebrae procoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Varanus*

Species : *monitor*

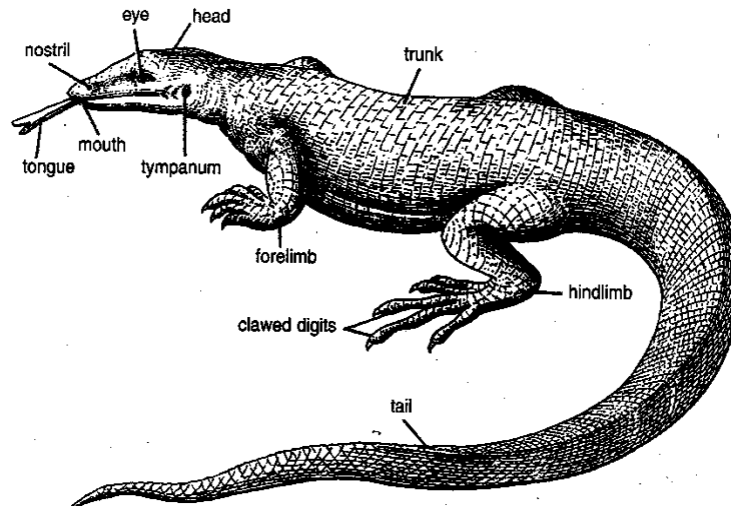


Fig. 14.31 Varanus monitor

2. *Heloderma suspectum*:

General Characteristics:

1. *Heloderma* is commonly known as gila-monster or beaded lizard.
2. It is a poisonous lizard.
3. Body measuring about 60 cm, is covered with many irregular tubercles.
4. They are of blackish brown color forming coloured patches.
5. Limbs are short but strong well developed and capable for swift movement.
6. Tail is short but thick and adapted for fat reserve.
7. Tongue is smooth, protrusible and bifid in front.
8. Teeth are pleurodont, fang –like, contain labial poison glands curved with slightly swollen base.
9. They are carnivorous feeding on worms, centipedes, frog.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Heloderma*

Species : *suspectum*

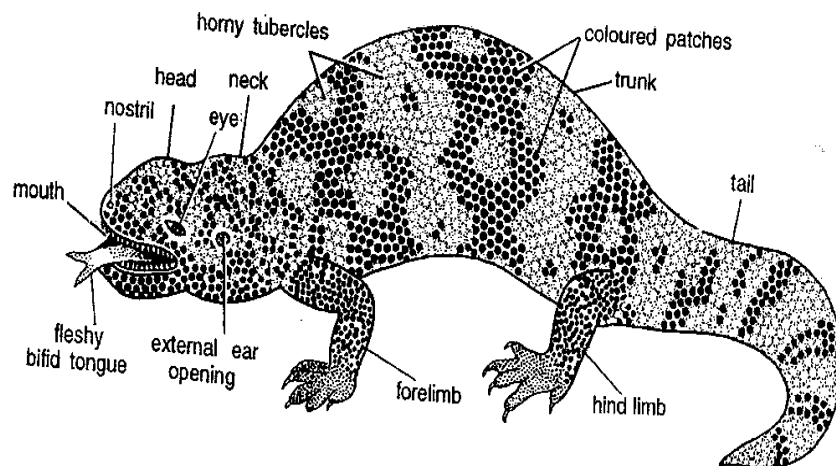


Fig. 14.32 *Heloderma suspectum*

3. Hemidactylus:

General Characteristics:

1. *Hemidactylus* are commonly known as wall lizard or house lizard.
2. They are about 25 cm in length and pale green in color.
3. Body is covered by scaly integument. Scales are minute and smooth.
4. Head is broad and flat.
5. Eye lids are fused over the eyes.
6. Ear opening is vertical.
7. Tongue is short, sticky.
8. Digits are clawed and dilated with two rows of ridged lamellae on the lower surface for the movement on ceilings and smooth surface.
9. Tail possess the regeneration capability.
10. Only one supra temporal arch is present.
11. Parietal organ is present.
12. They are amphicoelous.
13. They feeds on insects

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont,

vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Hemidactylus*

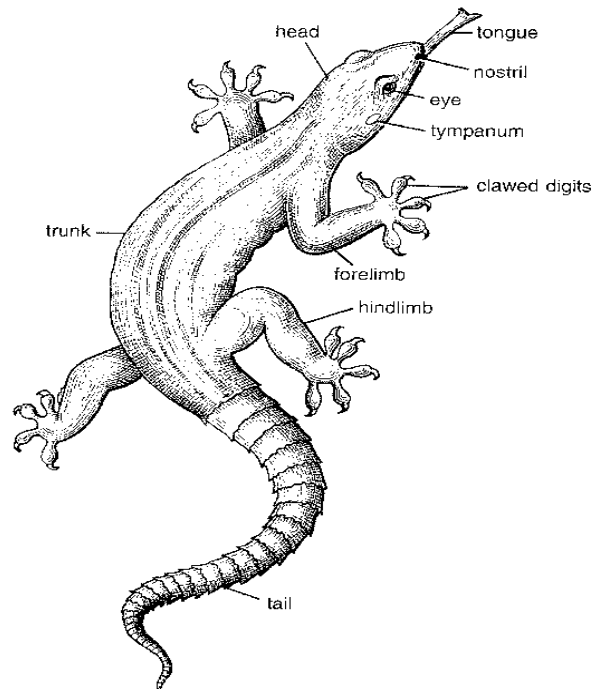


Fig. 14.33 *Hemidactylus*

4. *Phrynosoma* (Horned toad):

General characteristics:

1. They grow to a length of 12 cm.
2. Body is flattened and broadened and covered with larger and smaller strongly keeled scales.
3. Dorsal crest is absent.
4. Under parts are covered with small very regular keeled scales.
5. Head contains five spikes on each side, 1 post-orbital, 3 temporal and 1 occipital. It also contains eyes, nostrils and prominent helmet.
6. Sides of lower jaw project in the shape of prominent ledges and are protected by a series of small spines.
7. They have a long row of pores in both sexes on the under surface of the thighs.
8. Tongue is fleshy and non-protrusible. Teeth are pleurodont or homodont.

Identifying characteristics:

Animal contains rough skin, spines all over the body.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Phrynosoma*

Species : *cornutum*

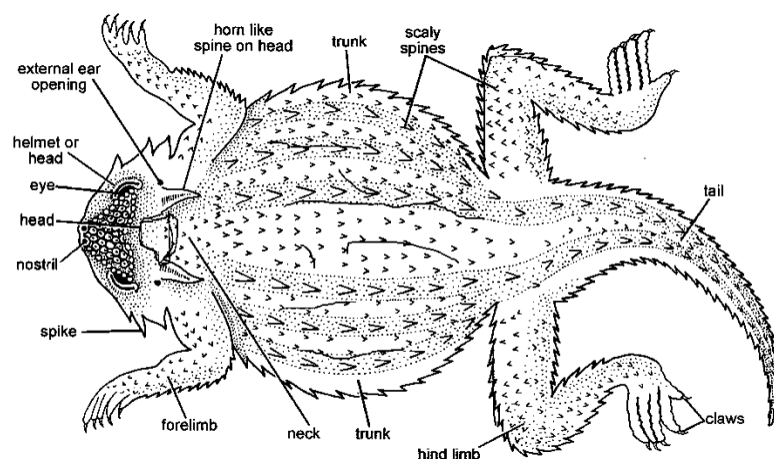


Fig. 14.34 *Phrynosoma*

5. *Chamaeleon*

General Characteristics:

1. *Chamaeleon* is an arboreal lizard.
2. Skin is covered with minute's tubercles or granules.
3. Body and head are laterally compressed.
4. Head is usually forming casque with prominent crests and tubercles.
5. Eyes are large and covered with glandular lid, eyes are adapted for binocular vision.
6. Tympanum and tympanic cavity are absent.
7. Tongue is spoon shaped extremely protrusible and covered with a sticky secretion.
8. Limbs are relatively large and very slender.
9. Tail is long and prehensile.
10. Teeth are acrodont.
11. It has power of changing color.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Chamaeleon*

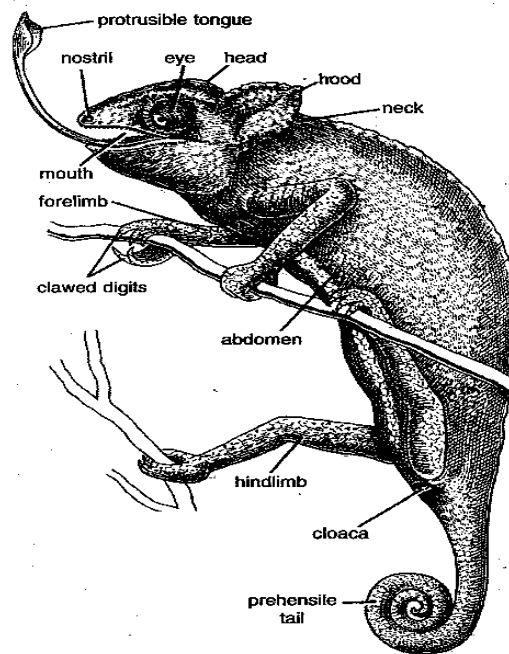


Fig. 14.35 *Chamaeleon*

6. Draco (Flying dragon or flying lizard):

General characteristics:

1. Body is dorso ventrally compressed and measuring about 20- 25 cm in length.
2. Tail comprises near half of its total length.
3. Teeth are heterodont.
4. On both side of the body between the fore and hind limbs wing patagium formed by extension of skin is present, which are supported by lateral ribs.
5. Three pointed hooks are present on the throat.
6. Male has a small nuchal crest.
7. Distensible gular pouch is present in both sexes but larger in male.
8. They use their patagia as parachutes.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebrae procoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Draco*

Species : *volans*

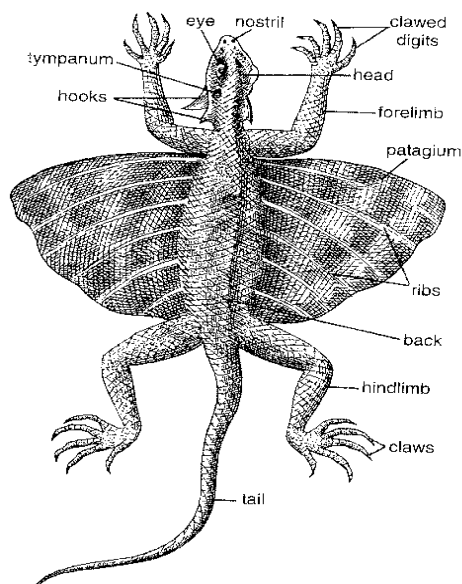


Fig. 14.36 *Draco*

7. Calotes:**General Characteristics:**

1. *Calotes* are commonly known as garden lizard or girgit.
2. They are found in open fields and hedges.
3. The body is long about 30 cm in length and covered with tough /horny scales.
4. Crest of sharp spines is present on the dorsal surface of the neck.
5. Body is easily divisible into head, trunk and tail.
6. Mouth is anteriorly placed on the head.
7. Cloacal opening is transverse situated on the ventral surface at the root of the tail.
8. Tail is extremely long and cylindrical .
9. They show a remarkable characteristics of changing colors .
10. They feed on insects.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Calotes*

Species : *versicolor*

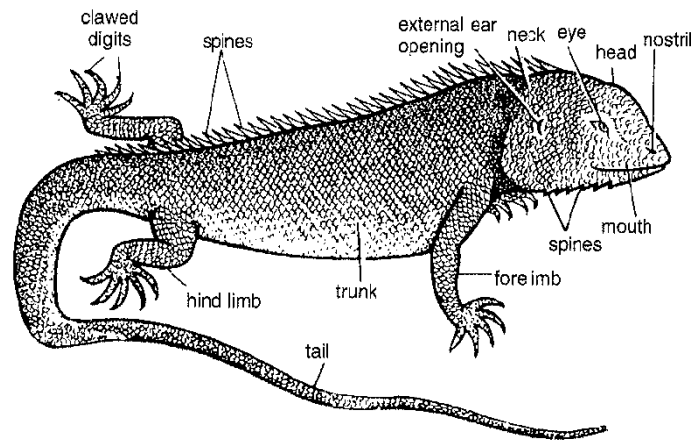


Fig. 14.37 *Calotes*

8. *Naja*(Cobra):

General Characteristics:

1. *Najanaaja* is commonly Known as Indian Cobra or nag.
2. They are poisonous snake. Their venom is neurotoxic. Poison fangs are followed by 1-3 small teeth.
3. Body is elongated measuring 2 m to 3 m in length and brown or blackish in color.
4. Body is covered with smooth oblique scales without pits and are arranged in 15 -25 rows.
5. Upper surface of the hood bears a binocoellate mark.
6. Lower surface of the hood bears two dark round spots running to 4 scales surrounded by white lateral borders.
7. Nostrils lies between two nasals and inter-nasal.
8. Tail is cylindrical and tapering posteriorly.
9. Oviparous.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Naja*

Species : *naja*

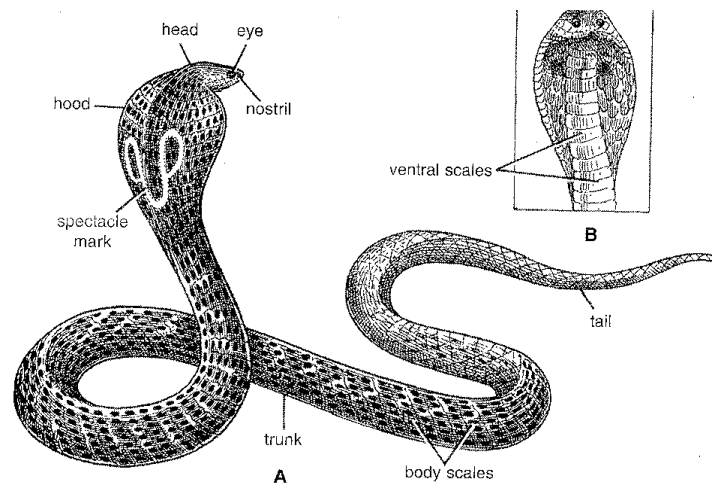


Fig. 14.38 *Naja naja*

9. *Ancistrodon* (Pit-viper)

General characteristics:

1. *Ancistrodon* are commonly known as Himalayan Pit-viper.
2. They are poisonous snake. Their venom is haemotoxic.
3. Body length is of about 70cm- 1 m.
4. General color is bluish-brown with dark brown or black spots appearing like cross bars.

5. Head is triangular containing nostrils, eyes and mouth. A characteristic loreal pit is present on each side of upper jaw separating eye & nostril. Mouth is grey with black spots.
6. Upper lip is slightly raised in rostral region.
7. Eyes are big with golden iris and vertical pupil.
8. Loreal-pits are present in between the eyes and nostril on each side.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Ancistrodon*

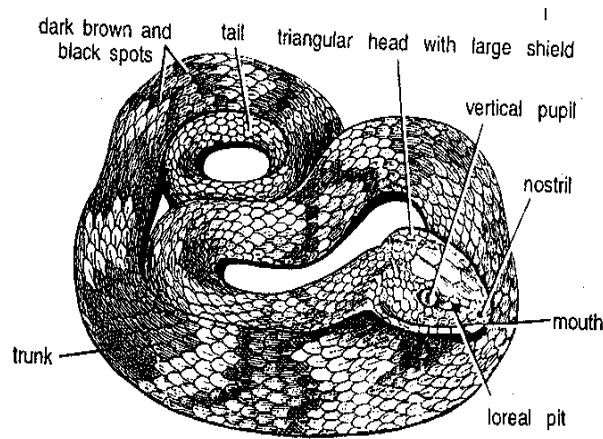


Fig. 14.39 *Ancistrodon*

10. *Crotalus* (Rattle snake)

General Characteristics:

1. *Crotalus* are commonly as rattle snake.
2. They are poisonous snake. Their venom is hemotoxic.
3. They are of grey-brown color with dark bands on the body forming a pattern.
4. Body is elegantly elongated reaching a length of about 2-3metres.
5. Head is distinct from neck, upper surface of the head is covered with small scales.
6. There are two erectile fangs in front of jaw, one on each maxillary bone and folded backwards when not in use.
7. It is the presence of rattle at the end of tail from which it name has been derived.
8. Rattle is formed by the union of 10-12 hollow segments of dry horny skin.
9. Rattle causes a noise which is useful as a warning tools.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton
 Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.
 Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.
 Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.
 Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebrae procoelous, cloacal opening transverse.
 Genus : *Crotalus*

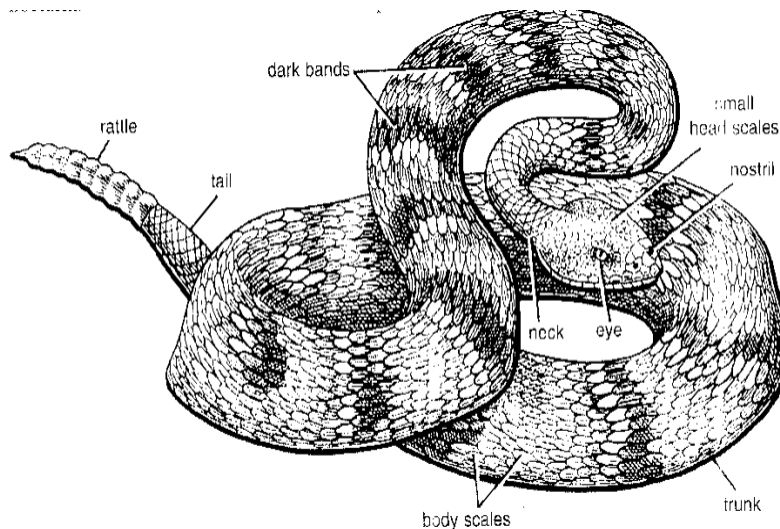


Fig.14.40 *Crotalus*

11. *Bungarus* (Krait)

General Characteristics:

1. *Bungarus* is commonly known as krait.
2. They are poisonous snake. Their venom is neurotoxic.
3. Body is elongated and cylindrical growing upto 1 m length.
4. Color is steel blue with narrow cross bars or white specks dorsally and underparts are uniform white.

5. Head is not differentiated from neck and contains eyes, nostrils, bifid and protrusible tongue.
6. Loreals are absent. Post ocular, preocular and supra-labial 2, 1 and 7 in number respectively.
7. Eyes are of moderate size with narrow & round pupils.
8. Scales are smooth and form 13 -17 rows. Ventrals are 194-234 and 42-52 caudals.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebrae procoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Bungarus*

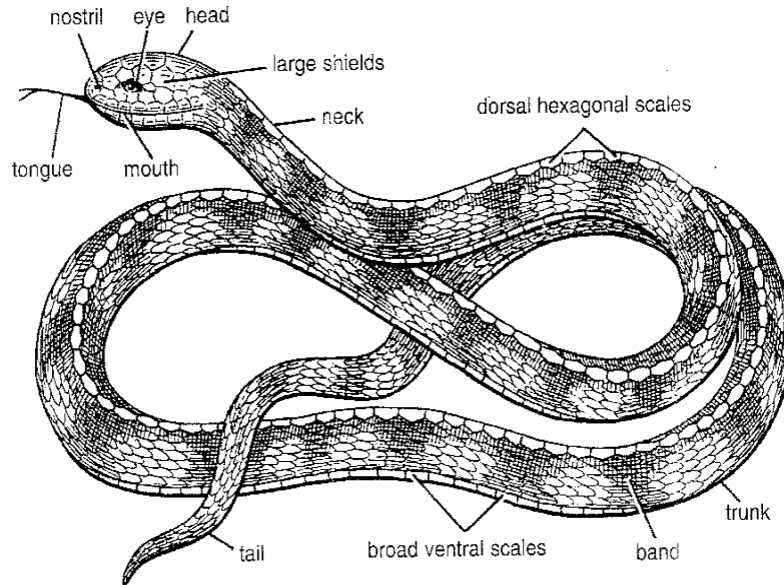


Fig. 14.41 Bungarus

12. Zamenis (Dhaman):

General Characteristics:

1. *Zamenis* is commonly known as dhaman or rat-snake of India. It attacks forcibly like a whip and hence it is called as rope snake.
2. They are non-poisonous snake.
3. It grows to a length of 2 mts or more.
4. Their body color is brown with black cross bands on the posterior part of the body and tail and underparts are yellow in color.
5. Body is covered with 16-17 rows of slightly keeled scales..
6. Presence of prominent dorsal ridge of the back bone along the mid dorsal line.
7. Eyes are large with round pupil.
8. Tail is long and prehensile.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

.Genus : *Zamenis*

Species : *mucosus*

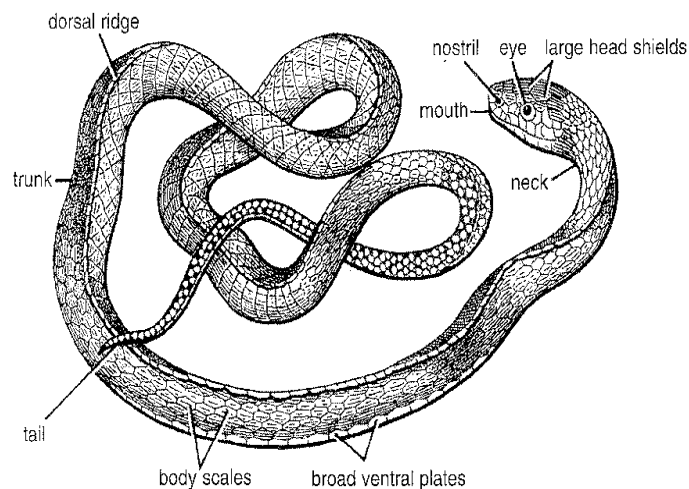


Fig. 14.42 *Zamenis*

13. *Typhlops*:

General Characteristics:

1. *Typhlops* commonly known as blind snake.
2. They are about 175-180 mm in length and look like earthworm and is of dark chocolate color.
3. Body is cylindrical and covered by thin overlapping cycloid scales in multiple rows over whole body.
4. Head is not distinct from the body.

5. Tail is blunt.
6. Eyes are small and more or less covered by scales.
7. Few teeth are present in upper jaw only. Lower jaw toothless.
8. Presence of large rostral, nasal, ocular and preocular shield.
9. Sebaceous glands are present on the body.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Typhlops*

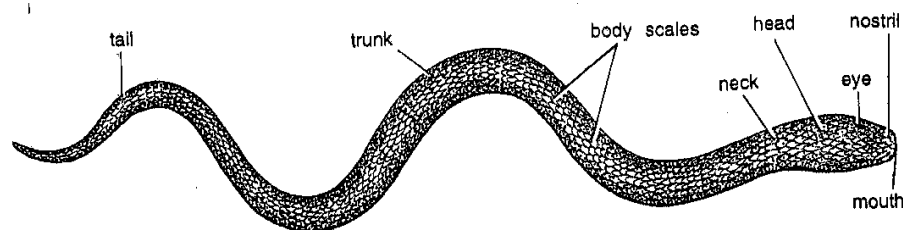


Fig. 14.43 *Typhlops*

14. *Hydrophis* (marine snake)

General Characters:

1. *Hydrophis* is commonly known as sea-snake.

2. They are deadly poisonous snake. Their venom is neurotoxic.
3. Body is long and laterally compressed and covered with small scales.
4. Head and neck are very slender.
5. They are of dark olive green color with yellowish cross bars above and white below.
6. Tail is laterally compressed and acts like paddle in swimming.
7. Eye are small with rounded pupil.
8. Loreal shield is absent.
9. There are 1 pre-ocular, 2 post –oculars and 7-8 supra labials.
10. 14-18 maxillary teeth behind the poison fangs.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Lepidosauria --- Two temporal vacuities present, anterior orbital vacuities absent, humerus with two foramina.

Order : Squamata --- body covered with horny epidermal scale, teeth pleurodont, vertebraeprocoelous, cloacal opening transverse.

Genus : *Hydrophis*

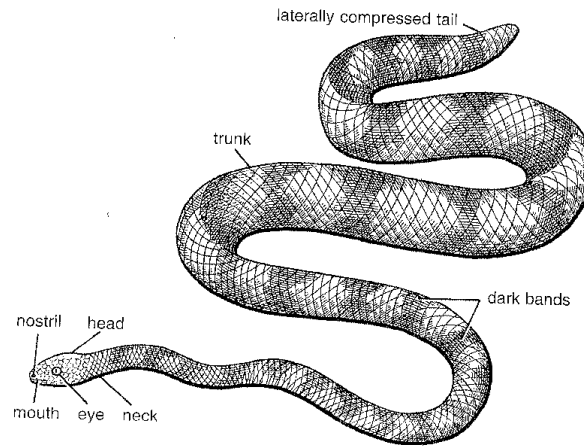


Fig. 14.44 *Hydrophis*

15. Alligator

General Characters:

1. Body is covered with an exoskeleton of horny epidermal scales.
2. Body color is greenish-black or dark brown above and yellowish below.
3. Length varies from 2.5 metres to 4 metres.
4. Head is broad with short, broad and rounded snout.
5. Limbs pentadactyle with five fingers and four toes with webs.
6. Tail is long & laterally compressed.
7. There is 17-20/17-22 teeth on each side.
8. Nasal bones divide the nasal groove by a median bony septum.
9. Dorsal shield is formed by 6 or 8 longitudinal series of keeled bony scutes.
10. Neck is protected by two pairs of large scutes.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata --- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida ---Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Archosauria --- Skull with closed upper temporalvacuity, but possesses both Temporal arches, teeth are thecodont.

Order : Crocodylia --- body covered with thick horny epidermal scales, tail long laterally compressed.

Genus : *Alligator*

Species : *mississippiensis*

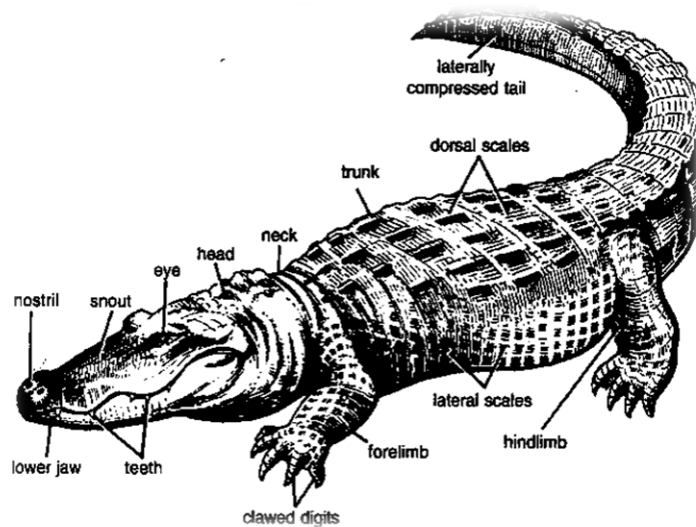


Fig. 14.45 Alligator

16. Crocodile

General Characteristics:

1. *Crocodylus* is commonly known as muggar of India or marsh-crocodile.
2. Body is covered with an exoskeleton of horny thick epidermal scales provided with dermal bony plates.
3. Upper parts of body is dark olive-brown with black bands or spots.
4. Length vary from 4- 6 metres.
5. Head is triangular and narrow towards snout.
6. Limbs are pentadactyle with five finger and four toes ending in claws and with webs.
7. Tail is long and laterally compressed.
8. Dental formula is 16-19/14-15.

9. Heart 4 chambered with separate ventricles.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptilia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Archosauria --- Skull with closed upper temporalvacuity, but possesses both Temporal arches, teeth are thecodont.

Order : Crocodilia --- body covered with thick horny epidermal scales, tail long laterally compressed.

Genus : *Crocodylus*

Species : *porosus*

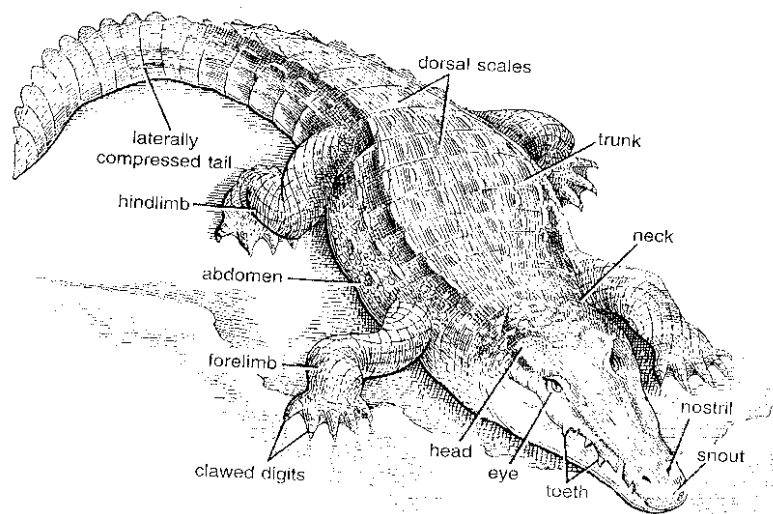


Fig. 14.46 Crocodile

17. *Gavialis* (Ghariyal)

General Characteristics:

1. They attain a length of about 5-6.5 metres.
2. Body color is dark olive-brown with dark marking.
3. Body is covered with an exoskeleton of bony and epidermal horny scales.
4. Snout is extremely long and slender.
5. Limbs are pentadactyle with five finger and four toes end ending in clawed.
6. Tail is laterally compressed, strong and elongated.
7. There are 28 teeth in upper jaw and 25 teeth in lower jaw on either side.
8. Nasal bones are very short and are separated from premaxillaries.
9. In male the nose is very much swollen which is inflated like a beak when nostrils are closed.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Diapsida --- Two temporal vacuities on each side, post orbital and squamosal usually meet between temporal vacuities.

Super order : Archosauria --- Skull with closed upper temporalvacuity, but possesses both Temporal arches, teeth are thecodont.

Order : Crocodilia --- body covered with thick horney epidermal scales, tail long laterally compressed.

Genus : *Gavialis*

Species : *gangeticus*

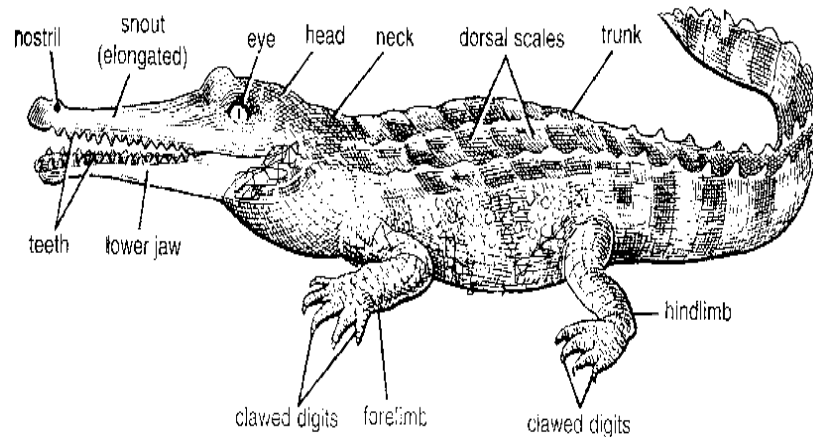


Fig. 14.47 *Gavialis*

18. Turtle

General Characteristics:

1. *Chelone* is commonly known as Green Turtle.
2. Body is of olive or brown in color varying from 85 – 110 cm in length.
3. Body is enclosed in a shell .
4. Carapace is flat covered with smooth bony shields.
5. Dorsal shields are juxtaposed, fitting closely with each other.
6. Head is covered with one pair of prefrontal shields. Head bears two eyes having eyelids and nictitating membrane.
7. Fore and hind limbs form wing like paddle.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present

Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton

Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.

Sub class : Anapsida --- Primitive reptiles, body enclosed in the carapace and

Plastron.

Order : Chelonia --- Jaws without teeth but with horny sheaths
 Genus : *Chelone*
 Species : *mydas*

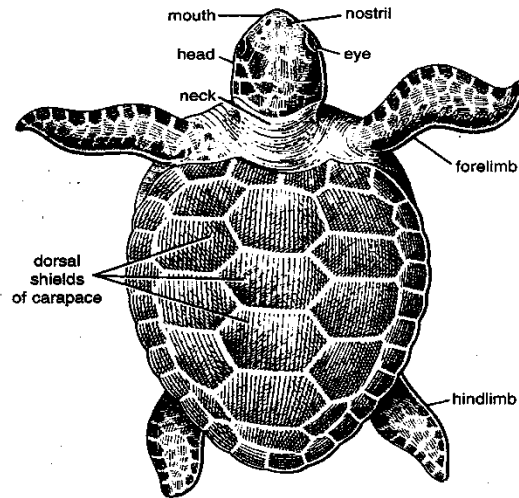


Fig. 14.48 *Chelone mydas*

19. Tortoise

General Characteristics:

1. *Testudo* is commonly known as land- tortoise or giant turtle .
2. Males being smaller than females.
3. Body is enclosed with a shell. Body shell is oval with an outer leathery skin or cornified scutes.
4. Dorsal convex portion or carapace and the flatter ventral portion or plastron are joined on sides by skin.
5. Head contains eyes, nostrils and mouth and ear opening behind the eyes.
6. Jaws lacks teeth but have stout cornified sheath to crushing the food.

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata --- Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.
 Group : Craniata --- cranium with brain present
 Sub-Phylum : Vertebrata --- vertebral column present

Division : Gnathostomata--- Jaws and paired appendages are present
 Superclass : Tetrapoda --- Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton
 Class : Reptillia --- Cold Blooded, Terrestrial or aquatic vertebrates, respiration by lungs; heart with two auricles and incompletely divided ventricles, embryo with amnion and allantois.
 Sub class : Anapsida --- Primitive reptiles, body enclosed in the carapace and Plastron.
 Order : Chelonia --- Jaws without teeth but with horny sheaths
 Genus : *Testudo*

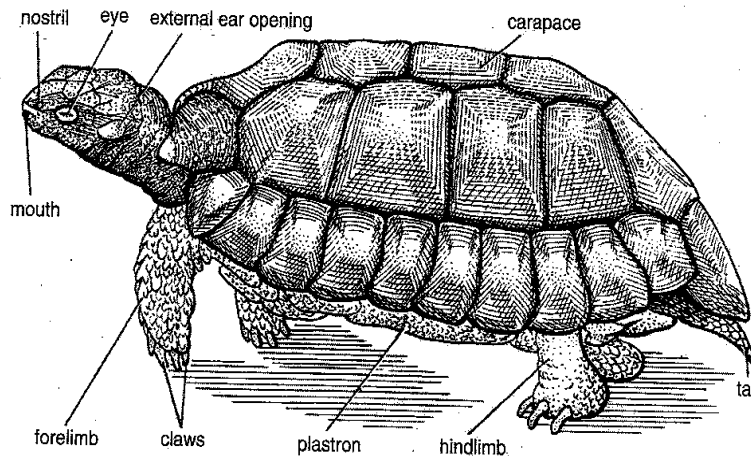


Fig. 14.49 *Testudo*

14.7 SUMMARY

Class Reptilia (L., reptum “Crawl” or repera) includes vertebrate animals such as lizards, snakes, turtle, crocodile etc have dry skin covered by ectodermal horny scales. They are cold blooded, bony skeleton, respiration by lung, 3 chamber heart except crocodile. There are nearly 7,000 species inhabiting the earth.

Reptilia can be segregated into five subclasses: Anapsida, Euryapsida, Parapsida, Diapsida and Synapsida. These classes are distinguished by on the basis of presence or absence of temporal vacuities in skull.

Sub Class Anapsida have no temporal vacuities. Members of class Euryapsida have a single pair of temporal vacuities. Parapsida have one pairs of temporal vacuities on either side. Dipsida have two temporal vacuities on each side of skull.

Reptiles plays an important role in human's social, religious life. They have been associated as gods or as signs of gods in several folklore, religion. They plays an important role in agriculture by controlling the populations of several rodents and insects, and in medicine development. In some country they are consumed as foods. Alligators, Crocodile and Snake skin is used in making shoes, belts and bags.

14.8 GLOSSARY

Acrodont: formation of teeth where teeth are consolidated with the summit of the alveolar ridge of the jaw without sockets.

Amniote: This is a group of tetrapods (four-limbed animals with backbones or spinal columns) that have terrestrially adapted eggs, including amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals.

Amphicoelous: a structure that is concave at both ends.

Arboreal: Lives in trees or bushes.

Carapace: A bony or hard shell that covers part or all of an animal.

Casque: The head or crest of an animal

Cloaca: A chamber that opens through the anus that is used for both excretion and reproduction.

Cranial: Often referring to the top of the head.

Dorsal: Pertains to the back or upper surface.

Ectothermic: An animal that cannot regulate its own body temperature, rather it's regulated by the environment, so they often bask for heat, burrow, and hibernate.

Hemotoxic: A poison that effect circulatory system.

Jacobson's organ: An organ for detecting odor located in the roof of the mouth. The tongue delivers the odor. The nostrils connect to the lung or lungs.

Keel: A ridge on a scale.

Lateral: Pertaining to the side.

Monocondylic: skull which contains single occipital condyle.

Neotenic: Reaching sexual maturity while still in larval form; some salamanders.

Neurotoxin: A poison that affects the nervous system.

Plastron: The lower shell of a turtle.

Posterior: Pertaining to the rear.

Prehensile tail: Capable of grasping or wrapping with the tail.

Rostral: Horns around the nose area.

Scute: A horny, chitinous, or bony external plate or scale, as on the shell of a turtle or the underside of a snake.

Tarsal Spur: A spur found on the back of the rear feet on male Veiled chameleons for use in breeding.

Terrestrial: Lives on the land.

Thorax: A division of an animal's body that lies between the head and the abdomen.

Toxin: A poisonous substance.

Tympanum: The external eardrum.

Venom: A toxin produced by an animal.

Ventral: Pertaining to the underside, the lower surface.

14.9 SELFASSESSMENT QUESTION

1. Skin of reptiles is covered by
 - a) Scales
 - b) Horny plates
 - c) Horny scutes
 - d) All
2. First true terrestrial vertebrates are :
 - a) Amphibians
 - b) Mammals
 - c) Reptiles
 - d) Birds.
3. Snakes lacks
 - a) Girdles
 - b) limbs
 - c) urinary bladder
 - d) All
4. Reptiles are found everywhere except:
 - a) Greenlands
 - b) Siberia
 - c) New Zealand
 - d) Antarctica.
5. Which of the following can change its color
 - a) Chameleon
 - b) Draco
 - c) Heloderma
 - d) Hemidactylus
6. Which one of the following lizard is poisonous
 - a) Draco
 - b) Heloderma
 - c) Varanus
 - d) Hemidactylus
7. Flying lizard is
 - a) Phrynosoma
 - b) Varanus
 - c) Draco
 - d) Typhlops
8. If tail is flat, snake will be
 - a) Land based
 - b) Water based
 - c) Both
 - d) None

9. Only reptile having 4 chambered heart is
 a) Crocodile b) Tortoise c) Phrynosoma d) Gavialis.
10. Poison glands of snakes are modified :
 a) Maxillary teeth b) Submaxillary glands c) lingual glands d) Parotid gland
11. Poison of which snake is haemotoxic
 a)Cobra b) Pit –Viper c) Bungarus d) Hydrophis
12. Poison of which snake is neurotoxic
 a)Cobra b) Elaps c)Pit –Viper d) Crotalus

Answer:

1(d) 2(c) 3(d) 4(d) 5(a) 6(b) 7(c) 8(b) 9(a) 10(d) 11(b) 12 (a)

14.10 REFERENCES

- ❖ **Kotpal, R. L. (2005):**Text book of Zoology of Vertebrates .RastogiPublications .
- ❖ **Verma, P. S. (2015):** A manual of Practical Zoology Vertebrates . S. Chand & Company Pvt. Ltd. Ram Nagar, New Delhi-110055.
- ❖ **Lal, S. S. (2015):** Practical Zoology Vertebrate .Rastogi Publications. Merrut.
- ❖ **Pandey, B.N. (2015):** Animal diversity volume 1, Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited.

14.11 SUGGESTED READING

- ❖ Cleveland Hickman, Jr. and Larry Roberts & Susan Keen and Allan Larson and David Eisenhour(2015): Animal diversity, 7th edition, McGraw Hill Education Private Limited, 2015.

14.12 TERMINAL QUESTION/ ANSWER

1. Why reptiles are not found in coldest region of the world.
 They are ectothermic, they lacks an effective system for regulating their body temperature.

2. Why alligators lives near water

They use water to maintain their constant body temperature.

3. Why snakes and lizards flick their tongue in air

They use their tongue to capture scent particle which helps them to search foods.

UNIT 15 AVES

CONTENTS

- 15.1 Objectives
- 15.2 Introduction
- 15.3 General characters
- 15.4 Classification up to order level
- 15.5 Study of the skeleton of fowl.
- 15.6 Study of museum specimens
 - 15.6.1 Psittacula
 - 15.6.2 Corvus
 - 15.6.3 *Pavo*
 - 15.6.4 Bubo
 - 15.6.5 Model/Chart of Archaeopteryx
- 15.7 Summary
- 15.8 Glossary
- 15.9 Self assessment question
- 15.10 References
- 15.11 Suggested Readings
- 15.12 Terminal Questions

15.1 OBJECTIVES

By the end of this chapter, you will know

1. General characteristics of Aves.
2. Classification up to order level
3. Study of skeleton of fowl.
4. Study of Museum specimen of Aves.

15.2 INTRODUCTION

Class Aves includes birds which are feathered, winged, bipedal (two legged), warm-blooded, egg-laying, vertebrate animals with evolutionary origin among the reptiles. Latin word for those vertebrate which have above characteristics is known as Aves. They have feathers, toothless beaked jaws, very high metabolic rate, forelimb modified into wings, a four-chambered heart, and pneumatic bones. Feathers are filamentous, lightweight, modifications of the outer skin that have remarkable aerodynamic qualities. The feathers are made up of keratin. Birds have lightweight hollow bones, well developed air –sac system and flow- through lungs. Hand (Fore limb) is made up of 3 digits. The bird wing comprises two sets of flight feathers, the outer primary feathers which are attached to the humerus, and the inner secondary feathers which are attached to the ulna.

15.3 GENERAL CHARACTERS

1. Aves (Birds) are warm-blooded with an exoskeleton of feathers.
2. Limbs paired; forelimbs usually modified for flying; (wings); posterior pair (hindlimb) adapted for perching, walking, and swimming; foot with four toes.
3. Oil glands are present at base of the tail.
4. Fully ossified skeleton with air cavities.
5. Each jaw, without teeth covered with a keratinized sheath, forming a beak.

6. Erythrocytes sternum usually well developed with keel.
7. Sexes separate; testes paired, with the vas deferens opening into the cloaca.
8. Females have left ovary and oviduct only. Which opens into cloaca.
9. Parental care is well developed.

15.4 CLASSIFICATION UPTO ORDER LEVEL

Sub Class A. Archaeornithes:

1. Links between reptiles and bird.
2. Jaw contains teeth.

Example: Archaeopteryx(extinct)

Sub Class B. Neornithes:

1. True birds.

Super-order 1. Odontognathae:

1. Extinct toothed birds.
2. Clavicles not fused.
3. Sternum without keel.

Example :Hesperornis, Ichthyornis.

Super Order 2. Impennae:

Order 1: Sphenisciforms:

1. Forelimbs(wings) paddle like for swimming.
2. Bones are compressed.
3. Found in Antarctica and Galapago islands.

Example : Penguins or Ratitae

Super Order 3: Palaeognathae:

1. Flightless Walking birds or running birds.
2. Wings reduced. No teeth.

Order 1. Struthioniformes:

1. Flightless, terrestrial and sternum without keel.
2. Public symphysis present.
3. Features without aftershafts.

Example : Ostrich.**Order 2. Causuariformes:**

1. Flightless, terrestrial and sternum without keel.
2. 3 front toes on each foot.
3. Wings small

Example: Emu ,Cassowaries**Order 3: Apterygiformes:**

1. Flightless, Terrestrial, Bill long and slender.
2. Wings degenerated. Humerus vestigial.
3. Feathers with large aftershafts.

4. Example : Kiwis**Order 4 Rheiformes:**

1. Flightless, Terrestrial, Sternum unkeeled.
2. Head and neck partly featured.
3. Feathers lack aftershafts

Example: Rheas**Order 5: Tinamiformes:**

1. Wings short, rounded , developed for flights.
2. Sternum keeled, Tail short

Example: Tinamus.**Order 6 :Aepyornithiformes:**

1. Flightless, Sternum short, broad and unkeeled.
2. Wings vestigial

Example : Extinct elephant bird**Order 7: Dinornithiformes:**

1. Flightless, Terrestrial, Sternum short and unkeeled.
2. Coracoid, scapula and wings bone absent.

Example: Extinct moas.**Super Order 4: Neognathae or Carinatae:**

1. Modern flying birds. Jaw formed by beak without teeth.
2. Sternum keeled.

3. Wings well developed

Order 1: Gaviiformes:

1. Legs short, toes fully well developed.
2. Tail has 18 – 20 stiff features.

Example :Loons

Order 2: Podicipediformes:

1. Legs back on body. Feet lobed.
2. Tail tuft.

Example Grebes

Order 3: Procellariiformes:

1. Feathers compact, oily in texture.
2. Nostril tubular. Beak covered by horny sheath.

Example: Albatrosses

Order 4: Pelecaniformes

1. All 4 toes included in footweb.
2. Nostril vestigial or absent.

Example: Pelican

Order 5: Ciconiiformes

1. Long necked, long legged .
2. Decorative features. Beak abruptly decurved.

Example: Flamingo

Order 6: Anseriformes

1. Legs short, feet webbed.
2. Bill broadened.

Example: Ducks

Order 7: Falconiformes

1. Beak stout, hooked at tip.
2. Feet adapted for grasping with sharp claws.

Example: Eagle.

Order 8: Galliformes

1. Beak short, features with aftershaft.

2. Feet adapted for scratching and running.

Example: Turkey

Order 9: Gruiformes

1. Features with aftershafts.
2. Weak or strong flight.

Example: Crane

Order 10 :Diatrymiformes:

1. Beak huge, Flightless bird.
2. Tiny wings
3. 4 toes on each feet

Example: Diatryma(Extinct)

Order 11: Charadriiformes

1. Toes webbed.
2. Features dense and firm.

Example: Gulls

Order 12: Columbiformes

1. Beak short and slender.
2. Stout bodies.

Example: Pigeons

Order 13: Cuculiformes

1. 2 in front, 2 behind toes.
2. Tail long. Beak moderate.

Example: Cuckoos.

Order 14: Psittaciformes

1. Beak stout, narrow, sharp edged.
2. Features of blue, green, yellow or red color.

Example : Parrot.

Order 15: Strigiformes

1. Head large , rounded.
2. Eyes large and directed forwards.

Example : Owl

Order 16: Caprimulgiformes

1. Insectivorous , nocturnal
2. Beak small
3. Legs and feet small.

Example: Nightjars

Order 17: Apodiformes

1. Legs & feet very short.
2. Beak small .

Example : Humming birds

Order 18: Colliformes:

1. Tail very long
2. Strong claws and pamprodactyl feet.

Example: Mouse birds

Order 19: Trogoniformes

1. Weak legs.
2. Bill short and stout with bristles at base.
3. Feature are of green color.

Example: Trogons

Order 20: Coraciiformes:

1. 3rd and 4th toes fused at base.
2. Bill strong.

Example: *King fisher.*

Order 21: Piciformes

1. Bill stout owl like.
2. Zygodactyl feet

Example: Woodpecker

Order 22: Passeriformes

1. Anisodactyl foot.
2. No webbing and joining in toes.

Example: Crows, Sparrows

15.5 STUDY OF SKELETON OF FOWL

(A) Axial Skeleton:

1. Skull (Dorsal View):

1. Skull Compact, devoid of teeth and very light due to spongy bones and presence of air cavities. Lightness is in accordance with flying habit.
2. Distinct feature of skull is the presence of a long pointed beak without teeth. Skull bones very compact, closely fused, polished and with obliterated sutures.
3. Cranium greatly enlarged to accommodate the larger brain.
4. Monocondylic, single occipital condyle articulates with atlas.
5. Trochiliform skull – the definite inter-orbital septum separates large sized orbitals.

2. Skull (Ventral View)

1. Supra-occipital joins with parietals forming a large prominent ridge known as occipital or lamboidal ridge.
2. Tympanic cavity large, hemispherical and having a single columella.
3. Teeth absent- Palate schizognathous formed by vomers, palatines, pterygoids and palatal prolongations of maxillae.

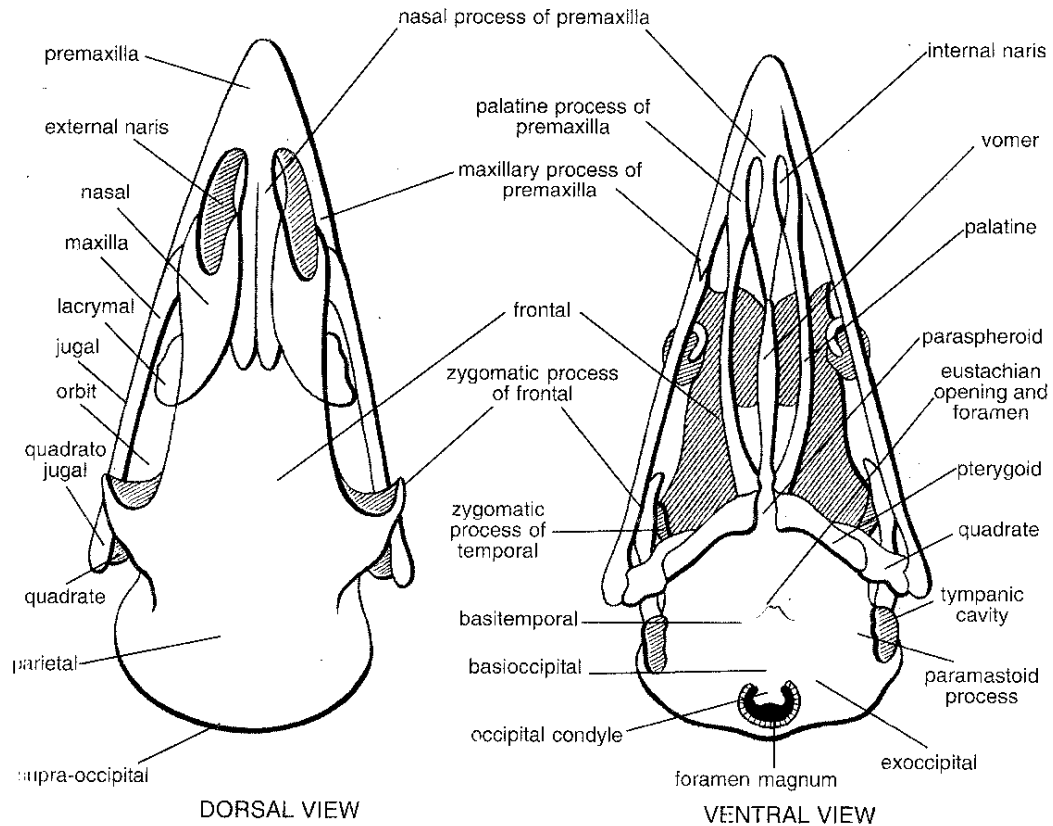


Fig. 15.1 Skull of Fowl in dorsal and ventral views

3. Disarticulated Skull Bones:-

1. Occipital Segment:-

1. It is the posterior most region of skull.
2. It contains a large foramen magnum and is composed of basioccipital below, exoccipitals on the sides and supraoccipital on the top.
3. Squamosal and parietal bones are not present in fowl.

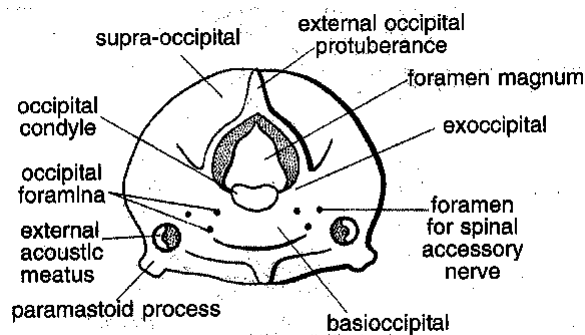


Fig. 15.2 Occipital Segment

2. Pterygoid:-

1. It is short and stout rod shaped bone.
2. They forms posterior boundary of mouth cavity.
3. It lies behind the palatine between the presphenoid rostrum and quadrate of its own side.



Fig. 15.3 Pterygoid

3. Nasals:-

1. The nasals form sides and roof of olfactory chambers.
2. They are separated by nasal process of pre-maxilla.



Fig. 15.4 Nasal

4. Premaxilla:-

1. It is a large triradiate bone formed by the fusion of the two premaxillae.
2. It forms the anterior most region of upper jaw and entire upper beak.

3. It produced into 3 processes namely nasal, maxillary and palatine.
4. Nasal process forms the upper margin of the external nares.
5. Maxillary process forms the margin of the upper jaw.
6. Palatine process are the one below maxillae and join with palatines.

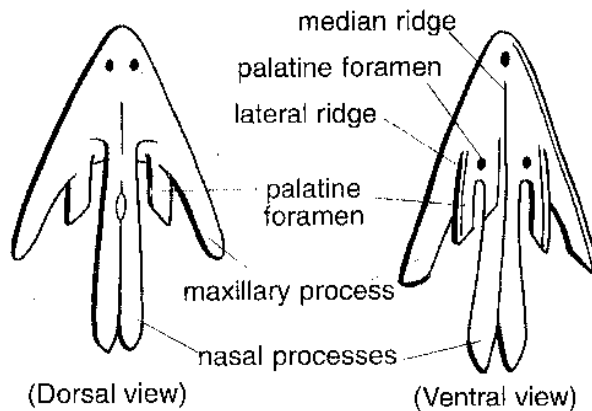


Fig. 15.5 Premaxillae

5. Maxilla:-

1. Maxilla is a rod shaped bone of anterior upper jaw.
2. It articulates with the nasal, maxillary process of pre-maxilla, vomer and jugal.

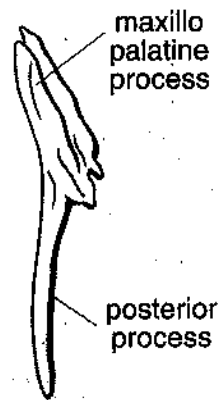


Fig. 15.6 Maxilla

6. Palatine: -

1. It is a slender horizontal bony bar located in front of pterygoid.
2. It lies within the ventral aspect of maxilla-palatine process and rostrum.

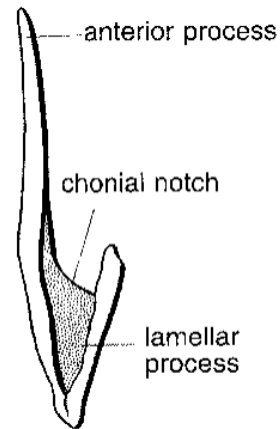


Fig. 15.7 Palatine

7. Lacrymal:-

1. It is found in orbital capsule.
2. A pair of lacrymals forms the anterior boundary of orbit.



Fig. 15.8 Lacrymal

8. Quadrate:-

1. It is a tough triradiate bone.
2. It is found in front of tympanic cavity.

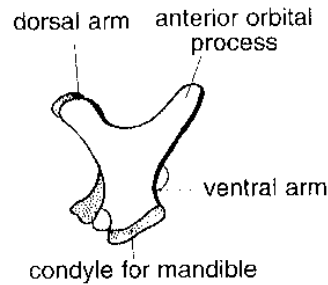


Fig. 15.9 Quadrate

9. Lower Jaws (Mandibles):-

1. The lower jaw is devoid of teeth.
2. Each ramus is made up of 5 bones namely Articular, Angular, Supra-angular, Splenial and Dentary.
3. **Articular** expands from posterior end of each ramus and is continued with Meckel's cartilage.
4. **Angular** lies below articular and forms lower border of jaw.
5. **Supra-angular** forms the upper margin of posterior mandible and contains a small coronoid process.
6. **Splenial** is a thin bone found along the inner surface of middle of mandible.
7. **Dentary** is the largest bone which forms anterior half of mandible and joins with fellow dentary at an anterior symphysis.

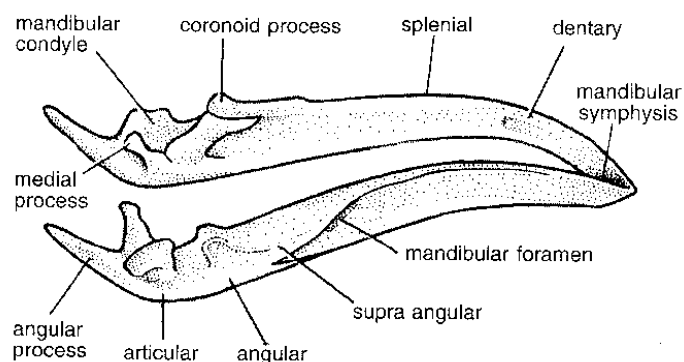


Fig. 15.10 Lower Jaws (Mandibles)

10. Hyoid Apparatus:-

1. It lies at the floor of mouth used to support tongue.

- It is made up of a median jointed rod of cartilage and bone.

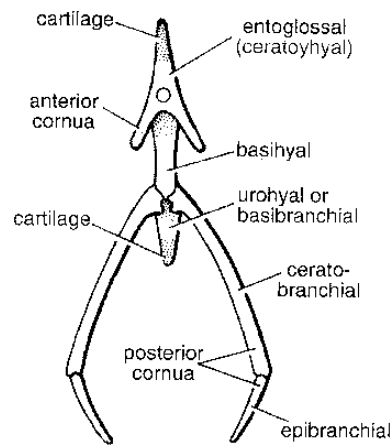


Fig. 15.11 Hyoid Apparatus

(B) Vertebral column:

1. Atlas vertebra:-

- It is the first vertebra of cervical region.
- Small ring like in appearance.
- Centrum, neural spine, transverse processes and prezygapophyses are absent.
- It is formed of three pieces, a ventral and two dorso-lateral uniting mid-dorsally to form neural arch.

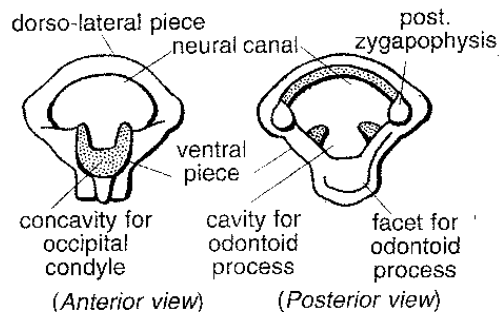


Fig. 15.12 Atlas vertebra

2. Axis:-

- It is the second vertebra of cervical region.

2. Centrum is produced in front into an odontoid process.
3. Transverse processes and ribs are absent.
4. Neural spine is blunt.
5. Pre and postzygapophyses are present.

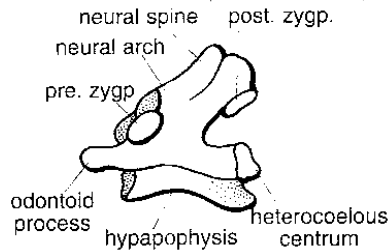


Fig. 15.13 Axis

3. Typical cervical vertebra:-

1. Typical cervical vertebra (3rd to 10th) has a long body or centrum.
2. The centrum is heterocoelous or saddle shaped.
3. Anterior surface is concave from side to side.
4. Anterior surface is convex from above downwards.
5. Posterior surface is convex from side to side.
6. Anterior surface is concave from above downwards.

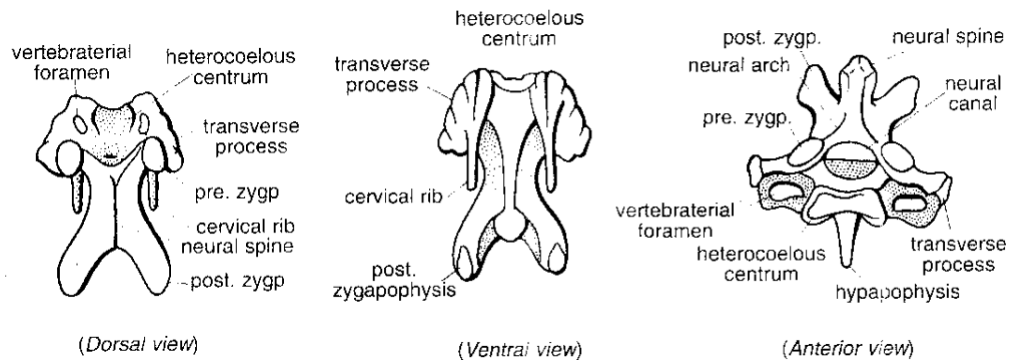


Fig. 15.14 Typical cervical vertebra

4. Fused thoracic vertebra:-

1. They are formed by the fusion of 2nd to 5th thoracic vertebrae.
2. Centrum is heterocoelous.

3. Their neural spines, transverse processes and hypapophyses are fused with each other.

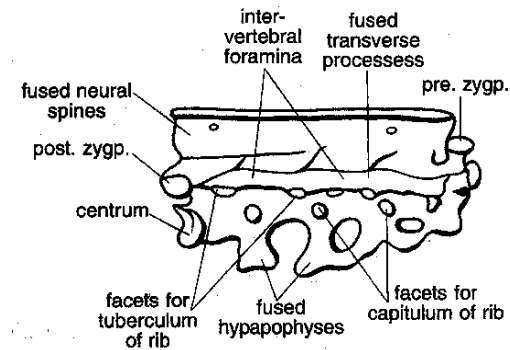


Fig. 15.15 Fused thoracic vertebra (Lateral view)

5. Free thoracic vertebra:-

1. First and six vertebra are free thoracic vertebrae.
2. Centrum is heterocoelous. Neural Spines are elongated, pointed and well developed.
3. Transverse processes are well developed and outwardly directed.
4. Pre and postzygapophyses are present on the anterior and posterior surfaces respectively.

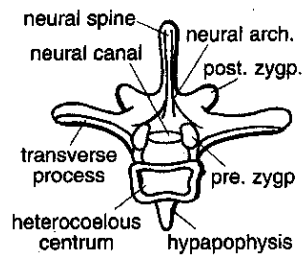


Fig. 15.16 Free thoracic vertebra (Anterior view)

6. Synsacrum:-

1. It is a long compound bone formed by the fusion of 14 to 16 vertebrae, supporting the ilium of the pelvic girdle on both sides.
2. Fused vertebrae of synsacrum are differentiated into last thoracic, six lumbar, two sacrals and seven caudal vertebrae.

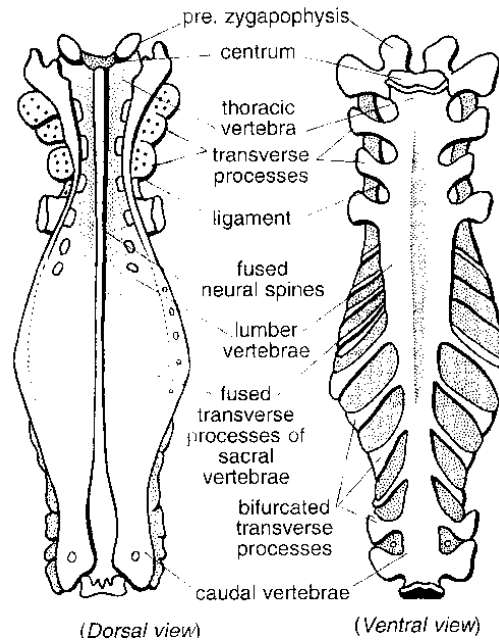


Fig. 15.17 Synsacrum

7. Caudal vertebrae:-

1. These bone are small.
2. These are last 4 or 5 vertebrae of tail.
3. Centrum is heterocoelous.
4. Neural spine are small and bifid.
5. Transverse process are somewhat cylindrical and directed downwards and outwards.
6. Pre and postzygapophyses are absent.

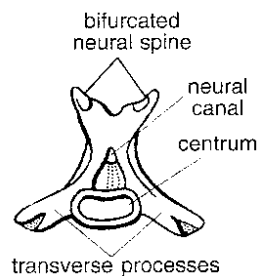


Fig. 15.18 Free Caudal vertebrae

8. Thoracic rib:-

1. They are five flattened bony rods attached to the thoracic vertebrae.
2. Each thoracic rib consists of vertebral and sterna portions meeting at an angle.

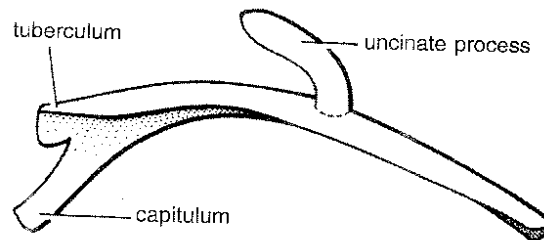


Fig. 15.19 Thoracic rib

9. Pygostyle:-

1. Pygostyle is the last fused vertebra of caudal region , commonly known as plough-share.
2. It is formed by fusion of four or more of the hindermost caudal vertebrae.
3. Centrum, neural spine, pre and postzygopophyses are absent.
4. It supports tail feathers.

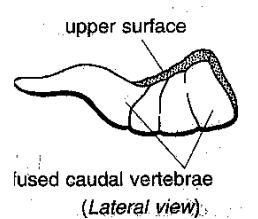


Fig.15.20 Pygostyle

(C) Sternum:

1. It is a broad bone lying in the breast region, also known as breast bone.
2. It is a boat shaped bone present in the ventral thoracic region and consists of the following parts namely Manubrium, Keel, Metasternal process, Costal surface ,Costal process and Coracoid grooves.
3. Manubrium is small plate like structure arising vertically from the anterior end of the ventral surface of the body of sternum.
4. Keel is a triangular stout bony plate projecting vertically downwards from the ventral side of the body of sternum.

5. Metasternal process are pair of large process on the sides of the anterior end of the body of sternum
6. Costal surface are four cup like depression in the dorso-lateral margins of anterior part of the metasternum.
7. Costal process are the process which arise from the anterior end of the body surface and projects in front of pair of anterior lateral metasternal process.
8. Coracoid grooves are deep transverse grooves lying at the base of manubrium and communicate with each other through a hole.

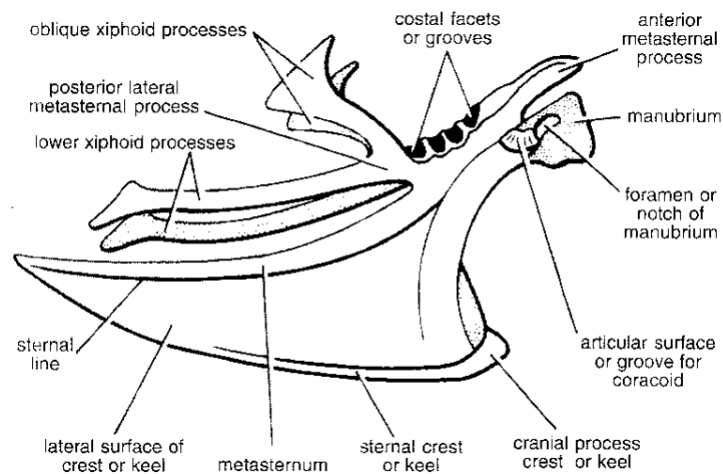


Fig. 15.21 Sternum

(D) APPENDICULAR SKELETON

1. Pectoral Girdle:-

1. Pectoral girdle is very stout bony structured connected with sternum on either side to support wings.
2. On either side consists of a scapula, coracoids and a clavicle.
3. Scapula is long flattened bone lying above the thoracic ribs and parallel to the vertebral column.
4. On its anterior outer side it bears shallow depression forming a part of glenoid cavity and its inner surface is produced into an acromian process.

5. Coracoid is stout straight bone directed downwards and articulates with the articular surface of coracoids on the antero-lateral edge of the sternum at the base of manubrium.
6. Clavicles are a pair of slender curved bones connected by their expanded upper ends with the coracoids and scapula.

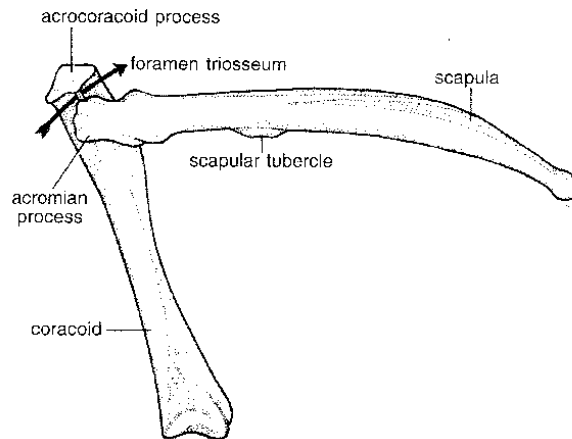


Fig. 15.22 Pectoral Girdle

2. Pelvic Girdle:

1. Pelvic Girdle consists of two separate halves lying on either side of the synsacrum. Each half is known as os-innominatum.
2. Each os-innominatum comprises of ilium, ischium and pubis.
3. Ilium is an elongated and remarkably expanded bone extending both anterior and posterior to the acetabulum.
4. Ischium is dorso-ventrally flattened bone projecting backwards behind the acetabulum and parallel to the posterior part of ilium.
5. Pubis is a long slender bone directed backwards parallel to the outer margin of ischium with which it is fused.
6. At the junction of three bones on outer side is present a concavity, the acetabulum for the articulation of head of femur.

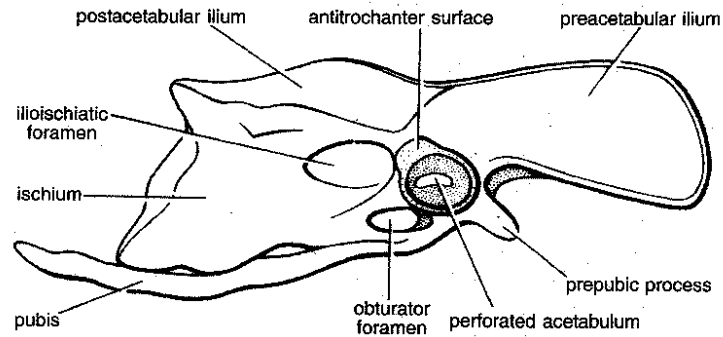


Fig. 15.23 Pelvic Girdle

(E) FORELIMB BONES:-

1. Humerus:

1. Humerus is the bone of upper arm of fore-limb.
2. It is an elongated stout bone expanded at both the ends.
3. The proximal end contains a convex head, which bears one smaller smooth convex surface the head which fits into the glenoid cavity.
4. The head is bordered by preaxial and postaxial tuberosities.
5. The distal end possesses a trochlear surface for the articulation with radius and ulna.

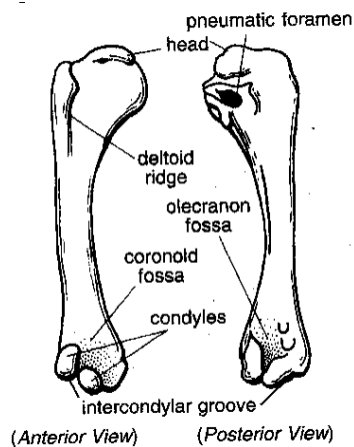


Fig. 15.24 Humerus

2. Radius and Ulna:

1. They both are separate bones.
2. Radius is short, slender and straight bone.

3. Proximal end of radius has a cavity for outer condyle of humerus and distal end fits into radiale carpal.
4. Ulna is stouter and larger than radius & also slightly curved.
5. Its proximal end contains a facet for inner condyle of humerus and is produced as olecranon process.

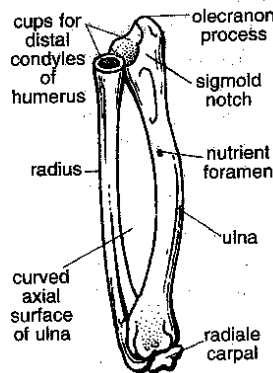


Fig. 15.25 Radius and Ulna

3. Carpals:

1. Carpals are two irregular bones of wrist.
2. Pre axial radiale is smaller and articulates with the radius.
3. The post axial ulnare is larger and articulates with the ulna.

4. Carpo-metacarpus:

1. It is the bone of manus or palm.
2. It is a compound bone formed by fusion of three metacarpals with the distal row of carpals.
3. First metacarpal is short and stumpy.
4. Second metacarpal is strong and straight bone.
5. Third metacarpal is thin, slightly curved on the postaxial side and fused at both the ends with second metacarpal.

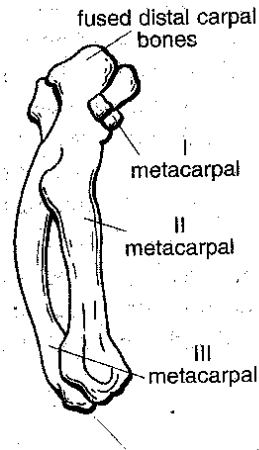


Fig. 15.26 Carpo-metacarpus

5. Phalanges:

1. Three digits only.
 2. Pox (First digit)- has a single phalanx.
 3. Index or second digit- has two phalanges.
 4. Third digit- has only one phalanx.

(F) HIND LIMB BONES:-

1. Femur:

1. Femur is the bone of thigh of hind limb.
2. It is short and powerful bone enlarged at both ends.
3. On the outer side of the head is an irregular process, the great trochanter.
4. It has a deep groove or intercondylar fossa bounded laterally by two condyles for the articulation with the tibia and fibula.

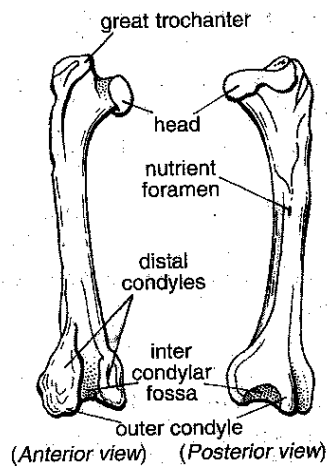


Fig. 15.27 Femur

2. Tibiotarsus and fibula

1. Tibiotarsus and fibula are the bones of shank of hind-limb.
2. Tibiotarsus is formed by the fusion with the proximal row of tarsals.
3. Fibula is small, slender bone.
4. Fibula articulate with femur.

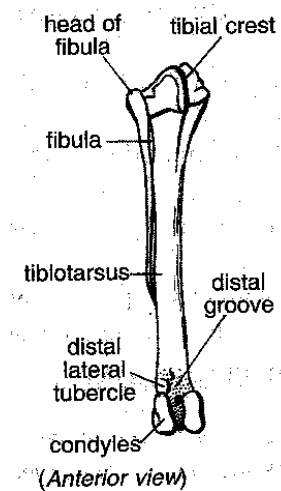


Fig. 15.28 Tibiotarsus and fibula

3. Tarsals:

1. In adult birds, the proximal row of tarsals are fused with tibia and distal row with meta-tarsus.
2. In between the two rows is present the inter-tarsal ankle joint.

4. Tarso-metatarsus:

1. It is a compound bone of foot.
2. It is formed by the fusion of distal row of tarsals with the second, third and fourth meta-tarsals.

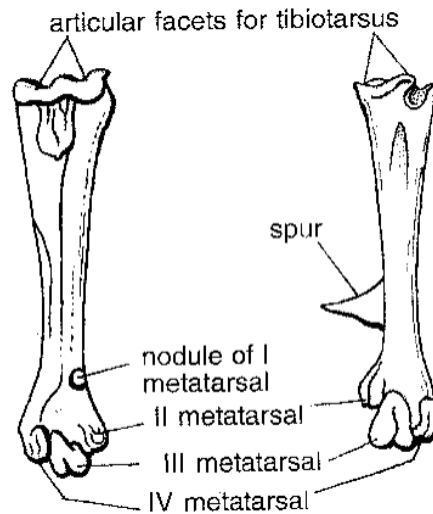


Fig. 15.29 Tarso-metatarssus (A) Female (B) Male

5. Phalanges:

1. These are small slender bones.
2. Metatarsus carries four toes: first or hallux is directed backward, remaining three are directed forward.

15.6 STUDY OF MUSEUM SPECIMEN

1. *Psittacula*

General Characteristics:

1. *Psittacula* is commonly known as Tota in Hindi. They are also known as parrot or Indian parakeet in English.
2. Body is slender with a long pointed tail.
3. Body length is about 25 cm.
4. Body color is grass green.
5. In male black & rose pink collar is present, it is absent in female.
6. Typical red bill is short, stout and deeply hooked.
7. Feet are adapted for grasping, holding and climbing.
8. Herbivorous comprises mainly fruits.
9. It makes its nest in hollow tree trunks and holes in buildings.

Identification: Parrot is a popular domesticated cage bird, It copies and speaks some words like man.

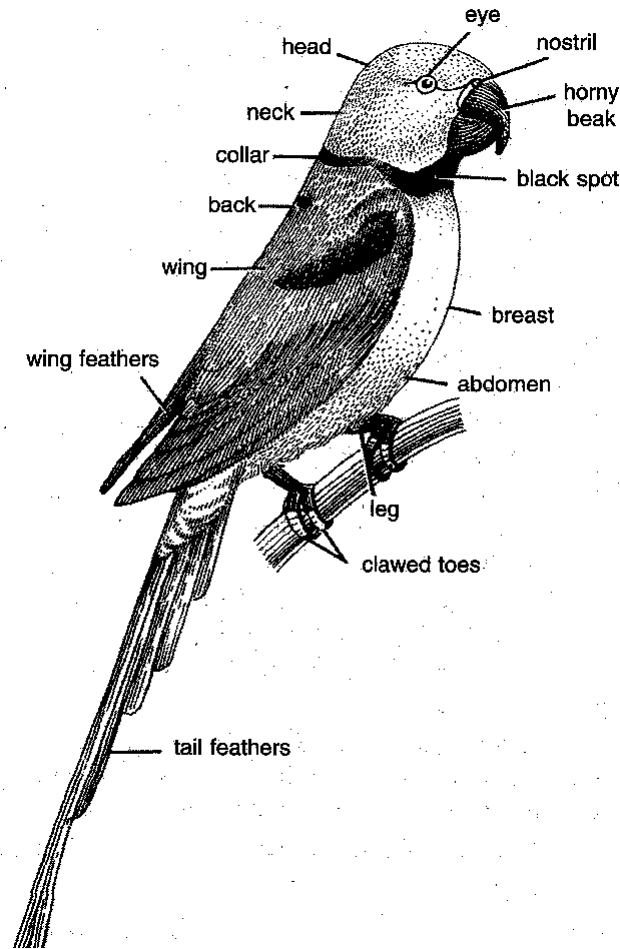


Fig.15.30 *Psittacula* (Parrot)

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata->Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata ->Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; twopairs of appendages; circulatory system closed , blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata->Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Aves -> Warm Blooded, Terrestrial vertebrates, fore-limbs modified into wings,hind-limbs for walking,perching or swimming, skull monocondylic, beak present, respiration by lungs, heart with two auricles and two

ventricles, oviparous, amnion, allantois and yolk sac

Subclass : Neornithes -> Tail short, teeth absent, metacarpels fused with distal carpels, claws absent in fore-limbs, sternum well developed, vertebrae heterocoelous.

Superorder: Neognathae -> Skull neognathus, feature having interlocking mechanism, wings well developed, sternum well developed, tail vertebrae are 5 or 6

Order : Psittaciformes -> Green, Yellow or Red Feathers, Beak Stout, sharp-edged and hooked on tip, feet zygodactylus, outer toe not reversible

Genus : *Psittacula*

Species : *krameri*

2. *Corvus*

General Characteristics:

1. *Corvus* is commonly known as Koowa in Hindi. They are also known as House Crow in English.
2. Body length vary from 32 to 42 cm.
3. The neck and breast is grey in color.
4. Eyes are large and beak stout and elongated.
5. Feet adapted for perching, 3 toes in front and 1 behind.
6. Omnivorous.
7. Their nest comprises of twigs arranged in a cup like depression lined with hay etc,

Identification: since the above bird has raised head and above features, hence it is *Corvus splendens*.

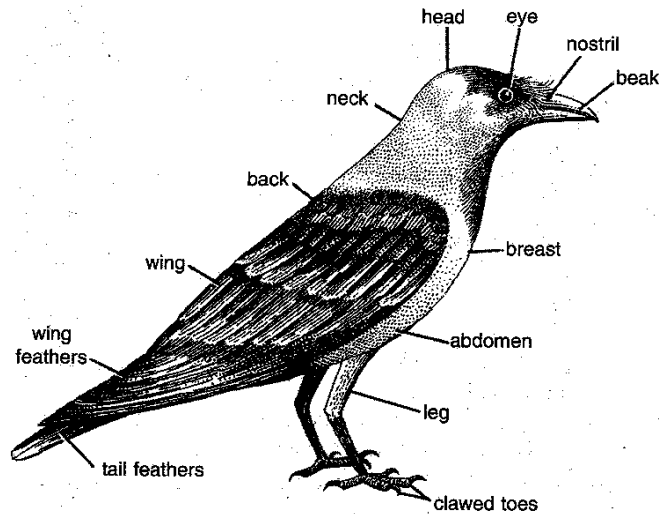


Fig. 15.31 *Corvus splendens*

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata->Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata ->Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; twopairs of appendages; circulatory system closed , blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata->Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Aves -> Warm Blooded, Terrestrial vertebrates, fore-limbs modified into wings,hind-limbs for walking,perching

or swimming, skull monocondylic, beak present, respiration by lungs, heart with two auricles and two ventricles, oviparous, amnion, allantois and yolk sac

Subclass : Neornithes -> Tail short, teeth absent,metacarpels fused with distal carpels, claws absent in fore-limbs, sternum well developed,vertebraeheterocoelous.

Superorder: Neognathae -> Skull neognathus,feature having interlocking mechanism, wings well developed, sternum well developed, tail vertebrae are 5 or 6

Order : Passeriformes -> Toes three in front and one behind, adapted for perching,

cutting beaks.

Genus : *Corvus*

Species : *splendens*

3. *Pavo*

General Characteristics:

1. *Pavo* are commonly known as Mor or Mayur in Hindi. They are also known as Peacock.
2. The gorgeous ocellated or eyed trail of the cock is actually not his tail but abnormally lengthened upper tail coverts. Peahen has no such coverts.
3. Bill is short.
4. Feet is adapted for scratching and running.
5. Features are with aftershafts.
6. Omnivorous .
7. They lives in groups.
8. They have good eye sight and hearing .
9. They lay 3 -5 eggs at time. The egg are pale-cream in color.

Identification: Bird has characteristic feathers with eyes.

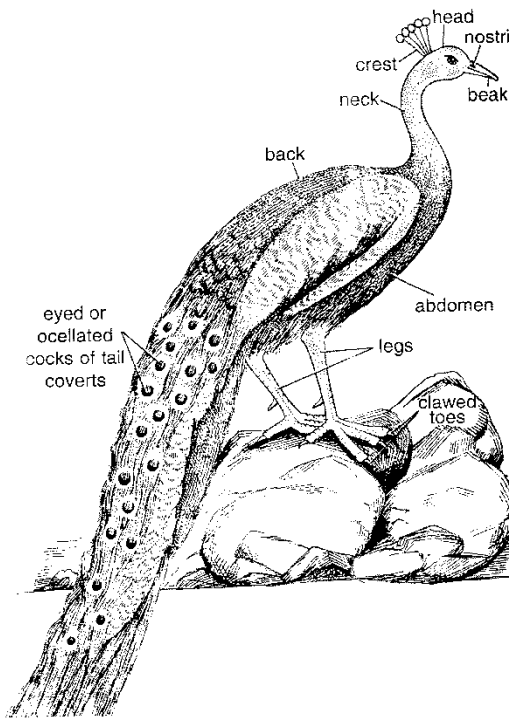


Fig. : 15.32 *Pavo cristatus*

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata ->Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata ->Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; twopairs of appendages; circulatory system closed , blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata ->Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Aves -> Warm Blooded, Terrestrial vertebrates, fore-limbs modified into wings,hind-limbs for walking,perchingor swimming, skull monocondylic, beak present, respiration by lungs, heart with two auricles and two ventricles, oviparous, amnion, allantois and yolk sac

Subclass : Neornithes -> Tail short, teeth absent,metacarpels fused with distal carpels, claws absent in fore-limbs, sternum well developed,vertebraeheterocoelous.

Superorder: Neognathae -> Skull neognathus,feature having interlocking mechanism, wings well developed, sternum well developed, tail vertebrae are 5 or 6

Order : Galliformes ->Terrestrial birds with short and powerful flights, short beak, features with aftershaft, graminivarous, scratching and running adapted feet

Genus : *Pavo*

Species : *cristatus*

4. Bubo

Comments:

1. *Bubo* are commonly known as Ghughu or ulloo in Hindi. They are also commonly known as Great horned owl.
2. They are large, heavy and robust bird, measuring upto 60 cm in length.
3. Body color is dark brown .
4. Head is large, rounded and bears two conspicuous black ear tufts or horns.
5. Eyes are large, round, yellow or orange gold and directed forwards.
6. Legs are fully feathered. Feet adapted for grasping; claws sharp.
7. Carnivorous.

8. Nesting season November to April.

9. They are nocturnal birds feeding on rodents, birds, and small reptiles.

Identification: Bird has large forwardly directed eyes and above features.

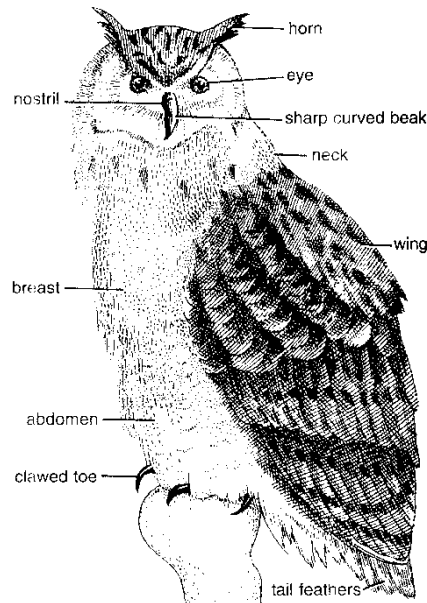


Fig.1 5.33 Bubo bubo

Systematic position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata -> Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata -> Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata -> Jaws and paired appendages are present

Class : Aves -> Warm Blooded, Terrestrial vertebrates, fore-limbs modified into wings, hind-limbs for walking, perching or swimming, skull monocondylic, beak present, respiration by lungs, heart with two auricles and two ventricles, oviparous, amnion, allantois and yolk sac

Subclass : Neornithes -> Tail short, teeth absent, metacarpels fused with distal carpels, claws absent in fore-limbs, sternum well developed, vertebraeheterocoelous. Superorder:

Neognathae -> Skull neognathus, feature having interlocking mechanism, wings well developed, sternum well developed, tail vertebrae are 5 or 6

Order : Strigiformes -> Head large and rounded, eye large and directed forward, retina contains rods, ear opening large, beak short, sharp claws feet, nocturnal, predators.

Genus : *Bubo*

Species : *bubo*

5. model/chart of Archaeopteryx:

General characteristics:

1. Fossilized *Archaeopteryx lithographica* was discovered by Andres Wagner in 1861 from the Jurassic Lithographic limestones of Bavaria in Germany during Jurassic period.

2. This bird was about the size of a crow with a long tapering tail like that of a typical dinosaur.

3. Head contained eye, nostril and toothed beak.

4. Whole body was covered by scales.

5. Forelimbs modified into wings with feathers.

3. *Archaeopteryx* is a transitional converting link between reptiles and bird. Both characteristics of Bird and

Reptiles are shown by it. Thus there was a controversy as it was reptile or aves. It can't be called as true bird or true reptiles.

This transition has been shown below :

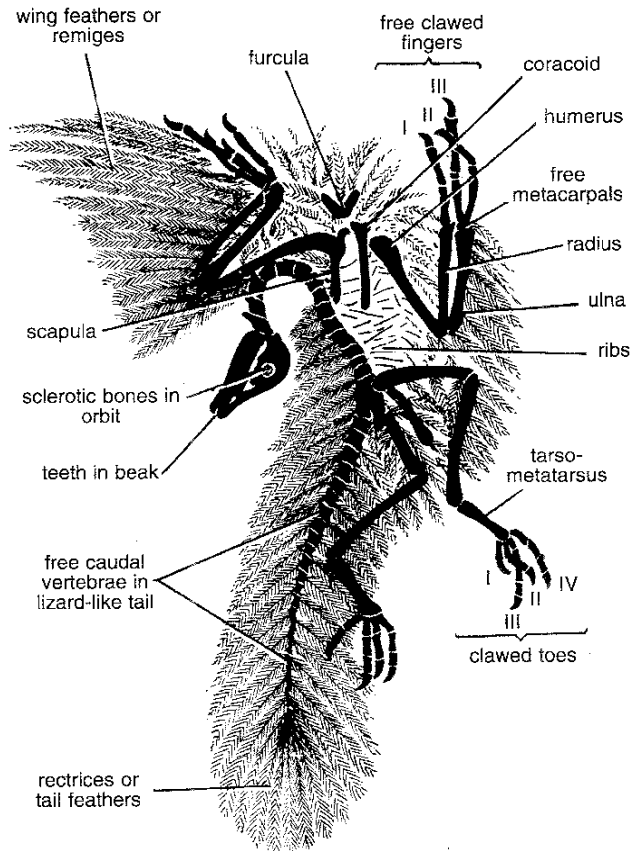


Fig.1 5.34 Archaeopteryx

Reptilian Characteristics:

1. Scales are present on the body and limbs.
2. Long, lizard like tail with 20 free caudal vertebrae.
3. Bones are not pneumatic.
4. Cervical vertebrae are fewer(9 or 10) than other birds.
5. Centra of vertebrae are amphicoelous.
6. Sternum is poorly developed.
7. Eyes with sclerotic ossicles.
8. Brain was simple with cylindrical cerebral hemisphere.

Avian Characteristics:

1. Presence of feathers.
2. Fore limbs modified into wings.
3. Tail bears two rows of feathers.

4. Jaws are modified as beak.
5. Skull is large, monocondylic with round brain case.
6. Eyes with sclerotic ossicles.
7. V shaped furcula is present.
8. Tibia and fibula are separate.

15.7 SUMMARY

Class Aves (L., avis, birds; Gk. Ornis, birds) includes vertebrate animals which are warm blooded, forelimbs modified as wings, body covered with feathers, such as Ostrich, crow, kite, penguins etc. It is a very successful, diverse and widespread group, with about 9,000 species. Study of birds is known as Ornithology'

Aves can be segregated into two sub classes: Archaeornithes (rchios = ancient; ornithes=bird) and Neornithes (Neos= modern; ornithes=bird). SubClass Archaeornithes have amphicoelous vertebrate where SubClass Neornithes are heterocoelous.

Birds are of special economic importance to man. Birds are commercially reared for meat and eggs(hen, duck & turkey) to be used as human food and body parts as medicines. Theirs feathers are used for ornamental purposes. They are also useful in agriculture used as pollinator, fertilizer and control of pest. Birds used to destroy fruits, vegetables resulting in economical loss to farmers.

Birds concentration indicate the richness of the ecosystem. Birds acts as scavengers, foods for small mammals, reptiles etc. Thus contributing in food chains. Though some birds are also carnivorous feeding on small birds and fishes.

15.8 GLOSSARY

Allantois: One of the extra embryonic membrane arising as a pouch from hindgut in embryos of amniotes.

Amniotes: Group of vertebrates in which extra embryonic membrane (amnion and allantois) surround the developing embryo.

Amphicoelous:Concave at both ends

Anisodactyl: having three toes free and face forward and hind toe are opposable to them.

Carnivorous.: Animals feeding on other animal.

Carpals: Bones of wrist

Caudal: Pertaining to tail

Centrum :Main ventral body of a vertebra which bears numerous processes for muscle attachment.

Cervical: Related to neck region

Cloaca: common passage for discharge of digestive, excretory and reproductive products in vertebrates except mammals.

Cranial : related to skull or brain

Dermis: Inner connective tissue layer of skin.

Exoskeleton: Hardened supporting structure outside body of animal

Heterocoelous: Anterior end is convex in vertical section, concave in horizontal section, while posterior end have these outline reversed.

Hyoid : Y shaped group of bones and cartilage at the base of tongue

Monocondylic: Single occipital condyle is present above basioccipital.

Nocturnal: Active in night

Notochord: Rod like cellular skeletal axis found in chordate embryo or adult.

Occipital: Pertaining to base of skull of vertebrate.

Omnivorous: Feeding on all kinds of food, plants and animal

Ossicle: A small bone

Pamprodactyl: Having toes turn forward

Pelvic Girdle: Structure of hip to which hind limbs are attached

Ramus: Abranch of blood vessel, bone or nerve.

Uncinate: Hooked

Warm –blooded: Animals who regulates constant body temperature.

Zygapophyses: Process from neural arch of a vertebra for articulation with those of adjacent vertebrae.

Zygodactylus: Two toes infront and two toes behind.

15.9 SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTION

1. *Archaeopteryx* is a connecting link between

- a) Amphibians and birds b) Reptiles and Birds
c) Amphibian and reptiles d) Birds and Mammals
2. in birds have modified into
a) Head b) beak c) eyes d) none
3. Wings in bird are modified
a) Hind limb b) Fore-Limb c) Depends on Birds d) None
4. National Bird of India
a) *Psittacula* b) *Corvus* c) *Pavo* d) *Bubo*
5. Feathers in bird help in
a) Heat Regulation b) Sexual Display c) Flight d) All
6. Feathers of Bird are made up of
a) Keratin b) Protein c) Fat d) Lipids
7. If a bird is shifted from 20⁰ C to 30⁰ C then body temperature will be
a) 20 b) 30 c) No Change d) 25
8. Parental care in bird is
a) Developed b) Well Developed c) Intermediate d) No Care
9. Which one of the following activities is fastest comparable to other animal
a) Heart Beat b) Digestion rate c) Breathing d) Chewing

Answer:

1(b) 2(b) 3(b) 4(c) 5(d) 6(a) 7(c) 8(b) 9(c)

15.10 REFERENCES

- ❖ **Kotpal, R. L. (2005):** Modern text book of Zoology Vertebrates .Rastogi Publications.
- ❖ **Rastogi, V. B. (2015):** Invertebrate Zoology. Publisher- KedarNath Ram Nath.
- ❖ **Lal, S. S. (2015):** Practical Zoology Vertebrates. Rastogi Publication Meerut.
- ❖ **Pandey, B.N. (2015):** Animal Diversity Volume 1.Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited Delhi.

15.11 SUGGESTED READING

Cleveland Hickman, Jr. and Larry Roberts & Susan Keen and Allan Larson and David Eisenhour: Animal diversity, 7th edition, McGraw Hill Education Private Limited, 2015.

15.12 TERMINAL QUESTION

1. Why breathing rate is highest in bird comparable to other animal?

Breathing rate is highest to support rapid beating of wing.

2. What is the need to have light weight bones with large air cavities?

Light weight bones allows the birds to reduce its weight and assist in flight.

3. Why Birds have a larger hearts than mammals(relative to body size and mass)?

This is so to support high metabolic rate.

4. How air sacs make the body light?

The air sacs contains warm air

UNIT 16: CLASS- MAMMALIA

CONTENTS

- 16.1 Objective
- 16.2 Introduction
- 16.3 General Character
- 16.4 Study of Permanent slides of Mammals
- 16.5 Study of the skeleton of rabbit
- 16.6 Study of the Museum specimen
 - 16.6.1 *Tachyglossus & Ornithorhynchus*
 - 16.6.2 Pangolin *Funambulus*
 - 16.6.3 Pteropus and *Loris*
- 16.7 Glossary
- 16.8 Self Assessment Question:
- 16.9 Terminal question / answer
- 16.10 References

16.1 OBJECTIVE

By the end of this chapter, you will know

1. General characteristics of mammals.
2. Classification up to order level
3. Study of slides of organs of mammals.
4. Study of skeleton of mammals by taking rabbit as example.
5. Study of Museum specimen of mammals.

16.2 INTRODUCTION

Mammals are vertebrates within class Mammalian (from latin word mamma meaning “breast”). Mammals are warm blooded, possession of neocortex (region of brain), hair, three middle ear bones and mammary glands.

16.3 GENERAL CHARACTERS

11. Body covered with hairs (except Cetacea).
12. Sweat and oil glands are present in the skin.
13. Mammary glands are present (functional in females).
14. They are warm blooded animals.
15. External ear are present.
16. Two occipital condyle.
17. Respiration by lungs.
18. Heart is four chambered with only one a left aortic arch.
19. Seven cervical vertebrae.
20. Fertilization internal.
21. Teeth are heterodont, thecodont and diphyodont.
22. Kidney is metanephric type (meta nephros)

Classification:**Sub class (A) Prototheria (Egg Laying mammals)**

3. Mammary glands are without nipples.
4. Vertebrae are without epiphyses.
5. Cloaca is present.

Order 1: Monotremata

3. Pectoral girdle possesses large coracoid bones and interclavicle.
4. No corpus callosum in brain.
5. Found in Australia, Tasmania and New Guinea.

Example. *Ornithorhynchus(Platypus), Echidna.(Spiny ant-eater)*

Sub class (B)Theria(youngones giving birth mammals)

3. Mammary Glands with Nipples.
4. Ear with external pinna.
5. Cloaca is absent, oviducts open into vagina.

Infraclass I: Metatheria

1. Brood pouch (Marsupium) is present in female.
2. Mammary glands are sebaceous and bearing nipples.
3. Vagina and uterus are double.
4. Placenta is usually absent.

Order 1: Marsupialia

1. Epipubic bones are present and attached with pubis.
2. Vertebrae with epiphyses.
3. Separate coracoid and interclavicle are absent.

Example: *Macropus (Kangaroo)*

Infraclass II : Eutheria

1. Mammary glands with Nipples.
2. Epipubic bone are absent.
3. Cloaca is absent.
4. Placental mammals.

Order 1: Insectivora

1. Small and Furry Animals.
2. Snout long and tapered.
3. Teeth sharp and pointed.

Example: *Talpa*(Mole).

Order 2: Dermoptera

1. Commonly known as “Flying Lemurs”.
2. Membranes stretched between fore and hind limbs.
3. Nocturnal (Night Active)

Example: *Galeopithecus*.

Order 3: Chiroptera

1. Known as “True Flying Mammals”. (Bats)
2. Fore limbs are modified for flight.
3. Hind limbs are weak, vision is weak.

Example: *Pteropus*

Order 4: Primates

1. They are known as Arboreal and Terrestrial mammals.
2. Hands and feet are more or less prehensile.
3. Mode of walking is Plantigrade.
4. Head turns readily on neck.

Example: Monkeys, Ape, Man.

Order 5: Edentata

1. Toes clawed.
2. Clavicle is present.
3. Coracoid fused with acromian.

Example: Sloth, Armadillos

Order 6: Pholidota

1. Horny scales on body.
2. Snout is elongated.
3. No Teeth, Tongue slender for capturing insects.

Example: *Manis*(Scaly ant eater)

Order 7: Lagomorpha

1. Testes are always external in the scrotum.
2. Two pairs of incisors are there in upper jaw.
3. Soles of feet are hairy.
4. Tail is short.

Example: Rabbits, Hares

Order 8: Rodentia

1. Small Mammals.
2. Limbs with five toes and claws.
3. One Pairs of upper incisors
4. Canines are absent.

Example: Guinea Pig, *Rattus Lattus*(House rat).

Order 9: Cetacea

1. Medium to large sized.
2. Body is Fish like and Marine.
3. Head long without neck.

Example: Whales,Dolphins.

Order 10: Carnivora

1. Small to large terrestrial carnivores.
2. Teeth are sharp, canines are well developed.
3. Toes never less than four, strong and sharp claws.

Example: *Panthera leo*(Lion), *Panthera Tigris* (Tiger)

Order 11: Tubulidentata

1. Body stout and pig like.
2. Ears are long erect and pointed.
3. Snout is long and tubular with round nostril at the tip.

Example: *Orycteropus*(Aard-vark).

Order 12: Proboscidea

1. Largest terrestrial mammals.
2. Long proboscis or trunk (elongated nose), upper lip bearing the nostrils at the tip.
3. Legs pillar like.

Example: *Elephas indicus*(Indian Elephant)

Order 13: Hyracoidea

1. Small rabbit like animal with split snout.
2. Ears are short and tail is much reduced.
3. Four digits in fore-limbs and three digits in hind-limbs.

Example: *Procavia*.

Order 14: Sirenia

1. They are commonly known as sea cows.
2. Body stream-lined or spindle shaped.
3. Fore limbs have been modified as paddles while hind limbs are absent.

Example: *Halicore dugong*(Dugong)., Manatee (Sea Cow)

Order 15: Perissodactyla

1. Large sized hoofed mammals.
2. Teeth are lophodont.
3. Stomach is simple Caecum large and sacculated.

Example: *Equus* (Horse), Zebra. And Rhinoceros

Order 16: Artiodactyla

1. Terrestrial and semi-aquatic mammals.
2. Teeth are selenodont or bunodont.
3. Stomach is complicated and caecum is small.

Example: Deer, Cow. Camel, Sheep and Pig.

16.4 STUDY OF PERMANENT SLIDES OF MAMMALS

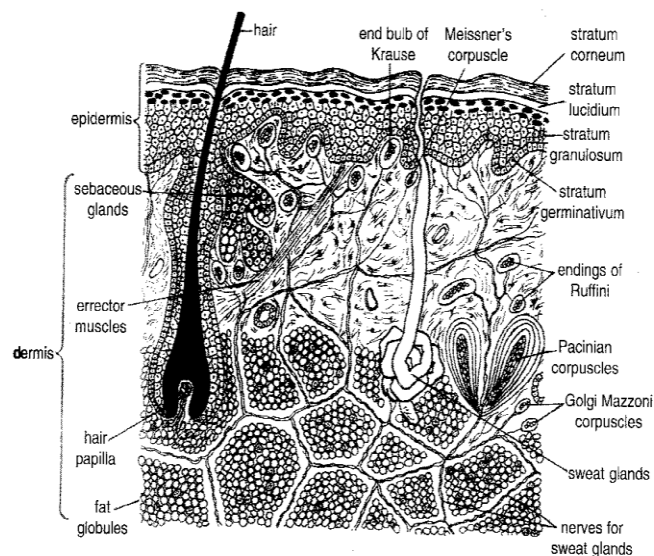
V.S of skin of a mammal:

Fig 16.1 V.S of Skin of Mammals

Comments:

1. Glands and Hairs are found in abundance on the surface of skin.
2. Skin is made up of three layers namely ectodermal epithelium, epidermis and dermis.
3. Epidermis comprises of outer layer stratum corneum followed by stratum lucidium, stratum granulosum and Stratum Malpighii as the inner most layer.
4. Stratum corneum area nucleate broad flat scales.They are formed by epidermal keratinization.
5. stratum lucidium are flat cells without granules.
6. stratum granulosum are made up of granular cells.
7. Stratum Malpighii are inner most layer . New cells are budded off and move upwards.
8. Dermis has dense areolar connective tissue, muscle fibres, blood vessels, nerves and glands.

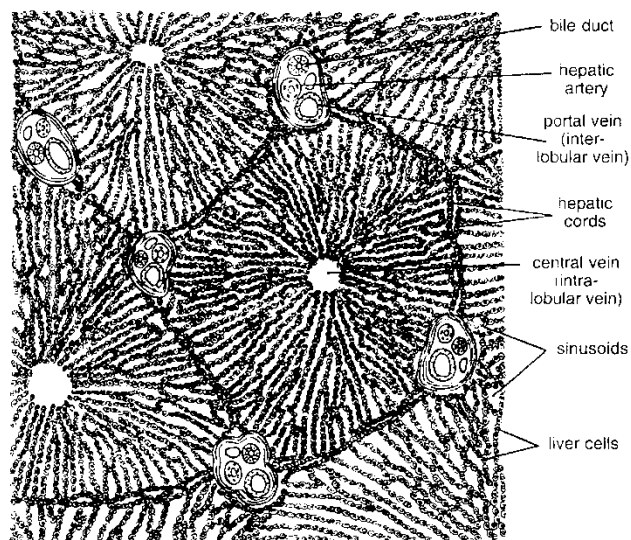
T.S of Liver of a mammal

Fig 16.2 T.S of Liver of mammal

Comments:

1. Liver has a polygonal lobules containing central vein(intra-lobular) in centre, and portal canals at the corners.
2. Polygonal lobules separated by a thin layer of connective tissue septa or Glissons capsule.
3. Each portal canal consists of connective tissue strand , hepatic artery, bile duct and lymph vessels.
4. Hepatic lobule is connected with a network of sinusoid.
5. Kupffer cell are found at intervals on the walls of sinses.
6. Liver secretes bile that contains bile salts, pigments and toxins.

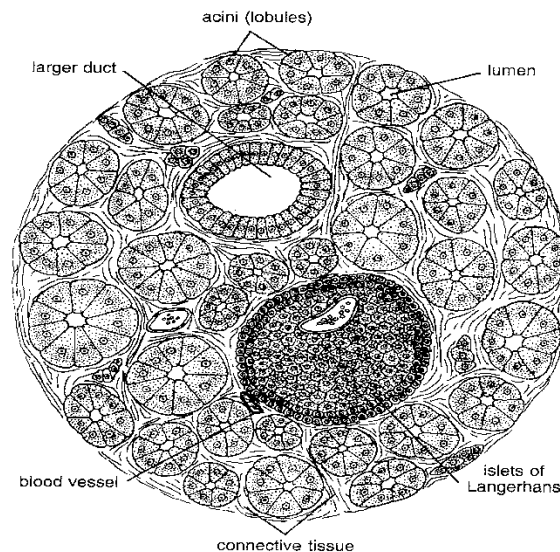
T.S of Pancreas of a mammal:

Fig 16.3 T.S of Pancreas of Mammal

Comments:

1. Pancreas consists of both exocrine and endocrine portion.
2. Exocrine portion contains a series of lobes and lobules or acini.
3. Acini are bound by connective tissue containing blood vessels, nerves and lymph vessels.
4. Exocrine portion secretes pancreatic juice.
5. Endocrine portion composed of Islets of Langerhans found between acini.

6. Islets of Langerhans secretes insulin and glucagon hormones.
7. Insulin is secreted by beta cells of Islets of Langerhans and glucagon by alpha cell

T.S of Spleen of a mammal:

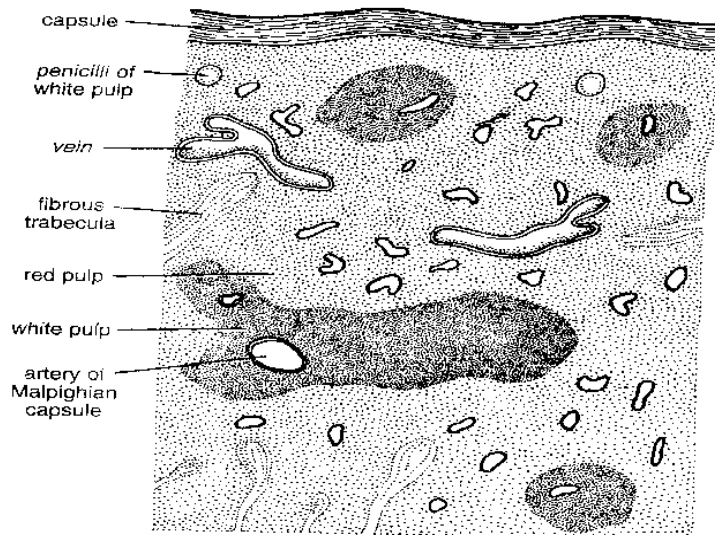


Fig.16.4 T.S of Spleen of mammal

Comments:

1. Spleen is covered by a thin capsule made up of fibrous connective tissue and involuntary muscles.
2. Capsule sends trabeculae, forms a network in substance of the gland.
3. Spleen is composed of lymphatic tissue distinguished into white pulp and red pulp.
4. White pulp is made up of reticular fibres and form sheath around arteries.
5. Red pulp contains erythrocytes, capillaries and venous sinuses.

T.S of Lung of a mammal:

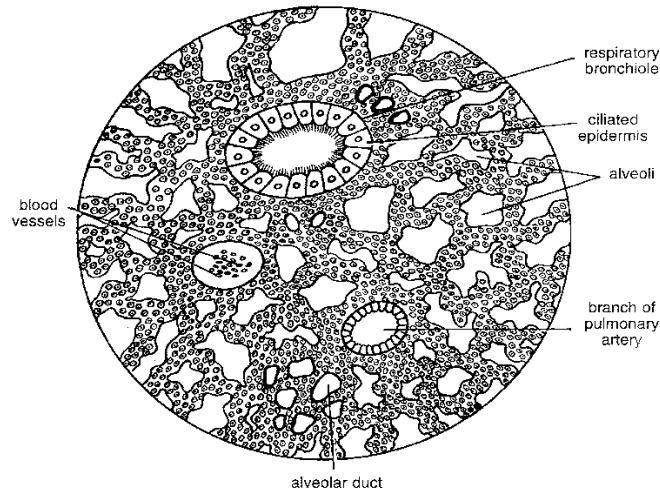


Fig 16.5 T.S of Lung of Mammal

Comments:

1. Lung is comprised of bronchioles, alveoli, blood vessels, lymphatic vessels and nerves.
2. Bronchi are lined by ciliated epithelium resting with basement membrane.
3. Alveolus is a network of capillary blood vessels in connection with pulmonary artery or vein of the lung.
4. Alveoli form clusters which open in a alveolar duct.
5. Bronchioles have lumen.
6. Air is taken into alveoli by the respiratory bronchioles through alveolar ducts which get it from bronchioles which in turn get it from the bronchus.

Air -> trachea -> bronchus -> bronchioles -> respiratory bronchioles -> alveolar ducts -> alveoli -> gaseous exchange takes place and CO₂ is taken out.

L.S of Kidney of a mammal

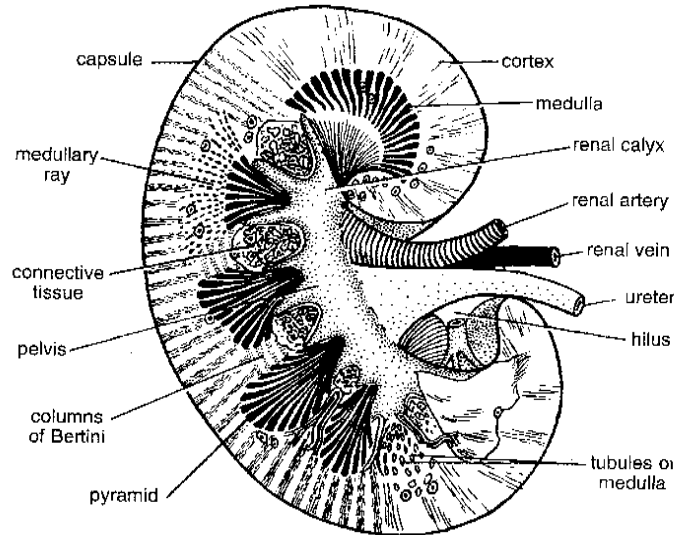


Fig 16.6 L.S of Kidney of mammal

Comments:

1. Kidney is metanephric, compact, bean shaped.
2. Kidney is surrounded by a capsule of dense connective tissue.
3. Kidney is protected by peritoneum only at ventral surface.
4. Glandular part of kidney composed of outer cortex and inner medulla.
5. Cortex contains numerous uriniferous tubules, malpighian capsules having Bowman capsules and glomerulus scattered throughout.
6. Medulla is made up of several renal pyramids, medullary rays, columns of Bertini, tubules of medulla and connective tissue.
7. A depression is present in the center of the concave surface of the kidney, is known as hilus.

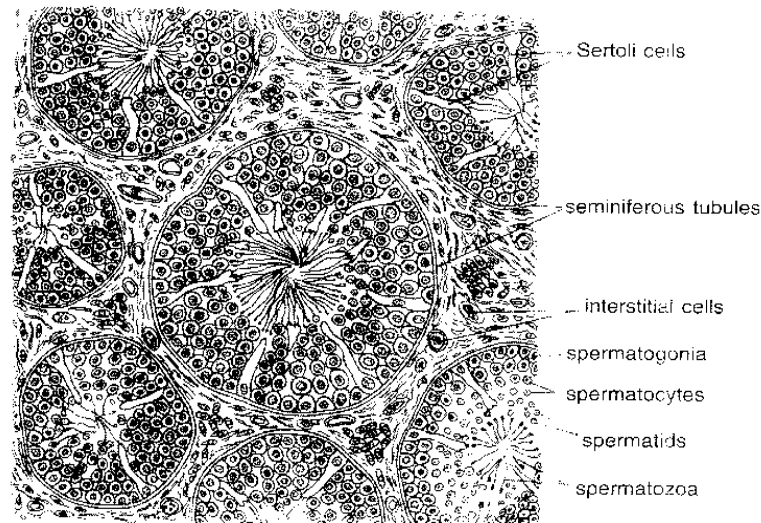
T.S of Testis of a mammal:

Fig 16.7 T.S of Testis of Mammal

Comments:

1. Testis is round or oval in shape surrounded by peritoneum.
2. Testis is made up of a mass of coiled seminiferous tubules.
3. Seminiferous tubules held together by connective tissue that contains blood vessels, lymph vessels, muscle fibre and interstitial cells.
4. Interstitial cells (Leydig's cells) produce the hormone called testosterone.
5. Seminiferous tubules are separated from one another by intertubular tissue.

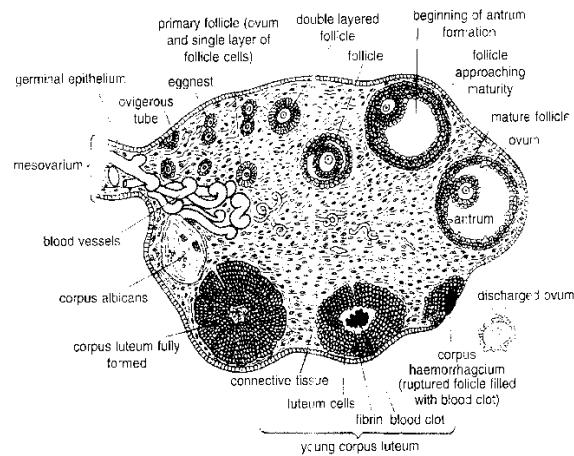
T.S of Ovary of a mammal:

Fig 16.8 T.S of Ovary of Mammal

Comments:

1. Outer layer is of peritoneum made up of cubical cells.
2. Ovary is lined up by germinal epithelium which is bound by connective tissue tunica albuginea.
3. It consists of mass of connective tissue fibre and spindle shaped cells forming the stroma.
4. Stroma is differentiated into outer cortex and inner medulla.
5. Ovarian follicles, corpora lutea, corpora albicans and interstitial cells are lying in the cortex.
6. Medulla contains only blood vessels.

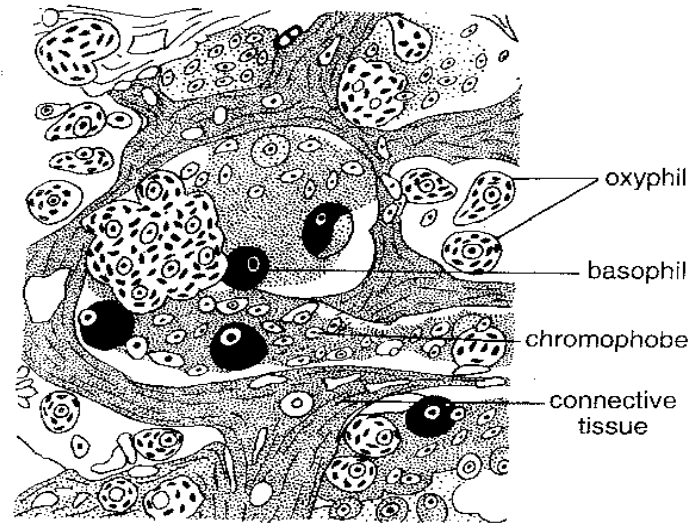
V.L.S of anterior lobe of pituitary gland of mammal:

Fig 16.9 V.L.S of anterior lobe of pituitary gland of mammal

Comments:

1. Pituitary gland is an endocrine gland.
2. Pituitary gland is made up of three lobe namely anterior lobe, intermediate lobe and posterior lobe.
3. Anterior lobe forms the largest part of pituitary gland.
4. Anterior lobe is made up of three type of cells namely basophil, oxyphil and chromophobe .
5. Anterior lobe is responsible for producing many hormones like somatotrophic, thyrotrophic, adrenocorticotrophic and gonadotrophic.
6. These hormones are responsible to control growth and development of sex glands.
7. Intermediate lobe is composed of cell cords with colloid filled follicles.
8. Posterior lobe is responsible for, vasopressin and oxytocin hormones.

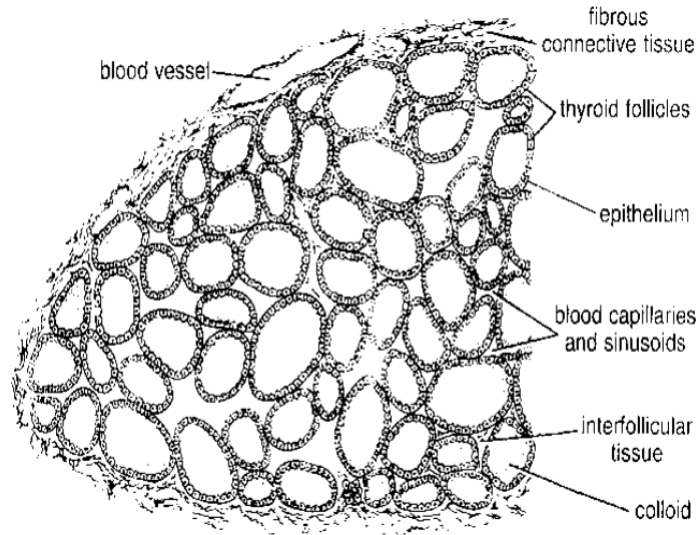
T.S of thyroid gland of mammal:

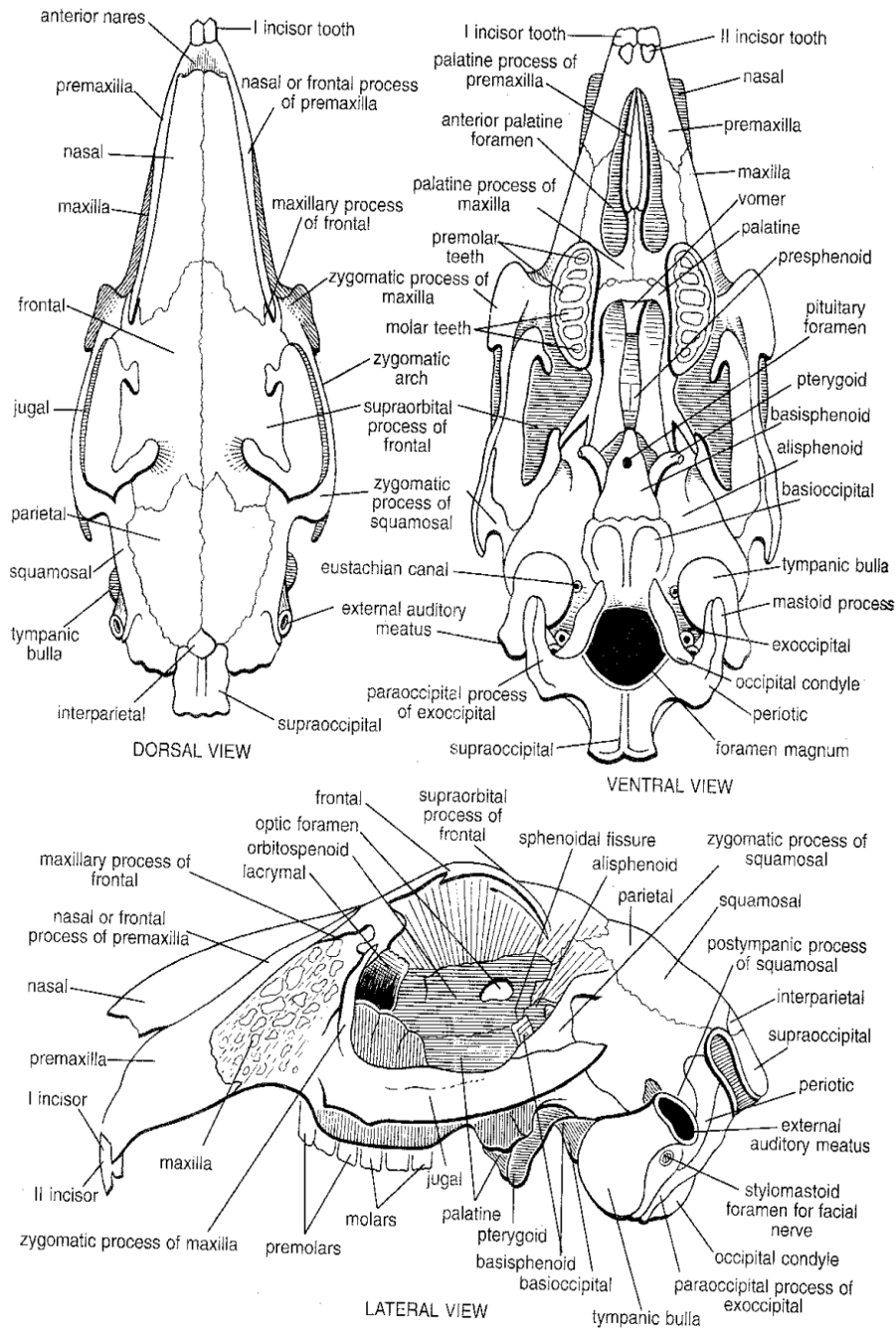
Fig 16.10 T.S of Thyroid gland of mammal

Comments

1. Thyroid is endocrine gland.
2. It is found on the ventro-lateral surface of larynx and posterior portion of trachea.
3. It is composed of two lobe connected by isthmus.
4. It consists of an outer fibrous capsule and number of rounded, oval or oblong thyroid follicles separated by inter-follicular tissue.
5. Each thyroid follicle is lined with simple cuboidal epithelium.
6. Cells of cuboidal epithelium contains large nuclei.
7. Thyroid gland is responsible for release of thyroxine hormone.
8. Thyroxine controls the entire metabolism.

16.5 STUDY OF THE SKELETON OF RABBIT

Axial Skeleton- Skull:



Fi.g 16.11 Skull of rabbit

Comments:

1. Completely Ossified with distinct sutures.
2. Dicondyle skull
3. Facial portion is elongated while cranial portion is small deflected at an angle of 60 degree.
4. Occipital region composed of four bones
 - a) Two Lateral Exoccipital
 - b) One Ventral Basioccipital
 - c) Dorsal Supraoccipital
5. Auditory region composed of Periotic bone and tympanic bulla.
6. Each half of the lower jaw consist of a single bone- the dentary.
7. Teeth are heterodont and thecodont.

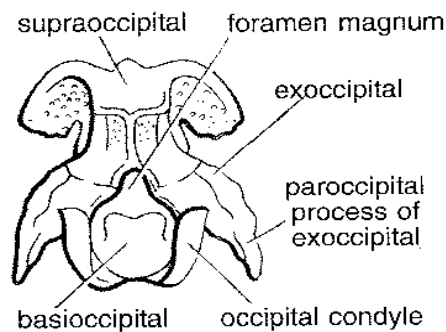
Disarticulated Bone:**1. Occipital segment:**

Fig 16.12 Occipital segment of Rabbit

1. It is the most posterior part of the skull having a large foramen magnum.
2. It consists of 4 bones
 - a) lateral exoccipitals- (Two)
 - b) ventral basio occipital –(One)
 - c) dorsal supraoccipital – (One)

2. Basisphenoid and Alisphenoid

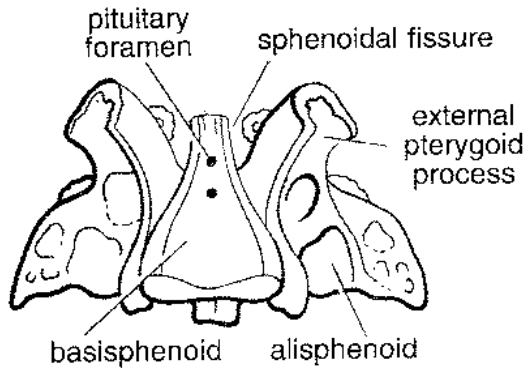


Fig 16.13 Basisphenoid and Alisphenoid of Rabbit

1. It is a compound bone of parietal region of skull.
2. It is a median triangular bone present in front of basioccipital and united to a thin plate of cartilage with its broad base.
3. Alisphenoid are a pair of wing like bone obliquely attached to the sides of basisphenoid.
4. At the anterior end between alisphenoids and basisphenoid a sphenoidal fissure is present for the passage of 3rd, 4th & 6th nerves.

3. Parietal:



Fig 16.14 Parietal of rabbit

1. It is a rectangular membrane like thin bone.
2. It lies in the parietal region of skull along the roof of cranial cavity.

3. At the posterior end it forms a plate like ventral process.
4. It articulates at anterior with frontal, laterally with squamosal & posteriorly with inter-parietal.

4. Presphenoid and Orbitosphenoid:

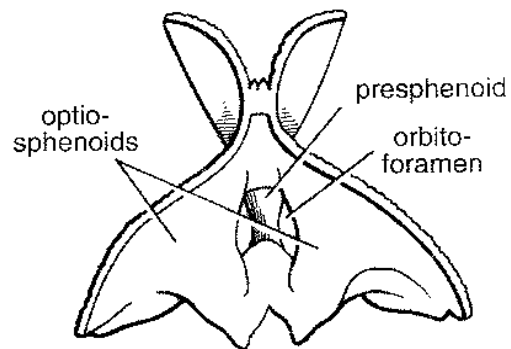


Fig.16.15 Presphenoid and orbitosphenoid of rabbit.

1. It is a compound bone present in frontal region of skull.
2. Presphenoid is laterally compressed bone forming the floor of frontal region of cranium.
3. Orbitosphenoid are paired wing like thin bones attached on either side of presphenoids.
4. Orbitosphenoid forms the frontal region of cranium.

5. Frontal:

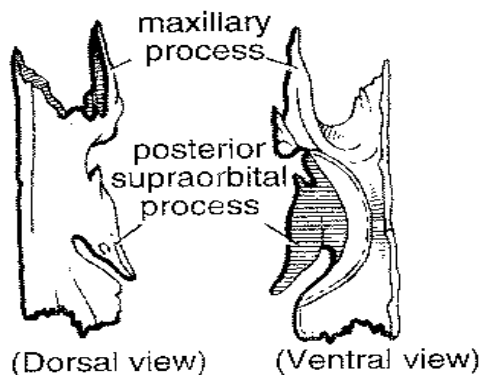


Fig 16.16 Frontal of rabbit

1. These are paired membranous bones.
2. Frontals form the roof of sides of anterior part of cranial cavity.
3. It articulates at anterior with the nasal at posterior with parietal & at ventral with orbitosphenoid.

6. Nasal:

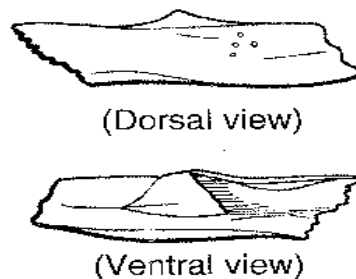


Fig 16.17 Nasal bone of rabbit

1. Nasals are paired thin bones of olfactory region of skull.
2. It articulates anteriorly with premaxilla and posteriorly with frontal.

7. Periotic and Tympanic bulla:

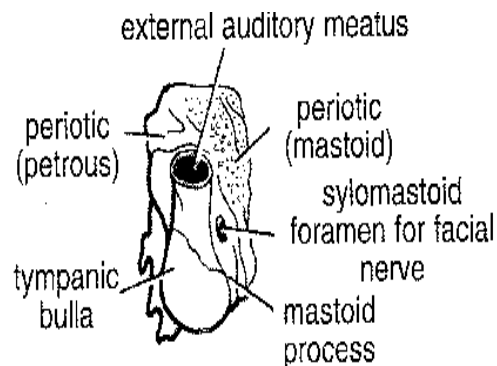


Fig 16.18 Periotic and Tympanic bulla of rabbit.

1. It is a compound bone of auditory capsule of skull.
2. Periotic is perforated cartilage bone. It is divided into petrous (hard) portion and mastoid (porous) region.

3. Tympanic is a flask shaped bone attached on the outer side of petrotic.
4. Its lower swollen part is called tympanic bulla which encloses tympanic cavity.
5. Tympanic cavity encloses 3 auditory ossicles- malleus, incus & stapes.

8. Squamosal:

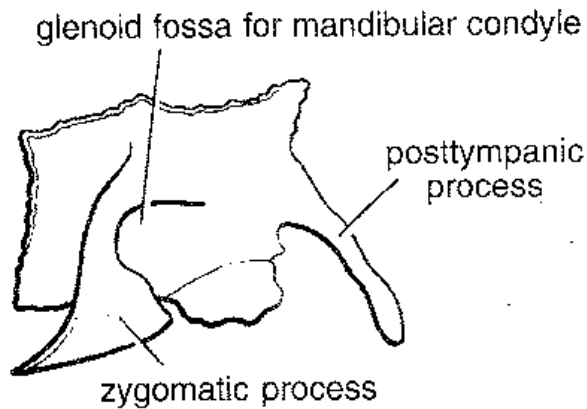
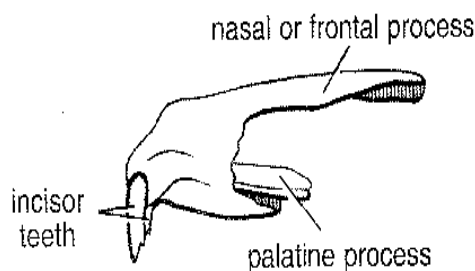


Fig.16.19 Squamosal bone of rabbit

1. It is arectangular plate like bone.
2. It is present ventral to parietal.
3. It gives rise to post-tympanic process and a zygomatic process.
4. It articulates at anterior with frontal and jugal, laterally with parietal and posteriorly with supraoccipital.

9. Premaxilla:



Fi.g 16.20 Premaxilla bone of rabbit

1. Premaxilla is a triangular bone of upper jaw.

2. It bears 2 socket along its anterior end for incisor teeth.

10. Maxilla:

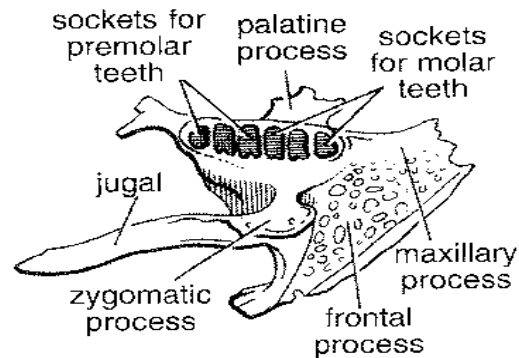


Fig 16.21 Maxilla bone of rabbit

1. Maxilla forms the major part of upper jaw and the sides of face.
2. It bears sockets for premolar and molar teeth.
3. It articulates anteriorly with premaxilla, posteriorly with palatine & dorsally with nasal & frontal.

11. Lower jaw(Mandible)

1. Lower jaw consists of two rami, dentaries meeting in front by a suture.
2. Dentaries are flattened plate like.
3. Each dentary bears sockets for incisors at anterior end, premolars and molars at the posterior end.
4. The posterior end of each dentary poses a condyle and coronoid process at upper surface and an angular process at lower surface.
5. The condyle articulates with the glenoid fossa of squamosal bone.

Vertebral Column:

1. Atlas Vertebra:

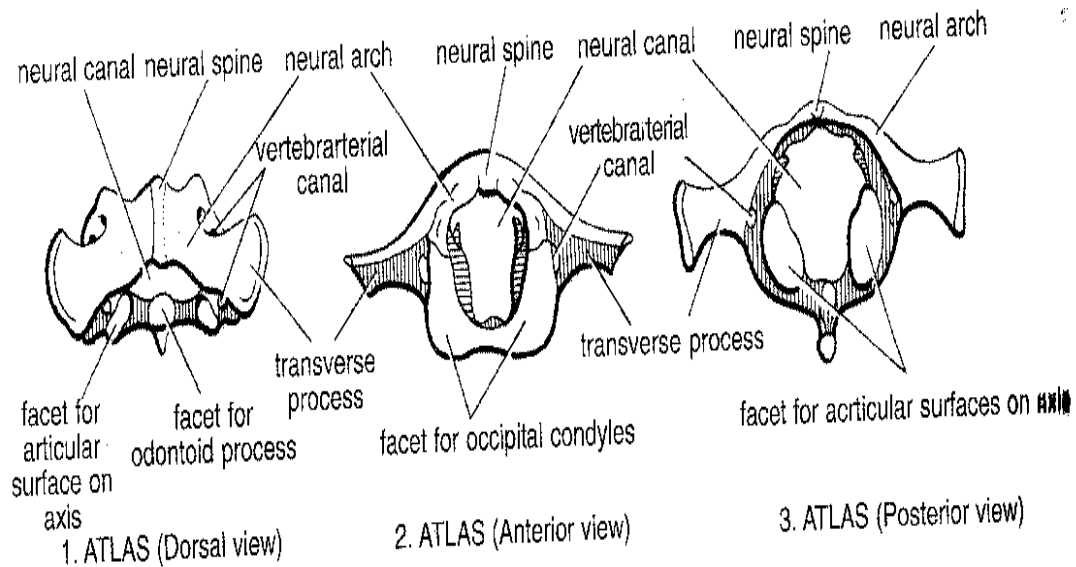


Fig 16.22 Atlas vertebra of rabbit

1. Atlas is the first cervical ring like vertebra.
2. It possess ridge like poorly developed neural spine.
3. Broad horizontal plate like transverse processes is present.
4. A small opening called vertebral canal is present at the base of each transverse process.
5. Two concavities for occipital condyle of the skull are present at the anterior side.
6. Single facet for odontoid process of axis vertebra is present on posterior side.

2. Axis Vertebra:

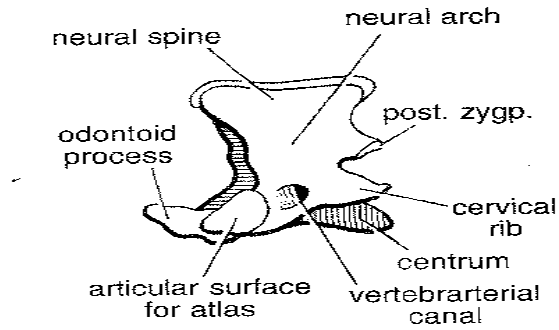


Fig 16.23 Axis vertebrae of rabbit

1. Axis is the second cervical vertebra.
2. Neural spine is well developed and laterally compressed.
3. Transverse processes are absent.
4. Postzygapophyses are present while prezygapophyses are absent.
5. Small cervical ribs are perforated by vertebral arterial canals.

2. Typical Cervical Vertebra:

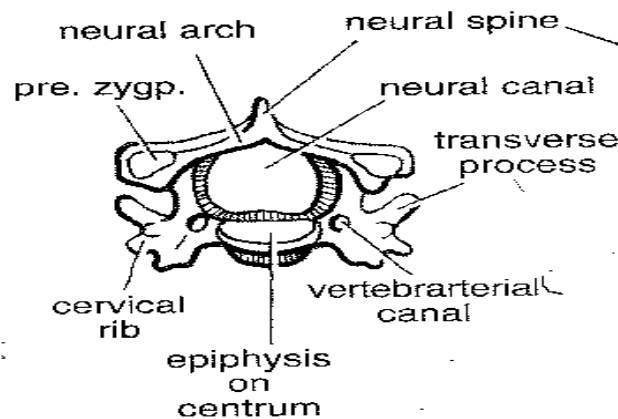


Fig 16.24 Typical Cervical Vertebra of rabbit

1. There are five cervical vertebrae (3-7) similar in structure. Therefore called as typical cervical vertebrae.
2. Centrum is acoelous.
3. Neural Spine is small and backwardly directed.
4. Pre and post zygapophyses are present.

3. Anterior Thoracic Vertebra:

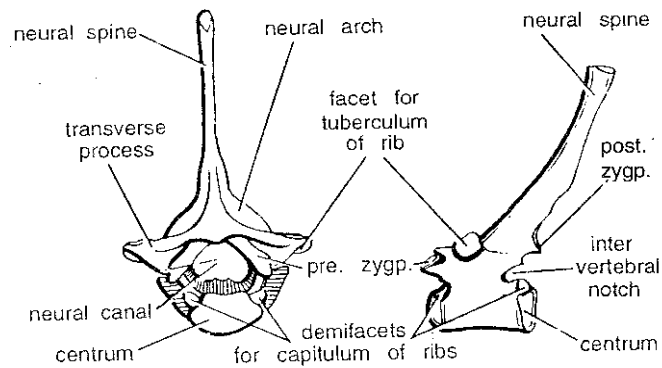


Fig 16.25 Anterior Thoracic Vertebra of rabbit

1. Short acoelous centrum.
2. Transverse process are short, stout & horizontal.
3. Neural spine is very long, slender & backwardly directed.
4. Pre and post zygapophyses are present.

4. Posterior Thoracic Vertebra:

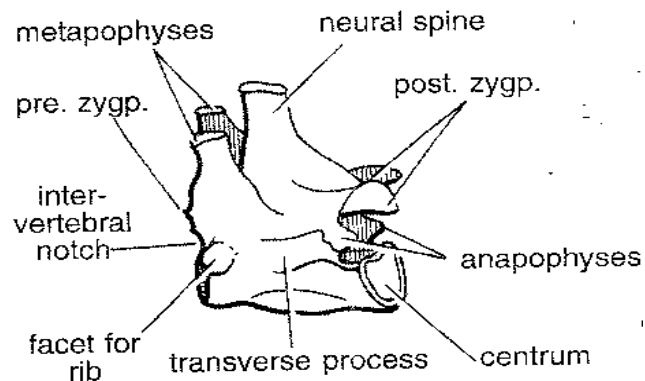


Fig 16.26 Posterior Thoracic Vertebra of rabbit

1. Large and acoelous centrum.
2. Small, vertical and compressed neural spine.
3. Pre and post zygapophyses are present.
4. Metapophyses are present above the prezygapophyses.
5. Anapophyses are present below the postzygapophyses

5. Anterior Lumbar Vertebra:

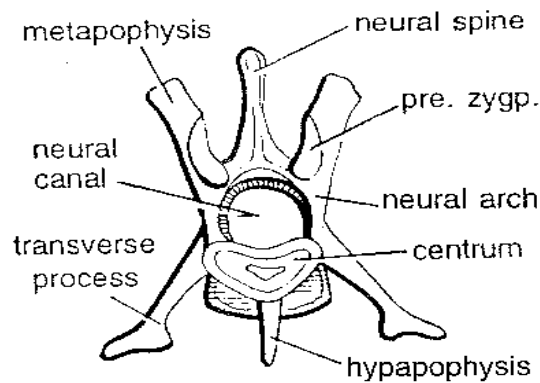


Fig 16.27 Anterior Lumbar Vertebra of rabbit

1. It is comparatively larger in size.
2. Well developed acoelous centrum.
3. Neural arch is surrounded by neural spine.
4. Pre and post zygapophyses are present.
5. Metapophyses is present above prezygapophyses at the anterior end.
6. Anapophyses is present below postzygapophyses.
7. Hypapophyses is also present.

6. Posterior Lumbar Vertebra:

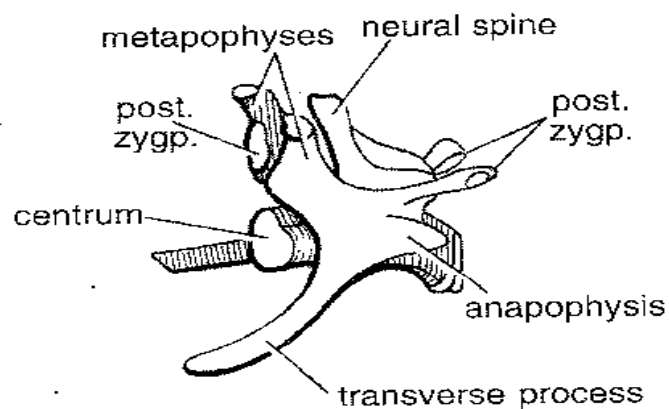
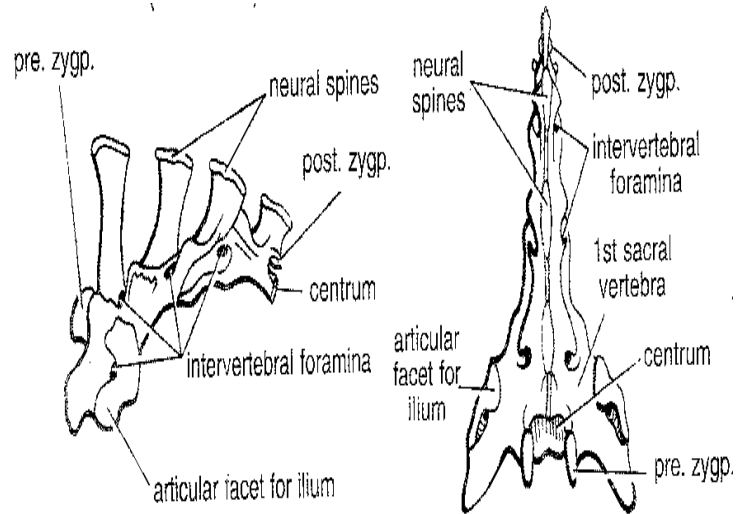


Fig 16.28 Posterior Lumbar Vertebra of rabbit

1. Posterior lumbar vertebra is similar to anterior vertebra except the absence of hypapophysis.

7. Sacrum:



Fi.g16.29 Sacrum bone of rabbit.

1. Sacrum is formed by fusion of 4 sacral vertebrae.
2. It support pelvic girdle.
3. It has backwardly directed neural spines.
4. Centrum is acoelous or flat.
5. Pre and post zygapopyses are present.

9. Caudal:

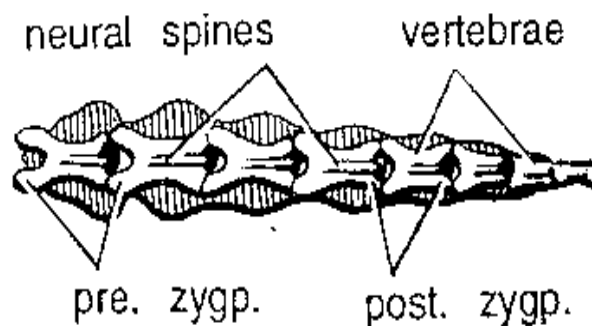


Fig. 16.30 Caudal Bone of rabbit

1. There are 16 caudal vertebrae .
2. Size decrease as we move backwards.

10. Rib:

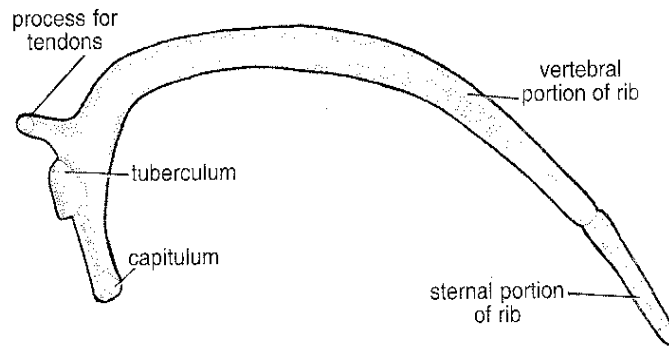


Fig 16.31 Rib Bone of rabbit

1. Rib consists of a vertebral and Sternum portion.
2. Vertebral is bony and possess two processes i.e tuberculum and capitulum.
3. Sternal portion is cartilaginous and articulates with sternum.
4. Uncinate process is absent.

11. Sternum:

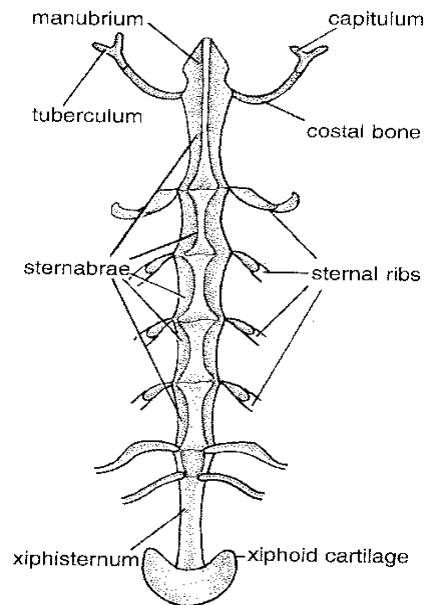
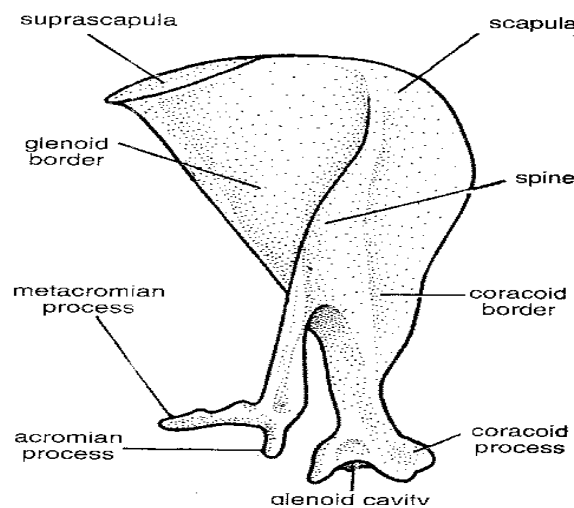


Fig 16.32 Sternum of rabbit

1. Sternum is made up of 6 rod like pieces called Slernabrae.
2. First piece is called manubrium.
3. Last piece is called Xiphisternum.
4. Xiphisternum forms an expanded plate called Xiphisternal cartilage or Xiphoid cartilage.

Appendicular Skeleton

1. Pectoral Girdle:

*Fig 16.33 Pectoral Girdle of rabbit*

1. Pectoral girdle is present as 2 separate halves due to presence of thoracic ribs.
2. It consists of clavicle and scapula-coracoid

- I. **Scapula-coracoid:** It is a triangular portion having glenoid cavity for the head of humerus. Over glenoid cavity hangs a coracoid process. A distinct vertical spine divides outer surface of scapula and it terminates below into an acromian process (directed inwards), which further gives posteriorly a metacromian process (backwardly).

- II. **Clavicle** :A slender curved bone articulates between manubrium of sternum at one end with acromian process of scapula on other end. .

2. Pelvic Girdle:

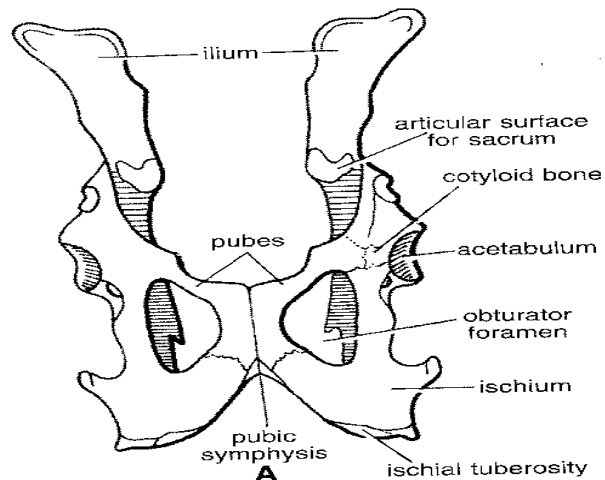


Fig 16.34 Pelvic Girdle of rabbit

1. Pelvic girdle is composed of 2 equal halves called os-innominata.
2. Os-innominata are united at public symphysis .
3. Each innominatum consists of 3 pieces:
 - I. **Ilium**: it is a blade like bone present parallel to vertebral column.
 - II. **Ischium**: It is stout and straight bone present opposite to Ilium.
 - III. **Pubis**: It is smallest bone among the three. It becomes transverse near the acetabulum.
4. Acetabulum is present at the union of ilium and ischium.
5. A cavity called obturator foramen is present between pubis and ischium.

3. ForeLimbs Bones:

1. Humerus:

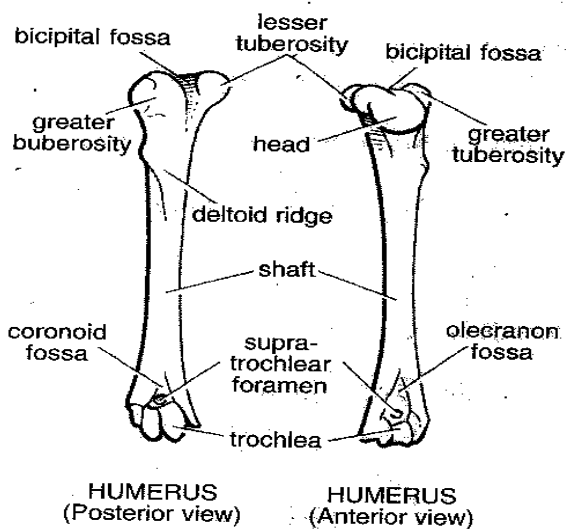


Fig 16.35 Humerus Bone of rabbit

1. It is the bone of upper arm (fore –limb).
2. Its proximal end forms a rounded head which fits into glenoid cavity of pectoral girdle.
3. Its distal end bears pulley like trochlea for articulation and olecranon fossa.
4. Distally it articulates with radius and ulna.

2. Radius and Ulna:

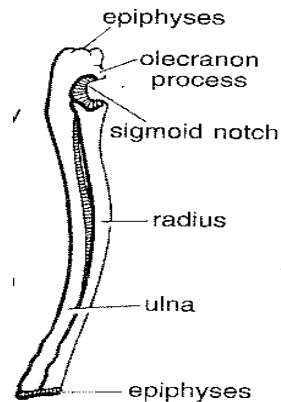


Fig 16.36 Radius and Ulna bone of rabbit

1. Radius and ulna are the bones of fore arm.
2. Radius is small and slightly curved bone.
3. Ulna is longer than radius.
4. Radius articulates with trochlea of humerus proximally and with the bone of wrist distally.
5. Proximally ulna continues into the olecranon process and a sigmoid notch which articulates with trochlea of humerus.
6. Distally ulna and radius articulates with carpals.

3. Hand bone

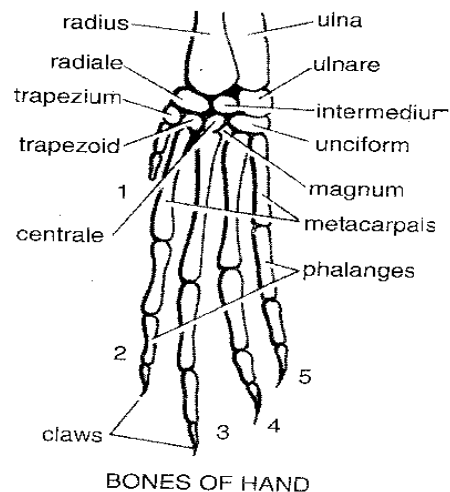


Fig 16.37 Hand bone of rabbit

1. Hand contains 9 small bones arranged in two rows namely proximal and distal row .
- 2 .Proximal row contains radiale, intermedium and ulnare.
3. Distal row contains single central, trapezium, trapezoid, magnum and unciform.
4. Pisciform a sesamoid bone is present on the ventral side.
5. There are 5 digits with varying number of phalanges.

4. Hind Limbs Bones:

1. Femur:

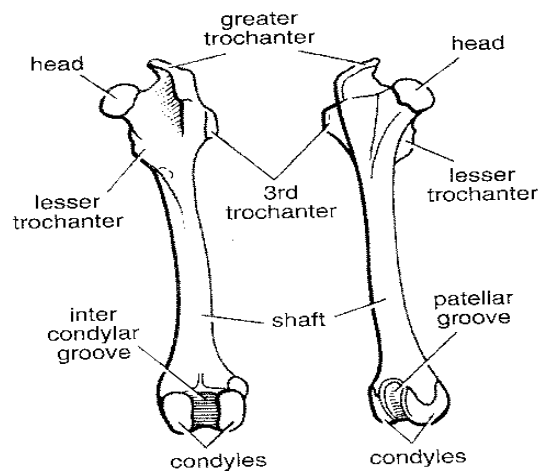


Fig 16.38 Femur bone of rabbit

- 1.Femur is the thigh bone and stoutest bone.
- 2.The proximal end bears rounded head which fits into acetabulum of pelvic girdle.
3. Proximal end bears three projections i.e great trochanter, third trochanter and lesser trochanter.
4. Distal end bears 2 large condyles. These condoyle articulate with tibia.

5. Tibio-fibula:

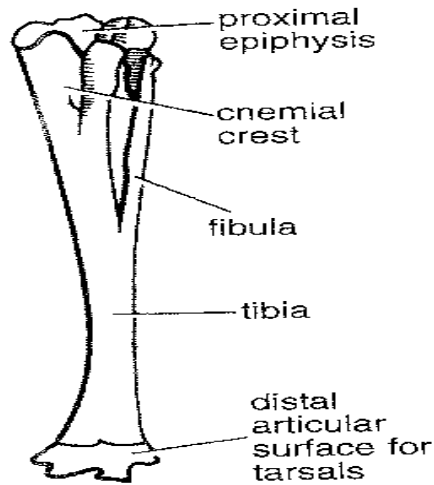


Fig 16.39 Tibio-fibula bone of rabbit.

1. Tibio-fibula is the shank of hind limb.
2. Tibia is straight and stout bone.
3. The proximal end of tibia articulates with condyles of femur and distal end articulates with tarsal bone.
4. Fibula is a straight bone fused distally with tibia.

3. Foot Bone:

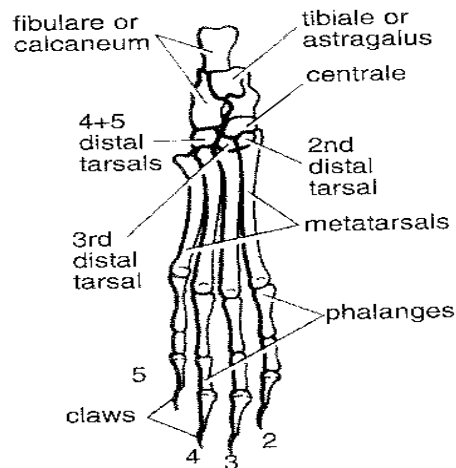


Fig 6.40 Foot Bone of Rabbit

1. It contains 6 tarsal bones arranged in two rows.
2. Proximal row has astragalus (fusion of tibiale and intermedium) on inner side and calcaneum on the outer side.
3. Distal row contains four bones – mesocuneiform, ectocuneiform, centrale and cuboid.

16.6 STUDY OF THE MUSEUM SPECIMEN

16.6.1 (a) *Tachyglossus*

General Characteristics:

1. *Echidna* is commonly known as spiny ant-eater.
2. Body is divided into head, neck and trunk.
3. Skin is covered with strong pointed spines with underground layers of hairs.
4. Head has a tubular snout.
5. Eye are small and external ear or pinna is absent.
6. Claws are long and strong used for tearing down Ant-hills or Termite nest.
7. Tongue is extremely long and protrusible covered with a sticky salivary secretion and posterior portion of tongue is used for grinding insects because of having saw like teeth.
8. Nocturnal and lives in burrows.
9. They are found in New Zealand, Tasmania and New Guinea.

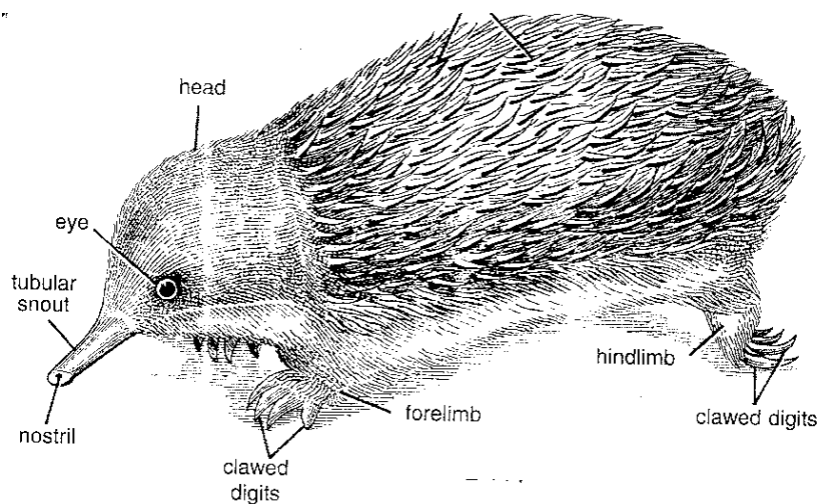


Fig 6.41 *Echidna*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata ->Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata ->Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed , blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata->Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda ->Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton.

Class : Mammalia ->Warm Blooded, Mammary glands present;, teeth heterodont,theodont and diphyodont,skull with two occipital condyles, heart four chambered, R.B.C non nucleated, kidneys metanephros.

Sub class : Prototheria ->Mammary glands without nipples,egg laying mammals.

Order : Monotremata ->cloaca present.

Genus : *Echidna*

Species : *aculeata*

16.6.1 (b) *Ornithorhynchus***General Characteristics:**

1. They are commonly called as Duck Billed Platypus.
2. Its length is about 45-50 c.m having short fur dark brown color and combine the characters of a duck with a mammals.
3. Body is divided into head, trunk and tail.
4. It is connective link between reptiles and mammals with few characteristics of a duck.
5. Limbs are short and five toed.
6. Teeth are absent in adult.
7. They are found in eastern and southern part of Australia and Tasmania.

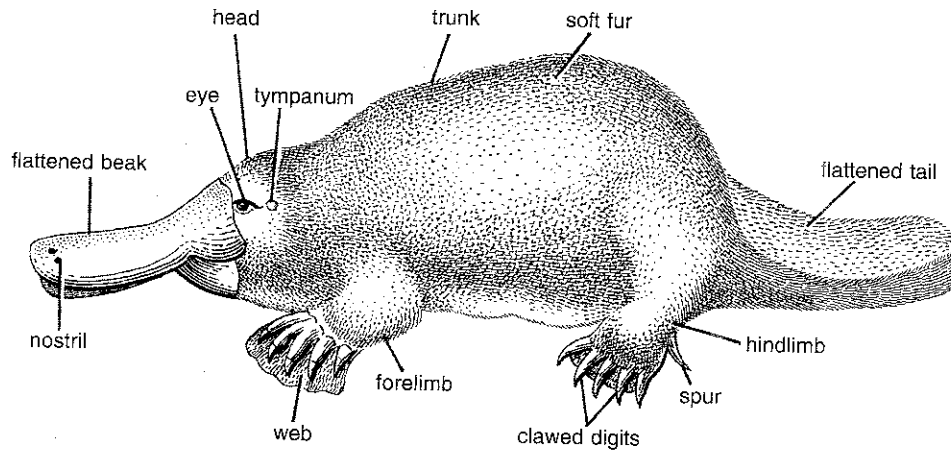


Fig 6.42 *Ornithorhynchus*(*Platypus*)

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata ->Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata ->Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed , blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata->Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda ->Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton.

Class : Mammalia ->Warm Blooded, Mammary glands present, teeth heterodont,theodont and diphyodont,skull with two occipital condyles, heart four chambered, R.B.C non nucleated, kidneys metanephros.

Sub class : Prototheria ->Mammary glands without nipples, egg laying mammals.

Order : Monotremata ->cloaca present.

Genus : *Orinthorhynchus*

Species : *anatinus*

16.6.2 (a) Pangolin

General Characteristics:

1. They are commonly called as Scaly Ant Eater.
2. Body length is of 90 cm.
3. Body is covered with thick horny scales.
4. Body is divided into head, neck, trunk and tail.
5. Eyes are small, Teeth absent and ear is reduced.
6. Limbs are short, Fore Limbs have strong curved claws.
7. Nocturnal.
8. Pyloric stomach works like gizzard of birds, having small pebbles or stones in it.

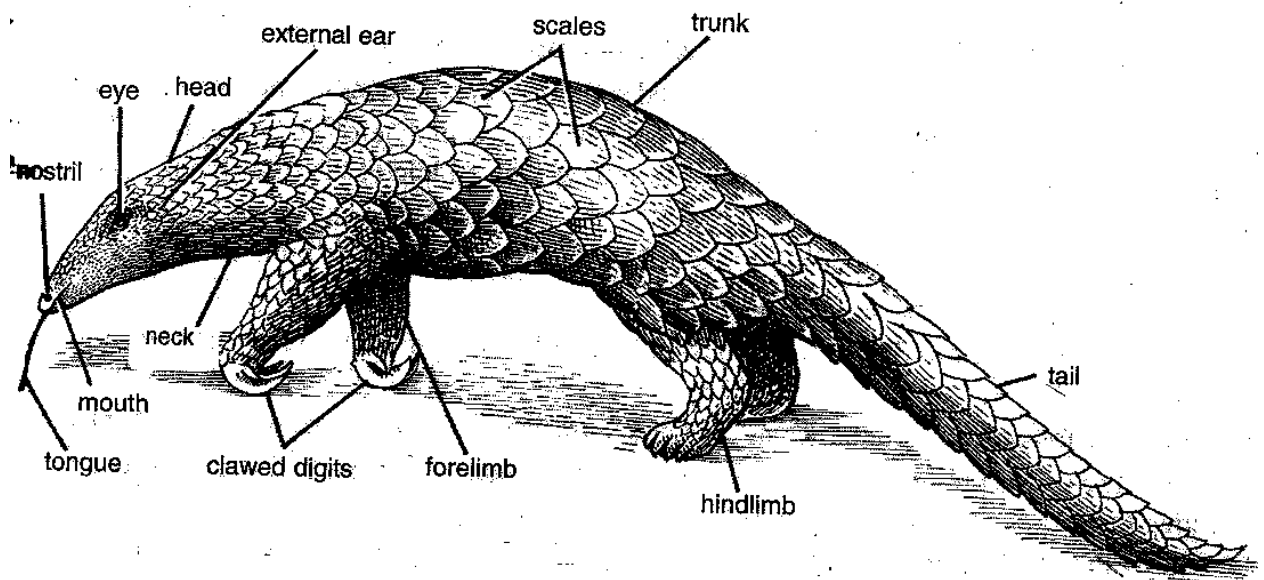


Fig.16.43 Pangolin

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata -> Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata -> Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata->Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda ->Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton.

Class : Mammalia ->Warm Blooded, Mammary glands present, teeth heterodont, thecodont and diphyodont, skull with two occipital condyles, heart four chambered, R.B.C non nucleated, kidneys metanephros.

Sub class : Theria ->Mammary glands with nipples, Placental mammals.

Infra class : Eutheria -> Marsupial pouch absent, cloaca absent

Order : Pholidota---Horny scales on body, Snout is elongated, Tongue is long, sticky and protrusible.

Genus : *Manis*

Species : *crassicaudata*

6.6.2 (b) *Funambulus*

General Characteristics:

1. *Funambulus* is commonly known as Squirrel or Gilhari.
2. Body is elongated covered with fur, and contains 3 white or grey stripes on its dorsal surface.
3. Body is divided into head, neck, trunk, chest, abdomen and tail.
4. Head contains snout with moustaches, nostrils, large eyes and large ears.
5. They are arboreal and active climber found all over the world.
6. Fore limbs and hind limbs are well developed.

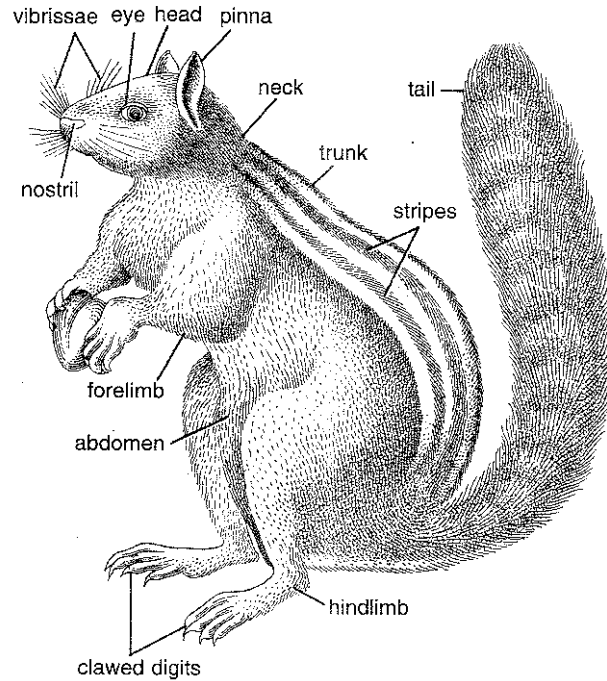


Fig 16.44 *Funambulus*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata -> Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata -> Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata -> Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda -> Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton.

Class : Mammalia -> Warm Blooded, Mammary glands present, teeth heterodont, thecodont and diphyodont, skull with two occipital condyles, heart four chambered, R.B.C non nucleated, kidneys metanephros.

Sub class : Theria -> Mammary glands with nipples, Placental mammals.

Infra class : Eutheria -> Marsupial pouch absent, cloaca absent
 Order : Rodentia --- One pair of Upper Incisors, Limbs with five toes and claws.
 Genus : *Funambulus*
 Species : *palmarum*

16.6.3 (a) *Pteropus*

General Characteristics:

1. *Pteropus* is commonly known as Flying fox or Chamgadar.
2. Body length is of 30 cm with nearly 1.5 meters of wings span.
3. Body is of dark brown color covered with fur , divided into head, neck, trunk, tail and patagium.
4. Snout is long and face is of fox.
5. Tail is small in size.
6. Forelimbs are modified into wings formed by a fold of skin(patagium), hind limb contain sharp & curved clawed digits and they also included in patagium.
7. They have highly developed sonars. Nocturnal
8. They are found in India,Sri Lanka, Africa, Australia.

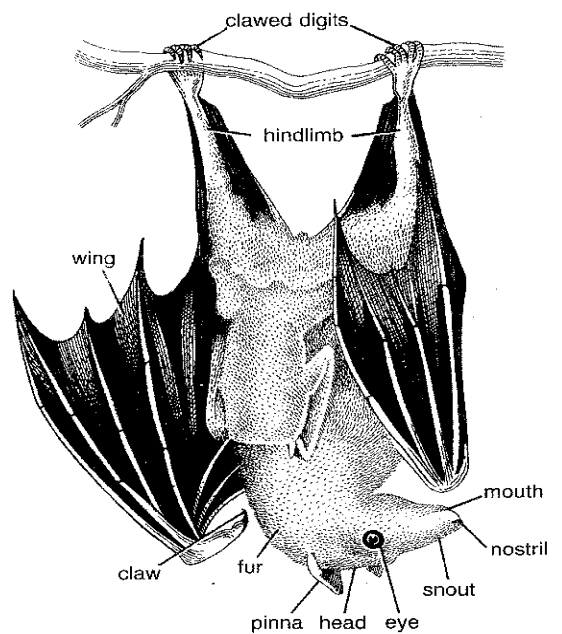


Fig 6.45 *Pteropus*

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata ->Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata ->Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; twopairs of appendages; circulatory system closed , blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata->Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda ->Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton.

Class : Mammalia ->Warm Blooded, Mammary glands present, teeth heterodont,theodont and diphyodont,skull with two occipital condyles, heart four chambered, R.B.C non nucleated, kidneys metanephros.

Sub class : Theria ->Mammary glands with nipples, Placental mammals.

Infra class : Eutheria -> Marsupial pouch absent, cloaca absent

Order : Chiroptera --- Large Fruit eating bats, Fore limbs are modified for flight, Hind limbs are weak, Vision is weak.

Genus : *Pteropus*

Species : *giganteus*

16.6.3 (b) *Loris***General Characteristics:**

1. Body is covered with brownish wooly fur with silvery look.
2. Body is divided into head, trunk, abdomen and tail.
3. Head is fox like having pointed snout and bulging eyes.
4. Teeth thecodent or heterodont and 36 in number.
5. Tail long.
6. Limbs elongated with flat nails digits.

7. They are found in India.
8. They show few characteristics of higher primates.

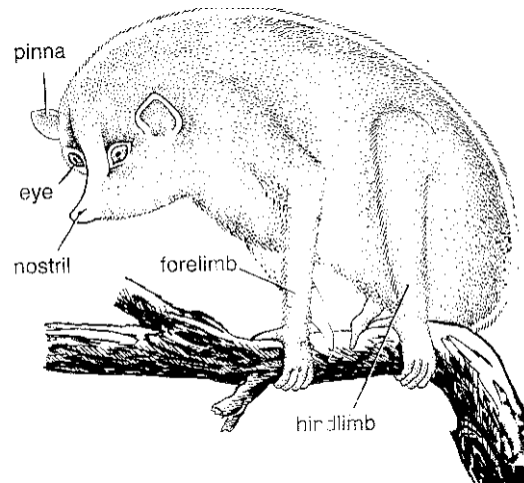


Fig 16.46 Loris

Systematic Position:

Phylum : Chordata -> Dorsal tubular nerve cord, notochord and paired gill-slits are present.

Group : Craniata -> Definite head and cranium with brain.

Subphylum: Vertebrata -> Notochord is replaced by vertebral column; two pairs of appendages; circulatory system closed, blood is red in color containing R.B.C

Division : Gnathostomata -> Jaws and paired appendages are present

Superclass : Tetrapoda -> Paired limbs, lungs, and bony skeleton.

Class : Mammalia -> Warm Blooded, Mammary glands present, teeth heterodont, thecodont and diphyodont, skull with two occipital condyles, heart four chambered, R.B.C non nucleated, kidneys metanephros.

Sub class : Theria -> Mammary glands with nipples, Placental mammals.

Infra class : Eutheria -> Marsupial pouch absent, cloaca absent

Order : Primates --- Hands and feet are more or less prehensile, Mode of living is Plantigrade.

Genus : *Loris*

Species : *lydekkerianus*

16.7 GLOSSARY

Acromion: Prolongation of the spine of the scapula forming point of the shoulder.

Arboreal: Lives in trees or bushes.

Bunodont: Having molar teeth with crowns in form of rounded or conical cusps.

Clavicle: Collar bone in man or its homologous in other vertebrates.

Cloaca: A chamber that opens through the anus that is used for both excretion and reproduction.

Corpus callosum: Tract of transverse nerve fibres in mammals, uniting the cerebral hemispheres of brain

Cranial: Often referring to the top of the head.

Dicondylic: Skull which contains double occipital condyle.

Dorsal: Pertains to the back or upper surface.

Epiphyses:End of long bone.

Epipubic:pair of bones in front of pubis of marsupials.

Endocrine:Glands that release its secretion directly.

Endothermic: An animal that regulates its own body temperature.

Exocrine:Glands that releases its secretion through ducts.

Heterodont:Having different types of teeth.

Lateral: Pertaining to the side.

Lophodont:Having molar teeth with crowns in form of transverse ridges.

Nocturnal:Active at night.

Patagium: Folds of skin connecting the forelimb and hindlimb.

Posterior: Pertaining to the rear.

Plantigrade:Walking with the whole sole of foot bearing on the ground.

Prehensile tail: Capable of grasping or wrapping with the tail.

Proboscis: Tubular extension of the nose,lips or pharynx.

Protrusible:A body part capable of being extended.

Sacculated:Portion of membranous labyrinth of the internal ear.

Sebaceous glands: Skin glands found in connection with hair follicles of the mammals.

Selenodont: Molar teeth having crescent shaped ridges on the grinding surface.

Quadrepls:Four Footed animals

Terrestrial: Lives on the land.

Thorax: A division of an animal's body that lies between the head and the abdomen.

Tympanum: The external eardrum.

Ventral:Pertaining to the underside, the lower surface.

Zygapophysis:One of the four projection,two anterior and two posterior, extending from the neural arch of a vertebra.

16.8 SELF ASSESMENT QUESTION

1. Study of mammals is called:
a) Myology b) Malacology c) Mastology d) Mammology
2. Which one is regarded as connecting link between reptiles and mammals?
a) Archaeopteryx b) Loris c) Dinosaurs d) Ornithorhynchus.
3. Primary character presents in mammals is the
a) Regulation of body temperature b) Viviparity c) Mammary gland
d) Four chambered heart
4. National mammal of India is :
a) Tiger b) Lion c) Elephant d) Cheetah.
5. Uterus and vagina are absent in:
a) Elephants b) Echidna c) Kangaroos d) Armadillos
6. Skull is dicondylic in:
a) Amphibians b) Reptiles and birds
c) Aves and mammals d) Amphibians and mammals.
7. Milk having highest percentage of fat is that of:
a) Elephants b) Cats c) Porpoises d) Rats
8. Prototherians are confined to:
a) Sub Tropical Region b) Ethiopian Region c) Australian Region d) Tropical Region

9. Epipubic bone is found in
a) Rats b) Kangaroos c) Kangaroo rats d) Platypus .
10. Uterine gestation is absent in:
a) Wombats b) Marsupial moles c) Spiny Anteaters d) Giant anteaters
11. Only poisonous mammal is:
a) Sloth b) Duck billed platypus c) Hedgehog d) Echidna
12. Sonar and radar system is found in:
a) Whales b) Pangolin c) *Pteropus* d) Elephants

Answer:

1(d) 2(d) 3(c) 4(a) 5(b) 6(d) 7(c) 8(c) 9(b) 10(c) 11(b) 12 (c)

16.9 TERMINAL QUESTION / ANSWER

1. Why monotremes and marsupials are not considered as true mammals
 - a. They are different reproductive patterns. Monotreme lays egg while marsupials give birth to immature young ones.
2. Why Stomach of monotremes is not considered as true stomach?
 - a. Stomach lacks glands at the lining of epithelium.
3. Why Cetaceans need to come on the water surface?
 - a. They come to surface to exhale carbon dioxide and inhale oxygen.

16.10 REFERENCES

1. R L Kotpal: Text book of Zoology of Vertebrates, Rastogi Publication.
2. P. S. Verma: A manual of Practical Zoology Vertebrates, S. Chand Publication.
3. S. S. Lal: Practical Zoology Vertebrate, Rastogi Publication.
4. B N Pandey: Animal diversity volume 1, Tata McGraw Hill Education Private Limited.